

Formalisation of Ground Resolution and CDCL in Isabelle/HOL

Mathias Fleury and Jasmin Blanchette

April 16, 2016

Contents

0.1	Partial Clausal Logic	4
0.1.1	Decided Literals	4
0.1.2	Backtracking	8
0.1.3	Decomposition with respect to the First Decided Literals	9
0.1.4	Negation of Clauses	16
0.1.5	Other	20
0.1.6	Extending Entailments to multisets	21
0.1.7	Abstract Clause Representation	21
1	NOT's CDCL and DPLL	25
1.1	Measure	25
1.2	NOT's CDCL	29
1.2.1	Auxiliary Lemmas and Measure	29
1.2.2	Initial definitions	30
1.2.3	DPLL with backjumping	34
1.2.4	CDCL	50
1.2.5	CDCL with restarts	72
1.2.6	Merging backjump and learning	79
1.2.7	Instantiations	91
1.3	DPLL as an instance of NOT	105
1.3.1	DPLL with simple backtrack	105
1.3.2	Adding restarts	110
1.4	Weidenbach's DPLL	111
1.4.1	Rules	111
1.4.2	Invariants	111
1.4.3	Termination	120
1.4.4	Final States	122
1.4.5	Link with NOT's DPLL	123
2	Weidenbach's CDCL	131
2.1	Weidenbach's CDCL with Multisets	131
2.1.1	The State	131
2.1.2	CDCL Rules	139
2.1.3	Structural Invariants	145
2.1.4	CDCL Strong Completeness	171
2.1.5	Higher level strategy	172
2.1.6	Termination	216
2.2	Merging backjump rules	238
2.2.1	Inclusion of the states	239
2.2.2	More lemmas conflict-propagate and backjumping	240

2.2.3	CDCL FW	256
2.2.4	FW with strategy	261
2.3	Link between Weidenbach's and NOT's CDCL	294
2.3.1	Inclusion of the states	294
2.3.2	Additional Lemmas between NOT and W states	298
2.3.3	More lemmas conflict-propagate and backjumping	299
2.3.4	CDCL FW	299
2.4	Incremental SAT solving	306
2.4.1	Adding Restarts	317
3	Implementation of DPLL and CDCL	329
3.1	Simple Implementation of the DPLL and CDCL	329
3.1.1	Common Rules	329
3.1.2	CDCL specific functions	332
3.1.3	Simple Implementation of DPLL	334

0.1 Partial Clausal Logic

We here define decided literals (that will be used in both DPLL and CDCL) and the entailment corresponding to it.

```
theory Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic
imports Partial-Clausal-Logic
```

```
begin
```

0.1.1 Decided Literals

Definition

```
datatype ('v, 'mark) ann-lit =
  is-decided: Decided (lit-of: 'v literal) |
  is-proped: Propagated (lit-of: 'v literal) (mark-of: 'mark)
```

```
lemma ann-lit-list-induct[case-names Nil Decided Propagated]:
```

```
  assumes  $P \ []$  and
   $\bigwedge L \ xs. P \ xs \implies P \ (\text{Decided } L \ \# \ xs)$  and
   $\bigwedge L \ m \ xs. P \ xs \implies P \ (\text{Propagated } L \ m \ \# \ xs)$ 
  shows  $P \ xs$ 
  using assms apply (induction xs, simp)
  by (rename-tac a xs, case-tac a) auto
```

```
lemma is-decided-ex-Decided:
```

```
   $\text{is-decided } L \implies (\bigwedge K. L = \text{Decided } K \implies P) \implies P$ 
  by (cases L) auto
```

```
type-synonym ('v, 'm) ann-lits = ('v, 'm) ann-lit list
```

```
definition lits-of :: ('a, 'b) ann-lit set  $\Rightarrow$  'a literal set where
  lits-of Ls = lit-of ' Ls
```

```
abbreviation lits-of-l :: ('a, 'b) ann-lits  $\Rightarrow$  'a literal set where
  lits-of-l Ls  $\equiv$  lits-of (set Ls)
```

lemma *lits-of-l-empty[simp]*:
lits-of $\{\}$ = $\{\}$
unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *lits-of-insert[simp]*:
lits-of (*insert* L Ls) = *insert* (*lit-of* L) (*lits-of* Ls)
unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *lits-of-l-Un[simp]*:
lits-of ($l \cup l'$) = *lits-of* $l \cup$ *lits-of* l'
unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *finite-lits-of-def[simp]*:
finite (*lits-of-l* L)
unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *unmark* **where**
unmark $\equiv (\lambda a. \{\#lit-of\ a\# \})$

abbreviation *unmark-s* **where**
unmark-s $M \equiv unmark\ 'M$

abbreviation *unmark-l* **where**
unmark-l $M \equiv unmark-s\ (set\ M)$

lemma *atms-of-ms-lambda-lit-of-is-atm-of-lit-of[simp]*:
atms-of-ms (*unmark-l* M') = *atm-of* '*lits-of-l* M' '
unfolding *atms-of-ms-def lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *lits-of-l-empty-is-empty[iff]*:
lits-of-l $M = \{\} \longleftrightarrow M = []$
by (*induct* M) (*auto simp: lits-of-def*)

Entailment

definition *true-annot* :: ($'a, 'm$) *ann-lits* $\Rightarrow 'a\ clause \Rightarrow bool$ (**infix** \models_a 49) **where**
 $I \models_a C \longleftrightarrow (lits-of-l\ I) \models C$

definition *true-annots* :: ($'a, 'm$) *ann-lits* $\Rightarrow 'a\ clauses \Rightarrow bool$ (**infix** \models_{as} 49) **where**
 $I \models_{as} CC \longleftrightarrow (\forall C \in CC. I \models_a C)$

lemma *true-annot-empty-model[simp]*:
 $\neg [] \models_a \psi$
unfolding *true-annot-def true-cls-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *true-annot-empty[simp]*:
 $\neg I \models_a \{\#\}$
unfolding *true-annot-def true-cls-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *empty-true-annots-def[iff]*:
 $[] \models_{as} \psi \longleftrightarrow \psi = \{\}$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annots-empty[simp]*:
 $I \models_{as} \{\}$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annots-single-true-annot*[*iff*]:
 $I \models_{as} \{C\} \longleftrightarrow I \models_a C$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annot-insert-l*[*simp*]:
 $M \models_a A \implies L \# M \models_a A$
unfolding *true-annot-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annots-insert-l* [*simp*]:
 $M \models_{as} A \implies L \# M \models_{as} A$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annots-union*[*iff*]:
 $M \models_{as} A \cup B \longleftrightarrow (M \models_{as} A \wedge M \models_{as} B)$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annots-insert*[*iff*]:
 $M \models_{as} \text{insert } a \ A \longleftrightarrow (M \models_a a \wedge M \models_{as} A)$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

Link between \models_{as} and \models_s :

lemma *true-annots-true-cls*:
 $I \models_{as} CC \longleftrightarrow \text{lits-of-l } I \models_s CC$
unfolding *true-annots-def* *Ball-def* *true-annot-def* *true-clss-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *in-lit-of-true-annot*:
 $a \in \text{lits-of-l } M \longleftrightarrow M \models_a \{\#a\# \}$
unfolding *true-annot-def* *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annot-lit-of-notin-skip*:
 $L \# M \models_a A \implies \text{lit-of } L \not\in \# A \implies M \models_a A$
unfolding *true-annot-def* *true-cls-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl*:
 $I \models_s \text{unmark-l } MLs \implies \text{lits-of-l } MLs \subseteq I$
unfolding *true-clss-def* *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annot-true-clss-cls*:
 $MLs \models_a \psi \implies \text{set } (\text{map } \text{unmark } MLs) \models_p \psi$
unfolding *true-annot-def* *true-clss-cls-def* *true-cls-def*
by (*auto* *dest*: *true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl*)

lemma *true-annots-true-clss-cls*:
 $MLs \models_{as} \psi \implies \text{set } (\text{map } \text{unmark } MLs) \models_{ps} \psi$
by (*auto*
dest: *true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl*
simp *add*: *true-clss-def* *true-annots-def* *true-annot-def* *lits-of-def* *true-cls-def*
true-clss-clss-def)

lemma *true-annots-decided-true-cls*[*iff*]:
 $\text{map } \text{Decided } M \models_{as} N \longleftrightarrow \text{set } M \models_s N$

proof –

have *: *lit-of* ‘ *Decided* ‘ *set* *M* = *set* *M* **unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *force*
show ?*thesis* **by** (*simp* *add*: *true-annots-true-cls* * *lits-of-def*)

qed

lemma *true-annot-singleton*[*iff*]: $M \models_a \{\#L\# \} \longleftrightarrow L \in \text{ lits-of-l } M$
unfolding *true-annot-def lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annots-true-clss-clss*:
 $A \models_{as} \Psi \implies \text{unmark-l } A \models_{ps} \Psi$
unfolding *true-clss-clss-def true-annots-def true-clss-def*
by (*auto dest!: true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl*
simp: lits-of-def true-annot-def true-clss-def)

lemma *true-annot-commute*:
 $M @ M' \models_a D \longleftrightarrow M' @ M \models_a D$
unfolding *true-annot-def* **by** (*simp add: Un-commute*)

lemma *true-annots-commute*:
 $M @ M' \models_{as} D \longleftrightarrow M' @ M \models_{as} D$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** (*auto simp: true-annot-commute*)

lemma *true-annot-mono*[*dest*]:
 $\text{set } I \subseteq \text{set } I' \implies I \models_a N \implies I' \models_a N$
using *true-clss-mono-set-mset-l* **unfolding** *true-annot-def lits-of-def*
by (*metis (no-types) Un-commute Un-upper1 image-Un sup.orderE*)

lemma *true-annots-mono*:
 $\text{set } I \subseteq \text{set } I' \implies I \models_{as} N \implies I' \models_{as} N$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

Defined and undefined literals

We introduce the functions *defined-lit* and *undefined-lit* to know whether a literal is defined with respect to a list of decided literals (aka a trail in most cases).

Remark that *undefined* already exists and is a completely different Isabelle function.

definition *defined-lit* :: $('a, 'm) \text{ ann-lits} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ literal} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where
 $\text{defined-lit } I L \longleftrightarrow (\text{Decided } L \in \text{set } I) \vee (\exists P. \text{Propagated } L P \in \text{set } I)$
 $\vee (\text{Decided } (-L) \in \text{set } I) \vee (\exists P. \text{Propagated } (-L) P \in \text{set } I)$

abbreviation *undefined-lit* :: $('a, 'm) \text{ ann-lits} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ literal} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where $\text{undefined-lit } I L \equiv \neg \text{defined-lit } I L$

lemma *defined-lit-rev*[*simp*]:
 $\text{defined-lit } (\text{rev } M) L \longleftrightarrow \text{defined-lit } M L$
unfolding *defined-lit-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *atm-imp-decided-or-proped*:
assumes $x \in \text{set } I$
shows
 $(\text{Decided } (- \text{lit-of } x) \in \text{set } I)$
 $\vee (\text{Decided } (\text{lit-of } x) \in \text{set } I)$
 $\vee (\exists l. \text{Propagated } (- \text{lit-of } x) l \in \text{set } I)$
 $\vee (\exists l. \text{Propagated } (\text{lit-of } x) l \in \text{set } I)$
using *assms ann-lit.exhaust-sel* **by** *metis*

lemma *literal-is-lit-of-decided*:

assumes $L = \text{lit-of } x$
shows $(x = \text{Decided } L) \vee (\exists l'. x = \text{Propagated } L \ l')$
using *assms* **by** (*cases* x) *auto*

lemma *true-annot-iff-decided-or-true-lit*:
 $\text{defined-lit } I \ L \longleftrightarrow (\text{lits-of-l } I \models L \vee \text{lits-of-l } I \models \neg L)$
unfolding *defined-lit-def* **by** (*auto simp add: lits-of-def rev-image-eqI dest!: literal-is-lit-of-decided*)

lemma *consistent-inter-true-annot-satisfiable*:
 $\text{consistent-interp } (\text{lits-of-l } I) \implies I \models_{\text{as}} N \implies \text{satisfiable } N$
by (*simp add: true-annots-true-cl*)

lemma *defined-lit-map*:
 $\text{defined-lit } Ls \ L \longleftrightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) \text{ ' set } Ls$
unfolding *defined-lit-def* **apply** (*rule iffI*)
using *image-iff* **apply** *fastforce*
by (*fastforce simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of dest: atm-imp-decided-or-proped*)

lemma *defined-lit-uminus[iff]*:
 $\text{defined-lit } I \ (\neg L) \longleftrightarrow \text{defined-lit } I \ L$
unfolding *defined-lit-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l*:
 $\text{defined-lit } I \ L \longleftrightarrow (L \in \text{lits-of-l } I \vee \neg L \in \text{lits-of-l } I)$
unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** (*metis lits-of-def true-annot-iff-decided-or-true-lit true-lit-def*)

lemma *consistent-add-undefined-lit-consistent[simp]*:
assumes
 $\text{consistent-interp } (\text{lits-of-l } Ls)$ **and**
 $\text{undefined-lit } Ls \ L$
shows $\text{consistent-interp } (\text{insert } L \ (\text{lits-of-l } Ls))$
using *assms* **unfolding** *consistent-interp-def* **by** (*auto simp: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l*)

lemma *decided-empty[simp]*:
 $\neg \text{defined-lit } [] \ L$
unfolding *defined-lit-def* **by** *simp*

0.1.2 Backtracking

fun *backtrack-split* :: $('v, 'm) \text{ ann-lits}$
 $\Rightarrow ('v, 'm) \text{ ann-lits} \times ('v, 'm) \text{ ann-lits}$ **where**
 $\text{backtrack-split } [] = ([], [])$ |
 $\text{backtrack-split } (\text{Propagated } L \ P \ \# \ \text{mlits}) = \text{apfst } ((\text{op } \#) (\text{Propagated } L \ P)) (\text{backtrack-split } \text{mlits})$ |
 $\text{backtrack-split } (\text{Decided } L \ \# \ \text{mlits}) = ([], \text{Decided } L \ \# \ \text{mlits})$

lemma *backtrack-split-fst-not-decided*: $a \in \text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{backtrack-split } l)) \implies \neg \text{is-decided } a$
by (*induct l rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided*:
 $\text{snd } (\text{backtrack-split } l) \neq [] \implies \text{is-decided } (\text{hd } (\text{snd } (\text{backtrack-split } l)))$
by (*induct l rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *backtrack-split-list-eq[simp]*:
 $\text{fst } (\text{backtrack-split } l) \ @ \ (\text{snd } (\text{backtrack-split } l)) = l$
by (*induct l rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *backtrack-snd-empty-not-decided*:

backtrack-split $M = (M'', []) \implies \forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } l$

by (*metis* *append-Nil2* *backtrack-split-fst-not-decided* *backtrack-split-list-eq* *snd-conv*)

lemma *backtrack-split-some-is-decided-then-snd-has-hd*:

$\exists l \in \text{set } M. \text{is-decided } l \implies \exists M' L' M''. \text{backtrack-split } M = (M'', L' \# M')$

by (*metis* *backtrack-snd-empty-not-decided* *list.exhaust* *prod.collapse*)

Another characterisation of the result of *backtrack-split*. This view allows some simpler proofs, since *takeWhile* and *dropWhile* are highly automated:

lemma *backtrack-split-takeWhile-dropWhile*:

backtrack-split $M = (\text{takeWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-decided}) \ M, \text{dropWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-decided}) \ M)$

by (*induction* M *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

0.1.3 Decomposition with respect to the First Decided Literals

In this section we define a function that returns a decomposition with the first decided literal. This function is useful to define the backtracking of DPLL.

Definition

The pattern *get-all-ann-decomposition* $[] = [([], [])]$ is necessary otherwise, we can call the *hd* function in the other pattern.

fun *get-all-ann-decomposition* :: ('a, 'm) *ann-lits*

$\Rightarrow ((('a, 'm) \text{ann-lits} \times ('a, 'm) \text{ann-lits}) \text{list}) \text{ where}$

get-all-ann-decomposition (*Decided* $L \# Ls$) =

(*Decided* $L \# Ls, []$) $\#$ *get-all-ann-decomposition* Ls |

get-all-ann-decomposition (*Propagated* $L \ P \# Ls$) =

(*apsnd* ((*op* $\#$) (*Propagated* $L \ P$)) (*hd* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* Ls)))

$\#$ *tl* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* Ls) |

get-all-ann-decomposition $[] = [([], [])]$

value *get-all-ann-decomposition* [*Propagated* $A5 \ B5$, *Decided* $C4$, *Propagated* $A3 \ B3$,
Propagated $A2 \ B2$, *Decided* $C1$, *Propagated* $A0 \ B0$]

Now we can prove several simple properties about the function.

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-never-empty[iff]*:

get-all-ann-decomposition $M = [] \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$

by (*induct* M , *simp*) (*rename-tac* $a \ xs$, *case-tac* a , *auto*)

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-never-empty-sym[iff]*:

$[] = \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$

using *get-all-ann-decomposition-never-empty[of M]* **by** *presburger*

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp*:

hd (*get-all-ann-decomposition* S) = (a, c) $\implies S = c \ @ \ a$

proof (*induct* S *arbitrary*: $a \ c$)

case *Nil*

then show ?*case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons* $x \ A$)

then show ?*case* **by** (*cases* x ; *cases* *hd* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* A)) *auto*

qed

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-backtrack-split*:
 $\text{backtrack-split } S = (M, M') \longleftrightarrow \text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } S) = (M', M)$
proof (*induction* S *arbitrary*: $M M'$)
 case *Nil*
 then show ?case **by** *auto*
next
 case (*Cons* $a S$)
 then show ?case **using** *backtrack-split-takeWhile-dropWhile* **by** (*cases* a) *force+*
qed

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-Nil-backtrack-split-snd-Nil*:
 $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } S = [([], A)] \implies \text{snd } (\text{backtrack-split } S) = []$
by (*simp* *add*: *get-all-ann-decomposition-backtrack-split sndI*)

This functions says that the first element is either empty or starts with a decided element of the list.

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-length-1-fst-empty-or-length-1*:
assumes $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M = (a, b) \# []$
shows $a = [] \vee (\text{length } a = 1 \wedge \text{is-decided } (\text{hd } a) \wedge \text{hd } a \in \text{set } M)$
using *assms*
proof (*induct* M *arbitrary*: $a b$ *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
 case *Nil* then show ?case **by** *simp*
next
 case (*Decided* $L \text{ mark}$)
 then show ?case **by** *simp*
next
 case (*Propagated* $L \text{ mark } M$)
 then show ?case **by** (*cases* $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M$) *force+*
qed

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-fst-empty-or-hd-in-M*:
assumes $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M = (a, b) \# l$
shows $a = [] \vee (\text{is-decided } (\text{hd } a) \wedge \text{hd } a \in \text{set } M)$
using *assms* **apply** (*induct* M *arbitrary*: $a b$ *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
 apply *auto*[2]
by (*metis* *UnCI* *backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided* *get-all-ann-decomposition-backtrack-split* *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp* *hd-in-set* *list.sel(1)* *set-append* *snd-conv*)

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-not-decided*:
assumes $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$
and $L \in \text{set } b$
shows $\neg \text{is-decided } L$
using *assms* **apply** (*induct* M *arbitrary*: $a b$ *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*, *simp*)
by (*rename-tac* $L' xs$ $a b$, *case-tac* $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } xs$; *fastforce*)+

lemma *tl-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some*:
assumes $x \in \text{set } (\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M1))$
shows $x \in \text{set } (\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M0 @ M1)))$
using *assms*
by (*induct* $M0$ *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
 (*auto* *simp* *add*: *list.set-sel(2)*)

lemma *hd-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some*:
assumes $(x, y) = \text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M1)$
shows $(x, y) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M0 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1))$

```

using assms
proof (induction M0 rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Decided L M0)
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Propagated L C M0) note xy = this(1)[OF this(2-)] and hd = this(2)
  then show ?case
    by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (M0 @ Decided K # M1))
      (auto dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp
        arg-cong[of get-all-ann-decomposition - - hd])
qed

```

lemma *in-get-all-ann-decomposition-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-prepend:*
 $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M') \implies$
 $\exists b'. (a, b' @ b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M @ M'))$
apply (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
apply (metis append-Nil)
apply auto[]
by (rename-tac L' m xs, case-tac get-all-ann-decomposition (xs @ M')) auto

lemma *in-get-all-ann-decomposition-decided-or-empty:*
assumes $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$
shows $a = [] \vee (\text{is-decided } (\text{hd } a))$
using assms
proof (induct M arbitrary: a b rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
 case Nil **then show** ?case **by** simp
next
 case (Decided l M)
then show ?case **by** auto
next
 case (Propagated l mark M)
then show ?case **by** (cases get-all-ann-decomposition M) force+
qed

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-remove-undecided-length:*
assumes $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-decided } l$
shows $\text{length } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M' @ M'')) = \text{length } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M'')$
using assms **by** (induct M' arbitrary: M'' rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-not-is-decided-length:*
assumes $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-decided } l$
shows $1 + \text{length } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{Propagated } (-L) P \# M))$
 $= \text{length } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M' @ \text{Decided } L \# M))$
using assms *get-all-ann-decomposition-remove-undecided-length* **by** fastforce

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-last-choice:*
assumes $\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M' @ \text{Decided } L \# M)) \neq []$
and $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-decided } l$
and $\text{hd } (\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M' @ \text{Decided } L \# M))) = (M0', M0)$
shows $\text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{Propagated } (-L) P \# M)) = (M0', \text{Propagated } (-L) P \# M0)$
using assms **by** (induct M' rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-except-last-choice-equal:*

```

assumes  $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-decided } l$ 
shows  $tl \text{ (get-all-ann-decomposition (Propagated } (-L) P \# M))$ 
 $= tl \text{ (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition (M' @ Decided L \# M)))}$ 
using assms by (induct  $M'$  rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-hd-hd:
assumes  $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } Ls = (M, C) \# (M0, M0') \# l$ 
shows  $tl M = M0' @ M0 \wedge \text{is-decided (hd } M)$ 
using assms
proof (induct  $Ls$  arbitrary:  $M C M0 M0' l$ )
case Nil
then show ?case by simp
next
case ( $\text{Cons } a Ls M C M0 M0' l$ ) note  $IH = \text{this}(1)$  and  $g = \text{this}(2)$ 
{ fix  $L$  level
assume  $a: a = \text{Decided } L$ 
have  $Ls = M0' @ M0$ 
using  $g$  a by (force intro: get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp)
then have  $tl M = M0' @ M0 \wedge \text{is-decided (hd } M)$  using  $g$  a by auto
}
moreover {
fix  $L P$ 
assume  $a: a = \text{Propagated } L P$ 
have  $tl M = M0' @ M0 \wedge \text{is-decided (hd } M)$ 
using  $IH$   $\text{Cons.premis}$  unfolding  $a$  by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition  $Ls$ ) auto
}
ultimately show ?case by (cases  $a$ ) auto
qed

```

```

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend[dest]:
assumes  $(a, b) \in \text{set (get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$ 
shows  $\exists c. M = c @ b @ a$ 
using assms apply (induct  $M$  rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
apply simp
by (rename-tac  $L' xs$ , case-tac get-all-ann-decomposition  $xs$ ;
auto dest!: arg-cong[of get-all-ann-decomposition - - hd]
get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp)+

```

```

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-incl:
assumes  $(a, b) \in \text{set (get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$ 
shows  $\text{set } b \subseteq \text{set } M$  and  $\text{set } a \subseteq \text{set } M$ 
using assms get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend by fastforce+

```

```

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend':
assumes  $(a, b) \in \text{set (get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$ 
obtains  $c$  where  $M = c @ b @ a$ 
using assms apply (induct  $M$  rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
apply auto[1]
by (rename-tac  $L' xs$ , case-tac hd (get-all-ann-decomposition  $xs$ ),
auto dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp simp add: list.set-sel(2))+

```

```

lemma union-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-is-subset:
assumes  $(a, b) \in \text{set (get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$ 
shows  $\text{set } a \cup \text{set } b \subseteq \text{set } M$ 
using assms by force

```

lemma *Decided-cons-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided-cons*:
 $\exists M1\ M2. (Decided\ K\ \# \ M1, M2) \in set\ (get_all_ann_decomposition\ (c\ @\ Decided\ K\ \# \ c'))$
apply (*induction* *c* *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
apply *auto*[2]
apply (*rename-tac* *L* *xs*,
case-tac *hd* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*xs* @ *Decided* *K* # *c'*)))
apply (*case-tac* *get-all-ann-decomposition* (*xs* @ *Decided* *K* # *c'*))
by *auto*

lemma *fst-get-all-ann-decomposition-prepend-not-decided*:
assumes $\forall m \in set\ MS. \neg\ is_decided\ m$
shows $set\ (map\ fst\ (get_all_ann_decomposition\ M))$
 $=\ set\ (map\ fst\ (get_all_ann_decomposition\ (MS\ @\ M)))$
using *assms* **apply** (*induction* *MS* *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
apply *auto*[2]
by (*rename-tac* *L* *m* *xs*; *case-tac* *get-all-ann-decomposition* (*xs* @ *M*)) *simp-all*

Entailment of the Propagated by the Decided Literal

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-union*:
 $set\ M = \bigcup (set\ 'snd\ 'set\ (get_all_ann_decomposition\ M)) \cup \{L\ |\ L.\ is_decided\ L \wedge L \in set\ M\}$
(is ?*M* *M* = ?*U* *M* \cup ?*LS* *M*)
proof (*induct* *M* *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
case *Nil*
then show ?*case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Decided* *L* *M*) **note** *IH* = *this*(1)
then have *Decided* *L* \in ?*LS* (*Decided* *L* # *M*) **by** *auto*
moreover have ?*U* (*Decided* *L* # *M*) = ?*U* *M* **by** *auto*
moreover have ?*M* *M* = ?*U* *M* \cup ?*LS* *M* **using** *IH* **by** *auto*
ultimately show ?*case* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Propagated* *L* *m* *M*)
then show ?*case* **by** (*cases* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* *M*)) *auto*
qed

definition *all-decomposition-implies* :: 'a literal multiset set
 $\Rightarrow ((\ 'a, 'm) \text{ ann-lits} \times (\ 'a, 'm) \text{ ann-lits})\ list \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
all-decomposition-implies *N* *S* $\longleftrightarrow (\forall (Ls, seen) \in set\ S. \text{unmark-l}\ Ls \cup N \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l}\ seen)$

lemma *all-decomposition-implies-empty*[*iff*]:
all-decomposition-implies *N* [] **unfolding** *all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *all-decomposition-implies-single*[*iff*]:
all-decomposition-implies *N* [(*Ls*, *seen*)] $\longleftrightarrow \text{unmark-l}\ Ls \cup N \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l}\ seen$
unfolding *all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *all-decomposition-implies-append*[*iff*]:
all-decomposition-implies *N* (*S* @ *S'*)
 $\longleftrightarrow (all_decomposition_implies\ N\ S \wedge all_decomposition_implies\ N\ S')$
unfolding *all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *all-decomposition-implies-cons-pair*[*iff*]:
all-decomposition-implies *N* ((*Ls*, *seen*) # *S'*)
 $\longleftrightarrow (all_decomposition_implies\ N\ [(Ls, seen)] \wedge all_decomposition_implies\ N\ S')$
unfolding *all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** *auto*

```

lemma all-decomposition-implies-cons-single[iff]:
  all-decomposition-implies  $N$  ( $l \# S'$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    (unmark-l (fst  $l$ )  $\cup N \models_{ps}$  unmark-l (snd  $l$ )  $\wedge$ 
      all-decomposition-implies  $N S'$ )
unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto

lemma all-decomposition-implies-trail-is-implied:
  assumes all-decomposition-implies  $N$  (get-all-ann-decomposition  $M$ )
  shows  $N \cup \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$ 
     $\models_{ps}$  unmark '  $\bigcup (\text{set ' snd ' set (get-all-ann-decomposition } M))$ 
using assms
proof (induct length (get-all-ann-decomposition M) arbitrary: M)
  case 0
  then show ?case by auto
next
case (Suc n) note  $IH = \text{this}(1)$  and  $\text{length} = \text{this}(2)$  and  $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(3)$ 
consider
  (le1)  $\text{length (get-all-ann-decomposition } M) \leq 1$ 
  | (gt1)  $\text{length (get-all-ann-decomposition } M) > 1$ 
  by arith
then show ?case
proof cases
  case le1
  then obtain  $a$   $b$  where  $g: \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M = (a, b) \# []$ 
    by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition M) auto
  moreover {
    assume  $a = []$ 
    then have ?thesis using Suc.premis g by auto
  }
  moreover {
    assume  $l: \text{length } a = 1$  and  $m: \text{is-decided (hd } a)$  and  $hd: \text{hd } a \in \text{set } M$ 
    then have  $\text{unmark (hd } a) \in \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$  by auto
    then have  $H: \text{unmark-l } a \cup N \subseteq N \cup \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$ 
      using  $l$  by (cases a) auto
    have  $f1: \text{unmark-l } a \cup N \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } b$ 
      using decomp unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def g by simp
    have ?thesis
      apply (rule true-clss-clss-subset) using  $f1 H g$  by auto
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using get-all-ann-decomposition-length-1-fst-empty-or-length-1 by blast
next
case gt1
then obtain  $Ls0$   $seen0$   $M'$  where
   $Ls0: \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M = (Ls0, \text{seen0}) \# \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M'$  and
   $\text{length': length (get-all-ann-decomposition } M') = n$  and
   $M'\text{-in-}M: \text{set } M' \subseteq \text{set } M$ 
  using  $\text{length}$  by (induct M rule: ann-lit-list-induct) (auto simp: subset-insertI2)
let ? $d = \bigcup (\text{set ' snd ' set (get-all-ann-decomposition } M'))$ 
let ? $unM = \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$ 
let ? $unM' = \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M'\}$ 
{
  assume  $n = 0$ 
  then have  $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M' = []$  using  $\text{length'}$  by auto
  then have ?thesis using Suc.premis unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def Ls0 by auto

```

```

}
moreover {
  assume n: n > 0
  then obtain Ls1 seen1 l where
    Ls1: get-all-ann-decomposition M' = (Ls1, seen1) # l
    using length' by (induct M' rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

  have all-decomposition-implies N (get-all-ann-decomposition M')
    using decomp unfolding Ls0 by auto
  then have N: N ∪ ?unM' ⊨ps unmark-s ?d
    using IH length' by auto
  have l: N ∪ ?unM' ⊆ N ∪ ?unM
    using M'-in-M by auto
  from true-clss-clss-subset[OF this N]
  have ΨN: N ∪ ?unM ⊨ps unmark-s ?d by auto
  have is-decided (hd Ls0) and LS: tl Ls0 = seen1 @ Ls1
    using get-all-ann-decomposition-hd-hd[of M] unfolding Ls0 Ls1 by auto

  have LSM: seen1 @ Ls1 = M' using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp[of M] Ls1 by auto
  have M': set M' = ?d ∪ {L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set M'}
    using get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-union by auto

  {
    assume Ls0 ≠ []
    then have hd Ls0 ∈ set M
      using get-all-ann-decomposition-fst-empty-or-hd-in-M Ls0 by blast
    then have N ∪ ?unM ⊨p unmark (hd Ls0)
      using ⟨is-decided (hd Ls0)⟩ by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) UnCI mem-Collect-eq
        true-clss-clss-in)
  } note hd-Ls0 = this

  have l: unmark ' (?d ∪ {L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set M'}) = unmark-s ?d ∪ ?unM'
    by auto
  have N ∪ ?unM' ⊨ps unmark ' (?d ∪ {L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set M'})
    unfolding l using N by (auto simp: all-in-true-clss-clss)
  then have t: N ∪ ?unM' ⊨ps unmark-l (tl Ls0)
    using M' unfolding LS LSM by auto
  then have N ∪ ?unM ⊨ps unmark-l (tl Ls0)
    using M'-in-M true-clss-clss-subset[OF - t, of N ∪ ?unM] by auto
  then have N ∪ ?unM ⊨ps unmark-l Ls0
    using hd-Ls0 by (cases Ls0) auto

  moreover have unmark-l Ls0 ∪ N ⊨ps unmark-l seen0
    using decomp unfolding Ls0 by simp
  moreover have ⋀M Ma. (M::'a literal multiset set) ∪ Ma ⊨ps M
    by (simp add: all-in-true-clss-clss)
  ultimately have Ψ: N ∪ ?unM ⊨ps unmark-l seen0
    by (meson true-clss-clss-left-right true-clss-clss-union-and true-clss-clss-union-l-r)

  moreover have unmark ' (set seen0 ∪ ?d) = unmark-l seen0 ∪ unmark-s ?d
    by auto
  ultimately have ?thesis using ΨN unfolding Ls0 by simp
}
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed

```

lemma *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied*:
assumes *all-decomposition-implies* N (*get-all-ann-decomposition* M)
shows $N \cup \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\} \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } M$
(is ?I \models_{ps} ?A)
proof –
have ?I $\models_{ps} \text{unmark-s } \{L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$
by (*auto intro: all-in-true-clss-clss*)
moreover have ?I $\models_{ps} \text{unmark } ' \bigcup (\text{set } ' \text{snd } ' \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M))$
using *all-decomposition-implies-trail-is-implied* *assms* **by** *blast*
ultimately have $N \cup \{\text{unmark } m \mid m. \text{is-decided } m \wedge m \in \text{set } M\}$
 $\models_{ps} \text{unmark } ' \bigcup (\text{set } ' \text{snd } ' \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M))$
 $\cup \text{unmark } ' \{m \mid m. \text{is-decided } m \wedge m \in \text{set } M\}$
by *blast*
then show ?thesis
by (*metis (no-types) get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-union[of M] image-Un*)
qed

lemma *all-decomposition-implies-insert-single*:
all-decomposition-implies N $M \implies \text{all-decomposition-implies } (\text{insert } C \ N) \ M$
unfolding *all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** *auto*

0.1.4 Negation of Clauses

We define the negation of a '*a Partial-Clausal-Logic.clause*': it converts it from the a single clause to a set of clauses, wherein each clause is a single negated literal.

definition *CNot* :: '*v clause* \Rightarrow '*v clauses* **where**
CNot $\psi = \{ \{\#-L\# \} \mid L. L \in \# \psi \}$

lemma *in-CNot-uminus[iff]*:
shows $\{\#L\# \} \in \text{CNot } \psi \longleftrightarrow -L \in \# \psi$
unfolding *CNot-def* **by** *force*

lemma
shows
CNot-singleton[simp]: $\text{CNot } \{\#L\# \} = \{\{\#-L\# \}\}$ **and**
CNot-empty[simp]: $\text{CNot } \{\# \} = \{ \}$ **and**
CNot-plus[simp]: $\text{CNot } (A + B) = \text{CNot } A \cup \text{CNot } B$
unfolding *CNot-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *CNot-eq-empty[iff]*:
 $\text{CNot } D = \{ \} \longleftrightarrow D = \{\# \}$
unfolding *CNot-def* **by** (*auto simp add: multiset-eqI*)

lemma *in-CNot-implies-uminus*:
assumes $L \in \# \ D$ **and** $M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D$
shows $M \models_a \{\#-L\# \}$ **and** $-L \in \text{lits-of-l } M$
using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: true-annots-def true-annot-def CNot-def*)

lemma *CNot-remdups-mset[simp]*:
 $\text{CNot } (\text{remdups-mset } A) = \text{CNot } A$
unfolding *CNot-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *Ball-CNot-Ball-mset[simp]*:
 $(\forall x \in \text{CNot } D. P \ x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall L \in \# \ D. P \ \{\#-L\# \})$

unfolding *CNot-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *consistent-CNot-not*:

assumes *consistent-interp I*

shows $I \models_s CNot \varphi \implies \neg I \models \varphi$

using *assms unfolding consistent-interp-def true-clss-def true-cl-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *total-not-true-cl-true-clss-CNot*:

assumes *total-over-m I { φ }* **and** $\neg I \models \varphi$

shows $I \models_s CNot \varphi$

using *assms unfolding total-over-m-def total-over-set-def true-clss-def true-cl-def CNot-def*

apply *clarify*

by (*rename-tac x L, case-tac L*) (*force intro: pos-lit-in-atms-of neg-lit-in-atms-of*)**+**

lemma *total-not-CNot*:

assumes *total-over-m I { φ }* **and** $\neg I \models_s CNot \varphi$

shows $I \models \varphi$

using *assms total-not-true-cl-true-clss-CNot* **by** *auto*

lemma *atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of[simp]*:

atms-of-ms (CNot C) = atms-of C

unfolding *atms-of-ms-def atms-of-def CNot-def* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *true-clss-clss-contradiction-true-clss-cl-false*:

$C \in D \implies D \models_{ps} CNot C \implies D \models_p \{\#\}$

unfolding *true-clss-clss-def true-clss-cl-def total-over-m-def*

by (*metis Un-commute atms-of-empty atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of atms-of-ms-insert atms-of-ms-union consistent-CNot-not insert-absorb sup-bot.left-neutral true-clss-def*)

lemma *true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined*:

assumes $M \models_{as} CNot T$ **and** $a1: L \in\# T$

shows $atm\text{-}of\ L \in atm\text{-}of\ \text{'lits-of-l}\ M$

by (*metis assms atm-of-uminus image-eqI in-CNot-implies-uminus(1) true-annot-singleton*)

lemma *true-annots-CNot-all-uminus-atms-defined*:

assumes $M \models_{as} CNot T$ **and** $a1: -L \in\# T$

shows $atm\text{-}of\ L \in atm\text{-}of\ \text{'lits-of-l}\ M$

by (*metis assms atm-of-uminus image-eqI in-CNot-implies-uminus(1) true-annot-singleton*)

lemma *true-clss-clss-false-left-right*:

assumes $\{\{\#L\#\}\} \cup B \models_p \{\#\}$

shows $B \models_{ps} CNot \{\#L\#\}$

unfolding *true-clss-clss-def true-clss-cl-def*

proof (*intro allI impI*)

fix *I*

assume

tot: total-over-m I (B \cup CNot { $\#L\#$ }) **and**

cons: consistent-interp I **and**

I: I $\models_s B$

have *total-over-m I ({ $\{\#L\#\}$ } \cup B)* **using** *tot* **by** *auto*

then have $\neg I \models_s insert\ \{\#L\#\}\ B$

using *assms cons unfolding true-clss-cl-def* **by** *simp*

then show $I \models_s CNot \{\#L\#\}$

using *tot I* **by** (*cases L*) *auto*

qed

lemma *true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model*:
 $M \models_{as} CNot\ C \longleftrightarrow (\forall L \in \# \ C. \neg L \in lits-of-l\ M)$
unfolding *CNot-def true-annots-true-cls true-clss-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annot-CNot-diff*:
 $I \models_{as} CNot\ C \implies I \models_{as} CNot\ (C - C')$
by (*auto simp: true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model dest: in-diffD*)

lemma *CNot-mset-replicate[simp]*:
 $CNot\ (mset\ (replicate\ n\ L)) = (if\ n = 0\ then\ \{\}\ else\ \{\{\#-L\#\}\})$
by (*induction n*) *auto*

lemma *consistent-CNot-not-tautology*:
 $consistent_interp\ M \implies M \models_s CNot\ D \implies \neg tautology\ D$
by (*metis atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of consistent-CNot-not satisfiable-carac' satisfiable-def tautology-def total-over-m-def*)

lemma *atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of-ms: atms-of-ms (CNot CC) = atms-of-ms {CC}*
by *simp*

lemma *total-over-m-CNot-toal-over-m[simp]*:
 $total-over-m\ I\ (CNot\ C) = total-over-set\ I\ (atms-of\ C)$
unfolding *total-over-m-def total-over-set-def* **by** *auto*

The following lemma is very useful when in the goal appears an axioms like $\neg L = K$: this lemma allows the simplifier to rewrite L.

lemma *uminus-lit-swap*: $\neg(a::'a\ literal) = i \longleftrightarrow a = \neg i$
by *auto*

lemma *true-clss-cls-plus-CNot*:
assumes
 $CC-L: A \models_p CC + \{\#L\# \}$ **and**
 $CNot-CC: A \models_{ps} CNot\ CC$
shows $A \models_p \{\#L\# \}$
unfolding *true-clss-clss-def true-clss-cls-def CNot-def total-over-m-def*
proof (*intro allI impI*)
fix I
assume
 $tot: total-over-set\ I\ (atms-of-ms\ (A \cup \{\{\#L\#\}\}))$ **and**
 $cons: consistent_interp\ I$ **and**
 $I: I \models_s A$
let $?I = I \cup \{Pos\ P \mid P. P \in atms-of\ CC \wedge P \notin atm-of\ 'I\}$
have $cons'$: *consistent-interp ?I*
using *cons unfolding consistent-interp-def*
by (*auto simp: uminus-lit-swap atms-of-def rev-image-eqI*)
have I' : $?I \models_s A$
using I *true-clss-union-increase* **by** *blast*
have $tot-CNot$: $total-over-m\ ?I\ (A \cup CNot\ CC)$
using tot *atms-of-s-def* **by** (*fastforce simp: total-over-m-def total-over-set-def*)
then have $tot-I-A-CC-L$: $total-over-m\ ?I\ (A \cup \{CC + \{\#L\#\}\})$
using tot **unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-atm-of* **by** *auto*
then have $?I \models CC + \{\#L\# \}$ **using** $CC-L\ cons'\ I'$ **unfolding** *true-clss-cls-def* **by** *blast*
moreover
have $?I \models_s CNot\ CC$ **using** $CNot-CC\ cons'\ I'\ tot-CNot$ **unfolding** *true-clss-clss-def* **by** *auto*

then have $\neg A \models_p CC$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) I' *atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of-ms atms-of-ms-union cons'*
consistent-CNot-not tot-CNot total-over-m-def true-clss-clss-def)
then have $\neg ?I \models CC$ **using** $\langle ?I \models_s CNot CC \rangle$ *cons'* *consistent-CNot-not* **by** *blast*
ultimately have $?I \models \{\#L\# \}$ **by** *blast*
then show $I \models \{\#L\# \}$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *atms-of-ms-union cons'* *consistent-CNot-not tot total-not-CNot*
total-over-m-def total-over-set-union true-clss-union-increase)
qed

lemma *true-annots-CNot-lit-of-notin-skip*:
assumes $LM: L \# M \models_{as} CNot A$ **and** $LA: lit-of L \notin \# A \rightarrow lit-of L \notin \# A$
shows $M \models_{as} CNot A$
using LM **unfolding** *true-annots-def Ball-def*
proof (*intro allI impI*)
fix l
assume $H: \forall x. x \in CNot A \rightarrow L \# M \models_a x$ **and** $l: l \in CNot A$
then have $L \# M \models_a l$ **by** *auto*
then show $M \models_a l$ **using** LA l **by** (*cases L*) (*auto simp: CNot-def*)
qed

lemma *true-clss-clss-union-false-true-clss-clss-cnot*:
 $A \cup \{B\} \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\} \leftrightarrow A \models_{ps} CNot B$
using *total-not-CNot consistent-CNot-not* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def true-clss-clss-def*
by *fastforce*

lemma *true-annot-remove-hd-if-notin-vars*:
assumes $a \# M' \models_a D$ **and** *atm-of* (*lit-of* a) \notin *atms-of* D
shows $M' \models_a D$
using *assms true-clss-remove-hd-if-notin-vars* **unfolding** *true-annot-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annot-remove-if-notin-vars*:
assumes $M @ M' \models_a D$ **and** $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } D. x \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } M$
shows $M' \models_a D$
using *assms* **by** (*induct M*) (*auto dest: true-annot-remove-hd-if-notin-vars*)

lemma *true-annots-remove-if-notin-vars*:
assumes $M @ M' \models_{as} D$ **and** $\forall x \in \text{atms-of-ms } D. x \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } M$
shows $M' \models_{as} D$ **unfolding** *true-annots-def*
using *assms* **unfolding** *true-annots-def atms-of-ms-def*
by (*force dest: true-annot-remove-if-notin-vars*)

lemma *all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot*:
assumes
 $\forall s \in \text{atms-of-ms } \{B\}. s \in \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } A$ **and**
 $\neg A \models_a B$
shows $A \models_{as} CNot B$
unfolding *true-annot-def true-annots-def Ball-def CNot-def true-lit-def*
proof (*clarify, rule ccontr*)
fix L
assume $LB: L \in \# B$ **and** $\neg \text{'lits-of-l } A \models_l \neg L$
then have $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } A$
using *assms(1)* **by** (*simp add: atm-of-lit-in-atms-of lits-of-def*)
then have $L \in \text{'lits-of-l } A \vee \neg L \in \text{'lits-of-l } A$
using *atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set* **by** *metis*
then have $L \in \text{'lits-of-l } A$ **using** $\langle \neg \text{'lits-of-l } A \models_l \neg L \rangle$ **by** *auto*

then show *False*
using *LB assms(2)* **unfolding** *true-annot-def true-lit-def true-cls-def Bex-def*
by *blast*
qed

lemma *CNot-union-mset[simp]:*
 $CNot (A \# \cup B) = CNot A \cup CNot B$
unfolding *CNot-def* **by** *auto*

0.1.5 Other

abbreviation *no-dup* $L \equiv distinct (map (\lambda l. atm-of (lit-of l)) L)$

lemma *no-dup-rev[simp]:*
 $no-dup (rev M) \longleftrightarrow no-dup M$
by (*auto simp: rev-map[symmetric]*)

lemma *no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l:*
assumes *no-dup M*
shows $length M = card (atm-of ' lits-of-l M)$
using *assms unfolding lits-of-def* **by** (*induct M*) (*auto simp add: image-image*)

lemma *distinct-consistent-interp:*
 $no-dup M \implies consistent-interp (lits-of-l M)$

proof (*induct M*)

case *Nil*
show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*Cons L M*)
then have *a1: consistent-interp (lits-of-l M)* **by** *auto*
have *a2: atm-of (lit-of L) $\notin (\lambda l. atm-of (lit-of l)) ' set M$* **using** *Cons.prem*s **by** *auto*
have *undefined-lit M (lit-of L)*
using *a2 unfolding defined-lit-map* **by** *fastforce*
then show *?case*
using *a1* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *distinct-get-all-ann-decomposition-no-dup:*
assumes $(a, b) \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition M)$
and *no-dup M*
shows $no-dup (a @ b)$
using *assms* **by** *force*

lemma *true-annot-lit-of-notin-skip:*

assumes $L \# M \models_{as} CNot A$
and $\neg lit-of L \notin \# A$
and $no-dup (L \# M)$
shows $M \models_{as} CNot A$

proof –

have $\forall l \in \# A. \neg l \in lits-of-l (L \# M)$
using *assms(1) in-CNot-implies-uminus(2)* **by** *blast*

moreover

have $atm-of (lit-of L) \notin atm-of ' lits-of-l M$
using *assms(3) unfolding lits-of-def* **by** *force*
then have $\neg lit-of L \notin lits-of-l M$ **unfolding** *lits-of-def*
by (*metis (no-types) atm-of-uminus imageI*)

ultimately have $\forall l \in \# A. -l \in \text{ lits-of-}l M$
 using *assms(2)* by (*metis insert-iff list.simps(15) lits-of-insert uminus-of-uminus-id*)
 then show *?thesis* by (*auto simp add: true-annots-def*)
 qed

0.1.6 Extending Entailments to multisets

We have defined previous entailment with respect to sets, but we also need a multiset version depending on the context. The conversion is simple using the function *set-mset* (in this direction, there is no loss of information).

abbreviation *true-annots-mset* (**infix** \models_{asm} 50) **where**
 $I \models_{asm} C \equiv I \models_{as} (\text{set-mset } C)$

abbreviation *true-clss-clss-m:: 'v clause multiset \Rightarrow 'v clause multiset \Rightarrow bool* (**infix** \models_{psm} 50)
where
 $I \models_{psm} C \equiv \text{set-mset } I \models_{ps} (\text{set-mset } C)$

Analog of $\llbracket ?N \models_{ps} ?B; ?A \subseteq ?B \rrbracket \Longrightarrow ?N \models_{ps} ?A$

lemma *true-clss-clssm-subsetE*: $N \models_{psm} B \Longrightarrow A \subseteq \# B \Longrightarrow N \models_{psm} A$
 using *set-mset-mono true-clss-clss-subsetE* by *blast*

abbreviation *true-clss-clss-m:: 'a clause multiset \Rightarrow 'a clause \Rightarrow bool* (**infix** \models_{pm} 50) **where**
 $I \models_{pm} C \equiv \text{set-mset } I \models_p C$

abbreviation *distinct-mset-mset :: 'a multiset multiset \Rightarrow bool* **where**
 $\text{distinct-mset-mset } \Sigma \equiv \text{distinct-mset-set } (\text{set-mset } \Sigma)$

abbreviation *all-decomposition-implies-m* **where**
 $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m } A B \equiv \text{all-decomposition-implies } (\text{set-mset } A) B$

abbreviation *atms-of-mm :: 'a literal multiset multiset \Rightarrow 'a set* **where**
 $\text{atms-of-mm } U \equiv \text{atms-of-ms } (\text{set-mset } U)$

Other definition using *Union-mset*

lemma *atms-of-mm* $U \equiv \text{set-mset } (\bigcup \# \text{ image-mset } (\text{image-mset } \text{atm-of}) U)$
 unfolding *atms-of-ms-def* by (*auto simp: atms-of-def*)

abbreviation *true-clss-m:: 'a interp \Rightarrow 'a clause multiset \Rightarrow bool* (**infix** \models_{sm} 50) **where**
 $I \models_{sm} C \equiv I \models_s \text{set-mset } C$

abbreviation *true-clss-ext-m* (**infix** \models_{sextm} 49) **where**
 $I \models_{sextm} C \equiv I \models_{sext} \text{set-mset } C$

end

theory *CDCL-Abstract-Clause-Representation*

imports *Main Partial-Clausal-Logic*

begin

type-synonym *'v clause* = *'v literal multiset*

type-synonym *'v clauses* = *'v clause multiset*

0.1.7 Abstract Clause Representation

We will abstract the representation of clause and clauses via two locales. We expect our representation to behave like multiset, but the internal representation can be done using list or

whatever other representation.

We assume the following:

- there is an equivalent to adding and removing a literal and to taking the union of clauses.

locale *raw-cls* =

fixes

mset-cls :: 'cls \Rightarrow 'v clause

begin

end

locale *raw-ccls-union* =

fixes

mset-cls :: 'cls \Rightarrow 'v clause **and**

union-cls :: 'cls \Rightarrow 'cls \Rightarrow 'cls **and**

remove-clit :: 'v literal \Rightarrow 'cls \Rightarrow 'cls

assumes

mset-ccls-union-cls[simp]: *mset-cls* (*union-cls* *C* *D*) = *mset-cls* *C* # \cup *mset-cls* *D* **and**

remove-clit[simp]: *mset-cls* (*remove-clit* *L* *C*) = *remove1-mset* *L* (*mset-cls* *C*)

begin

end

Instantiation of the previous locale, in an unnamed context to avoid polluting with simp rules

context

begin

interpretation *list-cls*: *raw-cls* *mset*

by *unfold-locales*

interpretation *cls-cls*: *raw-cls* *id*

by *unfold-locales*

interpretation *list-cls*: *raw-ccls-union* *mset*

union-mset-list *remove1*

by *unfold-locales* (*auto simp*: *union-mset-list* *ex-mset*)

interpretation *cls-cls*: *raw-ccls-union* *id* *op* # \cup *remove1-mset*

by *unfold-locales* (*auto simp*: *union-mset-list*)

end

Over the abstract clauses, we have the following properties:

- We can insert a clause
- We can take the union (used only in proofs for the definition of *clauses*)
- there is an operator indicating whether the abstract clause is contained or not
- if a concrete clause is contained the abstract clauses, then there is an abstract clause

locale *raw-clss* =

raw-cls *mset-cls*

for

mset-cls :: 'cls \Rightarrow 'v clause +

fixes

```

mset-clss:: 'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
union-clss :: 'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'clss and
in-clss :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'clss  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
insert-clss :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'clss and
remove-from-clss :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'clss
assumes
insert-clss[simp]: mset-clss (insert-clss L C) = mset-clss C + {#mset-cl L#} and
union-clss[simp]: mset-clss (union-clss C D) = mset-clss C + mset-clss D and
mset-clss-union-clss[simp]: mset-clss (insert-clss C' D) = {#mset-cl C'#} + mset-clss D and
in-clss-mset-clss[dest]: in-clss a C  $\implies$  mset-cl a  $\in$  # mset-clss C and
in-mset-clss-exists-preimage: b  $\in$  # mset-clss C  $\implies$   $\exists$  b'. in-clss b' C  $\wedge$  mset-cl b' = b and
remove-from-clss-mset-clss[simp]:
  mset-clss (remove-from-clss a C) = mset-clss C - {#mset-cl a#} and
in-clss-union-clss[simp]:
  in-clss a (union-clss C D)  $\longleftrightarrow$  in-clss a C  $\vee$  in-clss a D
begin

end

experiment
begin
fun remove-first where
  remove-first - [] = [] |
  remove-first C (C' # L) = (if mset C = mset C' then L else C' # remove-first C L)

lemma mset-map-mset-remove-first:
  mset (map mset (remove-first a C)) = remove1-mset (mset a) (mset (map mset C))
  by (induction C) (auto simp: ac-simps remove1-mset-single-add)

interpretation clss-clss: raw-clss id
  id op + op  $\in$  #  $\lambda$ L C. C + {#L#} remove1-mset
  by unfold-locales (auto simp: ac-simps)

interpretation list-clss: raw-clss mset
   $\lambda$ L. mset (map mset L) op @  $\lambda$ L C. L  $\in$  set C op #
  remove-first
  by unfold-locales (auto simp: ac-simps union-mset-list mset-map-mset-remove-first ex-mset)
end

end

```


Chapter 1

NOT's CDCL and DPLL

```
theory CDCL-WNOT-Measure
imports Main List-More
begin
```

The organisation of the development is the following:

- `CDCL_WNOT_Measure.thy` contains the measure used to show the termination the core of CDCL.
- `CDCL_NOT.thy` contains the specification of the rules: the rules are defined, and we proof the correctness and termination for some strategies CDCL.
- `DPLL_NOT.thy` contains the DPLL calculus based on the CDCL version.
- `DPLL_W.thy` contains Weidenbach's version of DPLL and the proof of equivalence between the two DPLL versions.

1.1 Measure

This measure show the termination of the core of CDCL: each step improves the number of literals we know for sure.

This measure can also be seen as the increasing lexicographic order: it is an order on bounded sequences, when each element is bounded. The proof involves a measure like the one defined here (the same?).

definition $\mu_C :: nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat list \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $\mu_C s b M \equiv (\sum i=0..<length M. M!i * b^{\wedge}(s+i-length M))$

lemma $\mu_C\text{-Nil}[simp]$:
 $\mu_C s b [] = 0$
unfolding $\mu_C\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

lemma $\mu_C\text{-single}[simp]$:
 $\mu_C s b [L] = L * b^{\wedge}(s - Suc 0)$
unfolding $\mu_C\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

lemma *set-sum-atLeastLessThan-add*:
 $(\sum i=k..<k+(b::nat). f i) = (\sum i=0..<b. f (k+ i))$
by (*induction b*) *auto*

lemma *set-sum-atLeastLessThan-Suc*:

$(\sum i=1..< \text{Suc } j. f \ i) = (\sum i=0..< j. f \ (\text{Suc } i))$
using *set-sum-atLeastLessThan-add[of - 1 j]* **by** *force*

lemma μ_C -*cons*:

$\mu_C \ s \ b \ (L \# M) = L * b \wedge (s - 1 - \text{length } M) + \mu_C \ s \ b \ M$

proof –

have $\mu_C \ s \ b \ (L \# M) = (\sum i=0..< \text{length } (L \# M). (L \# M)!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L \# M)))$

unfolding μ_C -*def* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots = (\sum i=0..< 1. (L \# M)!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L \# M)))$
 $+ (\sum i=1..< \text{length } (L \# M). (L \# M)!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L \# M)))$

by (*rule setsum-add-nat-ivl[symmetric]*) *simp-all*

finally have $\mu_C \ s \ b \ (L \# M) = L * b \wedge (s - 1 - \text{length } M)$
 $+ (\sum i=1..< \text{length } (L \# M). (L \# M)!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L \# M)))$

by *auto*

moreover {

have $(\sum i=1..< \text{length } (L \# M). (L \# M)!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L \# M))) =$
 $(\sum i=0..< \text{length } (M). (L \# M)!(\text{Suc } i) * b \wedge (s + (\text{Suc } i) - \text{length } (L \# M)))$

unfolding *length-Cons set-sum-atLeastLessThan-Suc* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots = (\sum i=0..< \text{length } (M). M!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } M))$

by *auto*

finally have $(\sum i=1..< \text{length } (L \# M). (L \# M)!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L \# M))) = \mu_C \ s \ b \ M$

unfolding μ_C -*def* .

}

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *presburger*

qed

lemma μ_C -*append*:

assumes $s \geq \text{length } (M @ M')$

shows $\mu_C \ s \ b \ (M @ M') = \mu_C \ (s - \text{length } M') \ b \ M + \mu_C \ s \ b \ M'$

proof –

have $\mu_C \ s \ b \ (M @ M') = (\sum i=0..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$

unfolding μ_C -*def* **by** *blast*

moreover then have $\dots = (\sum i=0..< \text{length } M. (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$
 $+ (\sum i=\text{length } M..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$

by (*auto intro!: setsum-add-nat-ivl[symmetric]*)

moreover

have $\forall i \in \{0..< \text{length } M\}. (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')) = M!i * b \wedge (s - \text{length } M' + i - \text{length } M)$

using $\langle s \geq \text{length } (M @ M') \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp add: nth-append ac-simps*)

then have $\mu_C \ (s - \text{length } M') \ b \ M = (\sum i=0..< \text{length } M. (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$
 $(M @ M'))$

unfolding μ_C -*def* **by** *auto*

ultimately have $\mu_C \ s \ b \ (M @ M') = \mu_C \ (s - \text{length } M') \ b \ M$

$+ (\sum i=\text{length } M..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$

by *auto*

moreover {

have $(\sum i=\text{length } M..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')) =$
 $(\sum i=0..< \text{length } M'. M!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } M'))$

unfolding *length-append set-sum-atLeastLessThan-add* **by** *auto*

then have $(\sum i=\text{length } M..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')) = \mu_C \ s \ b \ M'$

unfolding μ_C -*def* .

}

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *presburger*

qed

lemma μ_C -cons-non-empty-inf:
assumes M -ge-1: $\forall i \in \text{set } M. i \geq 1$ **and** $M: M \neq []$
shows $\mu_C s b M \geq b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$
using *assms* **by** (*cases* M) (*auto simp: mult-eq-if* μ_C -cons)

Copy of `~~/src/HOL/ex/NatSum.thy` (but generalized to $0 \leq k$)

lemma *sum-of-powers*: $0 \leq k \implies (k - 1) * (\sum_{i=0..<n. k^i}) = k^{\wedge} n - (1::nat)$
apply (*cases* $k = 0$)
apply (*cases* n ; *simp*)
by (*induct* n) (*auto simp: Nat.nat-distrib*)

In the degenerated cases, we only have the large inequality holds. In the other cases, the following strict inequality holds:

lemma μ_C -bounded-non-degenerated:
fixes $b :: nat$
assumes
 $b > 0$ **and**
 $M \neq []$ **and**
 M -le: $\forall i < \text{length } M. M!i < b$ **and**
 $s \geq \text{length } M$
shows $\mu_C s b M < b^{\wedge} s$

proof –

consider ($b1$) $b = 1 \mid (b) b > 1$ **using** $\langle b > 0 \rangle$ **by** (*cases* b) *auto*
then show *?thesis*

proof *cases*

case $b1$

then have $\forall i < \text{length } M. M!i = 0$ **using** M -le **by** *auto*
then have $\mu_C s b M = 0$ **unfolding** μ_C -def **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **using** $\langle b > 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*

next

case b

have $\forall i \in \{0..<\text{length } M\}. M!i * b^{\wedge} (s + i - \text{length } M) \leq (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s + i - \text{length } M)$
using M -le $\langle b > 1 \rangle$ **by** *auto*

then have $\mu_C s b M \leq (\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M. (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s + i - \text{length } M)})$
using $\langle M \neq [] \rangle \langle b > 0 \rangle$ **unfolding** μ_C -def **by** (*auto intro: setsum-mono*)

also

have $\forall i \in \{0..<\text{length } M\}. (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s + i - \text{length } M) = (b-1) * b^{\wedge} i * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$
by (*metis* *Nat.add-diff-assoc2* *add.commute* *assms(4)* *mult.assoc* *power-add*)

then have $(\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M. (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s + i - \text{length } M))$
 $= (\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M. (b-1) * b^{\wedge} i * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M))$
by (*auto simp add: ac-simps*)

also have $\dots = (\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M. b^{\wedge} i) * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M) * (b-1)$
by (*simp add: setsum-left-distrib setsum-right-distrib ac-simps*)

finally have $\mu_C s b M \leq (\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M. b^{\wedge} i) * (b-1) * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$
by (*simp add: ac-simps*)

also

have $(\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M. b^{\wedge} i) * (b-1) = b^{\wedge} (\text{length } M) - 1$
using *sum-of-powers*[*of* b $\text{length } M$] $\langle b > 1 \rangle$
by (*auto simp add: ac-simps*)

finally have $\mu_C s b M \leq (b^{\wedge} (\text{length } M) - 1) * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$
by *auto*

also have $\dots < b^{\wedge} (\text{length } M) * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{length } M)$

```

    using <b>1> by auto
  also have ... = b ^ s
    by (metis assms(4) le-add-diff-inverse power-add)
  finally show ?thesis unfolding  $\mu_C$ -def by (auto simp add: ac-simps)
qed
qed

```

In the degenerate case $b = (0::'a)$, the list M is empty (since the list cannot contain any element).

```

lemma  $\mu_C$ -bounded:
  fixes b :: nat
  assumes
    M-le:  $\forall i < \text{length } M. M!i < b$  and
    s  $\geq \text{length } M$ 
    b > 0
  shows  $\mu_C \ s \ b \ M < b \wedge s$ 
proof -
  consider (M0)  $M = [] \mid (M) \ b > 0$  and  $M \neq []$ 
  using M-le by (cases b, cases M) auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case M0
    then show ?thesis using M-le <b > 0> by auto
  next
    case M
    show ?thesis using  $\mu_C$ -bounded-non-degenerated[OF M assms(1,2)] by arith
  qed
qed

```

When $b = 0$, we cannot show that the measure is empty, since $0^0 = 1$.

```

lemma  $\mu_C$ -base-0:
  assumes length M  $\leq s$ 
  shows  $\mu_C \ s \ 0 \ M \leq M!0$ 
proof -
  {
    assume s = length M
    moreover {
      fix n
      have  $(\sum_{i=0..<n}. M!i * (0::nat) ^ i) \leq M!0$ 
        apply (induction n rule: nat-induct)
        by simp (rename-tac n, case-tac n, auto)
    }
    ultimately have ?thesis unfolding  $\mu_C$ -def by auto
  }
  moreover
  {
    assume length M < s
    then have  $\mu_C \ s \ 0 \ M = 0$  unfolding  $\mu_C$ -def by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis using assms unfolding  $\mu_C$ -def by linarith
  }
qed

```

```

lemma finite-bounded-pair-list:
  fixes b :: nat
  shows finite { (ys, xs). length xs < s  $\wedge$  length ys < s  $\wedge$ 
    ( $\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs!i < b$ )  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys!i < b$ ) }

```

proof –

have $H: \{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < b) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys ! i < b)\}$
 \subseteq
 $\{xs. \text{length } xs < s \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < b)\} \times$
 $\{xs. \text{length } xs < s \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < b)\}$
by *auto*
moreover have *finite* $\{xs. \text{length } xs < s \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < b)\}$
by (*rule finite-bounded-list*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: finite-subset*)
qed

definition $\nu NOT :: nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (nat \text{ list} \times nat \text{ list}) \text{ set}$ **where**
 $\nu NOT \ s \ base = \{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < base) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys ! i < base) \wedge$
 $(ys, xs) \in \text{lenlex less-than}\}$

lemma *finite- νNOT* [*simp*]:
finite ($\nu NOT \ s \ base$)

proof –

have $\nu NOT \ s \ base \subseteq \{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < base) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys ! i < base)\}$
by (*auto simp: νNOT -def*)
moreover have *finite* $\{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < base) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys ! i < base)\}$
by (*rule finite-bounded-pair-list*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: finite-subset*)
qed

lemma *acyclic- νNOT* : *acyclic* ($\nu NOT \ s \ base$)
apply (*rule acyclic-subset*[*of lenlex less-than $\nu NOT \ s \ base$*])
apply (*rule wf-acyclic*)
by (*auto simp: νNOT -def*)

lemma *wf- νNOT* : *wf* ($\nu NOT \ s \ base$)
by (*rule finite-acyclic-wf*) (*auto simp: acyclic- νNOT*)

end

theory *CDCL-NOT*

imports *CDCL-Abstract-Clause-Representation List-More Wellfounded-More CDCL-WNOT-Measure*
Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic

begin

1.2 NOT's CDCL

1.2.1 Auxiliary Lemmas and Measure

We define here some more simplification rules, or rules that have been useful as help for some tactic

lemma *no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus*:

$\text{no-dup } M \implies \text{lit-of } xa = \text{lit-of } x \implies x \in \text{set } M \implies xa \notin \text{set } M$
by (*metis atm-of-uminus distinct-map inj-on-eq-iff uminus-not-id'*)

lemma *atms-of-ms-single-atm-of*[*simp*]:

$\text{atms-of-ms } \{ \text{unmark } L \mid L. P \ L \} = \text{atm-of } ' \{ \text{lit-of } L \mid L. P \ L \}$

unfolding *atms-of-ms-def* **by** *force*

lemma *atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of*:

atms-of $\{\# - \text{lit-of } x. x \in \# A \# \} = \text{atm-of } '(\text{lit-of } '(\text{set-mset } A))$

unfolding *atms-of-def* **by** (*auto simp add: Fun.image-comp*)

lemma *atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of*:

atms-of-ms (*unmark-s* *A*) = *atm-of* ' (*lit-of* ' *A*)

unfolding *atms-of-ms-def* **by** *auto*

1.2.2 Initial definitions

The state

We define here an abstraction over operation on the state we are manipulating.

locale *dp11-state-ops* =

fixes

trail :: '*st* \Rightarrow ('*v*, *unit*) *ann-lits* **and**

*clauses*_{NOT} :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*v* *clauses* **and**

prepend-trail :: ('*v*, *unit*) *ann-lit* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

tl-trail :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

*add-cls*_{NOT} :: '*v* *clause* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

*remove-cls*_{NOT} :: '*v* *clause* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st*

begin

end

NOT's state is basically a pair composed of the trail (i.e. the candidate model) and the set of clauses. We abstract this state to convert this state to other states. like Weidenbach's five-tuple.

locale *dp11-state* =

dp11-state-ops

*trail clauses*_{NOT} *prepend-trail tl-trail add-cls*_{NOT} *remove-cls*_{NOT} — related to the state

for

trail :: '*st* \Rightarrow ('*v*, *unit*) *ann-lits* **and**

*clauses*_{NOT} :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*v* *clauses* **and**

prepend-trail :: ('*v*, *unit*) *ann-lit* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

tl-trail :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

*add-cls*_{NOT} :: '*v* *clause* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

*remove-cls*_{NOT} :: '*v* *clause* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* +

assumes

trail-prepend-trail[*simp*]:

$\bigwedge st L. \text{trail } (\text{prepend-trail } L \text{ st}) = L \# \text{trail st}$

and

tl-trail[*simp*]: *trail* (*tl-trail* *S*) = *tl* (*trail* *S*) **and**

*trail-add-cls*_{NOT}[*simp*]: $\bigwedge st C. \text{trail } (\text{add-cls}_{NOT} C \text{ st}) = \text{trail st} \text{ and}$

*trail-remove-cls*_{NOT}[*simp*]: $\bigwedge st C. \text{trail } (\text{remove-cls}_{NOT} C \text{ st}) = \text{trail st} \text{ and}$

clauses-prepend-trail[*simp*]:

$\bigwedge st L. \text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{prepend-trail } L \text{ st}) = \text{clauses}_{NOT} st$

and

clauses-tl-trail[*simp*]: $\bigwedge st. \text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{tl-trail } st) = \text{clauses}_{NOT} st \text{ and}$

*clauses-add-cls*_{NOT}[*simp*]:

$\bigwedge st C. \text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{add-cls}_{NOT} C \text{ st}) = \{\# C \#\} + \text{clauses}_{NOT} st \text{ and}$

*clauses-remove-cls*_{NOT}[*simp*]:

$\bigwedge st C. \text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{remove-cls}_{NOT} C \text{ st}) = \text{removeAll-mset } C (\text{clauses}_{NOT} st)$

begin

We define the following function doing the backtrack in the trail:

function *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* :: 'a list \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **where**
reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S =
 (if length (trail S) = length F \vee trail S = [] then S else *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* F (tl-trail S))
by fast+
termination by (relation measure ($\lambda(-, S).$ length (trail S))) auto
declare *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*.simps[simp del]

Then we need several lemmas about the *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*.

lemma

shows

reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-Nil[simp]: trail S = [] \implies *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* F S = S **and**
reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq-length[simp]: length (trail S) = length F \implies *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* F S = S
by (auto simp: *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*.simps)

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*-length-ne[simp]:

length (trail S) \neq length F \implies trail S \neq [] \implies
reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S = *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* F (tl-trail S)
by (auto simp: *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*.simps)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*-length-le:

assumes length F > length (trail S)
shows trail (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* F S) = []
using assms **by** (induction F S rule: *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*.induct)
 (simp add: less-imp-diff-less *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*.simps)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*-Nil[simp]:

trail (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* [] S) = []
by (induction [] S rule: *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*.induct)
 (simp add: less-imp-diff-less *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*.simps)

lemma *clauses-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*-Nil:

clauses_{NOT} (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* [] S) = *clauses_{NOT}* S
by (induction [] S rule: *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*.induct)
 (simp add: less-imp-diff-less *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*.simps)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*-drop:

trail (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* F S) =
 (if length (trail S) \geq length F
 then drop (length (trail S) - length F) (trail S)
 else [])
apply (induction F S rule: *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*.induct)
apply (rename-tac F S, case-tac trail S)
apply auto[]
apply (rename-tac list, case-tac Suc (length list) > length F)
prefer 2 **apply** simp
apply (subgoal-tac Suc (length list) - length F = Suc (length list - length F))
apply simp
apply simp
done

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*-skip-beginning:

assumes trail S = F' @ F
shows trail (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* F S) = F

using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-drop*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-clauses*[*simp*]:
clauses_{NOT} (*reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* *F S*) = *clauses_{NOT}* *S*
by (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct*)
(*simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.simps*)

lemma *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq*:
trail S = trail T \implies trail (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S) = trail (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F T)
apply (*induction F S arbitrary: T rule: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct*)
by (*metis tl-trail reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq-length reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-length-ne reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-Nil*)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-add-cls_{NOT}*[*simp*]:
no-dup (trail S) \implies
trail (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F (add-cls_{NOT} C S)) = trail (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S)
by (*rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq simp*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-trail-tl-trail-decomp*[*simp*]:
trail S = F' @ Decided K # F \implies
trail (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F (tl-trail S)) = F
apply (*rule reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-skip-beginning[of - tl (F' @ Decided K # [])]*)
by (*cases F'*) (*auto simp add:tl-append reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-skip-beginning*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-length*:
length M = length M' \implies reduce-trail-to_{NOT} M S = reduce-trail-to_{NOT} M' S
apply (*induction M S rule: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct*)
by (*simp add: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.simps*)

abbreviation *trail-weight* **where**
*trail-weight S \equiv map (($\lambda l. 1 + \text{length } l$) o *snd*) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))*

As we are defining abstract states, the Isabelle equality about them is too strong: we want the weaker equivalence stating that two states are equal if they cannot be distinguished, i.e. given the getter *trail* and *clauses_{NOT}* do not distinguish them.

definition *state-eq_{NOT}* :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow bool (*infix* \sim 50) **where**
S \sim T \longleftrightarrow trail S = trail T \wedge clauses_{NOT} S = clauses_{NOT} T

lemma *state-eq_{NOT}-ref*[*simp*]:
S \sim S
unfolding *state-eq_{NOT}-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *state-eq_{NOT}-sym*:
S \sim T \longleftrightarrow T \sim S
unfolding *state-eq_{NOT}-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *state-eq_{NOT}-trans*:
S \sim T \implies T \sim U \implies S \sim U
unfolding *state-eq_{NOT}-def* **by** *auto*

lemma
shows
state-eq_{NOT}-trail: S \sim T \implies trail S = trail T **and**
state-eq_{NOT}-clauses: S \sim T \implies clauses_{NOT} S = clauses_{NOT} T
unfolding *state-eq_{NOT}-def* **by** *auto*

lemmas $state-simp_{NOT}[simp] = state-eq_{NOT}-trail \ state-eq_{NOT}-clauses$

lemma $reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-state-eq_{NOT}-compatible$:

assumes $ST: S \sim T$

shows $reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S \sim reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F T$

proof –

have $clauses_{NOT} (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S) = clauses_{NOT} (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F T)$

using ST **by** $auto$

moreover have $trail (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S) = trail (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F T)$

using $trail-eq-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq[of \ S \ T \ F]$ ST **by** $auto$

ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** $(auto \ simp \ del: state-simp_{NOT} \ simp: state-eq_{NOT}-def)$

qed

end

Definition of the operation

Each possible is in its own locale.

locale $propagate-ops =$

$dpll-state \ trail \ clauses_{NOT} \ prepend-trail \ tl-trail \ add-cls_{NOT} \ remove-cls_{NOT}$

for

$trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) \ ann-lits$ **and**

$clauses_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v \ clauses$ **and**

$prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) \ ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **and**

$tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **and**

$add-cls_{NOT} :: 'v \ clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **and**

$remove-cls_{NOT} :: 'v \ clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st +$

fixes

$propagate-cond :: ('v, unit) \ ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$

begin

inductive $propagate_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$propagate_{NOT}[intro]: C + \{\#L\} \in \# \ clauses_{NOT} \ S \Longrightarrow trail \ S \models_{as} CNot \ C$

$\Longrightarrow undefined-lit \ (trail \ S) \ L$

$\Longrightarrow propagate-cond \ (Propagated \ L \ ()) \ S$

$\Longrightarrow T \sim prepend-trail \ (Propagated \ L \ ()) \ S$

$\Longrightarrow propagate_{NOT} \ S \ T$

inductive-cases $propagate_{NOT}E[elim]: propagate_{NOT} \ S \ T$

end

locale $decide-ops =$

$dpll-state \ trail \ clauses_{NOT} \ prepend-trail \ tl-trail \ add-cls_{NOT} \ remove-cls_{NOT}$

for

$trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) \ ann-lits$ **and**

$clauses_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v \ clauses$ **and**

$prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) \ ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **and**

$tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **and**

$add-cls_{NOT} :: 'v \ clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **and**

$remove-cls_{NOT} :: 'v \ clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$

begin

inductive $decide_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$decide_{NOT}[intro]: undefined-lit \ (trail \ S) \ L \Longrightarrow atm-of \ L \in \ atms-of-mm \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S)$

$\Longrightarrow T \sim prepend-trail \ (Decided \ L) \ S$

$\Longrightarrow decide_{NOT} \ S \ T$

inductive-cases $decide_{NOT} E[elim]: decide_{NOT} S S'$
end

locale *backjumping-ops* =
 $dpll\text{-}state\ trail\ clauses_{NOT}\ prepend\text{-}trail\ tl\text{-}trail\ add\text{-}cls_{NOT}\ remove\text{-}cls_{NOT}$
for
 $trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit)\ ann\text{-}lits\ \mathbf{and}$
 $clauses_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v\ clauses\ \mathbf{and}$
 $prepend\text{-}trail :: ('v, unit)\ ann\text{-}lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st\ \mathbf{and}$
 $tl\text{-}trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st\ \mathbf{and}$
 $add\text{-}cls_{NOT} :: 'v\ clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st\ \mathbf{and}$
 $remove\text{-}cls_{NOT} :: 'v\ clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st +$
fixes
 $backjump\text{-}conds :: 'v\ clause \Rightarrow 'v\ clause \Rightarrow 'v\ literal \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$
begin

inductive *backjump* **where**
 $trail\ S = F' @ Decided\ K \# F$
 $\Rightarrow T \sim prepend\text{-}trail\ (Propagated\ L\ ())\ (reduce\text{-}trail\text{-}to_{NOT}\ F\ S)$
 $\Rightarrow C \in \# clauses_{NOT}\ S$
 $\Rightarrow trail\ S \models_{as}\ CNot\ C$
 $\Rightarrow undefined\text{-}lit\ F\ L$
 $\Rightarrow atm\text{-}of\ L \in atm\text{-}s\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \cup atm\text{-}of\ ' (lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ (trail\ S))$
 $\Rightarrow clauses_{NOT}\ S \models_{pm}\ C' + \{\#L\#\}$
 $\Rightarrow F \models_{as}\ CNot\ C'$
 $\Rightarrow backjump\text{-}conds\ C\ C'\ L\ S\ T$
 $\Rightarrow backjump\ S\ T$

inductive-cases *backjumpE*: *backjump* *S* *T*

The condition $atm\text{-}of\ L \in atm\text{-}s\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \cup atm\text{-}of\ ' (lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ (trail\ S))$ is not implied by the the condition $clauses_{NOT}\ S \models_{pm}\ C' + \{\#L\#\}$ (no negation).

end

1.2.3 DPLL with backjumping

locale *dpll-with-backjumping-ops* =
 $propagate\text{-}ops\ trail\ clauses_{NOT}\ prepend\text{-}trail\ tl\text{-}trail\ add\text{-}cls_{NOT}\ remove\text{-}cls_{NOT}\ propagate\text{-}conds +$
 $decide\text{-}ops\ trail\ clauses_{NOT}\ prepend\text{-}trail\ tl\text{-}trail\ add\text{-}cls_{NOT}\ remove\text{-}cls_{NOT} +$
 $backjumping\text{-}ops\ trail\ clauses_{NOT}\ prepend\text{-}trail\ tl\text{-}trail\ add\text{-}cls_{NOT}\ remove\text{-}cls_{NOT}\ backjump\text{-}conds$
for
 $trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit)\ ann\text{-}lits\ \mathbf{and}$
 $clauses_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v\ clauses\ \mathbf{and}$
 $prepend\text{-}trail :: ('v, unit)\ ann\text{-}lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st\ \mathbf{and}$
 $tl\text{-}trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st\ \mathbf{and}$
 $add\text{-}cls_{NOT} :: 'v\ clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st\ \mathbf{and}$
 $remove\text{-}cls_{NOT} :: 'v\ clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st\ \mathbf{and}$
 $inv :: 'st \Rightarrow bool\ \mathbf{and}$
 $backjump\text{-}conds :: 'v\ clause \Rightarrow 'v\ clause \Rightarrow 'v\ literal \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool\ \mathbf{and}$
 $propagate\text{-}conds :: ('v, unit)\ ann\text{-}lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool +$
assumes
 $bj\text{-}can\text{-}jump:$
 $\bigwedge S\ C\ F'\ K\ F\ L.$
 $inv\ S \Rightarrow$
 $no\text{-}dup\ (trail\ S) \Rightarrow$
 $trail\ S = F' @ Decided\ K \# F \Rightarrow$
 $C \in \# clauses_{NOT}\ S \Rightarrow$

$trail\ S \models_{as} CNot\ C \implies$
 $undefined-lit\ F\ L \implies$
 $atm-of\ L \in atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \cup atm-of\ ' (lits-of-l\ (F' @ Decided\ K \# F)) \implies$
 $clauses_{NOT}\ S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \} \implies$
 $F \models_{as} CNot\ C' \implies$
 $\neg no-step\ backjump\ S$

begin

We cannot add a like condition $atms-of\ C' \subseteq atms-of-ms\ N$ to ensure that we can backjump even if the last decision variable has disappeared from the set of clauses.

The part of the condition $atm-of\ L \in atm-of\ ' (lits-of-l\ (F' @ Decided\ K \# F))$ is important, otherwise you are not sure that you can backtrack.

Definition

We define `dpll` with backjumping:

inductive `dpll-bj` :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow bool **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**
`bj-decideNOT`: $decide_{NOT}\ S\ S' \implies dpll-bj\ S\ S' \mid$
`bj-propagateNOT`: $propagate_{NOT}\ S\ S' \implies dpll-bj\ S\ S' \mid$
`bj-backjump`: $backjump\ S\ S' \implies dpll-bj\ S\ S'$

lemmas `dpll-bj-induct` = `dpll-bj.induct[split-format(complete)]`

thm `dpll-bj-induct`[*OF* `dpll-with-backjumping-ops-axioms`]

lemma `dpll-bj-all-induct`[*consumes* 2, *case-names* `decideNOT` `propagateNOT` `backjump`]:

fixes *S T* :: '*st*

assumes

`dpll-bj` *S T* **and**

inv S

$\bigwedge L\ T.\ undefined-lit\ (trail\ S)\ L \implies atm-of\ L \in atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S)$

$\implies T \sim prepend-trail\ (Decided\ L)\ S$

$\implies P\ S\ T$ **and**

$\bigwedge C\ L\ T.\ C + \{\#L\#\} \in \# clauses_{NOT}\ S \implies trail\ S \models_{as} CNot\ C \implies undefined-lit\ (trail\ S)\ L$

$\implies T \sim prepend-trail\ (Propagated\ L\ ())\ S$

$\implies P\ S\ T$ **and**

$\bigwedge C\ F'\ K\ F\ L\ C'\ T.\ C \in \# clauses_{NOT}\ S \implies F' @ Decided\ K \# F \models_{as} CNot\ C$

$\implies trail\ S = F' @ Decided\ K \# F$

$\implies undefined-lit\ F\ L$

$\implies atm-of\ L \in atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \cup atm-of\ ' (lits-of-l\ (F' @ Decided\ K \# F))$

$\implies clauses_{NOT}\ S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\#\}$

$\implies F \models_{as} CNot\ C'$

$\implies T \sim prepend-trail\ (Propagated\ L\ ())\ (reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ F\ S)$

$\implies P\ S\ T$

shows *P S T*

apply (*induct* *T* *rule*: `dpll-bj-induct`[*OF* `local.dpll-with-backjumping-ops-axioms`])

apply (*rule* *assms*(1))

using *assms*(3) **apply** *blast*

apply (*elim* `propagateNOT` *E*) **using** *assms*(4) **apply** *blast*

apply (*elim* `backjump` *E*) **using** *assms*(5) $\langle inv\ S \rangle$ **by** *simp*

Basic properties

First, some better suited induction principle **lemma** `dpll-bj-clauses`:

assumes `dpll-bj` *S T* **and** *inv S*

shows $clauses_{NOT}\ S = clauses_{NOT}\ T$

using *assms* **by** (*induction* *rule*: `dpll-bj-all-induct`) *auto*

No duplicates in the trail lemma *dpll-bj-no-dup*:

assumes *dpll-bj S T* and *inv S*
 and *no-dup (trail S)*
 shows *no-dup (trail T)*
 using *assms* by (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)
 (*auto simp add: defined-lit-map reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-skip-beginning*)

Valuations lemma *dpll-bj-sat-iff*:

assumes *dpll-bj S T* and *inv S*
 shows $I \models_{sm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} T$
 using *assms* by (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*) *auto*

Clauses lemma *dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv*:

assumes
dpll-bj S T and
inv S
 shows $\text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) = \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)$
 using *assms* by (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*) *auto*

lemma *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail*:

assumes
dpll-bj S T and
inv S and
 $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$
 shows $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$
 using *assms* by (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)
 (*auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-skip-beginning*)

lemma *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set*:

assumes *dpll-bj S T* and
inv S and
 $\text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq A$ and
 $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq A$
 shows $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq A$
 using *assms* by (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)
 (*auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*)

lemma *dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv*:

assumes
dpll-bj S T and
inv: inv S and
 $\text{decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$
 shows $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T))$
 using *assms*(1,2)

proof (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)

case *decide_{NOT}*

then show *?case* using *decomp* by *auto*

next

case (*propagate_{NOT} C L T*) **note** *propa = this(1)* and *undef = this(3)* and *T = this(4)*
 let *?M' = trail (prepend-trail (Propagated L ()) S)*
 let *?N = clauses_{NOT} S*
 obtain *a y l* **where** *ay: get-all-ann-decomposition ?M' = (a, y) # l*
 by (*cases get-all-ann-decomposition ?M'*) *fastforce+*
 then have *M': ?M' = y @ a* using *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp[of ?M']* by *auto*
 have *M: get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S) = (a, tl y) # l*

```

    using ay undef by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) auto
  have y0: y = (Propagated L ()) # (tl y)
    using ay undef by (auto simp add: M)
  from arg-cong[OF this, of set] have y[simp]: set y = insert (Propagated L ()) (set (tl y))
    by simp
  have tr-S: trail S = tl y @ a
    using arg-cong[OF M', of tl] y0 M get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp by force
  have a-Un-N-M: unmark-l a ∪ set-mset ?N ⊨ps unmark-l (tl y)
    using decomp ay unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (simp add: M)+

  moreover have unmark-l a ∪ set-mset ?N ⊨p {#L#} (is ?I ⊨p -)
  proof (rule true-clss-clss-plus-CNot)
    show ?I ⊨p C + {#L#}
      using propa propagateNOT.prems by (auto dest!: true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss)
  next
    have unmark-l ?M' ⊨ps CNot C
      using ⟨trail S ⊨as CNot C⟩ undef by (auto simp add: true-annots-true-clss-clss)
    have a1: unmark-l a ∪ unmark-l (tl y) ⊨ps CNot C
      using propagateNOT.hyps(2) tr-S true-annots-true-clss-clss
      by (force simp add: image-Un sup-commute)
    then have unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clausesNOT S) ⊨ps unmark-l a ∪ unmark-l (tl y)
      using a-Un-N-M true-clss-clss-def by blast
    then show unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clausesNOT S) ⊨ps CNot C
      using a1 by (meson true-clss-clss-left-right true-clss-clss-union-and
        true-clss-clss-union-l-r)
  qed
  ultimately have unmark-l a ∪ set-mset ?N ⊨ps unmark-l ?M'
    unfolding M' by (auto simp add: all-in-true-clss-clss image-Un)
  then show ?case
    using decomp T M undef unfolding ay all-decomposition-implies-def by (auto simp add: ay)
next
  case (backjump C F' K F L D T) note confl = this(2) and tr = this(3) and undef = this(4) and
    L = this(5) and N-C = this(6) and vars-D = this(5) and T = this(8)
  have decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (clausesNOT S) (get-all-ann-decomposition F)
    using decomp unfolding tr all-decomposition-implies-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) get-all-ann-decomposition.simps(1)
      get-all-ann-decomposition-never-empty hd-Cons-tl insert-iff list.sel(3) list.set(2)
      tl-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some)

  obtain a b li where F: get-all-ann-decomposition F = (a, b) # li
    by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition F) auto
  have F = b @ a
    using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp[of F a b] F by auto
  have a-N-b: unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clausesNOT S) ⊨ps unmark-l b
    using decomp unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (auto simp add: F)

  have F-D: unmark-l F ⊨ps CNot D
    using ⟨F ⊨as CNot D⟩ by (simp add: true-annots-true-clss-clss)
  then have unmark-l a ∪ unmark-l b ⊨ps CNot D
    unfolding ⟨F = b @ a⟩ by (simp add: image-Un sup-commute)
  have a-N-CNot-D: unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clausesNOT S) ⊨ps CNot D ∪ unmark-l b
    apply (rule true-clss-clss-left-right)
    using a-N-b F-D unfolding ⟨F = b @ a⟩ by (auto simp add: image-Un ac-simps)

  have a-N-D-L: unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clausesNOT S) ⊨p D + {#L#}
    by (simp add: N-C)

```

```

have unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (clausesNOT S)  $\models_P$  {#L#}
  using a-N-D-L a-N-CNot-D by (blast intro: true-clss-cls-plus-CNot)
then show ?case
  using decomp T tr undef unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (auto simp add: F)
qed

```

Termination

Using a proper measure lemma *length-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided*:

```

length (get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F)) =
  length (get-all-ann-decomposition F')
+ length (get-all-ann-decomposition (Decided K # F))
- 1
by (induction F' rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

```

lemma *take-length-get-all-ann-decomposition-decided-sandwich*:

```

take (length (get-all-ann-decomposition F))
  (map (f o snd) (rev (get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F))))
=
  map (f o snd) (rev (get-all-ann-decomposition F))

```

proof (induction F' rule: ann-lit-list-induct)

```

case Nil
then show ?case by auto

```

next

```

case (Decided K)
then show ?case by (simp add: length-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided)

```

next

```

case (Propagated L m F') note IH = this(1)
obtain a b l where F': get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F) = (a, b) # l
  by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F)) auto
have length (get-all-ann-decomposition F) - length l = 0
  using length-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided[of F' K F]
  unfolding F' by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition F') auto
then show ?case
  using IH by (simp add: F')

```

qed

lemma *length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length*:

```

length (get-all-ann-decomposition M)  $\leq$  1 + length M
by (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

```

lemma *length-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-bounded*:

```

assumes i:i  $\in$  set (trail-weight S)
shows i  $\leq$  Suc (length (trail S))

```

proof -

```

obtain a b where
  (a, b)  $\in$  set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and
  ib: i = Suc (length b)
  using i by auto
then obtain c where trail S = c @ b @ a
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend' by metis
from arg-cong[OF this, of length] show ?thesis using i ib by auto

```

qed

Well-foundedness The bounds are the following:

- $1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)$: $\text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ is an upper bound on the length of the list. As *get-all-ann-decomposition* appends an possibly empty couple at the end, adding one is needed.
- $2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)$: $\text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ is an upper bound on the number of elements, where adding one is necessary for the same reason as for the bound on the list, and one is needed to have a strict bound.

abbreviation $\text{unassigned-lit} :: 'b \text{ literal multiset set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**
 $\text{unassigned-lit } N \ M \equiv \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } N) - \text{length } M$

lemma *dpll-bj-trail-mes-increasing-prop*:

fixes $M :: ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits}$ **and** $N :: 'v \text{ clauses}$

assumes

$\text{dpll-bj } S \ T$ **and**

$\text{inv } S$ **and**

$NA: \text{atms-of-mm}(\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**

$MA: \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**

$n\text{-d}: \text{no-dup}(\text{trail } S)$ **and**

$\text{finite}: \text{finite } A$

shows $\mu_C(1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A))(2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A))(\text{trail-weight } T)$
 $> \mu_C(1 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A))(2 + \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A))(\text{trail-weight } S)$

using $\text{assms}(1, 2)$

proof (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)

case $(\text{propagate}_{NOT} \ C \ L)$ **note** $CLN = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $MC = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $\text{undef-L} = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(4)$

have $\text{incl}: \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \# \text{trail } S \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$

using $\text{propagate}_{NOT} \ \text{dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set} \ \text{bj-propagate}_{NOT} \ NA \ MA \ CLN$

by (*auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*)

have $\text{no-dup}: \text{no-dup}(\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \# \text{trail } S$

using $\text{defined-lit-map } n\text{-d} \ \text{undef-L}$ **by** *auto*

obtain $a \ b \ l$ **where** $M: \text{get-all-ann-decomposition}(\text{trail } S) = (a, b) \# l$

by (*cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S) auto*)

have $b\text{-le-M}: \text{length } b \leq \text{length}(\text{trail } S)$

using $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp}[\text{of trail } S]$ **by** (*simp add: M*)

have $\text{finite}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ **using** finite **by** *simp*

then have $\text{length}(\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \# \text{trail } S \leq \text{card}(\text{atms-of-ms } A)$

using $\text{incl} \ \text{finite} \ \text{unfolding} \ \text{no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l}[\text{OF no-dup}]$

by (*simp add: card-mono*)

then have $\text{latm}: \text{unassigned-lit } A \ b = \text{Suc}(\text{unassigned-lit } A \ (\text{Propagated } L \ d \ \# \ b))$

using $b\text{-le-M}$ **by** *auto*

then show $?case$ **using** $T \ \text{undef-L}$ **by** (*auto simp: latm M μ_C -cons*)

next

case $(\text{decide}_{NOT} \ L)$ **note** $\text{undef-L} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $MC = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(3)$

have $\text{incl}: \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{Decided } L \ \# \ (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$

using $\text{dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set} \ \text{bj-decide}_{NOT} \ \text{decide}_{NOT}.\text{decide}_{NOT}[\text{OF decide}_{NOT}.\text{hyps}] \ NA \ MA$

MC

by *auto*

have $\text{no-dup}: \text{no-dup}(\text{Decided } L \ \# \ (\text{trail } S))$

using $\text{defined-lit-map } n\text{-d} \ \text{undef-L}$ **by** *auto*

obtain $a \ b \ l$ **where** $M: \text{get-all-ann-decomposition}(\text{trail } S) = (a, b) \# l$

```

by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) auto

then have length (Decided L # (trail S)) ≤ card (atms-of-ms A)
  using incl finite unfolding no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l[OF no-dup]
  by (simp add: card-mono)
show ?case using T undef-L by (simp add:  $\mu_C$ -cons)
next
case (backjump C F' K F L C' T) note undef-L = this(4) and MC = this(1) and tr-S = this(3)
and
  L = this(5) and T = this(8)
have incl: atm-of ' lits-of-l (Propagated L () # F) ⊆ atms-of-ms A
  using dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set NA MA L by (auto simp: tr-S)

have no-dup: no-dup (Propagated L () # F)
  using defined-lit-map n-d undef-L tr-S by auto
obtain a b l where M: get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S) = (a, b) # l
  by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) auto
have b-le-M: length b ≤ length (trail S)
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp[of trail S] by (simp add: M)
have fin-atms-A: finite (atms-of-ms A) using finite by simp

then have F-le-A: length (Propagated L () # F) ≤ card (atms-of-ms A)
  using incl finite unfolding no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l[OF no-dup]
  by (simp add: card-mono)
have tr-S-le-A: length (trail S) ≤ card (atms-of-ms A)
  using n-d MA by (metis fin-atms-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l)
obtain a b l where F: get-all-ann-decomposition F = (a, b) # l
  by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition F) auto
then have F = b @ a
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp[of Propagated L () # F a
    Propagated L () # b] by simp
then have latm: unassigned-lit A b = Suc (unassigned-lit A (Propagated L () # b))
  using F-le-A by simp
obtain rem where
  rem: map (λa. Suc (length (snd a))) (rev (get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F)))
  = map (λa. Suc (length (snd a))) (rev (get-all-ann-decomposition F)) @ rem
  using take-length-get-all-ann-decomposition-decided-sandwich[of F λa. Suc (length a) F' K]
  unfolding o-def by (metis append-take-drop-id)
then have rem: map (λa. Suc (length (snd a)))
  (get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F))
  = rev rem @ map (λa. Suc (length (snd a))) ((get-all-ann-decomposition F))
  by (simp add: rev-map[symmetric] rev-swap)
have length (rev rem @ map (λa. Suc (length (snd a))) (get-all-ann-decomposition F))
  ≤ Suc (card (atms-of-ms A))
  using arg-cong[OF rem, of length] tr-S-le-A
  length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length[of F' @ Decided K # F] tr-S by auto
moreover
  { fix i :: nat and xs :: 'a list
    have i < length xs ⇒ length xs - Suc i < length xs
    by auto
    then have H: i < length xs ⇒ rev xs ! i ∈ set xs
    using rev-nth[of i xs] unfolding in-set-conv-nth by (force simp add: in-set-conv-nth)
  } note H = this
have ∀ i < length rem. rev rem ! i < card (atms-of-ms A) + 2
  using tr-S-le-A length-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-bounded[of - S] unfolding tr-S
  by (force simp add: o-def rem dest!: H intro: length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length)

```


ultimately show $?case$
using $\mu_C\text{-bounded}[of\ rev\ rem\ card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A)+2\ unassigned\ lit\ A\ l]\ T\ undef\ L$
by $(simp\ add:\ rem\ \mu_C\text{-append}\ \mu_C\text{-cons}\ F\ tr\ S)$
qed

lemma $dpll\text{-bj}\text{-trail}\text{-mes}\text{-decreasing}\text{-prop}$:

assumes $dpll$: $dpll\text{-bj}\ S\ T$ **and** inv : $inv\ S$ **and**
 $N\text{-}A$: $atms\ of\ mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq atms\ of\ ms\ A$ **and**
 $M\text{-}A$: $atm\ of\ ' lits\ of\ l\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms\ of\ ms\ A$ **and**
 nd : $no\text{-}dup\ (trail\ S)$ **and**
 $fin\text{-}A$: $finite\ A$
shows $(2 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A))$
 $\quad -\ \mu_C\ (1 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A))\ (2 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A))\ (trail\ weight\ T)$
 $\quad < (2 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A))$
 $\quad -\ \mu_C\ (1 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A))\ (2 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A))\ (trail\ weight\ S)$

proof –

let $?b = 2 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A)$
let $?s = 1 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A)$
let $?mu = \mu_C\ ?s\ ?b$
have $M'\text{-}A$: $atm\ of\ ' lits\ of\ l\ (trail\ T) \subseteq atms\ of\ ms\ A$
by $(meson\ M\text{-}A\ N\text{-}A\ dpll\ dpll\text{-bj}\text{-atms}\text{-in}\text{-trail}\text{-in}\text{-set}\ inv)$
have nd' : $no\text{-}dup\ (trail\ T)$
using $\langle dpll\text{-bj}\ S\ T \rangle\ dpll\text{-bj}\text{-no}\text{-dup}\ nd\ inv$ **by** $blast$
{ fix $i :: nat$ **and** $xs :: 'a\ list$
have $i < length\ xs \implies length\ xs - Suc\ i < length\ xs$
by $auto$
then have H : $i < length\ xs \implies xs\ !\ i \in set\ xs$
using $rev\text{-}nth[of\ i\ xs]\ unfolding\ in\text{-set}\text{-conv}\text{-}nth$ **by** $(force\ simp\ add:\ in\text{-set}\text{-conv}\text{-}nth)$
} **note** $H = this$

have $l\text{-}M\text{-}A$: $length\ (trail\ S) \leq card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A)$
by $(simp\ add:\ fin\text{-}A\ M\text{-}A\ card\text{-}mono\ no\text{-}dup\text{-}length\text{-}eq\text{-}card\ atm\ of\ lits\ of\ l\ nd)$
have $l\text{-}M'\text{-}A$: $length\ (trail\ T) \leq card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A)$
by $(simp\ add:\ fin\text{-}A\ M'\text{-}A\ card\text{-}mono\ no\text{-}dup\text{-}length\text{-}eq\text{-}card\ atm\ of\ lits\ of\ l\ nd')$
have $l\text{-}trail\text{-}weight\text{-}M$: $length\ (trail\ weight\ T) \leq 1 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A)$
using $l\text{-}M'\text{-}A\ length\text{-}get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition\text{-}length[of\ trail\ T]$ **by** $auto$
have $bounded\text{-}M$: $\forall i < length\ (trail\ weight\ T). (trail\ weight\ T)!\ i < card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A) + 2$
using $length\text{-}in\text{-}get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition\text{-}bounded[of\ -\ T]\ l\text{-}M'\text{-}A$
by $(metis\ (no\text{-}types,\ lifting)\ H\ Nat.le\text{-}trans\ add\ 2\ eq\ Suc'\ not\ le\ not\ less\ eq\ eq)$

from $dpll\text{-bj}\text{-trail}\text{-mes}\text{-increasing}\text{-prop}[OF\ dpll\ inv\ N\text{-}A\ M\text{-}A\ nd\ fin\text{-}A]$

have $\mu_C\ ?s\ ?b\ (trail\ weight\ S) < \mu_C\ ?s\ ?b\ (trail\ weight\ T)$ **by** $simp$

moreover from $\mu_C\text{-bounded}[OF\ bounded\text{-}M\ l\text{-}trail\text{-}weight\text{-}M]$

have $\mu_C\ ?s\ ?b\ (trail\ weight\ T) \leq ?b \wedge ?s$ **by** $auto$

ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** $linarith$

qed

lemma $wf\text{-}dpll\text{-bj}$:

assumes fin : $finite\ A$

shows $wf\ \{(T, S). dpll\text{-bj}\ S\ T$

$\wedge atms\ of\ mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq atms\ of\ ms\ A \wedge atm\ of\ ' lits\ of\ l\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms\ of\ ms\ A$

$\wedge no\text{-}dup\ (trail\ S) \wedge inv\ S\}$

(is $wf\ ?A)$

proof $(rule\ wf\text{-}bounded\text{-}measure[of\ -$

$\lambda\cdot. (2 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A))$

$\lambda S. \mu_C\ (1 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A))\ (2 + card\ (atms\ of\ ms\ A))\ (trail\ weight\ S)])$

```

fix a b :: 'st
let ?b = 2 + card (atms-of-ms A)
let ?s = 1 + card (atms-of-ms A)
let ?μ = μC ?s ?b
assume ab: (b, a) ∈ ?A

have fin-A: finite (atms-of-ms A)
  using fin by auto
have
  dpll-bj: dpll-bj a b and
  N-A: atms-of-mm (clausesNOT a) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and
  M-A: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail a) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and
  nd: no-dup (trail a) and
  inv: inv a
  using ab by auto

have M'-A: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail b) ⊆ atms-of-ms A
  by (meson M-A N-A ⟨dpll-bj a b⟩ dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set inv)
have nd': no-dup (trail b)
  using ⟨dpll-bj a b⟩ dpll-bj-no-dup nd inv by blast
{ fix i :: nat and xs :: 'a list
  have i < length xs ⇒ length xs - Suc i < length xs
    by auto
  then have H: i < length xs ⇒ xs ! i ∈ set xs
    using rev-nth[of i xs] unfolding in-set-conv-nth by (force simp add: in-set-conv-nth)
} note H = this

have l-M-A: length (trail a) ≤ card (atms-of-ms A)
  by (simp add: fin-A M-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l nd)
have l-M'-A: length (trail b) ≤ card (atms-of-ms A)
  by (simp add: fin-A M'-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l nd')
have l-trail-weight-M: length (trail-weight b) ≤ 1 + card (atms-of-ms A)
  using l-M'-A length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length[of trail b] by auto
have bounded-M: ∀ i < length (trail-weight b). (trail-weight b) ! i < card (atms-of-ms A) + 2
  using length-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-bounded[of - b] l-M'-A
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Nat.le-trans One-nat-def Suc-1 add.right-neutral add-Suc-right
    le-imp-less-Suc less-eq-Suc-le nth-mem)

from dpll-bj-trail-mes-increasing-prop[OF dpll-bj inv N-A M-A nd fin]
have μC ?s ?b (trail-weight a) < μC ?s ?b (trail-weight b) by simp
moreover from μC-bounded[OF bounded-M l-trail-weight-M]
  have μC ?s ?b (trail-weight b) ≤ ?b ^ ?s by auto
ultimately show ?b ^ ?s ≤ ?b ^ ?s ∧
  μC ?s ?b (trail-weight b) ≤ ?b ^ ?s ∧
  μC ?s ?b (trail-weight a) < μC ?s ?b (trail-weight b)
  by blast
qed

```

Normal Forms

We prove that given a normal form of DPLL, with some structural invariants, then either N is satisfiable and the built valuation M is a model; or N is unsatisfiable.

Idea of the proof: We have to prove that *satisfiable* N , $\neg M \models_{as} N$ and there is no remaining step is incompatible.

1. The *decide* rule tells us that every variable in N has a value.
2. The assumption $\neg M \models_{as} N$ implies that there is conflict.
3. There is at least one decision in the trail (otherwise, M would be a model of the set of clauses N).
4. Now if we build the clause with all the decision literals of the trail, we can apply the *backjump* rule.

The assumption are saying that we have a finite upper bound A for the literals, that we cannot do any step *no-step dpll-bj* S

theorem *dpll-backjump-final-state*:

fixes $A :: 'v \text{ clause set}$ **and** $S \ T :: 'st$

assumes

$atms\text{-of}\text{-}mm \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S) \subseteq atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A$ **and**

$atm\text{-of} \ ' \ lit\text{-of}\text{-}l \ (trail \ S) \subseteq atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ A$ **and**

$no\text{-}dup \ (trail \ S)$ **and**

$finite \ A$ **and**

$inv: inv \ S$ **and**

$n\text{-}s: no\text{-}step \ dpll\text{-}bj \ S$ **and**

$decomp: all\text{-}decomposition\text{-}implies\text{-}m \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S) \ (get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition \ (trail \ S))$

shows $unsatisfiable \ (set\text{-}mset \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S))$

$\vee \ (trail \ S \models_{asm} clauses_{NOT} \ S \wedge satisfiable \ (set\text{-}mset \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S)))$

proof –

let $?N = set\text{-}mset \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S)$

let $?M = trail \ S$

consider

$(sat) \ satisfiable \ ?N$ **and** $?M \models_{as} ?N$

| $(sat') \ satisfiable \ ?N$ **and** $\neg ?M \models_{as} ?N$

| $(unsat) \ unsatisfiable \ ?N$

by *auto*

then show $?thesis$

proof *cases*

case sat' **note** $sat = this(1)$ **and** $M = this(2)$

obtain C **where** $C \in ?N$ **and** $\neg ?M \models_a C$ **using** M **unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

obtain $I :: 'v \text{ literal set}$ **where**

$I \models_s ?N$ **and**

$cons: consistent\text{-}interp \ I$ **and**

$tot: total\text{-}over\text{-}m \ I \ ?N$ **and**

$atm\text{-}I\text{-}N: atm\text{-of} \ 'I \subseteq atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ ?N$

using sat **unfolding** *satisfiable-def-min* **by** *auto*

let $?I = I \cup \{P \mid P. P \in lits\text{-of}\text{-}l \ ?M \wedge atm\text{-of} \ P \notin atm\text{-of} \ 'I\}$

let $?O = \{unmark \ L \mid L. is\text{-}decided \ L \wedge L \in set \ ?M \wedge atm\text{-of} \ (lit\text{-of} \ L) \notin atms\text{-of}\text{-}ms \ ?N\}$

have $cons\text{-}I'$: $consistent\text{-}interp \ ?I$

using $cons$ **using** $\langle no\text{-}dup \ ?M \rangle$ **unfolding** *consistent-interp-def*

by $(auto \ simp \ add: atm\text{-of}\text{-}in\text{-}atm\text{-of}\text{-}set\text{-}iff\text{-}in\text{-}set\text{-}or\text{-}uminus\text{-}in\text{-}set \ lit\text{-of}\text{-}def$

$dest! : no\text{-}dup\text{-}cannot\text{-}not\text{-}lit\text{-and}\text{-}uminus)$

have $tot\text{-}I'$: $total\text{-}over\text{-}m \ ?I \ (?N \cup unmark\text{-}l \ ?M)$

using $tot \ atm\text{-}I\text{-}N$ **unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-def*

by $(fastforce \ simp: image\text{-}iff \ lit\text{-of}\text{-}def)$

have $\{P \mid P. P \in lits\text{-of}\text{-}l \ ?M \wedge atm\text{-of} \ P \notin atm\text{-of} \ 'I\} \models_s ?O$

using $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle \ atm\text{-}I\text{-}N$ **by** $(auto \ simp \ add: atm\text{-of}\text{-}eq\text{-}atm\text{-of} \ true\text{-}clss\text{-}def \ lit\text{-of}\text{-}def)$

then have $I'\text{-}N: ?I \models_s ?N \cup ?O$

using $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle \ true\text{-}clss\text{-}union\text{-}increase$ **by** *force*

```

have tot': total-over-m ?I (?N ∪ ?O)
  using atm-I-N tot unfolding total-over-m-def total-over-set-def
  by (force simp: lits-of-def elim!: is-decided-ex-Decided)

have atms-N-M: atms-of-ms ?N ⊆ atm-of 'lits-of-l ?M
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    then obtain l :: 'v where
      l-N: l ∈ atms-of-ms ?N and
      l-M: l ∉ atm-of 'lits-of-l ?M
    by auto
    have undefined-lit ?M (Pos l)
      using l-M by (metis Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l
        atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set literal.sel(1))
    from bj-decideNOT[OF decideNOT[OF this]] show False
      using l-N n-s by (metis literal.sel(1) state-eqNOT-ref)
  qed
have ?M ⊨as CNot C
  apply (rule all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot)
  using ⟨C ∈ set-mset (clausesNOT S)⟩ ⟨¬ trail S ⊨a C⟩
    atms-N-M by (auto dest: atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono)
have ∃ l ∈ set ?M. is-decided l
  proof (rule ccontr)
    let ?O = {unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M ∧ atm-of (lit-of L) ∉ atms-of-ms ?N}
    have ∅[iff]: ∧ I. total-over-m I (?N ∪ ?O ∪ unmark-l ?M)
      ⟷ total-over-m I (?N ∪ unmark-l ?M)
    unfolding total-over-set-def total-over-m-def atms-of-ms-def by blast
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    then have [simp]: {unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M}
      = {unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M ∧ atm-of (lit-of L) ∉ atms-of-ms ?N}
    by auto
    then have ?N ∪ ?O ⊨ps unmark-l ?M
      using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF decomp] by auto

    then have ?I ⊨s unmark-l ?M
      using cons-I' I'-N tot-I' ⟨?I ⊨s ?N ∪ ?O⟩ unfolding ∅ true-clss-clss-def by blast
    then have lits-of-l ?M ⊆ ?I
      unfolding true-clss-def lits-of-def by auto
    then have ?M ⊨as ?N
      using I'-N ⟨C ∈ ?N⟩ ⟨¬ ?M ⊨a C⟩ cons-I' atms-N-M
      by (meson (trail S ⊨as CNot C) consistent-CNot-not rev-subsetD sup-ge1 true-annot-def
        true-annot-def true-clss-mono-set-mset-l true-clss-def)
    then show False using M by fast
  qed
from List.split-list-first-propE[OF this] obtain K :: 'v literal and
  F F' :: ('v, unit) ann-lits where
  M-K: ?M = F' @ Decided K # F and
  nm: ∀ f ∈ set F'. ¬ is-decided f
  unfolding is-decided-def by (metis (full-types) old.unit.exhaust)
let ?K = Decided K :: ('v, unit) ann-lit
have ?K ∈ set ?M
  unfolding M-K by auto
let ?C = image-mset lit-of {#L ∈ #mset ?M. is-decided L ∧ L ≠ ?K#} :: 'v clause
let ?C' = set-mset (image-mset (λL::'v literal. {#L#}) (?C + unmark ?K))
have ?N ∪ {unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M} ⊨ps unmark-l ?M
  using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF decomp] .

```

```

moreover have  $C'$ :  $?C' = \{unmark\ L \mid L.\ is-decided\ L \wedge L \in set\ ?M\}$ 
  unfolding  $M-K$  by standard force+
ultimately have  $N-C-M$ :  $?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} unmark-l\ ?M$ 
  by auto
have  $N-M-False$ :  $?N \cup (\lambda L. unmark\ L) \cdot (set\ ?M) \models_{ps} \{\#\}$ 
  using  $M \langle ?M \models_{as} CNot\ C \rangle \langle C \in ?N \rangle$  unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-annots-def Ball-def
true-annot-def by (metis consistent-CNot-not sup.orderE sup-commute true-clss-def
true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl true-clss-union true-clss-union-increase)

have undefined-lit F K using  $\langle no-dup\ ?M \rangle$  unfolding  $M-K$  by (simp add: defined-lit-map)
moreover
  have  $?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\#\}$ 
  proof –
    have  $A$ :  $?N \cup ?C' \cup unmark-l\ ?M = ?N \cup unmark-l\ ?M$ 
      unfolding  $M-K$  by auto
    show ?thesis
      using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF N-C-M, of  $\{\#\}$ ]  $N-M-False$  unfolding  $A$  by auto
    qed
have  $?N \models_p image-mset\ uminus\ ?C + \{\# - K\# \}$ 
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix  $I$ 
  assume
    tot: total-over-set I (atms-of-ms (?N  $\cup$  {image-mset uminus ?C + {# - K#}})) and
    cons: consistent-interp I and
     $I \models_s ?N$ 
  have  $(K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I)$ 
    using cons tot unfolding consistent-interp-def by (cases K) auto
  have  $\{a \in set\ (trail\ S). is-decided\ a \wedge a \neq Decided\ K\} =$ 
     $set\ (trail\ S) \cap \{L. is-decided\ L \wedge L \neq Decided\ K\}$ 
  by auto
  then have tot': total-over-set I
    (atm-of ‘lit-of ‘( $set\ ?M \cap \{L. is-decided\ L \wedge L \neq Decided\ K\}$ ))
  using tot by (auto simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of)
  { fix  $x :: ('v, unit)\ ann-lit$ 
    assume
      a3: lit-of x  $\notin$  I and
      a1:  $x \in set\ ?M$  and
      a4: is-decided x and
      a5:  $x \neq Decided\ K$ 
    then have  $Pos\ (atm-of\ (lit-of\ x)) \in I \vee Neg\ (atm-of\ (lit-of\ x)) \in I$ 
      using a5 a4 tot' a1 unfolding total-over-set-def atms-of-s-def by blast
    moreover have  $f6$ :  $Neg\ (atm-of\ (lit-of\ x)) = -\ Pos\ (atm-of\ (lit-of\ x))$ 
      by simp
    ultimately have – lit-of x  $\in$  I
      using f6 a3 by (metis (no-types) atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
literal.sel(1))
  } note  $H = this$ 

have  $\neg I \models_s ?C'$ 
  using  $\langle ?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\#\} \rangle$  tot cons ( $I \models_s ?N$ )
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
  by (simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of)
then show  $I \models image-mset\ uminus\ ?C + \{\# - K\# \}$ 
  unfolding true-clss-def true-clss-def using  $\langle (K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I) \rangle$ 
  by (auto dest!: H)

```

qed
moreover have $F \models_{as} CNot \text{ (image-mset uminus } ?C)$
using *nm unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def M-K* **by** (*auto simp add: lits-of-def*)
ultimately have *False*
using *bj-can-jump*[*of S F' K F C -K*
image-mset uminus (image-mset lit-of {# L :# mset ?M. is-decided L \wedge L \neq Decided K#})]
(C \in ?N) n-s (?M \models_{as} CNot C) bj-backjump inv (no-dup (trail S)) **unfolding** *M-K* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **by** *fast*
qed *auto*
qed

end — End of *dpll-with-backjumping-ops*

locale *dpll-with-backjumping* =
dpll-with-backjumping-ops trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cls_{NOT} remove-cls_{NOT} inv
backjump-conds propagate-conds
for
trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) ann-lits and
clauses_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses and
prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
add-cls_{NOT} :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
remove-cls_{NOT} :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
inv :: 'st \Rightarrow bool and
backjump-conds :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'v clause \Rightarrow 'v literal \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool and
propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool
 $+$
assumes *dpll-bj-inv: $\bigwedge S T. dpll-bj S T \Longrightarrow inv S \Longrightarrow inv T$*
begin

lemma *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv:*
assumes *dpll-bj** S T and inv S*
shows *inv T*
using *assms by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)*
(auto simp add: dpll-bj-no-dup intro: dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-no-dup:*
assumes *dpll-bj** S T and inv S*
and *no-dup (trail S)*
shows *no-dup (trail T)*
using *assms by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)*
(auto simp add: dpll-bj-no-dup dest: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv:*
assumes
*dpll-bj** S T and inv S*
shows *atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) = atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T)*
using *assms by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)*
(auto dest: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv)

lemma *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail:*
assumes
*dpll-bj** S T and*
inv S and
atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S)
shows *atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail T)) \subseteq atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T)*

using *assms* **apply** (induction rule: *rtrancpl-induct*)
using *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv* **by** *auto*

lemma *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-sat-iff*:
assumes *dpll-bj** S T* **and** *inv S*
shows $I \models_{sm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} T$
using *assms* **by** (induction rule: *rtrancpl-induct*)
(auto dest!: dpll-bj-sat-iff simp: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set*:
assumes
*dpll-bj** S T* **and**
inv S
atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq A **and**
atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq A
shows *atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail T)) \subseteq A*
using *assms* **by** (induction rule: *rtrancpl-induct*)
(auto dest: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv
simp: dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv*:
assumes
*dpll-bj** S T* **and**
inv S
all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))
shows *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))*
using *assms* **by** (induction rule: *rtrancpl-induct*)
(auto intro: dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv simp: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv-incl-dpll-bj-inv-trancpl*:
 $\{(T, S). \text{dpll-bj}^{++} S T$
 $\wedge \text{atms-of-mm (clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)} \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 $\wedge \text{no-dup (trail S)} \wedge \text{inv } S\}$
 $\subseteq \{(T, S). \text{dpll-bj } S T \wedge \text{atms-of-mm (clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 $\wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)} \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{no-dup (trail S)} \wedge \text{inv } S\}^+$
(is ?A \subseteq ?B⁺)

proof *standard*
fix *x*
assume *x-A: x \in ?A*
obtain *S T::'st* **where**
x[simp]: x = (T, S) **by** (cases *x*) *auto*
have
dpll-bj⁺⁺ S T **and**
atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A **and**
atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A **and**
no-dup (trail S) **and**
inv S
using *x-A* **by** *auto*
then show *x \in ?B⁺* **unfolding** *x*
proof (induction rule: *trancpl-induct*)
case *base*
then show *?case* **by** *auto*
next
case (step *T U*) **note** *step = this(1)* **and** *ST = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4-7)]*
and *N-A = this(4)* **and** *M-A = this(5)* **and** *nd = this(6)* **and** *inv = this(7)*

have [simp]: $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) = \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)$
using *step rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv trancpl-into-rtrancpl inv* **by** *fastforce*
have *no-dup (trail T)*
using *local.step nd rtrancpl-dpll-bj-no-dup trancpl-into-rtrancpl inv* **by** *fastforce*
moreover have *atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail T)) \subseteq atms-of-ms A*
by (*metis inv M-A N-A local.step rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set trancpl-into-rtrancpl*)
moreover have *inv T*
using *inv local.step rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv trancpl-into-rtrancpl* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $(U, T) \in ?B$ **using** *ST N-A M-A inv* **by** *auto*
then show *?case* **using** *IH* **by** (*rule trancpl-into-trancpl2*)
qed
qed

lemma *wf-trancpl-dpll-bj*:
assumes *fin: finite A*
shows *wf {(T, S). dpll-bj⁺⁺ S T*
 $\wedge \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)} \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 $\wedge \text{no-dup (trail S)} \wedge \text{inv S}$
using *wf-trancpl[OF wf-dpll-bj[OF fin]] rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv-incl-dpll-bj-inv-trancpl*
by (*rule wf-subset*)

lemma *dpll-bj-sat-ext-iff*:
 $\text{dpll-bj } S \ T \implies \text{inv } S \implies I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} T$
by (*simp add: dpll-bj-clauses*)

lemma *rtrancpl-dpll-bj-sat-ext-iff*:
 $\text{dpll-bj}^{**} S \ T \implies \text{inv } S \implies I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} T$
by (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*) (*simp-all add: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv dpll-bj-sat-ext-iff*)

theorem *full-dpll-backjump-final-state*:
fixes *A :: 'v clause set and S T :: 'st*
assumes
full: full dpll-bj S T and
atms-S: atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A and
atms-trail: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A and
n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
finite A and
inv: inv S and
decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))
shows *unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} S))*
 $\vee (\text{trail } T \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge \text{satisfiable (set-mset (clauses}_{NOT} S)))$

proof –

have *st: dpll-bj^{**} S T and no-step dpll-bj T*
using *full unfolding full-def* **by** *fast+*
moreover have *atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \subseteq atms-of-ms A*
using *atms-S inv rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv st* **by** *blast*
moreover have *atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail T) \subseteq atms-of-ms A*
using *atms-S atms-trail inv rtrancpl-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set st* **by** *auto*
moreover have *no-dup (trail T)*
using *n-d inv rtrancpl-dpll-bj-no-dup st* **by** *blast*
moreover have *inv: inv T*
using *inv rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv st* **by** *blast*
moreover
have *decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))*
using $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ *decomp rtrancpl-dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv st* **by** *blast*

ultimately have *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*))
 \vee (*trail* *T* \models_{asm} *clauses*_{NOT} *T* \wedge *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*)))
using $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$ *dpll-backjump-final-state* **by** *force*
then show *?thesis*
by (*meson* $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ *rtranclp-dpll-bj-sat-iff* *satisfiable-carac* *st* *true-annots-true-cls*)
qed

corollary *full-dpll-backjump-final-state-from-init-state*:

fixes *A* :: '*v* clause set **and** *S* *T* :: '*st*
assumes
full: *full dpll-bj* *S* *T* **and**
trail *S* = [] **and**
*clauses*_{NOT} *S* = *N* **and**
inv *S*
shows *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* *N*) \vee (*trail* *T* \models_{asm} *N* \wedge *satisfiable* (*set-mset* *N*))
using *assms full-dpll-backjump-final-state*[*of* *S* *T* *set-mset* *N*] **by** *auto*

lemma *tranclp-dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*:

assumes *dpll*: *dpll-bj*⁺⁺ *S* *T* **and** *inv*: *inv* *S* **and**
N-A: *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* *A* **and**
M-A: *atm-of* '*lits-of-l* (*trail* *S*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* *A* **and**
n-d: *no-dup* (*trail* *S*) **and**
fin-A: *finite* *A*
shows $(2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$
 $\quad < (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)$

using *dpll*

proof (*induction*)

case *base*

then show *?case*

using *N-A* *M-A* *n-d* *dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop* *fin-A* *inv* **by** *blast*

next

case (*step* *T* *U*) **note** *st* = *this*(1) **and** *dpll* = *this*(2) **and** *IH* = *this*(3)

have *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) = *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*)

using *rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv* **by** (*metis* *dpll-bj-clauses* *dpll-bj-inv* *inv* *st* *tranclpD*)

then have *N-A'*: *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* *A*

using *N-A* **by** *auto*

moreover have *M-A'*: *atm-of* '*lits-of-l* (*trail* *T*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* *A*

by (*meson* *M-A* *N-A* *inv* *rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set* *st* *dpll* *tranclp.r-into-trancl* *tranclp-into-rtranclp* *tranclp-trans*)

moreover have *nd*: *no-dup* (*trail* *T*)

by (*metis* *inv* *n-d* *rtranclp-dpll-bj-no-dup* *st* *tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

moreover have *inv* *T*

by (*meson* *dpll* *dpll-bj-inv* *inv* *rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv* *st* *tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

ultimately show *?case*

using *IH* *dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*[*of* *T* *U* *A*] *dpll* *fin-A* **by** *linarith*

qed

end — End of *dpll-with-backjumping*

1.2.4 CDCL

In this section we will now define the conflict driven clause learning above DPLL: we first introduce the rules learn and forget, and then add these rules to the DPLL calculus.

Learn and Forget

Learning adds a new clause where all the literals are already included in the clauses.

```

locale learn-ops =
  dpll-state trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st +
fixes
  learn-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
inductive learn :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  learnNOT-rule: clausesNOT S  $\models_{pm}$  C  $\Rightarrow$ 
    atms-of C  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S))  $\Rightarrow$ 
    learn-cond C S  $\Rightarrow$ 
    T  $\sim$  add-clNOT C S  $\Rightarrow$ 
    learn S T
inductive-cases learnNOTE: learn S T

lemma learn- $\mu_C$ -stable:
  assumes learn S T and no-dup (trail S)
  shows  $\mu_C$  A B (trail-weight S) =  $\mu_C$  A B (trail-weight T)
  using assms by (auto elim: learnNOTE)
end

```

Forget removes an information that can be deduced from the context (e.g. redundant clauses, tautologies)

```

locale forget-ops =
  dpll-state trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st +
fixes
  forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
inductive forgetNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  forgetNOT:
    removeAll-mset C (clausesNOT S)  $\models_{pm}$  C  $\Rightarrow$ 
    forget-cond C S  $\Rightarrow$ 
    C  $\in \#$  clausesNOT S  $\Rightarrow$ 
    T  $\sim$  remove-clNOT C S  $\Rightarrow$ 

```

forget_{NOT} S T
inductive-cases *forget_{NOT} E: forget_{NOT} S T*

lemma *forget- μ_C -stable:*
assumes *forget_{NOT} S T*
shows $\mu_C A B (\text{trail-weight } S) = \mu_C A B (\text{trail-weight } T)$
using *assms by (auto elim!: forget_{NOT} E)*
end

locale *learn-and-forget_{NOT} =*
learn-ops trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl_{NOT} remove-cl_{NOT} learn-cond +
forget-ops trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl_{NOT} remove-cl_{NOT} forget-cond
for
trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) ann-lits and
clauses_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses and
prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
add-cl_{NOT} :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
remove-cl_{NOT} :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
learn-cond forget-cond :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool
begin
inductive *learn-and-forget_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool*
where
lf-learn: learn S T \Longrightarrow learn-and-forget_{NOT} S T |
lf-forget: forget_{NOT} S T \Longrightarrow learn-and-forget_{NOT} S T
end

Definition of CDCL

locale *conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops =*
dpll-with-backjumping-ops trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl_{NOT} remove-cl_{NOT}
inv backjump-conds propagate-conds +
learn-and-forget_{NOT} trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl_{NOT} remove-cl_{NOT} learn-cond
forget-cond
for
trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) ann-lits and
clauses_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses and
prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
add-cl_{NOT} :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
remove-cl_{NOT} :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and
inv :: 'st \Rightarrow bool and
backjump-conds :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'v clause \Rightarrow 'v literal \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool and
propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool and
learn-cond forget-cond :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool
begin
inductive *cdcl_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool for S :: 'st where*
c-dpll-bj: dpll-bj S S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_{NOT} S S' |
c-learn: learn S S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_{NOT} S S' |
c-forget_{NOT}: forget_{NOT} S S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_{NOT} S S'

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-all-induct[consumes 1, case-names dpll-bj learn forget_{NOT}]:*
fixes *S T :: 'st*
assumes *cdcl_{NOT} S T and*
dpll: $\bigwedge T. \text{dpll-bj } S T \Longrightarrow P S T$ and

learning:

$\bigwedge C T. \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \models_{pm} C \implies$
 $\text{atms-of } C \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \implies$
 $T \sim \text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S \implies$

P S T and

forgetting: $\bigwedge C T. \text{ removeAll-mset } C (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \models_{pm} C \implies$

$C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \implies$
 $T \sim \text{remove-cl}_{NOT} C S \implies$
P S T

shows *P S T*

using *assms(1)* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}.induct*)

(*auto intro: assms(2, 3, 4) elim!: learn_{NOT}E forget_{NOT}E*)+

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup:*

assumes

cdcl_{NOT} S T and

inv S and

no-dup (trail S)

shows *no-dup (trail T)*

using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-all-induct*) (*auto intro: dpll-bj-no-dup*)

Consistency of the trail **lemma** *cdcl_{NOT}-consistent:*

assumes

cdcl_{NOT} S T and

inv S and

no-dup (trail S)

shows *consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail T))*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup[OF assms] distinct-consistent-interp* **by** *fast*

The subtle problem here is that tautologies can be removed, meaning that some variable can disappear of the problem. It is also means that some variable of the trail might not be present in the clauses anymore.

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing:*

assumes *cdcl_{NOT} S T and inv S and no-dup (trail S)*

shows *atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \subseteq atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S))*

using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-all-induct*)

(*auto dest!: dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv set-mp simp add: atms-of-ms-def Union-eq*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-atms-in-trail:*

assumes *cdcl_{NOT} S T and inv S and no-dup (trail S)*

and *atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S)*

shows *atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail T)) \subseteq atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S)*

using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-all-induct*) (*auto simp add: dpll-bj-atms-in-trail*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-atms-in-trail-in-set:*

assumes

cdcl_{NOT} S T and inv S and no-dup (trail S) and

atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq A and

atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq A

shows *atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail T)) \subseteq A*

using *assms*

by (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-all-induct*)

(*simp-all add: dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies:*

```

assumes  $cdcl_{NOT} S T$  and  $inv S$  and  $n-d[simp]: no-dup (trail S)$  and
   $all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))$ 
shows
   $all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))$ 
using  $assms(1,2,4)$ 
proof (induction rule:  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -all-induct)
  case  $dpll-bj$ 
  then show  $?case$ 
    using  $dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv n-d$  by  $blast$ 
next
  case  $learn$ 
  then show  $?case$  by ( $auto simp add: all-decomposition-implies-def$ )
next
  case ( $forget_{NOT} C T$ ) note  $cls-C = this(1)$  and  $C = this(2)$  and  $T = this(3)$  and  $iniv = this(4)$ 
and
   $decomp = this(5)$ 
show  $?case$ 
  unfolding  $all-decomposition-implies-def Ball-def$ 
proof (intro allI, clarify)
  fix  $a b$ 
  assume  $(a, b) \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))$ 
  then have  $unmark-l a \cup set-mset (clauses_{NOT} S) \models_{ps} unmark-l b$ 
    using  $decomp T$  by ( $auto simp add: all-decomposition-implies-def$ )
  moreover
    have  $a1:C \in set-mset (clauses_{NOT} S)$ 
      using  $C$  by  $blast$ 
    have  $clauses_{NOT} T = clauses_{NOT} (remove-cls_{NOT} C S)$ 
      using  $T state-eq_{NOT}-clauses$  by  $blast$ 
    then have  $set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T) \models_{ps} set-mset (clauses_{NOT} S)$ 
      using  $a1$  by ( $metis (no-types) clauses-remove-cls_{NOT} cls-C insert-Diff order-refl$ 
         $set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1) true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-insert$ )
    ultimately show  $unmark-l a \cup set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T) \models_{ps} unmark-l b$ 
      using  $true-clss-clss-generalise-true-clss-clss$  by  $blast$ 
  qed
qed

```

Extension of models lemma $cdcl_{NOT}-bj-sat-ext-iff$:

```

assumes  $cdcl_{NOT} S T$  and  $inv S$  and  $n-d: no-dup (trail S)$ 
shows  $I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} T$ 
using  $assms$ 
proof (induction rule:  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -all-induct)
  case  $dpll-bj$ 
  then show  $?case$  by ( $simp add: dpll-bj-clauses$ )
next
  case ( $learn C T$ ) note  $T = this(3)$ 
  { fix  $J$ 
    assume
       $I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} S$  and
       $I \subseteq J$  and
       $tot: total-over-m J (set-mset (\{ \#C \# \} + clauses_{NOT} S))$  and
       $cons: consistent-interp J$ 
    then have  $J \models_{sm} clauses_{NOT} S$  unfolding  $true-clss-ext-def$  by  $auto$ 

    moreover
      with  $\langle clauses_{NOT} S \models_{pm} C \rangle$  have  $J \models C$ 

```

```

    using tot cons unfolding true-clss-clss-def by auto
    ultimately have  $J \models_{sm} \{\#C\# \} + clauses_{NOT} S$  by auto
  }
  then have  $H: I \models_{sextm} (clauses_{NOT} S) \implies I \models_{sext} insert\ C\ (set-mset\ (clauses_{NOT} S))$ 
    unfolding true-clss-ext-def by auto
  show ?case
    apply standard
    using  $T\ n-d$  apply (auto simp add:  $H$ )[]
    using  $T\ n-d$  apply simp
    by (metis Diff-insert-absorb insert-subset subsetI subset-antisym
      true-clss-ext-decrease-right-remove-r)
next
case (forgetNOT C T) note cls-C = this(1) and T = this(3)
{ fix J
  assume
     $I \models_{sext} set-mset\ (clauses_{NOT} S) - \{C\}$  and
     $I \subseteq J$  and
    tot: total-over-m J (set-mset (clausesNOT S)) and
    cons: consistent-interp J
  then have  $J \models_s set-mset\ (clauses_{NOT} S) - \{C\}$ 
    unfolding true-clss-ext-def by (meson Diff-subset total-over-m-subset)

  moreover
    with cls-C have  $J \models C$ 
    using tot cons unfolding true-clss-clss-def
    by (metis Un-commute forgetNOT.hyps(2) insert-Diff insert-is-Un order-refl
      set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1))
    ultimately have  $J \models_{sm} (clauses_{NOT} S)$  by (metis insert-Diff-single true-clss-insert)
  }
  then have  $H: I \models_{sext} set-mset\ (clauses_{NOT} S) - \{C\} \implies I \models_{sextm} (clauses_{NOT} S)$ 
    unfolding true-clss-ext-def by blast
  show ?case using T by (auto simp: true-clss-ext-decrease-right-remove-r H)
qed

end — end of conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops

```

CDCL with invariant

```

locale conflict-driven-clause-learning =
  conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops +
  assumes cdclNOT-inv:  $\bigwedge S\ T. cdcl_{NOT} S\ T \implies inv\ S \implies inv\ T$ 
begin
sublocale dpll-with-backjumping
  apply unfold-locales
  using cdclNOT.simps cdclNOT-inv by auto

lemma rtranclp-cdclNOT-inv:
   $cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S\ T \implies inv\ S \implies inv\ T$ 
  by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct) (auto simp add: cdclNOT-inv)

lemma rtranclp-cdclNOT-no-dup:
  assumes  $cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S\ T$  and  $inv\ S$ 
  and no-dup (trail S)
  shows no-dup (trail T)
  using assms by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct) (auto intro: cdclNOT-no-dup rtranclp-cdclNOT-inv)

```

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound*:

assumes

cdcl: *cdcl_{NOT}** S T* **and**

inv: *inv S* **and**

n-d: *no-dup (trail S)* **and**

atms-clauses-S: *atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ A* **and**

atms-trail-S: *atm-of ‘(lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ A*

shows *atm-of ‘(lits-of-l (trail T)) ⊆ A ∧ atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) ⊆ A*

using *cdcl*

proof (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)

case *base*

then show *?case* **using** *atms-clauses-S atms-trail-S* **by** *simp*

next

case (*step T U*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)*

have *inv T* **using** *inv st rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-inv* **by** *blast*

have *no-dup (trail T)*

using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup[of S T]* *st cdcl_{NOT} inv n-d* **by** *blast*

then have *atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} U) ⊆ A*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing[OF cdcl_{NOT}] IH n-d ⟨inv T⟩* **by** *fast*

moreover

have *atm-of ‘(lits-of-l (trail U)) ⊆ A*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-atms-in-trail-in-set[OF cdcl_{NOT}, of A] ⟨no-dup (trail T)⟩*

by (*meson atms-trail-S atms-clauses-S IH ⟨inv T⟩ cdcl_{NOT}*)

ultimately show *?case* **by** *fast*

qed

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies*:

assumes *cdcl_{NOT}** S T* **and** *inv S* **and** *no-dup (trail S)* **and**

all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))

shows

all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))

using *assms* **by** (*induction*)

(*auto intro: rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup*)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-bj-sat-ext-iff*:

assumes *cdcl_{NOT}** S T* **and** *inv S* **and** *no-dup (trail S)*

shows *I ⊨_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} S ↔ I ⊨_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} T*

using *assms* **apply** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)

using *cdcl_{NOT}-bj-sat-ext-iff* **by** (*auto intro: rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-inv rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup*)

definition *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv* **where**

cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A S ↔ (finite A ∧ inv S ∧ atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A

∧ atm-of ‘lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A ∧ no-dup (trail S))

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv*:

assumes *cdcl_{NOT}** S T* **and** *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A S*

shows *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A T*

using *assms* **unfolding** *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def*

by (*simp add: rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-inv rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound*)

abbreviation *learn-or-forget* **where**

learn-or-forget S T ≡ learn S T ∨ forget_{NOT} S T

lemma *rtrancpl-learn-or-forget-cdcl_{NOT}*:

*learn-or-forget** S T ⇒ cdcl_{NOT}** S T*

using *rtrancpl-mono*[*of learn-or-forget cdcl_{NOT}*] **by** (*blast intro: cdcl_{NOT}.c-learn cdcl_{NOT}.c-forget_{NOT}*)

lemma *learn-or-forget-dpll- μ_C* :

assumes

*l-f: learn-or-forget** S T and*

dpll: dpll-bj T U and

inv: cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A S

shows $(2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } U)$
 $< (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)$
(is $?_{\mu} U < ?_{\mu} S$ **)**

proof $-$

have $?_{\mu} S = ?_{\mu} T$

using *l-f*

proof (*induction*)

case *base*

then show *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*step T U*)

moreover then have *no-dup (trail T)*

using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup[of S T] cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def inv*

rtrancpl-learn-or-forget-cdcl_{NOT} **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?case*

using *forget- μ_C -stable learn- μ_C -stable inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def* **by** *presburger*

qed

moreover have *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A T*

using *rtrancpl-learn-or-forget-cdcl_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv l-f inv* **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?thesis*

using *dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop[of T U A, OF dpll] finite*

unfolding *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def* **by** *presburger*

qed

lemma *infinite-cdcl_{NOT}-exists-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain*:

assumes

$\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))$ **and**

inv: cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A (f 0)

shows $\exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))$

using *assms*

proof (*induction* $(2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$)

$- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } (f 0))$

arbitrary: f

rule: nat-less-induct-case)

case (*Suc n*) **note** *IH = this(1)* **and** $\mu = \text{this}(2)$ **and** *cdcl_{NOT} = this(3)* **and** *inv = this(4)*

consider

$(\text{dpll-end}) \exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))$

$| (\text{dpll-more}) \neg(\exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)))$

by *blast*

then show *?case*

proof *cases*

case *dpll-end*

then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*

next

case *dpll-more*

then have $j: \exists i. \neg \text{learn } (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (\text{Suc } i))$

by *blast*

obtain i **where**
 $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$ **and**
 $\forall k < i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k))$
proof –
obtain i_0 **where** $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0))$
using j **by** *auto*
then have $\{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))\} \neq \{\}$
by *auto*
let $?I = \{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))\}$
let $?i = \text{Min } ?I$
have *finite* $?I$
by *auto*
have $\neg \text{learn } (f \ ?i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } ?i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ ?i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } ?i))$
using *Min-in[OF <finite ?I> <?I ≠ {}>]* **by** *auto*
moreover have $\forall k < ?i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k))$
using *Min.coboundedI[of {i. i ≤ i₀ ∧ ¬ learn (f i) (f (Suc i)) ∧ ¬ forget_{NOT} (f i) (f (Suc i))}, simplified]*
by (*meson* $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0))$) *less-imp-le dual-order.trans not-le*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *that* **by** *blast*
qed
def $g \equiv \lambda n. f \ (n + \text{Suc } i)$
have *dpll-bj* $(f \ i) \ (g \ 0)$
using $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$ *cdcl_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}.cases*
g-def **by** *auto*
{
fix j
assume $j \leq i$
then have *learn-or-forget*** $(f \ 0) \ (f \ j)$
apply (*induction* j)
apply *simp*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Suc-leD Suc-le-lessD rtranclp.simps*
 $\langle \forall k < i. \text{learn } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k)) \vee \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k)) \rangle$)
}
then have *learn-or-forget*** $(f \ 0) \ (f \ i)$ **by** *blast*
then have $(2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } (g \ 0))$
 $< (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } (f \ 0))$
using *learn-or-forget-dpll- μ_C [of f 0 f i g 0 A] inv <dpll-bj (f i) (g 0)>*
unfolding *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def* **by** *linarith*
moreover have *cdcl_{NOT}-i: cdcl_{NOT}*** $(f \ 0) \ (g \ 0)$
using *rtranclp-learn-or-forget-cdcl_{NOT}[of f 0 f i] <learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f i)>*
cdcl_{NOT}[of i] **unfolding** *g-def* **by** *auto*
moreover have $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} (g \ i) \ (g \ (\text{Suc } i))$
using *cdcl_{NOT} g-def* **by** *auto*
moreover have *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv* $A \ (g \ 0)$
using *inv cdcl_{NOT}-i rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound g-def cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv* **by** *auto*
ultimately obtain j **where** $j: \bigwedge i. i \geq j \implies \text{learn-or-forget } (g \ i) \ (g \ (\text{Suc } i))$
using *IH* **unfolding** $\mu[\text{symmetric}]$ **by** *presburger*
show *?thesis*
proof
{
fix k
assume $k \geq j + \text{Suc } i$

```

    then have learn-or-forget (f k) (f (Suc k))
      using j[of k-Suc i] unfolding g-def by auto
  }
  then show  $\forall k \geq j + \text{Suc } i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f k) (f (Suc k))$ 
    by auto
qed
qed
next
case 0 note H = this(1) and cdclNOT = this(2) and inv = this(3)
show ?case
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg ?case$ 
  then have j:  $\exists i. \neg \text{learn } (f i) (f (Suc i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (Suc i))$ 
    by blast
  obtain i where
     $\neg \text{learn } (f i) (f (Suc i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (Suc i))$  and
     $\forall k < i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f k) (f (Suc k))$ 
  proof -
    obtain i0 where  $\neg \text{learn } (f i_0) (f (Suc i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i_0) (f (Suc i_0))$ 
      using j by auto
    then have {i.  $i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f i) (f (Suc i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (Suc i))$ }  $\neq \{\}$ 
      by auto
    let ?I = {i.  $i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f i) (f (Suc i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (Suc i))$ }
    let ?i = Min ?I
    have finite ?I
      by auto
    have  $\neg \text{learn } (f ?i) (f (Suc ?i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f ?i) (f (Suc ?i))$ 
      using Min-in[OF (finite ?I) (?I  $\neq \{\}$ )] by auto
    moreover have  $\forall k < ?i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f k) (f (Suc k))$ 
      using Min.coboundedI[of {i.  $i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f i) (f (Suc i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (Suc i))$ }, simplified]
      by (meson  $\neg \text{learn } (f i_0) (f (Suc i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i_0) (f (Suc i_0))$ ) less-imp-le
      dual-order.trans not-le
    ultimately show ?thesis using that by blast
  qed
  have dpll-bj (f i) (f (Suc i))
    using  $\neg \text{learn } (f i) (f (Suc i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f i) (f (Suc i))$  cdclNOT cdclNOT.cases
    by blast
  {
    fix j
    assume  $j \leq i$ 
    then have learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f j)
      apply (induction j)
      apply simp
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-leD Suc-le-lessD rtranclp.simps
         $\langle \forall k < i. \text{learn } (f k) (f (Suc k)) \vee \text{forget}_{NOT} (f k) (f (Suc k)) \rangle$ )
  }
  then have learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f i) by blast

  then show False
    using learn-or-forget-dpll- $\mu_C$ [of f 0 f i f (Suc i) A] inv 0
     $\langle \text{dpll-bj } (f i) (f (Suc i)) \rangle$  unfolding cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv-def by linarith
qed
qed

```

lemma wf-cdcl_{NOT}-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain:

assumes
no-infinite-lf: $\bigwedge f j. \neg (\forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)))$
shows $wf \ \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT-}NOT\text{-all-inv } A \ S\}$
(is $wf \ \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ T \wedge ?inv \ S\})$
unfolding *wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain*
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg \neg (\exists f. \forall i. (f \ (\text{Suc } i), f \ i) \in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ T \wedge ?inv \ S\})$
then obtain *f* **where**
 $\forall i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge ?inv \ (f \ i)$
by *fast*
then have $\exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$
using *infinite-cdcl_{NOT}-exists-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain*[*of f*] **by** *meson*
then show *False* **using** *no-infinite-lf* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *inv-and-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv*:
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{++} \ S \ T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT-}NOT\text{-all-inv } A \ S \longleftrightarrow (\lambda S \ T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S \ T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT-}NOT\text{-all-inv } A \ S)^{++} \ S \ T$
(is $?A \wedge ?I \longleftrightarrow ?B$)
proof
assume $?A \wedge ?I$
then have $?A$ **and** $?I$ **by** *blast+*
then show $?B$
apply *induction*
apply (*simp add: tranclp.r-into-trancl*)
by (*subst tranclp.simps*) (*auto intro: cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv tranclp-into-rtranclp*)
next
assume $?B$
then have $?A$ **by** *induction auto*
moreover have $?I$ **using** $\langle ?B \rangle \text{tranclpD}$ **by** *fastforce*
ultimately show $?A \wedge ?I$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *wf-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain*:
assumes
no-infinite-lf: $\bigwedge f j. \neg (\forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)))$
shows $wf \ \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{++} \ S \ T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT-}NOT\text{-all-inv } A \ S\}$
using *wf-tranclp*[*OF wf-cdcl_{NOT}-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain* [*OF no-infinite-lf*]]
apply (*rule wf-subset*)
by (*auto simp: trancl-set-tranclp inv-and-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-final-state*:
assumes
n-s: *no-step* $\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ S$ **and**
inv: $\text{cdcl}_{NOT-}NOT\text{-all-inv } A \ S$ **and**
decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* ($\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S$) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* ($\text{trail } S$))
shows *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* ($\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S$))
 $\vee (\text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S)))$
proof –
have *n-s'*: *no-step* $\text{dpll-bj } S$
using *n-s* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_{NOT}.simps*)
show *?thesis*
apply (*rule dpll-backjump-final-state*[*of S A*])
using *inv decomp n-s'* **unfolding** *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *full-cdcl_{NOT}-final-state*:

assumes

full: *full cdcl_{NOT} S T* **and**

inv: *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A S* **and**

n-d: *no-dup (trail S)* **and**

decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))*

shows *unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T))*

$\vee (\text{trail } T \models_{asm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)))$

proof –

have *st*: *cdcl_{NOT}** S T* **and** *n-s*: *no-step cdcl_{NOT} T*

using *full unfolding full-def* **by** *blast+*

have *n-s'*: *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A T*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv inv st* **by** *blast*

moreover have *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv-def decomp inv rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies st* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?thesis*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-final-state n-s* **by** *blast*

qed

end — end of *conflict-driven-clause-learning*

Termination

To prove termination we need to restrict learn and forget. Otherwise we could forget and relearn the exact same clause over and over. A first idea is to forbid removing clauses that can be used to backjump. This does not change the rules of the calculus. A second idea is to “merge” backjump and learn: that way, though closer to implementation, needs a change of the rules, since the backjump-rule learns the clause used to backjump.

Restricting learn and forget

locale *conflict-driven-clause-learning-learning-before-backjump-only-distinct-learn* =

dppl-state trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl_{NOT} remove-cl_{NOT} +
conflict-driven-clause-learning trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl_{NOT} remove-cl_{NOT}

inv backjump-conds propagate-conds

$\lambda C S. \text{distinct-mset } C \wedge \neg \text{tautology } C \wedge \text{learn-restrictions } C S \wedge$

$(\exists F K d F' C' L. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge C = C' + \{\#L\} \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C'$
 $\wedge C' + \{\#L\} \notin \text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$

$\lambda C S. \neg (\exists F' F K d L. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } (\text{remove1-mset } L C))$
 $\wedge \text{forget-restrictions } C S$

for

trail :: '*st* \Rightarrow ('*v*, *unit*) *ann-lits* **and**

clauses_{NOT} :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*v* *clauses* **and**

prepend-trail :: ('*v*, *unit*) *ann-lit* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

tl-trail :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

add-cl_{NOT} :: '*v* *clause* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

remove-cl_{NOT} :: '*v* *clause* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

inv :: '*st* \Rightarrow *bool* **and**

backjump-conds :: '*v* *clause* \Rightarrow '*v* *clause* \Rightarrow '*v* *literal* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow *bool* **and**

propagate-conds :: ('*v*, *unit*) *ann-lit* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow *bool* **and**

learn-restrictions forget-restrictions :: '*v* *clause* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow *bool*

begin

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-learn-all-induct*[*consumes 1, case-names dppl-bj learn forget_{NOT}*]:

fixes *S T* :: '*st*

```

assumes  $cdcl_{NOT} S T$  and
 $dpll: \bigwedge T. dpll\text{-}bj S T \implies P S T$  and
learning:
 $\bigwedge C F K F' C' L T. clauses_{NOT} S \models_{pm} C \implies$ 
 $atms\text{-}of C \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm\text{-}of ' (lits\text{-}of\text{-}l (trail S)) \implies$ 
 $distinct\text{-}mset C \implies$ 
 $\neg tautology C \implies$ 
 $learn\text{-}restrictions C S \implies$ 
 $trail S = F' @ Decided K \# F \implies$ 
 $C = C' + \{\#L\# \} \implies$ 
 $F \models_{as} CNot C' \implies$ 
 $C' + \{\#L\# \} \notin \# clauses_{NOT} S \implies$ 
 $T \sim add\text{-}cls_{NOT} C S \implies$ 
 $P S T$  and
forgetting:  $\bigwedge C T. removeAll\text{-}mset C (clauses_{NOT} S) \models_{pm} C \implies$ 
 $C \in \# clauses_{NOT} S \implies$ 
 $\neg(\exists F' F K L. trail S = F' @ Decided K \# F \wedge F \models_{as} CNot (C - \{\#L\# \})) \implies$ 
 $T \sim remove\text{-}cls_{NOT} C S \implies$ 
 $forget\text{-}restrictions C S \implies$ 
 $P S T$ 
shows  $P S T$ 
using  $assms(1)$ 
apply ( $induction$  rule:  $cdcl_{NOT}.induct$ )
apply ( $auto$  dest:  $assms(2)$  simp add:  $learn\text{-}ops\text{-}axioms$ )[]
apply ( $auto$  elim!:  $learn\text{-}ops.learn.cases[OF learn\text{-}ops\text{-}axioms]$  dest:  $assms(3)$ )[]
apply ( $auto$  elim!:  $forget\text{-}ops.forget_{NOT}.cases[OF forget\text{-}ops\text{-}axioms]$  dest!:  $assms(4)$ )
done

```

```

lemma  $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}inv$ :
 $cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T \implies inv S \implies inv T$ 
apply ( $induction$  rule:  $rtranclp\text{-}induct$ )
apply simp
using  $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}inv$  unfolding  $conflict\text{-}driven\text{-}clause\text{-}learning\text{-}def$ 
 $conflict\text{-}driven\text{-}clause\text{-}learning\text{-}axioms\text{-}def$  by blast

```

```

lemma  $learn\text{-}always\text{-}simple\text{-}clauses$ :
assumes
 $learn: learn S T$  and
 $n\text{-}d: no\text{-}dup (trail S)$ 
shows  $set\text{-}mset (clauses_{NOT} T - clauses_{NOT} S)$ 
 $\subseteq simple\text{-}clss (atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm\text{-}of ' lits\text{-}of\text{-}l (trail S))$ 
proof
fix  $C$  assume  $C: C \in set\text{-}mset (clauses_{NOT} T - clauses_{NOT} S)$ 
have  $distinct\text{-}mset C \neg tautology C$  using  $learn C n\text{-}d$  by ( $elim learn_{NOT}E; auto$ )+
then have  $C \in simple\text{-}clss (atms\text{-}of C)$ 
using  $distinct\text{-}mset\text{-}not\text{-}tautology\text{-}implies\text{-}in\text{-}simple\text{-}clss$  by blast
moreover have  $atms\text{-}of C \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm\text{-}of ' lits\text{-}of\text{-}l (trail S)$ 
using  $learn C n\text{-}d$  by ( $elim learn_{NOT}E$ ) ( $auto$  simp:  $atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\text{-}def atms\text{-}of\text{-}def image\text{-}Un$ 
 $true\text{-}annots\text{-}CNot\text{-}all\text{-}atms\text{-}defined$ )
moreover have  $finite (atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm\text{-}of ' lits\text{-}of\text{-}l (trail S))$ 
by  $auto$ 
ultimately show  $C \in simple\text{-}clss (atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm\text{-}of ' lits\text{-}of\text{-}l (trail S))$ 
using  $simple\text{-}clss\text{-}mono$  by ( $metis (no\text{-}types) insert\text{-}subset mk\text{-}disjoint\text{-}insert$ )
qed

```

```

definition  $conflicting\text{-}bj\text{-}clss S \equiv$ 

```

$\{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C \text{ L. } C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L\# \})$
 $\wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L\# \})$
 $\wedge (\exists F' K F. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C)$

lemma *conflicting-bj-clss-remove-clss_{NOT}[simp]*:
 $\text{conflicting-bj-clss } (\text{remove-clss}_{NOT} C S) = \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S - \{C\}$
unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *conflicting-bj-clss-remove-clss'_{NOT}[simp]*:
 $T \sim \text{remove-clss}_{NOT} C S \implies \text{conflicting-bj-clss } T = \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S - \{C\}$
unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *conflicting-bj-clss-add-clss_{NOT}-state-eq*:

assumes

$T: T \sim \text{add-clss}_{NOT} C' S$ **and**

$n\text{-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$

shows *conflicting-bj-clss* T

$= \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S$

$\cup (\text{if } \exists C \text{ L. } C' = C + \{\#L\# \} \wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L\# \})$

$\wedge (\exists F' K d F. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C)$

$\text{then } \{C'\} \text{ else } \{\})$

proof –

def $P \equiv \lambda C \text{ L } T. \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L\# \}) \wedge$

$(\exists F' K F. \text{trail } T = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C)$

have *conf*: $\bigwedge T. \text{conflicting-bj-clss } T = \{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C \text{ L. } C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge P C$
 $L T\}$

unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* $P\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

have $P\text{-}S\text{-}T$: $\bigwedge C \text{ L. } P C L T = P C L S$

using $T \text{ n-d}$ **unfolding** $P\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

have P : $\text{conflicting-bj-clss } T = \{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C \text{ L. } C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge P C L T\} \cup$

$\{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C \text{ L. } C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \{\#C'\# \} \wedge P C L T\}$

using $T \text{ n-d}$ **unfolding** *conf* **by** *auto*

moreover **have** $\{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C \text{ L. } C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge P C L T\} = \text{conflicting-bj-clss}$
 S

using $T \text{ n-d}$ **unfolding** $P\text{-def}$ *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*

moreover **have** $\{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C \text{ L. } C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \{\#C'\# \} \wedge P C L T\} =$

$(\text{if } \exists C \text{ L. } C' = C + \{\#L\# \} \wedge P C L S \text{ then } \{C'\} \text{ else } \{\})$

using $n\text{-d } T$ **by** (*force simp: P-S-T*)

ultimately show *?thesis* **unfolding** $P\text{-def}$ **by** *presburger*

qed

lemma *conflicting-bj-clss-add-clss_{NOT}*:

$\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \implies$

$\text{conflicting-bj-clss } (\text{add-clss}_{NOT} C' S)$

$= \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S$

$\cup (\text{if } \exists C \text{ L. } C' = C + \{\#L\# \} \wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L\# \})$

$\wedge (\exists F' K d F. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C)$

$\text{then } \{C'\} \text{ else } \{\})$

using *conflicting-bj-clss-add-clss_{NOT}-state-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *conflicting-bj-clss-incl-clauses*:

$\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$

unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *finite-conflicting-bj-clss[simp]*:

$\text{finite } (\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S)$

using *conflicting-bj-clss-incl-clauses*[of S] *rev-finite-subset* **by** *blast*

lemma *learn-conflicting-increasing*:

no-dup (*trail* S) \implies *learn* S $T \implies$ *conflicting-bj-clss* $S \subseteq$ *conflicting-bj-clss* T

apply (*elim* *learn*_{NOT} E)

by (*subst* *conflicting-bj-clss-add-cl*_{NOT}-*state-eq*[of T]) *auto*

abbreviation *conflicting-bj-clss-yet* b $S \equiv$

$3 \wedge b - \text{card} (\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S)$

abbreviation $\mu_L :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat} \times \text{nat}$ **where**

μ_L b $S \equiv (\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } b$ $S, \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S)))$

lemma *remove1-mset-single-add-if*:

remove1-mset L ($C + \{\#L'\#\}$) = (*if* $L = L'$ *then* C *else* *remove1-mset* L $C + \{\#L'\#\}$)

by (*auto simp: multiset-eq-iff*)

lemma *do-not-forget-before-backtrack-rule-clause-learned-clause-untouched*:

assumes *forget*_{NOT} S T

shows *conflicting-bj-clss* $S =$ *conflicting-bj-clss* T

using *assms* **apply** (*elim* *forget*_{NOT} E)

apply *rule*

apply (*subst* *conflicting-bj-clss-remove-cl*_{NOT}'[of T], *simp*)

apply (*fastforce simp: conflicting-bj-clss-def remove1-mset-single-add-if split: if-splits*)

apply *fastforce*

done

lemma *forget- μ_L -decrease*:

assumes *forget*_{NOT}: *forget*_{NOT} S T

shows $(\mu_L$ b T, μ_L b $S) \in \text{less-than} <*\text{lex}*> \text{less-than}$

proof –

have *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} S)) > 0

using *forget*_{NOT} **by** (*elim* *forget*_{NOT} E) (*auto simp: size-mset-removeAll-mset-le-iff card-gt-0-iff*)

then have *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} T)) $<$ *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} S))

using *forget*_{NOT} **by** (*elim* *forget*_{NOT} E) (*auto simp: size-mset-removeAll-mset-le-iff*)

then show *?thesis*

unfolding *do-not-forget-before-backtrack-rule-clause-learned-clause-untouched*[OF *forget*_{NOT}]

by *auto*

qed

lemma *set-condition-or-split*:

$\{a. (a = b \vee Q a) \wedge S a\} = (\text{if } S \text{ then } \{b\} \text{ else } \{\}) \cup \{a. Q a \wedge S a\}$

by *auto*

lemma *set-insert-neq*:

$A \neq \text{insert } a$ $A \iff a \notin A$

by *auto*

lemma *learn- μ_L -decrease*:

assumes *learnST*: *learn* S T **and** *n-d*: *no-dup* (*trail* S) **and**

A : *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} S) \cup *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* S) $\subseteq A$ **and**

fin-A: *finite* A

shows $(\mu_L$ (*card* A) T, μ_L (*card* A) $S) \in \text{less-than} <*\text{lex}*> \text{less-than}$

proof –

have [*simp*]: (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} T) \cup *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* T))

$=$ (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} S) \cup *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* S))

using *learnST* *n-d* **by** (*elim learn_{NOT}E*) *auto*

then have *card (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \cup atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail T))*
 $= \text{card (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail S))}$
by (*auto intro!: card-mono*)

then have $3: (3::\text{nat}) \wedge \text{card (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \cup atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail T))}$
 $= 3 \wedge \text{card (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail S))}$
by (*auto intro: power-mono*)

moreover have *conflicting-bj-clss S \subseteq conflicting-bj-clss T*
using *learnST* *n-d* **by** (*simp add: learn-conflicting-increasing*)

moreover have *conflicting-bj-clss S \neq conflicting-bj-clss T*
using *learnST*

proof (*elim learn_{NOT}E, goal-cases*)

case (*1 C*) **note** *clss-S = this(1)* **and** *atms-C = this(2)* **and** *inv = this(3)* **and** *T = this(4)*

then obtain *F K F' C' L* **where**

tr-S: trail S = F' @ Decided K # F **and**
C: C = C' + {#L#} **and**
F: F \models_{as} CNot C' **and**
C-S: C' + {#L#} \notin clauses_{NOT} S
by *blast*

moreover have *distinct-mset C \neg tautology C* **using** *inv* **by** *blast+*

ultimately have *C' + {#L#} \in conflicting-bj-clss T*
using *T n-d unfolding conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *fastforce*

moreover have *C' + {#L#} \notin conflicting-bj-clss S*
using *C-S unfolding conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?case* **by** *blast*

qed

moreover have *fin-T: finite (conflicting-bj-clss T)*
using *learnST* **by** *induction (auto simp add: conflicting-bj-clss-add-clss_{NOT})*

ultimately have *card (conflicting-bj-clss T) \geq card (conflicting-bj-clss S)*
using *card-mono* **by** *blast*

moreover

have *fin': finite (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \cup atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail T))*
by *auto*

have *1:atms-of-ms (conflicting-bj-clss T) \subseteq atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T)*
unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def atms-of-ms-def* **by** *auto*

have *2: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{conflicting-bj-clss T} \implies \neg \text{tautology } x \wedge \text{distinct-mset } x$*
unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*

have *T: conflicting-bj-clss T*
 $\subseteq \text{simple-clss (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \cup atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail T))}$
by *standard (meson 1 2 fin' \langle finite (conflicting-bj-clss T) \rangle simple-clss-mono*
distinct-mset-set-def simplified-in-simple-clss subsetCE sup.coboundedI1)

moreover

then have $\# : 3 \wedge \text{card (atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \cup atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail T))}$
 $\geq \text{card (conflicting-bj-clss T)}$
by (*meson Nat.le-trans simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite card-mono fin'*)

have *atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \cup atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail T) \subseteq A*
using *learn_{NOT}E[OF learnST] A* **by** *simp*

then have $3 \wedge (\text{card } A) \geq \text{card (conflicting-bj-clss T)}$
using $\#$ *fin-A* **by** (*meson simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite*
simple-clss-mono calculation(2) card-mono dual-order.trans)

ultimately show *?thesis*
using *psubset-card-mono[OF fin-T]*
unfolding *less-than-iff lex-prod-def* **by** *clarify*
(meson \langle conflicting-bj-clss S \neq conflicting-bj-clss T \rangle)

$\langle \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S \subseteq \text{conflicting-bj-clss } T \rangle$
 $\text{diff-less-mono2 } \text{le-less-trans not-le psubsetI}$

qed

We have to assume the following:

- $\text{inv } S$: the invariant holds in the initial state.
- A is a (finite $\text{finite } A$) superset of the literals in the trail $\text{atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ and in the clauses $\text{atms-of-mm (clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$. This can be the set of all the literals in the starting set of clauses.
- $\text{no-dup (trail } S)$: no duplicate in the trail. This is invariant along the path.

definition μ_{CDCL} where

$\mu_{CDCL} A T \equiv ((2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms } A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T),$
 $\quad \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms } A)) T, \text{card (set-mset (clauses}_{NOT} T)))$

lemma cdcl_{NOT} -decreasing-measure:

assumes

$\text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T$ **and**

$\text{inv: inv } S$ **and**

$\text{atm-clss: atms-of-mm (clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**

$\text{atm-lits: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**

$n\text{-d: no-dup (trail } S)$ **and**

$\text{fin-A: finite } A$

shows $(\mu_{CDCL} A T, \mu_{CDCL} A S)$

$\in \text{less-than } \langle *lex* \rangle (\text{less-than } \langle *lex* \rangle \text{ less-than})$

using $\text{assms}(1)$

proof *induction*

case $(c\text{-dpll-bj } T)$

from $\text{dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop}[OF \text{ this}(1) \text{ inv atm-clss atm-lits } n\text{-d fin-A}]$

show $?case$ **unfolding** $\mu_{CDCL}\text{-def}$

by $(\text{meson in-lex-prod less-than-iff})$

next

case $(c\text{-learn } T)$ **note** $\text{learn} = \text{this}(1)$

then have S : $\text{trail } S = \text{trail } T$

using $\text{inv atm-clss atm-lits } n\text{-d fin-A}$

by $(\text{elim learn}_{NOT} E) \text{ auto}$

show $?case$

using $\text{learn-}\mu_L\text{-decrease}[OF \text{ learn } n\text{-d, of atms-of-ms } A] \text{ atm-clss atm-lits fin-A } n\text{-d}$

unfolding $S \mu_{CDCL}\text{-def}$ **by** auto

next

case $(c\text{-forget}_{NOT} T)$ **note** $\text{forget}_{NOT} = \text{this}(1)$

have $\text{trail } S = \text{trail } T$ **using** forget_{NOT} **by** induction auto

then show $?case$

using $\text{forget-}\mu_L\text{-decrease}[OF \text{ forget}_{NOT}]$ **unfolding** $\mu_{CDCL}\text{-def}$ **by** auto

qed

lemma wf-cdcl_{NOT} -restricted-learning:

assumes $\text{finite } A$

shows $\text{wf } \{(T, S).$

$(\text{atms-of-mm (clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$

$\wedge \text{no-dup (trail } S)$

$\wedge \text{inv } S)$

$\wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \}$
by (rule wf-wf-if-measure'[of less-than <*lex*> (less-than <*lex*> less-than)])
(auto intro: cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure[OF - - - - assms])

definition $\mu_C' :: 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**
 $\mu_C' A T \equiv \mu_C (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$

definition $\mu_{CDCL}' :: 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**
 $\mu_{CDCL}' A T \equiv$
 $((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T) * (1 + 3^{\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)}) *$
 2
 $+ \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet} (\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T * 2$
 $+ \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T))$

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure'*:

assumes

cdcl_{NOT} S T **and**

inv: inv S **and**

atms-clss: atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A **and**

atms-trail: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A **and**

n-d: no-dup (trail S) **and**

fin-A: finite A

shows $\mu_{CDCL}' A T < \mu_{CDCL}' A S$

using *assms(1)*

proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-learn-all-induct*)

case (*dpll-bj T*)

then have $(2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T$

$< (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A S$

using *dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop fin-A inv n-d atms-clss atms-trail*

unfolding μ_C' -def **by** *blast*

then have *XX*: $((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T) + 1$

$\leq (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A S$

by *auto*

from *mult-le-mono1[OF this, of (1 + 3^{card (atms-of-ms A)})]*

have $((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T) *$

$(1 + 3^{\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)}) + (1 + 3^{\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)})$

$\leq ((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A S)$

$* (1 + 3^{\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)})$

unfolding *Nat.add-mult-distrib*

by *presburger*

moreover

have *cl-T-S: clauses_{NOT} T = clauses_{NOT} S*

using *dpll-bj.hyps inv dpll-bj-clauses* **by** *auto*

have *conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) S < 1 + 3^{card (atms-of-ms A)}*

by *simp*

ultimately have $((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T)$

$* (1 + 3^{\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)}) + \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet} (\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T$

$< ((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A S) * (1 + 3^{\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)})$

by *linarith*

then have $((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T)$

$* (1 + 3^{\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)})$

$+ \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet} (\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T$

$< ((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A S)$

$* (1 + 3^{\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)})$

$+ \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet} (\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) S$

```

  by linarith
then have  $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T)$ 
  *  $(1 + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$ 
+ conflicting-bj-clss-yet  $(\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T * 2$ 
<  $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A S)$ 
  *  $(1 + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$ 
+ conflicting-bj-clss-yet  $(\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) S * 2$ 
  by linarith
then show ?case unfolding  $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-def cl-T-S}$  by presburger
next
case (learn C F' K F C' L T) note  $\text{clss-S-C} = \text{this}(1)$  and  $\text{atms-C} = \text{this}(2)$  and  $\text{dist} = \text{this}(3)$ 
  and  $\text{tauto} = \text{this}(4)$  and  $\text{learn-restr} = \text{this}(5)$  and  $\text{tr-S} = \text{this}(6)$  and  $C' = \text{this}(7)$  and
   $F-C = \text{this}(8)$  and  $C\text{-new} = \text{this}(9)$  and  $T = \text{this}(10)$ 
have insert C (conflicting-bj-clss S)  $\subseteq$  simple-clss (atms-of-ms A)
proof -
  have  $C \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ 
  using C'
  by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Un-subset-iff simple-clss-mono
    contra-subsetD dist distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss
    dual-order.trans atms-C atms-clss atms-trail tauto)
  moreover have conflicting-bj-clss S  $\subseteq$  simple-clss (atms-of-ms A)
  proof
    fix x :: 'v clause
    assume  $x \in \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S$ 
    then have  $x \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge \text{distinct-mset } x \wedge \neg \text{tautology } x$ 
    unfolding conflicting-bj-clss-def by blast
    then show  $x \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ 
    by (meson atms-clss atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-mono
      distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss fin-A finite-subset
      set-rev-mp)
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by auto
qed
then have  $\text{card } (\text{insert } C (\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S)) \leq 3 \wedge (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$ 
  by (meson Nat.le-trans atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite
    card-mono fin-A)
moreover have [simp]:  $\text{card } (\text{insert } C (\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S))$ 
  =  $\text{Suc } (\text{card } ((\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S)))$ 
  by (metis (no-types) C' C-new card-insert-if conflicting-bj-clss-incl-clauses contra-subsetD
    finite-conflicting-bj-clss)
moreover have [simp]:  $\text{conflicting-bj-clss } (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S) = \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S \cup \{C\}$ 
  using dist tauto F-C by (subst conflicting-bj-clss-add-cl_{NOT}[OF n-d]) (force simp: C' tr-S n-d)
ultimately have [simp]:  $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) S$ 
  =  $\text{Suc } (\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S))$ 
  by simp
have 1:  $\text{clauses}_{NOT} T = \text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S)$  using T by auto
have 2:  $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T$ 
  =  $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S)$ 
  using T unfolding conflicting-bj-clss-def by auto
have 3:  $\mu_C' A T = \mu_C' A (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S)$ 
  using T unfolding  $\mu_C'\text{-def}$  by auto
have  $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S))$ 
  *  $(1 + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$ 
  =  $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A S)$ 
  *  $(1 + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$ 

```

```

    using  $n$ -d unfolding  $\mu_C'$ -def by auto
  moreover
    have conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) (add-clNOT C S)
      * 2
      + card (set-mset (clausesNOT (add-clNOT C S)))
      < conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) S * 2
      + card (set-mset (clausesNOT S))
    by (simp add: C' C-new  $n$ -d)
  ultimately show ?case unfolding  $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -def 1 2 3 by presburger
next
case (forgetNOT C T) note T = this(4)
have [simp]:  $\mu_C'$  A (remove-clNOT C S) =  $\mu_C'$  A S
  unfolding  $\mu_C'$ -def by auto
have forgetNOT S T
  apply (rule forgetNOT.intros) using forgetNOT by auto
then have conflicting-bj-clss T = conflicting-bj-clss S
  using do-not-forget-before-backtrack-rule-clause-learned-clause-untouched by blast
moreover have card (set-mset (clausesNOT T)) < card (set-mset (clausesNOT S))
  by (metis T card-Diff1-less clauses-remove-clNOT finite-set-mset forgetNOT.hyps(2)
    order-refl set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1) state-eqNOT-clauses)
ultimately show ?case unfolding  $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -def
  using T  $\mu_C'$  A (remove-clNOT C S) =  $\mu_C'$  A S by (metis (no-types) add-le-cancel-left
     $\mu_C'$ -def not-le state-eqNOT-trail)
qed

```

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}$ -clauses-bound:

```

  assumes
     $cdcl_{NOT}$  S T and
    inv S and
    atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)  $\subseteq$  A and
    atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S))  $\subseteq$  A and
     $n$ -d: no-dup (trail S) and
    fin-A[simp]: finite A
  shows set-mset (clausesNOT T)  $\subseteq$  set-mset (clausesNOT S)  $\cup$  simple-clss A
  using assms
proof (induction rule:  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -learn-all-induct)
  case dpll-bj
  then show ?case using dpll-bj-clauses by simp
next
  case forgetNOT
  then show ?case using clauses-remove-clNOT unfolding state-eqNOT-def by auto
next
  case (learn C F K d F' C' L) note atms-C = this(2) and dist = this(3) and tauto = this(4) and
    T = this(10) and atms-clss-S = this(12) and atms-trail-S = this(13)
  have atms-of C  $\subseteq$  A
    using atms-C atms-clss-S atms-trail-S by fast
  then have simple-clss (atms-of C)  $\subseteq$  simple-clss A
    by (simp add: simple-clss-mono)
  then have C  $\in$  simple-clss A
    using finite dist tauto by (auto dest: distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss)
  then show ?case using T  $n$ -d by auto
qed

```

lemma $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -clauses-bound:

```

  assumes
     $cdcl_{NOT}^{**}$  S T and

```

inv S and
atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ A and
atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ A and
n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
finite: finite A
shows *set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T) ⊆ set-mset (clauses_{NOT} S) ∪ simple-clss A*
using *assms(1-5)*
proof *induction*
case *base*
then show *?case by simp*
next
case *(step T U) note st = this(1) and cdcl_{NOT} = this(2) and IH = this(3)[OF this(4-7)] and*
inv = this(4) and atms-clss-S = this(5) and atms-trail-S = this(6) and finite-clss-S = this(7)
have *inv T*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-inv st inv by blast*
moreover have *atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) ⊆ A and atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail T) ⊆ A*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound[OF st] inv atms-clss-S atms-trail-S n-d by auto*
moreover have *no-dup (trail T)*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup[OF st (inv S) n-d] by simp*
ultimately have *set-mset (clauses_{NOT} U) ⊆ set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T) ∪ simple-clss A*
using *cdcl_{NOT} finite n-d by (auto simp: cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound)*
then show *?case using IH by auto*
qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-card-clauses-bound:*

assumes
*cdcl_{NOT}** S T and*
inv S and
atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ A and
atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ A and
n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
finite: finite A
shows *card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T)) ≤ card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} S)) + 3 ^ (card A)*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound[OF assms] finite by (meson Nat.le-trans*
simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite card-Un-le card-mono finite-UnI
finite-set-mset nat-add-left-cancel-le)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-card-clauses-bound':*

assumes
*cdcl_{NOT}** S T and*
inv S and
atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ A and
atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ A and
n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
finite: finite A
shows *card {C | C. C ∈ # clauses_{NOT} T ∧ (tautology C ∨ ¬distinct-mset C)}*
≤ card {C | C. C ∈ # clauses_{NOT} S ∧ (tautology C ∨ ¬distinct-mset C)} + 3 ^ (card A)
(is card ?T ≤ card ?S + -)

using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound[OF assms] finite*

proof —

have *?T ⊆ ?S ∪ simple-clss A*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound[OF assms] by force*
then have *card ?T ≤ card (?S ∪ simple-clss A)*
using *finite by (simp add: assms(5) simple-clss-finite card-mono)*
then show *?thesis*
by *(meson le-trans simple-clss-card card-Un-le local.finite nat-add-left-cancel-le)*

qed

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_{NOT}-card-simple-clauses-bound*:

assumes

*cdcl_{NOT}** S T and*

inv S and

NA: atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq A and

MA: atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq A and

n-d: no-dup (trail S) and

finite: finite A

shows *card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T))*

\leq card {C. C \in # clauses_{NOT} S \wedge (tautology C \vee \neg distinct-mset C)} + 3 \wedge (card A)

(is card ?T \leq card ?S + -)

using *rtrancp-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound[OF assms] finite*

proof –

have $\bigwedge x. x \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \implies \neg \text{tautology } x \implies \text{distinct-mset } x \implies x \in \text{simple-clss } A$

using *rtrancp-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound[OF assms] by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Un-iff NA*

atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono simple-clss-mono contra-subsetD subset-trans

distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss)

then have *set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T) \subseteq ?S \cup simple-clss A*

using *rtrancp-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound[OF assms] by auto*

then have *card(set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T)) \leq card (?S \cup simple-clss A)*

using *finite by (simp add: assms(5) simple-clss-finite card-mono)*

then show *?thesis*

by *(meson le-trans simple-clss-card card-Un-le local.finite nat-add-left-cancel-le)*

qed

definition *μ_{CDCL}' -bound :: 'v clause set \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow nat where*

μ_{CDCL}' -bound A S =

*((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))) * (1 + 3 \wedge card (atms-of-ms A)) * 2*

*+ 2*3 \wedge (card (atms-of-ms A))*

+ card {C. C \in # clauses_{NOT} S \wedge (tautology C \vee \neg distinct-mset C)} + 3 \wedge (card (atms-of-ms A))

lemma *μ_{CDCL}' -bound-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}[simp]:*

μ_{CDCL}' -bound A (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} M S) = μ_{CDCL}' -bound A S

unfolding *μ_{CDCL}' -bound-def by auto*

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_{NOT}- μ_{CDCL}' -bound-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}:*

assumes

*cdcl_{NOT}** S T and*

inv S and

atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A and

atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq atms-of-ms A and

n-d: no-dup (trail S) and

finite: finite (atms-of-ms A) and

U: U \sim reduce-trail-to_{NOT} M T

shows *$\mu_{CDCL}' A U \leq \mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound A S*

proof –

have *((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) – $\mu_C' A U$)*

\leq (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))

by *auto*

then have *((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) – $\mu_C' A U$)*

** (1 + 3 \wedge card (atms-of-ms A)) * 2*

*\leq (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) * (1 + 3 \wedge card (atms-of-ms A)) * 2*

using *mult-le-mono1 by blast*

moreover

have *conflicting-bj-clss-yet* (*card* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)) $T * 2 \leq 2 * 3 \wedge \text{card} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$
 by *linarith*
 moreover have *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} *U*))
 $\leq \text{card} \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} + 3 \wedge \text{card} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$
 using *rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-*card-simple-clauses-bound*[*OF assms*(1-6)] *U* by *auto*
 ultimately show *?thesis*
 unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-def}$ $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-def}$ by *linarith*
 qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}- $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$:

assumes
 $cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T$ and
inv *S* and
atms-of-mm (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) $\subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ and
atm-of '(*lits-of-l* (*trail* *S*)) $\subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ and
n-d: *no-dup* (*trail* *S*) and
finite: *finite* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)
 shows $\mu_{CDCL}' A T \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A S$
 proof –
 have $\mu_{CDCL}' A (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} (\text{trail } T) T) = \mu_{CDCL}' A T$
 unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-def}$ $\mu_C'\text{-def}$ *conflicting-bj-clss-def* by *auto*
 then show *?thesis* using *rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}- $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-reduce-trail-to}_{NOT}$ [*OF assms*, *of - trail T*]
*state-eq*_{NOT}-*ref* by *fastforce*
 qed

lemma *rtranclp*- $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-decreasing}$:

assumes
 $cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T$ and
inv *S* and
atms-of-mm (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) $\subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ and
atm-of '(*lits-of-l* (*trail* *S*)) $\subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ and
n-d: *no-dup* (*trail* *S*) and
finite[simp]: *finite* (*atms-of-ms* *A*)
 shows $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A T \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A S$
 proof –
 have $\{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\}$
 $\subseteq \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\}$ (is *?T* \subseteq *?S*)
 proof (rule *Set.subsetI*)
 fix *C* assume *C* \in *?T*
 then have *C-T*: *C* $\in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T$ and *t-d*: *tautology* *C* $\vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C$
 by *auto*
 then have *C* $\notin \text{simple-clss}$ (*atms-of-ms* *A*)
 by (*auto dest: simple-clssE*)
 then show *C* \in *?S*
 using *C-T* *rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-*clauses-bound*[*OF assms*] *t-d* by *force*
 qed
 then have $\text{card} \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} \leq$
 $\text{card} \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\}$
 by (*simp add: card-mono*)
 then show *?thesis*
 unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-def}$ by *auto*
 qed

end — end of *conflict-driven-clause-learning-learning-before-backjump-only-distinct-learnt*

1.2.5 CDCL with restarts

Definition

```

locale restart-ops =
  fixes
     $cdcl_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$  and
     $restart :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ 
  begin
  inductive  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -raw-restart  $:: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$  where
     $cdcl_{NOT} S T \Longrightarrow cdcl_{NOT}$ -raw-restart  $S T$  |
     $restart S T \Longrightarrow cdcl_{NOT}$ -raw-restart  $S T$ 

  end

locale conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-restarts =
  conflict-driven-clause-learning trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  inv backjump-conds propagate-conds learn-cond forget-cond
  for
     $trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits}$  and
     $clauses_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses}$  and
     $prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  and
     $tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  and
     $add-cl_{NOT} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  and
     $remove-cl_{NOT} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  and
     $inv :: 'st \Rightarrow bool$  and
     $backjump-conds :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$  and
     $propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$  and
     $learn-cond \text{ forget-cond} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ 
  begin

  lemma  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -iff- $cdcl_{NOT}$ -raw-restart-no-restarts:
     $cdcl_{NOT} S T \longleftrightarrow restart\text{-ops}.cdcl_{NOT}\text{-raw-restart } cdcl_{NOT} (\lambda\text{-} -. False) S T$ 
    (is ?C S T  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?R S T)
  proof
    fix S T
    assume ?C S T
    then show ?R S T by (simp add: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.intros(1))
  next
    fix S T
    assume ?R S T
    then show ?C S T
      apply (cases rule: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.cases)
      using ⟨?R S T⟩ by fast+
  qed

  lemma  $cdcl_{NOT}$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -raw-restart:
     $cdcl_{NOT} S T \Longrightarrow restart\text{-ops}.cdcl_{NOT}\text{-raw-restart } cdcl_{NOT} restart S T$ 
    by (simp add: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.intros(1))
  end

```

Increasing restarts

To add restarts we need some assumptions on the predicate (called $cdcl_{NOT}$ here):

- a function f that is strictly monotonic. The first step is actually only used as a restart to

clean the state (e.g. to ensure that the trail is empty). Then we assume that $(1::'a) \leq f$ n for $(1::'a) \leq n$: it means that between two consecutive restarts, at least one step will be done. This is necessary to avoid sequence. like: full – restart – full – ...

- a measure μ : it should decrease under the assumptions *bound-inv*, whenever a *cdcl_{NOT}* or a *restart* is done. A parameter is given to μ : for conflict- driven clause learning, it is an upper-bound of the clauses. We are assuming that such a bound can be found after a restart whenever the invariant holds.
- we also assume that the measure decrease after any *cdcl_{NOT}* step.
- an invariant on the states *cdcl_{NOT}-inv* that also holds after restarts.
- it is *not required* that the measure decrease with respect to restarts, but the measure has to be bound by some function μ -*bound* taking the same parameter as μ and the initial state of the considered *cdcl_{NOT}* chain.

```

locale cdclNOT-increasing-restarts-ops =
  restart-ops cdclNOT restart for
    restart :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    cdclNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool +
fixes
  f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat and
  bound-inv :: 'bound  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
   $\mu$  :: 'bound  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat and
  cdclNOT-inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
   $\mu$ -bound :: 'bound  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat
assumes
  f: unbounded f and
  f-ge-1:  $\bigwedge n. n \geq 1 \Rightarrow f\ n \neq 0$  and
  bound-inv:  $\bigwedge A\ S\ T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}\ S \Rightarrow \text{bound-inv}\ A\ S \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\ S\ T \Rightarrow \text{bound-inv}\ A\ T$  and
  cdclNOT-measure:  $\bigwedge A\ S\ T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}\ S \Rightarrow \text{bound-inv}\ A\ S \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\ S\ T \Rightarrow \mu\ A\ T < \mu$ 
  A S and
  measure-bound2:  $\bigwedge A\ T\ U. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}\ T \Rightarrow \text{bound-inv}\ A\ T \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**}\ T\ U$ 
     $\Rightarrow \mu\ A\ U \leq \mu\text{-bound}\ A\ T$  and
  measure-bound4:  $\bigwedge A\ T\ U. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}\ T \Rightarrow \text{bound-inv}\ A\ T \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**}\ T\ U$ 
     $\Rightarrow \mu\text{-bound}\ A\ U \leq \mu\text{-bound}\ A\ T$  and
  cdclNOT-restart-inv:  $\bigwedge A\ U\ V. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}\ U \Rightarrow \text{restart}\ U\ V \Rightarrow \text{bound-inv}\ A\ U \Rightarrow \text{bound-inv}$ 
  A V
and
  exists-bound:  $\bigwedge R\ S. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}\ R \Rightarrow \text{restart}\ R\ S \Rightarrow \exists A. \text{bound-inv}\ A\ S$  and
  cdclNOT-inv:  $\bigwedge S\ T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}\ S \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\ S\ T \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}\ T$  and
  cdclNOT-inv-restart:  $\bigwedge S\ T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}\ S \Rightarrow \text{restart}\ S\ T \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}\ T$ 
begin

```

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*:

assumes

$(\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow n)\ S\ T$ **and**

cdcl_{NOT}-inv S

shows *cdcl_{NOT}-inv* T

using *assms* **by** (induction n arbitrary: T) (auto intro: bound-inv *cdcl_{NOT}-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv*:

assumes

$(\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow n)\ S\ T$ **and**

$cdcl_{NOT-inv} S$
 $bound-inv A S$
shows $bound-inv A T$
using *assms* **by** (*induction n arbitrary: T*) (*auto intro: bound-inv cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT-inv}*)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT-inv}*:
assumes
 $cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T$ **and**
 $cdcl_{NOT-inv} S$
shows $cdcl_{NOT-inv} T$
using *assms* **by** *induction* (*auto intro: cdcl_{NOT-inv}*)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv*:
assumes
 $cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T$ **and**
 $bound-inv A S$ **and**
 $cdcl_{NOT-inv} S$
shows $bound-inv A T$
using *assms* **by** *induction* (*auto intro: bound-inv rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT-inv}*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-comp-n-le*:
assumes
 $(cdcl_{NOT} \sim (Suc\ n)) S T$ **and**
 $bound-inv A S$
 $cdcl_{NOT-inv} S$
shows $\mu A\ T < \mu A\ S - n$
using *assms*
proof (*induction n arbitrary: T*)
case 0
then show ?*case* **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-measure* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Suc n*) **note** $IH = this(1)[OF - this(3)\ this(4)]$ **and** $S-T = this(2)$ **and** $b-inv = this(3)$ **and**
 $c-inv = this(4)$
obtain $U :: 'st$ **where** $S-U: (cdcl_{NOT} \sim (Suc\ n)) S U$ **and** $U-T: cdcl_{NOT} U T$ **using** $S-T$ **by** *auto*
then have $\mu A\ U < \mu A\ S - n$ **using** $IH[of\ U]$ **by** *simp*
moreover
have $bound-inv A U$
using $S-U\ b-inv\ cdcl_{NOT-bound-inv}\ c-inv$ **by** *blast*
then have $\mu A\ T < \mu A\ U$ **using** $cdcl_{NOT-measure}[OF - - U-T]\ S-U\ c-inv\ cdcl_{NOT-cdcl_{NOT-inv}}$
by *auto*
ultimately show ?*case* **by** *linarith*
qed

lemma *wf-cdcl_{NOT}*:
 $wf\ \{(T, S). cdcl_{NOT} S T \wedge cdcl_{NOT-inv} S \wedge bound-inv A S\}$ (**is** $wf\ ?A$)
apply (*rule wfP-if-measure2[of - - μA]*)
using *cdcl_{NOT}-comp-n-le*[*of 0 - - A*] **by** *auto*

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-measure*:
assumes
 $cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T$ **and**
 $bound-inv A S$ **and**
 $cdcl_{NOT-inv} S$
shows $\mu A\ T \leq \mu A\ S$
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)

```

case base
then show ?case by auto
next
case (step T U) note IH = this(3)[OF this(4) this(5)] and st = this(1) and cdclNOT = this(2)
and
  b-inv = this(4) and c-inv = this(5)
have bound-inv A T
  by (meson cdclNOT-bound-inv rtrancp-imp-relpowp st step.prem)
moreover have cdclNOT-inv T
  using c-inv rtrancp-cdclNOT-cdclNOT-inv st by blast
ultimately have  $\mu A U < \mu A T$  using cdclNOT-measure[OF - - cdclNOT] by auto
then show ?case using IH by linarith
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-comp-bounded*:

```

assumes
  bound-inv A S and cdclNOT-inv S and  $m \geq 1 + \mu A S$ 
shows  $\neg(\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \sim^m) S T$ 
using assms cdclNOT-comp-n-le[of m-1 S T A] by fastforce

```

- $f n < m$ ensures that at least one step has been done.

inductive *cdcl_{NOT}-restart* **where**

```

restart-step: (cdclNOT  $\sim^m$ ) S T  $\implies m \geq f n \implies \text{restart } T U$ 
 $\implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (S, n) (U, \text{Suc } n) \mid$ 
restart-full: full1 cdclNOT S T  $\implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (S, n) (T, \text{Suc } n)$ 

```

lemmas *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-induct* = *cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct*[*split-format(complete)*,
OF *cdcl_{NOT}-increasing-restarts-ops-axioms*]

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart*:

```

cdclNOT-restart S T  $\implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-raw-restart}^{**} (fst S) (fst T)$ 

```

proof (*induction rule*: *cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct*)

```

case (restart-step m S T n U)
then have cdclNOT** S T by (meson relpowp-imp-rtrancp)
then have cdclNOT-raw-restart** S T using cdclNOT-raw-restart.intros(1)
  rtrancp-mono[of cdclNOT cdclNOT-raw-restart] by blast
moreover have cdclNOT-raw-restart T U
  using (restart T U) cdclNOT-raw-restart.intros(2) by blast
ultimately show ?case by auto

```

next

```

case (restart-full S T)
then have cdclNOT** S T unfolding full1-def by auto
then show ?case using cdclNOT-raw-restart.intros(1)
  rtrancp-mono[of cdclNOT cdclNOT-raw-restart] by auto

```

qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv*:

```

assumes
  cdclNOT-restart S T and
  bound-inv A (fst S) and
  cdclNOT-inv (fst S)
shows bound-inv A (fst T)
using assms apply (induction rule: cdclNOT-restart.induct)
prefer 2 apply (metis rtrancp-unfold fstI full1-def rtrancp-cdclNOT-bound-inv)

```

by (metis cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-restart-inv fst-conv)

lemma cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv:

assumes
 cdcl_{NOT}-restart $S\ T$ **and**
 cdcl_{NOT}-inv (fst S)
shows cdcl_{NOT}-inv (fst T)
using assms **apply** induction
apply (metis cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-inv-restart fst-conv)
apply (metis fstI full-def full-unfold rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv)
done

lemma rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv:

assumes
 cdcl_{NOT}-restart** $S\ T$ **and**
 cdcl_{NOT}-inv (fst S)
shows cdcl_{NOT}-inv (fst T)
using assms **by** induction (auto intro: cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv)

lemma rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv:

assumes
 cdcl_{NOT}-restart** $S\ T$ **and**
 cdcl_{NOT}-inv (fst S) **and**
 bound-inv A (fst S)
shows bound-inv A (fst T)
using assms **apply** induction
apply (simp add: cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv)
using cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv **by** blast

lemma cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-increasing-number:

cdcl_{NOT}-restart $S\ T \implies \text{snd } T = 1 + \text{snd } S$
by (induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct) auto
end

locale cdcl_{NOT}-increasing-restarts =

cdcl_{NOT}-increasing-restarts-ops restart cdcl_{NOT} f bound-inv μ cdcl_{NOT}-inv μ -bound +
 dpll-state trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl_{NOT} remove-cl_{NOT}

for

trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) ann-lits **and**
 clauses_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**
 prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
 tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
 add-cl_{NOT} :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
 remove-cl_{NOT} :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
 f :: nat \Rightarrow nat **and**
 restart :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **and**
 bound-inv :: 'bound \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **and**
 μ :: 'bound \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow nat **and**
 cdcl_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **and**
 cdcl_{NOT}-inv :: 'st \Rightarrow bool **and**
 μ -bound :: 'bound \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow nat +

assumes

measure-bound: $\bigwedge A\ T\ V\ n. \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A\ T$
 $\implies \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-restart } (T, n) (V, \text{Suc } n) \implies \mu\ A\ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A\ T$ **and**
 cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart- μ -bound:
 cdcl_{NOT}-restart $(T, a) (V, b) \implies \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A\ T$

$\implies \mu\text{-bound } A \ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ T$
begin

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart- μ -bound:*
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} (T, a) (V, b) \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A \ T$
 $\implies \mu\text{-bound } A \ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ T$
apply (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct2*)
apply *simp*
by (*metis cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart- μ -bound dual-order.trans fst-conv*
rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart-measure-bound:*
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart} (T, a) (V, b) \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A \ T$
 $\implies \mu \ A \ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ T$
apply (*cases rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.cases*)
apply *simp*
using *measure-bound relpowp-imp-rtrancpl* **apply** *fastforce*
by (*metis full-def full-unfold measure-bound2 prod.inject*)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart-measure-bound:*
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} (T, a) (V, b) \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A \ T$
 $\implies \mu \ A \ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ T$
apply (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct2*)
apply (*simp add: measure-bound2*)
by (*metis dual-order.trans fst-conv measure-bound2 r-into-rtrancpl rtrancpl.rtrancpl-refl*
rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv
rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart- μ -bound)

lemma *wf-cdcl_{NOT}-restart:*
 $\text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } S \ T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } (\text{fst } S)\}$ (**is** *wf ?A*)
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then obtain *g* **where**
 $g: \bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (g \ i) \ (g \ (\text{Suc } i))$ **and**
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv-}g: \bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } (\text{fst } (g \ i))$
unfolding *wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain* **by** *fast*

have *snd-g*: $\bigwedge i. \text{snd } (g \ i) = i + \text{snd } (g \ 0)$
apply (*induct-tac i*)
apply *simp*
by (*metis Suc-eq-plus1-left add.commute add.left-commute*
cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-increasing-number g)
then have *snd-g-0*: $\bigwedge i. i > 0 \implies \text{snd } (g \ i) = i + \text{snd } (g \ 0)$
by *blast*
have *unbounded-f-g*: $\text{unbounded } (\lambda i. f \ (\text{snd } (g \ i)))$
using *f* **unfolding** *bounded-def* **by** (*metis add.commute f less-or-eq-imp-le snd-g*
not-bounded-nat-exists-larger not-le le-iff-add)

{ fix *i*
have *H*: $\bigwedge T \ \text{Ta} \ m. (\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ \widetilde{\sim} \ m) \ T \ \text{Ta} \implies \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ T \implies m = 0$
apply (*case-tac m*) **by** *simp (meson relpowp-E2)*
have $\exists \ T \ m. (\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \ \widetilde{\sim} \ m) \ (\text{fst } (g \ i)) \ T \wedge m \geq f \ (\text{snd } (g \ i))$
using *g[of i]* **apply** (*cases rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.cases*)
apply *auto[]*
using *g[of Suc i]* *f-ge-1* **apply** (*cases rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.cases*)
apply (*auto simp add: full1-def full-def dest: H dest: trancplD*)

```

    using H Suc-leI leD by blast
  } note H = this
obtain A where bound-inv A (fst (g 1))
  using g[of 0] cdclNOT-inv-g[of 0] apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
  apply (metis One-nat-def cdclNOT-inv exists-bound fst-conv relpoup-imp-rtrancpl
    rtrancpl-induct)
  using H[of 1] unfolding full1-def by (metis One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 diff-is-0-eq' diff-zero
    f-ge-1 fst-conv le-add2 relpoup-E2 snd-conv)
let ?j = μ-bound A (fst (g 1)) + 1
obtain j where
  j: f (snd (g j)) > ?j and j > 1
  using unbounded-f-g not-bounded-nat-exists-larger by blast
{
  fix i j
  have cdclNOT-with-restart: j ≥ i ⇒ cdclNOT-restart** (g i) (g j)
    apply (induction j)
    apply simp
    by (metis g le-Suc-eq rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl rtrancpl.rtrancpl-refl)
  } note cdclNOT-restart = this
have cdclNOT-inv (fst (g (Suc 0)))
  by (simp add: cdclNOT-inv-g)
have cdclNOT-restart** (fst (g 1), snd (g 1)) (fst (g j), snd (g j))
  using ⟨j > 1⟩ by (simp add: cdclNOT-restart)
have μ A (fst (g j)) ≤ μ-bound A (fst (g 1))
  apply (rule rtrancpl-cdclNOT-raw-restart-measure-bound)
  using ⟨cdclNOT-restart** (fst (g 1), snd (g 1)) (fst (g j), snd (g j))⟩ apply blast
  apply (simp add: cdclNOT-inv-g)
  using ⟨bound-inv A (fst (g 1))⟩ apply simp
done
then have μ A (fst (g j)) ≤ ?j
  by auto
have inv: bound-inv A (fst (g j))
  using ⟨bound-inv A (fst (g 1))⟩ ⟨cdclNOT-inv (fst (g (Suc 0)))⟩
  ⟨cdclNOT-restart** (fst (g 1), snd (g 1)) (fst (g j), snd (g j))⟩
  rtrancpl-cdclNOT-with-restart-bound-inv by auto
obtain T m where
  cdclNOT-m: (cdclNOT ~ m) (fst (g j)) T and
  f-m: f (snd (g j)) ≤ m
  using H[of j] by blast
have ?j < m
  using f-m j Nat.le-trans by linarith

then show False
  using ⟨μ A (fst (g j)) ≤ μ-bound A (fst (g 1))⟩
  cdclNOT-comp-bounded[OF inv cdclNOT-inv-g, of ] cdclNOT-inv-g cdclNOT-m
  ⟨?j < m⟩ by auto
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-steps-bigger-than-bound:*

assumes

cdcl_{NOT}-restart S T and

bound-inv A (fst S) and

cdcl_{NOT}-inv (fst S) and

f (snd S) > μ-bound A (fst S)

shows *full1 cdcl_{NOT} (fst S) (fst T)*

using *assms*

proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct*)
case *restart-full*
then show ?*case* **by** *auto*
next
case (*restart-step m S T n U*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *f = this(2)* **and** *bound-inv = this(4)* **and**
cdcl_{NOT}-inv = this(5) **and** *μ = this(6)*
then obtain *m'* **where** *m: m = Suc m'* **by** (*cases m*) *auto*
have *μ A S - m' = 0*
using *f bound-inv cdcl_{NOT}-inv μ m rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart-measure-bound* **by** *fastforce*
then have *False* **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-comp-n-le[of m' S T A]* *restart-step* **unfolding** *m* **by** *simp*
then show ?*case* **by** *fast*
qed

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-inv-inv-rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}:*
assumes
inv: cdcl_{NOT}-inv S **and**
binv: bound-inv A S
shows $(\lambda S T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \wedge \text{bound-inv } A S)^{**} S T \longleftrightarrow \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T$
*(is ?A** S T \longleftrightarrow ?B** S T)*
apply (*rule iffI*)
using *rtrancpl-mono[of ?A ?B]* **apply** *blast*
apply (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)
using *inv binv* **apply** *simp*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) binv inv rtrancpl.simps rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*)

lemma *no-step-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-no-step-cdcl_{NOT}:*
assumes
n-s: no-step cdcl_{NOT}-restart S **and**
inv: cdcl_{NOT}-inv (fst S) **and**
binv: bound-inv A (fst S)
shows *no-step cdcl_{NOT} (fst S)*
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then obtain *T* **where** *T: cdcl_{NOT} (fst S) T*
by *blast*
then obtain *U* **where** *U: full $(\lambda S T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } S \wedge \text{bound-inv } A S) T U$*
using *wf-exists-normal-form-full[OF wf-cdcl_{NOT}, of A T]* **by** *auto*
moreover have *inv-T: cdcl_{NOT}-inv T*
using $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} (\text{fst } S) T \rangle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } inv$ **by** *blast*
moreover have *b-inv-T: bound-inv A T*
using $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT} (\text{fst } S) T \rangle binv \text{bound-inv } inv$ **by** *blast*
ultimately have *full cdcl_{NOT} T U*
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-inv-inv-rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT} rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast*
then have *full1 cdcl_{NOT} (fst S) U*
using *T full-fullI* **by** *metis*
then show *False* **by** (*metis n-s prod.collapse restart-full*)
qed

end

1.2.6 Merging backjump and learning

locale *cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn-ops =*
decide-ops trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl_{NOT} remove-cl_{NOT} +

```

forget-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT forget-cond +
propagate-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT propagate-conds
for
  trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  remove-clNOT :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
  forget-cond :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool +
fixes backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause ⇒ 'v clause ⇒ 'v literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool
begin

```

We have a new backjump that combines the backjumping on the trail and the learning of the used clause (called C'' below)

```

inductive backjump-l where
backjump-l: trail S = F' @ Decided K # F
  ⇒ no-dup (trail S)
  ⇒ T ~ prepend-trail (Propagated L ()) (reduce-trail-toNOT F (add-clNOT C'' S))
  ⇒ C ∈ # clausesNOT S
  ⇒ trail S ⊢as CNot C
  ⇒ undefined-lit F L
  ⇒ atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ∪ atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S))
  ⇒ clausesNOT S ⊢pm C' + {#L#}
  ⇒ C'' = C' + {#L#}
  ⇒ F ⊢as CNot C'
  ⇒ backjump-l-cond C C' L S T
  ⇒ backjump-l S T

```

Avoid (meaningless) simplification in the theorem generated by *inductive-cases*:

```

declare reduce-trail-toNOT-length-ne[simp del] Set.Un-iff[simp del] Set.insert-iff[simp del]
inductive-cases backjump-lE: backjump-l S T
thm backjump-lE
declare reduce-trail-toNOT-length-ne[simp] Set.Un-iff[simp] Set.insert-iff[simp]

```

```

inductive cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool for S :: 'st where
cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-decideNOT: decideNOT S S' ⇒ cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S S' |
cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-propagateNOT: propagateNOT S S' ⇒ cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S S' |
cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l: backjump-l S S' ⇒ cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S S' |
cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-forgetNOT: forgetNOT S S' ⇒ cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S S'

```

```

lemma cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv:
  cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S T ⇒ no-dup (trail S) ⇒ no-dup (trail T)
apply (induction rule: cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn.induct)
  using defined-lit-map apply fastforce
  using defined-lit-map apply fastforce
  apply (force simp: defined-lit-map elim!: backjump-lE) []
using forgetNOT.simps apply auto[1]
done
end

```

```

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy =
  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  propagate-conds forget-cond

```


$\lambda C C' L' S T. \text{backjump-l-cond } C C' L' S T$
 $\wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C' + \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C' + \{\#L'\# \})$
for
 $\text{trail} :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits and}$
 $\text{clauses}_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses and}$
 $\text{prepend-trail} :: ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \text{ and}$
 $\text{tl-trail} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \text{ and}$
 $\text{add-cl}_{NOT} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \text{ and}$
 $\text{remove-cl}_{NOT} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \text{ and}$
 $\text{propagate-conds} :: ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool and}$
 $\text{forget-cond} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool and}$
 $\text{backjump-l-cond} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} +$
fixes
 $\text{inv} :: 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes
 $\text{bj-merge-can-jump:}$
 $\bigwedge S C F' K F L.$
 $\text{inv } S$
 $\Rightarrow \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F$
 $\Rightarrow C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S$
 $\Rightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } C$
 $\Rightarrow \text{undefined-lit } F L$
 $\Rightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F))$
 $\Rightarrow \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L'\# \}$
 $\Rightarrow F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C'$
 $\Rightarrow \neg \text{no-step backjump-l } S \text{ and}$
 $\text{cdcl-merged-inv: } \bigwedge S T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S T \Rightarrow \text{inv } S \Rightarrow \text{inv } T$
begin

abbreviation $\text{backjump-conds} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where
 $\text{backjump-conds} \equiv \lambda C C' L' S T. \text{distinct-mset } (C' + \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C' + \{\#L'\# \})$

Without additional knowledge on *backjump-l-cond*, it is impossible to have the same invariant.

sublocale $\text{dpll-with-backjumping-ops trail clauses}_{NOT} \text{prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl}_{NOT} \text{remove-cl}_{NOT}$
 $\text{inv backjump-conds propagate-conds}$

proof (*unfold-locales, goal-cases*)

case 1

{ fix S S'

assume $\text{bj: backjump-l } S S' \text{ and no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$

then obtain $F' K F L C' C D$ **where**

$S': S' \sim \text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L ()) (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} D S))$

and

$\text{tr-S: trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \text{ and}$

$C: C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \text{ and}$

$\text{tr-S-C: trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } C \text{ and}$

$\text{undef-L: undefined-lit } F L \text{ and}$

atm-L:

$\text{atm-of } L \in \text{insert } (\text{atm-of } K) (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } F' \cup \text{lits-of-l } F))$

and

$\text{cls-S-C': clauses}_{NOT} S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L'\# \} \text{ and}$

$F\text{-C': } F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C' \text{ and}$

$\text{dist: distinct-mset } (C' + \{\#L'\# \}) \text{ and}$

$\text{not-tauto: } \neg \text{tautology } (C' + \{\#L'\# \}) \text{ and}$

$\text{cond: backjump-l-cond } C C' L S S'$

$D = C' + \{\#L'\# \}$

```

    by (elim backjump-LE) metis
interpret backjumping-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
backjump-conds
  by unfold-locales
have  $\exists T. \text{backjump } S \ T$ 
  apply rule
  apply (rule backjump.intros)
    using tr-S apply simp
    apply (rule state-eqNOT-ref)
    using C apply simp
    using tr-S-C apply simp
    using undef-L apply simp
    using atm-L tr-S apply simp
    using cls-S-C' apply simp
    using F-C' apply simp
    using dist not-tauto cond apply simp
  done
}
then show ?case using 1 bj-merge-can-jump by meson
qed

end

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy2 =
  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  propagate-conds forget-cond backjump-l-cond inv
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT
  remove-clNOT inv backjump-conds propagate-conds
 $\lambda C. \text{distinct-mset } C \wedge \neg \text{tautology } C$ 
  forget-cond
  by unfold-locales
end

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn =
  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy2 trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  propagate-conds forget-cond backjump-l-cond inv
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and

```

```

backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool +
assumes
  dpll-merge-bj-inv:  $\bigwedge S T. \text{dpll-bj } S T \Rightarrow \text{inv } S \Rightarrow \text{inv } T$  and
  learn-inv:  $\bigwedge S T. \text{learn } S T \Rightarrow \text{inv } S \Rightarrow \text{inv } T$ 
begin

sublocale
  conflict-driven-clause-learning trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  inv backjump-conds propagate-conds
   $\lambda C -. \text{distinct-mset } C \wedge \neg \text{tautology } C$ 
  forget-cond
  apply unfold-locales
  using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-forgetNOT cdcl-merged-inv learn-inv
  by (auto simp add: cdclNOT.simps dpll-merge-bj-inv)

lemma backjump-l-learn-backjump:
  assumes bt: backjump-l  $S T$  and inv: inv  $S$  and n-d: no-dup (trail  $S$ )
  shows  $\exists C' L D. \text{learn } S (\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} D S)$ 
     $\wedge D = (C' + \{\#L\# \})$ 
     $\wedge \text{backjump } (\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} D S) T$ 
     $\wedge \text{atms-of } (C' + \{\#L\# \}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$ 
proof -
  obtain  $C F' K F L l C' D$  where
    tr-S: trail  $S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F$  and
    T:  $T \sim \text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L l) (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} F (\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} D S))$  and
    C-clS:  $C \in \# \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S$  and
    tr-S-CNot-C: trail  $S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C$  and
    undef: undefined-lit  $F L$  and
    atm-L: atm-of  $L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$  and
    clss-C: clausesNOT  $S \models_{\text{pm}} D$  and
    D:  $D = C' + \{\#L\# \}$ 
     $F \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C'$  and
    distinct: distinct-mset  $D$  and
    not-tauto:  $\neg \text{tautology } D$ 
  using bt inv by (elim backjump-lE) simp
  have atms-C': atms-of  $C' \subseteq \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } F)$ 
    by (metis D(2) atms-of-def image-subsetI true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined)
  then have atms-of  $(C' + \{\#L\# \}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$ 
    using atm-L tr-S by auto
  moreover have learn: learn  $S (\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} D S)$ 
    apply (rule learn.intros)
    apply (rule clss-C)
    using atms-C' atm-L  $D$  apply (fastforce simp add: tr-S in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms)
  apply standard
  apply (rule distinct)
  apply (rule not-tauto)
  apply simp
  done
  moreover have bj: backjump  $(\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} D S) T$ 
    apply (rule backjump.intros)
    using  $\langle F \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C' \rangle$  C-clS tr-S-CNot-C undef T distinct not-tauto n-d  $D$ 
    by (auto simp: tr-S state-eqNOT-def simp del: state-simpNOT)
  ultimately show ?thesis using  $D$  by blast

```

qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}:*

cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn S T \implies inv S \implies no-dup (trail S) \implies cdcl_{NOT}⁺⁺ S T

proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn.induct*)

case (*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT} T*)

then have *cdcl_{NOT} S T*

using *bj-decide_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}.simps* **by** *fastforce*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-propagate_{NOT} T*)

then have *cdcl_{NOT} S T*

using *bj-propagate_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}.simps* **by** *fastforce*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-forget_{NOT} T*)

then have *cdcl_{NOT} S T*

using *c-forget_{NOT}* **by** *blast*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l T*) **note** *bt = this(1)* **and** *inv = this(2)* **and** *n-d = this(3)*

obtain *C' :: 'v clause* **and** *L :: 'v literal* **and** *D :: 'v clause* **where**

f3: learn S (add-cls_{NOT} D S) \wedge

backjump (add-cls_{NOT} D S) T \wedge

atms-of (C' + {#L#}) \subseteq atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) **and**

D: D = C' + {#L#}

using *n-d backjump-l-learn-backjump[OF bt inv]* **by** *blast*

then have *f4: cdcl_{NOT} S (add-cls_{NOT} D S)*

using *n-d c-learn* **by** *blast*

have *cdcl_{NOT} (add-cls_{NOT} D S) T*

using *f3 n-d bj-backjump c-dpll-bj* **by** *blast*

then show *?case*

using *f4* **by** (*meson tranclp.r-into-trancl tranclp.trancl-into-trancl*)

qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv:*

*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn** S T \implies inv S \implies no-dup (trail S) \implies cdcl_{NOT}** S T \wedge inv T*

proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)

case *base*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*step T U*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4-)]* **and** *inv = this(4)* **and** *n-d = this(5)*

have *cdcl_{NOT}** T U*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}[OF cdcl_{NOT}] IH*

rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup inv n-d **by** *auto*

then have *cdcl_{NOT}** S U* **using** *IH* **by** *fastforce*

moreover have *inv U* **using** *n-d IH \langle cdcl_{NOT}** T U \rangle rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-inv* **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?case* **using** *st* **by** *fast*

qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}:*

*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn** S T \implies inv S \implies no-dup (trail S) \implies cdcl_{NOT}** S T*

using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv* **by** *blast*

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-inv*:

*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn** S T \implies inv S \implies no-dup (trail S) \implies inv T*

using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv* **by** *blast*

definition $\mu_C' :: 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**

$\mu_C' A T \equiv \mu_C (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$

definition $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged} :: 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**

$\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A T \equiv$

$((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T) * 2 + \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T))$

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure'*:

assumes

cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn S T and

inv: inv S and

atm-clss: atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A and

atm-trail: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A and

n-d: no-dup (trail S) and

fin-A: finite A

shows $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A T < \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A S$

using *assms(1)*

proof *induction*

case (*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT} T*)

have *clauses_{NOT} S = clauses_{NOT} T*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT}.hyps* **by** *auto*

moreover have

$(2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$

$- \mu_C (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$

$< (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$

$- \mu_C (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)$

apply (*rule dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*)

using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT} fin-A atm-clss atm-trail n-d inv*

by (*simp-all add: bj-decide_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT}.hyps*)

ultimately show *?case*

unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-def}$ $\mu_C'\text{-def}$ **by** *simp*

next

case (*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-propagate_{NOT} T*)

have *clauses_{NOT} S = clauses_{NOT} T*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-propagate_{NOT}.hyps*

by (*simp add: bj-propagate_{NOT} inv dpll-bj-clauses*)

moreover have

$(2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$

$- \mu_C (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$

$< (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$

$- \mu_C (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)$

apply (*rule dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*)

using *inv n-d atm-clss atm-trail fin-A* **by** (*simp-all add: bj-propagate_{NOT}*

cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-propagate_{NOT}.hyps)

ultimately show *?case*

unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-def}$ $\mu_C'\text{-def}$ **by** *simp*

next

case (*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-forget_{NOT} T*)

have $\text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)) < \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))$

using (*forget_{NOT} S T*) **by** (*metis card-Diff1-less clauses-remove-cls_{NOT} finite-set-mset forget_{NOT}.cases linear set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1) state-eq_{NOT}-def*)

moreover
have $trail\ S = trail\ T$
using $\langle forget_{NOT}\ S\ T \rangle$ **by** $(auto\ elim:\ forget_{NOT}E)$
then have
 $(2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))$
 $- \mu_C\ (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))\ (2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))\ (trail-weight\ T)$
 $= (2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))$
 $- \mu_C\ (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))\ (2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))\ (trail-weight\ S)$
by $auto$
ultimately show $?case$
unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-def}\ \mu_C'\text{-def}$ **by** $simp$
next
case $(cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l}\ T)$ **note** $bj-l = this(1)$
obtain $C'\ L\ D$ **where**
 $learn:\ learn\ S\ (add-cl_{NOT}\ D\ S)$ **and**
 $bj:\ backjump\ (add-cl_{NOT}\ D\ S)\ T$ **and**
 $atms-C:\ atms-of\ (C' + \{\#L\#\}) \subseteq atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \cup atm-of\ ' (lits-of-l\ (trail\ S))$ **and**
 $D:\ D = C' + \{\#L\#\}$
using $bj-l\ inv\ backjump-l-learn-backjump\ [of\ S]\ n-d\ atm-clss\ atm-trail$ **by** $blast$
have $card-T-S:\ card\ (set-mset\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T)) \leq 1 + card\ (set-mset\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S))$
using $bj-l\ inv$ **by** $(force\ elim!:\ backjump-lE\ simp:\ card-insert-if)$
have
 $((2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)))$
 $- \mu_C\ (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))\ (2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))\ (trail-weight\ T))$
 $< ((2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)))$
 $- \mu_C\ (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))\ (2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))$
 $(trail-weight\ (add-cl_{NOT}\ D\ S))$
apply $(rule\ dp11-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop)$
using $bj\ bj-backjump$ **apply** $blast$
using $cdcl_{NOT}.c-learn\ cdcl_{NOT}\text{-inv}\ inv\ learn$ **apply** $blast$
using $atms-C\ atm-clss\ atm-trail\ D$ **apply** $(simp\ add:\ n-d)$ **apply** $fast$
using $atm-trail\ n-d$ **apply** $simp$
apply $(simp\ add:\ n-d)$
using $fin-A$ **apply** $simp$
done
then have $((2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)))$
 $- \mu_C\ (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))\ (2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))\ (trail-weight\ T))$
 $< ((2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)))$
 $- \mu_C\ (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))\ (2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))\ (trail-weight\ S))$
using $n-d$ **by** $auto$
then show $?case$
using $card-T-S$ **unfolding** $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-def}\ \mu_C'\text{-def}$ **by** $linarith$
qed

lemma $wf\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}:$

assumes

$fin-A:\ finite\ A$

shows $wf\ \{(T, S)\}.$

$(inv\ S \wedge atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A \wedge atm-of\ ' lits-of-l\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
 $\wedge no-dup\ (trail\ S))$
 $\wedge cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\ S\ T\}$

apply $(rule\ wfP-if-measure[of\ -\ \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged}\ A])$

using $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-decreasing-measure}'\ fin-A$ **by** $simp$

lemma $tranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-tranclp}:$

assumes

$cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn⁺⁺ S T and
 inv : inv S and
 atm - $clss$: $atms$ -of- mm ($clauses_{NOT}$ S) \subseteq $atms$ -of- ms A and
 atm - $trail$: atm -of ' $lits$ -of- l ($trail$ S) \subseteq $atms$ -of- ms A and
 n - d : no -dup ($trail$ S) and
 fin - A [$simp$]: $finite$ A
shows $(T, S) \in \{(T, S).$
 $(inv$ $S \wedge atm$ -of- mm ($clauses_{NOT}$ S) \subseteq $atms$ -of- ms $A \wedge atm$ -of ' $lits$ -of- l ($trail$ S) \subseteq $atms$ -of- ms A
 $\wedge no$ -dup ($trail$ S))
 $\wedge cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn S $T\}^+$ (**is** - $\in ?P^+$)
using $assms(1)$
proof (*induction rule: tranclp-induct*)
case *base*
then show $?case$ **using** n - d atm - $clss$ atm - $trail$ inv **by** *auto*
next
case (*step* T U) **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)$
have $cdcl_{NOT}^{**}$ S T
apply (*rule* $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-is- $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$)
using st $cdcl_{NOT}$ inv n - d atm - $clss$ atm - $trail$ inv **by** *auto*
have inv T
apply (*rule* $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn- inv)
using inv st $cdcl_{NOT}$ n - d atm - $clss$ atm - $trail$ inv **by** *auto*
moreover have $atms$ -of- mm ($clauses_{NOT}$ T) \subseteq $atms$ -of- ms A
using $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -trail-clauses-bound[*OF* $\langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**}$ S $T \rangle$ inv n - d atm - $clss$ atm - $trail$]
by *fast*
moreover have atm -of ' ($lits$ -of- l ($trail$ T)) \subseteq $atms$ -of- ms A
using $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -trail-clauses-bound[*OF* $\langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**}$ S $T \rangle$ inv n - d atm - $clss$ atm - $trail$]
by *fast*
moreover have no -dup ($trail$ T)
using $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -no-dup[*OF* $\langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**}$ S $T \rangle$ inv n - d] **by** *fast*
ultimately have $(U, T) \in ?P$
using $cdcl_{NOT}$ **by** *auto*
then show $?case$ **using** IH **by** (*simp* *add: trancl-into-trancl2*)
qed

lemma wf - $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn:

assumes $finite$ A

shows wf $\{(T, S).$

$(inv$ $S \wedge atm$ -of- mm ($clauses_{NOT}$ S) \subseteq $atms$ -of- ms $A \wedge atm$ -of ' $lits$ -of- l ($trail$ S) \subseteq $atms$ -of- ms A
 $\wedge no$ -dup ($trail$ S))

$\wedge cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn⁺⁺ S $T\}$

apply (*rule* wf -subset)

apply (*rule* wf -trancl[*OF* wf - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn])

using $assms$ **apply** *simp*

using $tranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -tranclp[*OF* - - - - $\langle finite$ $A \rangle$] **by** *auto*

lemma $backjump$ -no-step-backjump- l :

$backjump$ S $T \implies inv$ $S \implies \neg no$ -step $backjump$ - l S

apply (*elim* $backjumpE$)

apply (*rule* bj -merge-can-jump)

apply *auto*[7]

by *blast*

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-final-state:

fixes $A :: 'v$ clause set **and** S $T :: 'st$

assumes

n-s: no-step cdcl_{NOT} -merged-bj-learn S **and**
atms-S: $\text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
atms-trail: $\text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
n-d: no-dup $(\text{trail } S)$ **and**
finite A **and**
inv: inv S **and**
decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m $(\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$ ($\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)$)
shows unsatisfiable $(\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))$
 $\vee (\text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)))$

proof –

let $?N = \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$
let $?M = \text{trail } S$
consider
 (sat) *satisfiable* $?N$ **and** $?M \models_{as} ?N$
 $|$ (sat') *satisfiable* $?N$ **and** $\neg ?M \models_{as} ?N$
 $|$ (unsat) *unsatisfiable* $?N$
by *auto*
then show *?thesis*
proof *cases*
case *sat'* **note** $\text{sat} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $M = \text{this}(2)$
obtain C **where** $C \in ?N$ **and** $\neg ?M \models_a C$ **using** M **unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*
obtain $I :: \text{'v literal set where}$
 $I \models_s ?N$ **and**
cons: consistent-interp I **and**
tot: total-over-m I $?N$ **and**
atm-I-N: $\text{atm-of } I \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } ?N$
using *sat* **unfolding** *satisfiable-def-min* **by** *auto*
let $?I = I \cup \{P \mid P. P \in \text{lits-of-l } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } P \notin \text{atm-of } I\}$
let $?O = \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{atms-of-ms } ?N\}$
have *cons-I'*: consistent-interp $?I$
using *cons* **using** $\langle \text{no-dup } ?M \rangle$ **unfolding** *consistent-interp-def*
by (*auto simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set lits-of-def*
dest!:: no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus)
have *tot-I'*: total-over-m $?I$ $(?N \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M)$
using *tot* *atms-of-s-def* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-def*
by (*fastforce simp: image-iff*)
have $\{P \mid P. P \in \text{lits-of-l } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } P \notin \text{atm-of } I\} \models_s ?O$
using $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle$ *atm-I-N* **by** (*auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of true-clss-def lits-of-def*)
then have $I'-N: ?I \models_s ?N \cup ?O$
using $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle$ *true-clss-union-increase* **by** *force*
have *tot'*: total-over-m $?I$ $(?N \cup ?O)$
using *atm-I-N* *tot* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-def*
by (*force simp: lits-of-def elim!:: is-decided-ex-Decided*)

have *atms-N-M*: $\text{atms-of-ms } ?N \subseteq \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } ?M$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then obtain $l :: \text{'v where}$
 $l-N: l \in \text{atms-of-ms } ?N$ **and**
 $l-M: l \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } ?M$
by *auto*
have *undefined-lit* $?M$ $(\text{Pos } l)$
using $l-M$ **by** (*metis Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l*
atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set literal.sel(1))
have $\text{decide}_{NOT} S$ $(\text{prepend-trail } (\text{Decided } (\text{Pos } l)) S)$
by (*metis undefined-lit ?M (Pos l) decide_{NOT}.intros l-N literal.sel(1)*)


```

    state-eqNOT-ref)
  then show False
    using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-decideNOT n-s by blast
qed

have ?M ⊨as CNot C
apply (rule all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot)
  using atms-N-M ⟨C ∈ ?N⟩ ⟨¬ ?M ⊨a C⟩ atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono[OF ⟨C ∈ ?N⟩]
  by (auto dest: atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono)
have ∃ l ∈ set ?M. is-decided l
proof (rule ccontr)
  let ?O = {unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M ∧ atm-of (lit-of L) ∉ atms-of-ms ?N}
  have ∅[iff]: ∧ I. total-over-m I (?N ∪ ?O ∪ unmark-l ?M)
    ⟷ total-over-m I (?N ∪ unmark-l ?M)
    unfolding total-over-set-def total-over-m-def atms-of-ms-def by blast
  assume ¬ ?thesis
  then have [simp]: {unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M}
= {unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M ∧ atm-of (lit-of L) ∉ atms-of-ms ?N}
    by auto
  then have ?N ∪ ?O ⊨ps unmark-l ?M
    using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF decomp] by auto

  then have ?I ⊨s unmark-l ?M
    using cons-I' I'-N tot-I' ⟨?I ⊨s ?N ∪ ?O⟩ unfolding ∅ true-clss-clss-def by blast
  then have lits-of-l ?M ⊆ ?I
    unfolding true-clss-def lits-of-def by auto
  then have ?M ⊨as ?N
    using I'-N ⟨C ∈ ?N⟩ ⟨¬ ?M ⊨a C⟩ cons-I' atms-N-M
    by (meson (trail S ⊨as CNot C) consistent-CNot-not rev-subsetD sup-ge1 true-annot-def
      true-annots-def true-clss-mono-set-mset-l true-clss-def)
  then show False using M by fast
qed

from List.split-list-first-propE[OF this] obtain K :: 'v literal and d :: unit and
  F F' :: ('v, unit) ann-lits where
  M-K: ?M = F' @ Decided K # F and
  nm: ∀ f ∈ set F'. ¬ is-decided f
  unfolding is-decided-def by (metis (full-types) old.unit.exhaust)
let ?K = Decided K :: ('v, unit) ann-lit
have ?K ∈ set ?M
  unfolding M-K by auto
let ?C = image-mset lit-of {#L ∈ #mset ?M. is-decided L ∧ L ≠ ?K#} :: 'v clause
let ?C' = set-mset (image-mset (λL::'v literal. {#L#}) (?C + unmark ?K))
have ?N ∪ {unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M} ⊨ps unmark-l ?M
  using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF decomp] .
moreover have C': ?C' = {unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M}
  unfolding M-K apply standard
  apply force
  by auto
ultimately have N-C-M: ?N ∪ ?C' ⊨ps unmark-l ?M
  by auto
have N-M-False: ?N ∪ (λL. unmark L) ' (set ?M) ⊨ps {{#}}
  using M ⟨?M ⊨as CNot C⟩ ⟨C ∈ ?N⟩ unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-annots-def Ball-def
  true-annot-def by (metis consistent-CNot-not sup.orderE sup-commute true-clss-def
    true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl true-clss-union true-clss-union-increase)

have undefined-lit F K using ⟨no-dup ?M⟩ unfolding M-K by (simp add: defined-lit-map)

```

```

moreover
  have  $?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\}$ 
  proof –
    have  $A: ?N \cup ?C' \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M = ?N \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M$ 
    unfolding  $M\text{-}K$  by auto
    show ?thesis
    using  $\text{true-clss-clss-left-right}[OF\ N\text{-}C\text{-}M, \text{ of } \{\{\#\}\}] \ N\text{-}M\text{-}False$  unfolding  $A$  by auto
  qed
have  $?N \models_p \text{image-mset } \text{uminus } ?C + \{\# - K\# \}$ 
unfolding  $\text{true-clss-clss-def } \text{true-clss-clss-def } \text{total-over-m-def}$ 
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix  $I$ 
  assume
     $\text{tot}: \text{total-over-set } I \ (\text{atms-of-ms } (?N \cup \{\text{image-mset } \text{uminus } ?C + \{\# - K\# \}\}))$  and
     $\text{cons}: \text{consistent-interp } I$  and
     $I \models_s ?N$ 
  have  $(K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I)$ 
  using  $\text{cons tot}$  unfolding  $\text{consistent-interp-def}$  by (cases K) auto
  have  $\{a \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S). \text{is-decided } a \wedge a \neq \text{Decided } K\} =$ 
 $\text{set } (\text{trail } S) \cap \{L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \neq \text{Decided } K\}$ 
by auto
then have  $\text{tot}': \text{total-over-set } I$ 
 $(\text{atm-of } ' \text{lit-of } ' (\text{set } ?M \cap \{L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \neq \text{Decided } K\}))$ 
using  $\text{tot}$  by (auto simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of)
{ fix  $x :: ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ann-lit}$ 
assume
   $a3: \text{lit-of } x \notin I$  and
   $a1: x \in \text{set } ?M$  and
   $a4: \text{is-decided } x$  and
   $a5: x \neq \text{Decided } K$ 
then have  $\text{Pos } (\text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } x)) \in I \vee \text{Neg } (\text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } x)) \in I$ 
using  $a5\ a4\ \text{tot}'\ a1$  unfolding  $\text{total-over-set-def } \text{atms-of-s-def}$  by blast
moreover have  $f6: \text{Neg } (\text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } x)) = - \text{Pos } (\text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } x))$ 
by simp
ultimately have  $- \text{lit-of } x \in I$ 
using  $f6\ a3$  by (metis (no-types) atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set literal.sel(1))
} note  $H = \text{this}$ 

have  $\neg I \models_s ?C'$ 
using  $\langle ?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\} \rangle\ \text{tot cons } (I \models_s ?N)$ 
unfolding  $\text{true-clss-clss-def } \text{total-over-m-def}$ 
by (simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of)
then show  $I \models \text{image-mset } \text{uminus } ?C + \{\# - K\# \}$ 
unfolding  $\text{true-clss-def } \text{true-clss-def } \text{Bex-def}$ 
using  $\langle (K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I) \rangle$ 
by (auto dest!: H)
qed

moreover have  $F \models_{as} C\text{Not } (\text{image-mset } \text{uminus } ?C)$ 
using  $\text{nm}$  unfolding  $\text{true-annots-def } C\text{Not-def } M\text{-}K$  by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
ultimately have False
using  $\text{bj-merge-can-jump}[of\ S\ F'\ K\ F\ C\ -K]$ 
 $\text{image-mset } \text{uminus } (\text{image-mset } \text{lit-of } \{\# \ L : \# \ \text{mset } ?M. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \neq \text{Decided } K\})$ 
 $\langle C \in ?N \rangle\ n\text{-s } \langle ?M \models_{as} C\text{Not } C \rangle\ \text{bj-backjump inv}$  unfolding  $M\text{-}K$ 
by (auto simp: cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn.simps)
then show ?thesis by fast

```

qed auto
qed

lemma *full-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-final-state*:

fixes $A :: 'v$ clause set **and** $S\ T :: 'st$

assumes

full: *full cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn* $S\ T$ **and**

atms-S: *atms-of-mm* (*clauses_{NOT}* S) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* A **and**

atms-trail: *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* S) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* A **and**

n-d: *no-dup* (*trail* S) **and**

finite A **and**

inv: *inv* S **and**

decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses_{NOT}* S) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S))

shows *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses_{NOT}* T))

\vee (*trail* $T \models_{asm}$ *clauses_{NOT}* $T \wedge$ *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses_{NOT}* T)))

proof –

have *st*: *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn*** $S\ T$ **and** *n-s*: *no-step cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn* T

using *full* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast+*

then have *st*: *cdcl_{NOT}*** $S\ T$

using *inv* *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv* *n-d* **by** *auto*

have *atms-of-mm* (*clauses_{NOT}* T) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* A **and** *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* T) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* A

using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound*[*OF st inv n-d atms-S atms-trail*] **by** *blast+*

moreover have *no-dup* (*trail* T)

using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup* *inv n-d st* **by** *blast*

moreover have *inv* T

using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-inv* *inv st* **by** *blast*

moreover have *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses_{NOT}* T) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* T))

using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies* *inv st decomp n-d* **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?thesis*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-final-state*[*of T A*] (*finite A*) *n-s* **by** *fast*

qed

end

1.2.7 Instantiations

In this section, we instantiate the previous locales to ensure that the assumption are not contradictory.

locale *cdcl_{NOT}-with-backtrack-and-restarts* =

conflict-driven-clause-learning-learning-before-backjump-only-distinct-learnt

trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl_{NOT} remove-cl_{NOT}

inv backjump-conds propagate-conds learn-restrictions forget-restrictions

for

trail :: $'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit)$ *ann-lits* **and**

clauses_{NOT} :: $'st \Rightarrow 'v$ *clauses* **and**

prepend-trail :: $('v, unit)$ *ann-lit* $\Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **and**

tl-trail :: $'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **and**

add-cl_{NOT} :: $'v$ *clause* $\Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **and**

remove-cl_{NOT} :: $'v$ *clause* $\Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **and**

inv :: $'st \Rightarrow bool$ **and**

backjump-conds :: $'v$ *clause* $\Rightarrow 'v$ *clause* $\Rightarrow 'v$ *literal* $\Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ **and**

propagate-conds :: $('v, unit)$ *ann-lit* $\Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ **and**

learn-restrictions forget-restrictions :: $'v$ *clause* $\Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$

+

fixes $f :: nat \Rightarrow nat$

assumes
unbounded: *unbounded* *f* **and** *f-ge-1*: $\bigwedge n. n \geq 1 \implies f\ n \geq 1$ **and**
inv-restart: $\bigwedge S\ T. \text{inv } S \implies T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} ([::'a\ list])\ S \implies \text{inv } T$
begin

lemma *bound-inv-inv*:
assumes
inv *S* **and**
n-d: *no-dup* (*trail* *S*) **and**
atms-clss-S-A: *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* *A* **and**
atms-trail-S-A: *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* *S*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* *A* **and**
finite *A* **and**
*cdcl*_{NOT}: *cdcl*_{NOT} *S* *T*
shows
atms-of-mm (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* *A* **and**
atm-of ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* *T*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* *A* **and**
finite *A*
proof –
have *cdcl*_{NOT} *S* *T*
using *inv* *S* *cdcl*_{NOT} **by** *linarith*
then have *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) \cup *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* *S*)
using *inv* *S*
by (*meson* *conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops.cdcl*_{NOT}-*atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing*
conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops-axioms *n-d*)
then show *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* *A*
using *atms-clss-S-A* *atms-trail-S-A* **by** *blast*
next
show *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* *T*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* *A*
by (*meson* *inv* *S*) *atms-clss-S-A* *atms-trail-S-A* *cdcl*_{NOT} *cdcl*_{NOT}-*atms-in-trail-in-set* *n-d*)
next
show *finite* *A*
using *finite* *A* **by** *simp*
qed

sublocale *cdcl*_{NOT}-*increasing-restarts-ops* $\lambda S\ T. T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} ([::'a\ list])\ S\ \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\ f$
 $\lambda A\ S. \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses}_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms}\ A \wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l} (\text{trail}\ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms}\ A \wedge$
finite *A*
 $\mu_{CDCL}'\ \lambda S. \text{inv } S \wedge \text{no-dup} (\text{trail } S)$
 $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$
apply *unfold-locales*
apply (*simp* *add*: *unbounded*)
using *f-ge-1* **apply** *force*
using *bound-inv-inv* **apply** *meson*
apply (*rule* *cdcl*_{NOT}-*decreasing-measure'*; *simp*)
apply (*rule* *rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}- μ_{CDCL}' -*bound*; *simp*)
apply (*rule* *rtranclp*- μ_{CDCL}' -*bound-decreasing*; *simp*)
apply *auto*[]
apply *auto*[]
using *cdcl*_{NOT}-*inv* *cdcl*_{NOT}-*no-dup* **apply** *blast*
using *inv-restart* **apply** *auto*[]
done

lemma *cdcl*_{NOT}-*with-restart*- μ_{CDCL}' -*le*- μ_{CDCL}' -*bound*:
assumes
*cdcl*_{NOT}: *cdcl*_{NOT}-*restart* (*T*, *a*) (*V*, *b*) **and**
*cdcl*_{NOT}-*inv*:

$inv\ T$
 $no-dup\ (trail\ T)$ **and**
 $bound-inv:$
 $atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
 $atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ T) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
 $finite\ A$
shows $\mu_{CDCL}'\ A\ V \leq \mu_{CDCL}'-bound\ A\ T$
using $cdcl_{NOT}-inv\ bound-inv$
proof (*induction rule: $cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-induct[OF\ cdcl_{NOT}]$*)
case $(1\ m\ S\ T\ n\ U)$ **note** $U = this(3)$
show $?case$
apply (*rule $rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-\mu_{CDCL}'-bound-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}[of\ S\ T]$*)
using $\langle (cdcl_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow m)\ S\ T \rangle$ **apply** (*fastforce dest!: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl*)
using 1 **by** *auto*
next
case $(2\ S\ T\ n)$ **note** $full = this(2)$
show $?case$
apply (*rule $rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-\mu_{CDCL}'-bound$*)
using full 2 **unfolding** full1-def **by** *force+*
qed

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-\mu_{CDCL}'-bound-le-\mu_{CDCL}'-bound:$
assumes
 $cdcl_{NOT}: cdcl_{NOT}-restart\ (T,\ a)\ (V,\ b)$ **and**
 $cdcl_{NOT}-inv:$
 $inv\ T$
 $no-dup\ (trail\ T)$ **and**
 $bound-inv:$
 $atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
 $atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ T) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
 $finite\ A$
shows $\mu_{CDCL}'-bound\ A\ V \leq \mu_{CDCL}'-bound\ A\ T$
using $cdcl_{NOT}-inv\ bound-inv$
proof (*induction rule: $cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-induct[OF\ cdcl_{NOT}]$*)
case $(1\ m\ S\ T\ n\ U)$ **note** $U = this(3)$
have $\mu_{CDCL}'-bound\ A\ T \leq \mu_{CDCL}'-bound\ A\ S$
apply (*rule $rtrancpl-\mu_{CDCL}'-bound-decreasing$*)
using $\langle (cdcl_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow m)\ S\ T \rangle$ **apply** (*fastforce dest: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl*)
using 1 **by** *auto*
then show $?case$ **using** U **unfolding** $\mu_{CDCL}'-bound-def$ **by** *auto*
next
case $(2\ S\ T\ n)$ **note** $full = this(2)$
show $?case$
apply (*rule $rtrancpl-\mu_{CDCL}'-bound-decreasing$*)
using full 2 **unfolding** full1-def **by** *force+*
qed

sublocale $cdcl_{NOT}-increasing-restarts\ -\ -\ -\ -\ -$
 f
 $\lambda S\ T.\ T \sim reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ ([::'a\ list])\ S$
 $\lambda A\ S.\ atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
 $\wedge atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A \wedge finite\ A$
 $\mu_{CDCL}'\ cdcl_{NOT}$
 $\lambda S.\ inv\ S \wedge no-dup\ (trail\ S)$
 $\mu_{CDCL}'-bound$
apply *unfold-locales*

```

using  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -le- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound apply simp
using  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound-le- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound apply simp
done

```

```

lemma  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart-all-decomposition-implies:
assumes  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart  $S$   $T$  and
   $inv$  ( $fst$   $S$ ) and
   $no\_dup$  ( $trail$  ( $fst$   $S$ ))
   $all\_decomposition\_implies\_m$  ( $clauses_{NOT}$  ( $fst$   $S$ )) ( $get\_all\_ann\_decomposition$  ( $trail$  ( $fst$   $S$ )))
shows
   $all\_decomposition\_implies\_m$  ( $clauses_{NOT}$  ( $fst$   $T$ )) ( $get\_all\_ann\_decomposition$  ( $trail$  ( $fst$   $T$ )))
using assms apply (induction)
using  $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -all-decomposition-implies by (auto dest!: tranclp-into-rtranclp
  simp: full1-def)

```

```

lemma  $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart-all-decomposition-implies:
assumes  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart**  $S$   $T$  and
   $inv$ :  $inv$  ( $fst$   $S$ ) and
   $n\_d$ :  $no\_dup$  ( $trail$  ( $fst$   $S$ )) and
   $decomp$ :
     $all\_decomposition\_implies\_m$  ( $clauses_{NOT}$  ( $fst$   $S$ )) ( $get\_all\_ann\_decomposition$  ( $trail$  ( $fst$   $S$ )))
shows
   $all\_decomposition\_implies\_m$  ( $clauses_{NOT}$  ( $fst$   $T$ )) ( $get\_all\_ann\_decomposition$  ( $trail$  ( $fst$   $T$ )))
using assms(1)
proof (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
case base
then show ?case using  $decomp$  by simp
next
case ( $step$   $T$   $u$ ) note  $st = this(1)$  and  $r = this(2)$  and  $IH = this(3)$ 
have  $inv$  ( $fst$   $T$ )
  using  $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart- $cdcl_{NOT}$ - $inv[OF\ st]$   $inv$   $n\_d$  by blast
moreover have  $no\_dup$  ( $trail$  ( $fst$   $T$ ))
  using  $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -with-restart- $cdcl_{NOT}$ - $inv[OF\ st]$   $inv$   $n\_d$  by blast
ultimately show ?case
  using  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart-all-decomposition-implies  $r$   $IH$   $n\_d$  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart-sat-ext-iff:
assumes
   $st$ :  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart  $S$   $T$  and
   $n\_d$ :  $no\_dup$  ( $trail$  ( $fst$   $S$ )) and
   $inv$ :  $inv$  ( $fst$   $S$ )
shows  $I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} (fst\ S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} (fst\ T)$ 
using assms
proof (induction)
case ( $restart\_step\ m\ S\ T\ n\ U$ )
then show ?case
  using  $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -bj-sat-ext-iff  $n\_d$  by (fastforce dest!: relpowp-imp-rtranclp)
next
case  $restart\_full$ 
then show ?case using  $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -bj-sat-ext-iff unfolding full1-def
  by (fastforce dest!: tranclp-into-rtranclp)
qed

```

```

lemma  $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart-sat-ext-iff:
fixes  $S\ T :: 'st \times nat$ 

```

assumes
st: $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} S T$ **and**
n-d: $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } (fst S))$ **and**
inv: $\text{inv } (fst S)$
shows $I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} (fst T)$
using *st*
proof (*induction*)
case *base*
then show ?*case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*step* *T U*) **note** *st* = *this*(1) **and** *r* = *this*(2) **and** *IH* = *this*(3)
have *inv* (*fst T*)
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-with-restart-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}[OF st] \text{ inv } n\text{-d}$ **by** *blast*+
moreover have $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } (fst T))$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-with-restart-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } \text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-no-dup } st \text{ inv } n\text{-d}$ **by** *blast*
ultimately show ?*case*
using $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-sat-ext-iff}[OF r] IH$ **by** *blast*
qed

theorem *full-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-backjump-final-state*:

fixes *A* :: '*v* clause set **and** *S T* :: '*st*

assumes

full: $\text{full-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (S, n) (T, m)$ **and**

atms-S: $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**

atms-trail: $\text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**

n-d: $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ **and**

fin-A[*simp*]: *finite A* **and**

inv: $\text{inv } S$ **and**

decomp: $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$

shows $\text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))$

$\vee (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)))$

proof –

have *st*: $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} (S, n) (T, m)$ **and**

n-s: $\text{no-step-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (T, m)$

using *full* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *fast*+

have *binv-T*: $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$

atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A

using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-with-restart-bound-inv}[OF st, of A] \text{ inv } n\text{-d } \text{atms-S } \text{atms-trail}$
by *auto*

moreover have *inv-T*: $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T)$ *inv T*

using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-with-restart-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}[OF st] \text{ inv } n\text{-d}$ **by** *auto*

moreover have $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T))$

using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-all-decomposition-implies}[OF st] \text{ inv } n\text{-d}$

decomp **by** *auto*

ultimately have *T*: $\text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T))$

$\vee (\text{trail } T \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)))$

using $\text{no-step-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-no-step-cdcl}_{NOT}[of (T, m) A] n\text{-s}$

$\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-final-state}[of T A]$ **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-NOT-all-inv-def}$ **by** *auto*

have *eq-sat-S-T*: $I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} T$

using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-sat-ext-iff}[OF st] \text{ inv } n\text{-d } \text{atms-S}$

atms-trail **by** *auto*

have *cons-T*: $\text{consistent-interp } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T))$

using $\text{inv-T}(1) \text{ distinct-consistent-interp}$ **by** *blast*

consider

(*unsat*) $\text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T))$

| (*sat*) $\text{trail } T \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} T$ **and** $\text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T))$

```

    using  $T$  by blast
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case unsat
    then have unsatisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT  $S$ ))
      using eq-sat- $S$ - $T$  consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable true-clss-imp-true-clss-ext
      unfolding satisfiable-def by blast
    then show ?thesis by fast
  next
  case sat
  then have lits-of-l (trail  $T$ )  $\models_{\text{sextm}}$  clausesNOT  $S$ 
    using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-restart-sat-ext-iff[ $OF$  st] inv n-d atms- $S$ 
    atms-trail by (auto simp: true-clss-imp-true-clss-ext true-annots-true-clss)
  moreover then have satisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT  $S$ ))
    using cons- $T$  consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
end — end of cdclNOT-with-backtrack-and-restarts locale

```

The restart does only reset the trail, contrary to Weidenbach's version where forget and restart are always combined. But there is a forget rule.

```

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-with-backtrack-restarts =
  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
   $\wedge C\ C'\ L'\ S\ T.$  distinct-mset ( $C' + \{\#L'\#\}$ )  $\wedge$  backjump-l-cond  $C\ C'\ L'\ S\ T$ 
  propagate-conds forget-conds inv
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  forget-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  +
fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat
assumes
  unbounded: unbounded f and f-ge-1:  $\bigwedge n. n \geq 1 \Rightarrow f\ n \geq 1$  and
  inv-restart:  $\bigwedge S\ T. inv\ S \Rightarrow T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} \ \square\ S \Rightarrow inv\ T$ 
begin

```

definition not-simplified-cl_s $A = \{\#C \in \# A. \text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C\# \}$

lemma simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cl_s:

```

assumes atms-of-mm (clausesNOT  $S$ )  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms  $A$  and
   $x \in \# \text{clauses}_{NOT}\ S$  and finite  $A$ 
shows  $x \in \text{simple-clss} (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \vee x \in \# \text{not-simplified-cl}_s (\text{clauses}_{NOT}\ S)$ 
proof —
consider
  (simpl)  $\neg \text{tautology } x$  and distinct-mset  $x$ 
  | (n-simp)  $\text{tautology } x \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } x$ 
by auto
then show ?thesis

```



```

proof cases
  case simpl
  then have  $x \in \text{simple-clss} \text{ (atms-of-ms } A)$ 
    by (meson assms atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-mono
      distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss finite-subset
      subsetCE)
  then show ?thesis by blast
next
  case n-simp
  then have  $x \in \# \text{ not-simplified-cls (clauses}_{NOT} S)$ 
    using  $\langle x \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \rangle$  unfolding not-simplified-cls-def by auto
  then show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed

lemma cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound:
assumes
  cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S T and
  inv: inv S and
  atms-clss: atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A and
  atms-trail: atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S))  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A and
  n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
  fin-A[simp]: finite A
shows set-mset (clausesNOT T)  $\subseteq$  set-mset (not-simplified-cls (clausesNOT S))
   $\cup$  simple-clss (atms-of-ms A)
using assms
proof (induction rule: cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn.induct)
  case cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-decideNOT
  then show ?case using dpll-bj-clauses by (force dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls)
next
  case cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-propagateNOT
  then show ?case using dpll-bj-clauses by (force dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls)
next
  case cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-forgetNOT
  then show ?case using clauses-remove-clsNOT unfolding state-eqNOT-def
    by (force elim!: forgetNOTE dest: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls)
next
  case (cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l T) note bj = this(1) and inv = this(2) and
    atms-clss = this(3) and atms-trail = this(4) and n-d = this(5)

  have cdclNOT** S T
    apply (rule rtranclp-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdclNOT)
    using bj inv cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn.simps n-d by blast
  have atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail T))  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A
    using rtranclp-cdclNOT-trail-clauses-bound[OF  $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ ] inv atms-trail atms-clss
    n-d by auto
  have atms-of-mm (clausesNOT T)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A
    using rtranclp-cdclNOT-trail-clauses-bound[OF  $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ ] inv n-d atms-clss atms-trail]
    by fast
  moreover have no-dup (trail T)
    using rtranclp-cdclNOT-no-dup[OF  $\langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle$ ] inv n-d] by fast

obtain F' K F L l C' C D where
  tr-S: trail S = F' @ Decided K # F and
  T: T  $\sim$  prepend-trail (Propagated L l) (reduce-trail-toNOT F (add-clsNOT D S)) and
  C  $\in \#$  clausesNOT S and

```

trail $S \models_{as} CNot\ C$ **and**
undef: *undefined-lit* $F\ L$ **and**
*clauses*_{NOT} $S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \}$ **and**
 $F \models_{as} CNot\ C'$ **and**
 $D: D = C' + \{\#L\# \}$ **and**
dist: *distinct-mset* $(C' + \{\#L\# \})$ **and**
tauto: \neg *tautology* $(C' + \{\#L\# \})$ **and**
backjump-l-cond $C\ C'\ L\ S\ T$
using $\langle backjump-l\ S\ T \rangle$ **apply** $(elim\ backjump-lE)$ **by** *auto*

have *atms-of* $C' \subseteq atm-of\ ' (lits-of-l\ F)$
using $\langle F \models_{as} CNot\ C' \rangle$ **by** $(simp\ add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set\ atms-of-def\ image-subset-iff\ in-CNot-imply-uminus(2))$
then have *atms-of* $(C' + \{\#L\# \}) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
using $T\ \langle atm-of\ ' (lits-of-l\ (trail\ T) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A) \rangle$ *tr-S undef n-d* **by** *auto*
then have *simple-clss* $(atms-of\ (C' + \{\#L\# \})) \subseteq simple-clss\ (atms-of-ms\ A)$
apply $-$ **by** $(rule\ simple-clss-mono)\ (simp-all)$
then have $C' + \{\#L\# \} \in simple-clss\ (atms-of-ms\ A)$
using *distinct-mset-not-tautology-imply-in-simple-clss* $[OF\ dist\ tauto]$
by *auto*
then show *?case*
using $T\ inv\ atms-clss\ undef\ tr-S\ n-d\ D$ **by** $(force\ dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-clss)$
qed

lemma *cdcl*_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing:
assumes *cdcl*_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn $S\ T$
shows $(not-simplified-clss\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T)) \subseteq \# (not-simplified-clss\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S))$
using *assms* **apply** *induction*
prefer 4
unfolding *not-simplified-clss-def* **apply** $(auto\ elim!: backjump-lE\ forget_{NOT}E)[3]$
by $(elim\ backjump-lE)\ auto$

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing:
assumes *cdcl*_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn** $S\ T$
shows $(not-simplified-clss\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T)) \subseteq \# (not-simplified-clss\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S))$
using *assms* **apply** *induction*
apply *simp*
by $(drule\ cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing})\ auto$

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound:
assumes
*cdcl*_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn** $S\ T$ **and**
inv S **and**
atms-of-mm $(clauses_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$ **and**
atm-of $\langle (lits-of-l\ (trail\ S)) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A \rangle$ **and**
n-d: *no-dup* $(trail\ S)$ **and**
finite $[simp]$: *finite* A
shows *set-mset* $(clauses_{NOT}\ T) \subseteq set-mset\ (not-simplified-clss\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S))$
 $\cup simple-clss\ (atms-of-ms\ A)$
using *assms* $(1-5)$
proof *induction*
case *base*
then show *?case* **by** $(auto\ dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-clss)$
next
case $(step\ T\ U)$ **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)[OF\ this(4-7)]$ **and**
 $inv = this(4)$ **and** $atms-clss-S = this(5)$ **and** $atms-trail-S = this(6)$ **and** $finite-clss-S = this(7)$

have $st': cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T$
using $inv\ rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv\ st\ n-d$ **by** $blast$
have $inv\ T$
using $inv\ rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-inv\ st\ n-d$ **by** $blast$
moreover
have $atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$ **and**
 $atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ T) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
using $rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound[OF\ st']\ inv\ atms-clss-S\ atms-trail-S\ n-d$
by $blast+$
moreover moreover have $no-dup\ (trail\ T)$
using $rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup[OF\ \langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle\ inv\ n-d]$ **by** $fast$
ultimately have $set-mset\ (clauses_{NOT}\ U)$
 $\subseteq set-mset\ (not-simplified-cls\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T)) \cup simple-clss\ (atms-of-ms\ A)$
using $cdcl_{NOT}\ finite\ cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound$
by $(auto\ intro!:\ cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound)$
moreover have $set-mset\ (not-simplified-cls\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T))$
 $\subseteq set-mset\ (not-simplified-cls\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S))$
using $rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing[OF\ st]$ **by** $auto$
ultimately show $?case$ **using** $IH\ inv\ atms-clss-S$
by $(auto\ dest!:\ simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls)$
qed

abbreviation $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$ **where**
 $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}\ A\ T \equiv ((2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A))) * 2$
 $+ card\ (set-mset\ (not-simplified-cls\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T)))$
 $+ 3 \wedge card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)$

lemma $rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound-card$:

assumes
 $cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn^{**} S T$ **and**
 $inv\ S$ **and**
 $atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$ **and**
 $atm-of\ '(lits-of-l\ (trail\ S)) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$ **and**
 $n-d:\ no-dup\ (trail\ S)$ **and**
 $finite:\ finite\ A$
shows $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged}\ A\ T \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}\ A\ S$
proof –
have $set-mset\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T) \subseteq set-mset\ (not-simplified-cls\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S))$
 $\cup simple-clss\ (atms-of-ms\ A)$
using $rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound[OF\ assms]$.
moreover have $card\ (set-mset\ (not-simplified-cls\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S)))$
 $\cup simple-clss\ (atms-of-ms\ A))$
 $\leq card\ (set-mset\ (not-simplified-cls\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S))) + 3 \wedge card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)$
by $(meson\ Nat.le-trans\ atms-of-ms-finite\ simple-clss-card\ card-Un-le\ finite\ nat-add-left-cancel-le)$
ultimately have $card\ (set-mset\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T))$
 $\leq card\ (set-mset\ (not-simplified-cls\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S))) + 3 \wedge card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)$
by $(meson\ Nat.le-trans\ atms-of-ms-finite\ simple-clss-finite\ card-mono\ finite-UnI\ finite-set-mset\ local.finite)$
moreover have $((2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)) - \mu_C' A\ T) * 2$
 $\leq (2 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)) \wedge (1 + card\ (atms-of-ms\ A)) * 2$
by $auto$
ultimately show $?thesis$ **unfolding** $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-def}$ **by** $auto$
qed

sublocale $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-increasing-restarts-ops}\ \lambda S\ T.\ T \sim reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ (\llbracket :: 'a\ list \rrbracket)\ S$

```

cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn f
λA S. atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A
  ∧ atm-of ‘lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A ∧ finite A
μCDCL'-merged
  λS. inv S ∧ no-dup (trail S)
μCDCL'-bound
apply unfold-locales
  using unbounded apply simp
  using f-ge-1 apply force
  apply (blast dest!: cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp-cdclNOT tranclp-into-rtranclp
    rtranclp-cdclNOT-trail-clauses-bound)
  apply (simp add: cdclNOT-decreasing-measure')
  using rtranclp-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound-card apply blast
  apply (drule rtranclp-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing)
  apply (auto simp: card-mono set-mset-mono)[]
  apply simp
  apply auto[]
  using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv cdcl-merged-inv apply blast
apply (auto simp: inv-restart)[]
done

```

lemma *cdcl*_{NOT}-restart-μ_{CDCL}'-merged-le-μ_{CDCL}'-bound:

```

assumes
  cdclNOT-restart T V
  inv (fst T) and
  no-dup (trail (fst T)) and
  atms-of-mm (clausesNOT (fst T)) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and
  atm-of ‘lits-of-l (trail (fst T)) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and
  finite A
shows μCDCL'-merged A (fst V) ≤ μCDCL'-bound A (fst T)
using assms

```

proof *induction*

case (*restart-full S T n*)

show ?*case*

unfolding *fst-conv*

apply (*rule rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound-card)

using *restart-full* **unfolding** *full1-def* **by** (*force dest!*: *tranclp-into-rtranclp*)+

next

case (*restart-step m S T n U*) **note** *st* = *this*(1) **and** *U* = *this*(3) **and** *inv* = *this*(4) **and**
n-d = *this*(5) **and** *atms-clss* = *this*(6) **and** *atms-trail* = *this*(7) **and** *finite* = *this*(8)

then have *st'*: *cdcl*_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn** *S T*

by (*blast dest*: *relpowp-imp-rtranclp*)

then have *st''*: *cdcl*_{NOT}** *S T*

using *inv n-d* **apply** – **by** (*rule rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}) *auto*

have *inv T*

apply (*rule rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-inv)

using *inv st' n-d* **by** *auto*

then have *inv U*

using *U* **by** (*auto simp*: *inv-restart*)

have *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) ⊆ *atms-of-ms A*

using *rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound[*OF st''*] *inv atms-clss atms-trail n-d*

by *simp*

then have *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *U*) ⊆ *atms-of-ms A*

using *U* **by** *simp*

have *not-simplified-cl*s (*clauses*_{NOT} *U*) ⊆# *not-simplified-cl*s (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*)

using ⟨*U* ~ *reduce-trail-to*_{NOT} [] *T*⟩ **by** *auto*

moreover have $\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T) \subseteq\# \text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S)$
apply (rule $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing}$)
using $\langle (\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } \widetilde{m}) S T \rangle$ **by** (auto dest!: $\text{relpowp-imp-rtrancpl}$)
ultimately have $U\text{-}S: \text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} U) \subseteq\# \text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S)$
by auto

have $(\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} U))$
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} U)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
apply (rule $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound}$)
apply simp
using $\langle \text{inv } U \rangle$ **apply** simp
using $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} U) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **apply** simp
using U **apply** simp
using U **apply** simp
using finite **apply** simp
done

then have $f1: \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} U)) \leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} U)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
by (simp add: simple-clss-finite card-mono local.finite)

moreover have $\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} U)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
using $U\text{-}S$ **by** auto
then have $f2:$
 $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} U)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $\leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
by (simp add: simple-clss-finite card-mono local.finite)

moreover have $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $\leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S))) + \text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
using card-Un-le **by** blast
moreover have $\text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \leq 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
using atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card local.finite **by** blast
ultimately have $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} U))$
 $\leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S))) + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
by linarith
then show ?case **unfolding** $\mu_{\text{CDCL}}'\text{-merged-def}$ **by** auto
qed

lemma $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-restart-}\mu_{\text{CDCL}}'\text{-bound-le-}\mu_{\text{CDCL}}'\text{-bound}:$
assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-restart } T V$ **and**
 $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } (\text{fst } T))$ **and**
 $\text{inv } (\text{fst } T)$ **and**
 $\text{fin: finite } A$
shows $\mu_{\text{CDCL}}'\text{-bound } A (\text{fst } V) \leq \mu_{\text{CDCL}}'\text{-bound } A (\text{fst } T)$
using assms(1-3)
proof induction
case (restart-full $S T n$)
have $\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T) \subseteq\# \text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S)$
apply (rule $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing}$)
using $\langle \text{full1 cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S T \rangle$ **unfolding** full1-def
by (auto dest: $\text{trancpl-into-rtrancpl}$)
then show ?case **by** (auto simp: card-mono set-mset-mono)
next

case (*restart-step* m S T n U) **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $U = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $n-d = \text{this}(4)$ **and**
 $inv = \text{this}(5)$
then have st' : $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn** S T
by (*blast dest: relpoup-imp-rtrancpl*)
then have st'' : $cdcl_{NOT}$ ** S T
using inv $n-d$ **apply** – **by** (*rule rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}*) *auto*
have inv T
apply (*rule rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-inv*)
using inv st' $n-d$ **by** *auto*
then have inv U
using U **by** (*auto simp: inv-restart*)
have *not-simplified-cl*s ($clauses_{NOT}$ U) $\subseteq\#$ *not-simplified-cl*s ($clauses_{NOT}$ T)
using $\langle U \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} [] \rangle T$ **by** *auto*
moreover have *not-simplified-cl*s ($clauses_{NOT}$ T) $\subseteq\#$ *not-simplified-cl*s ($clauses_{NOT}$ S)
apply (*rule rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*)
using $\langle (cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn \widetilde{m}) S $T \rangle$ **by** (*auto dest!: relpoup-imp-rtrancpl*)
ultimately have U - S : *not-simplified-cl*s ($clauses_{NOT}$ U) $\subseteq\#$ *not-simplified-cl*s ($clauses_{NOT}$ S)
by *auto*
then show ?*case* **by** (*auto simp: card-mono set-mset-mono*)
qed

sublocale $cdcl_{NOT}$ -increasing-restarts - - - - - f
 λS T . $T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} ([]::'a \text{ list})$ S
 λA S . *atms-of-mm* ($clauses_{NOT}$ S) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* A
 \wedge *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* S) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* $A \wedge$ *finite* A
 μ_{CDCL} '-merged $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn
 λS . inv $S \wedge$ *no-dup* (*trail* S)
 λA T . $((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A))) * 2$
 $+ \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{not-simplified-cl}s(\text{clauses}_{NOT} \text{ } T)))$
 $+ 3 \wedge \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
apply *unfold-locales*
using $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart- μ_{CDCL} '-merged-le- μ_{CDCL} '-bound **apply** *force*
using $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart- μ_{CDCL} '-bound-le- μ_{CDCL} '-bound **by** *fastforce*

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart-eq-sat-iff:
assumes
 $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart S T **and**
 $no\text{-}dup$ (*trail* (*fst* S))
 inv (*fst* S)
shows $I \models_{\text{sextm}} clauses_{NOT} (\text{fst } S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} clauses_{NOT} (\text{fst } T)$
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct*)
case (*restart-full* S T n)
then have $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn** S T
by (*simp add: trancpl-into-rtrancpl full1-def*)
then show ?*case*
using $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -bj-sat-ext-iff *restart-full.prem*s(1,2)
 $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-is- $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ **by** *auto*
next
case (*restart-step* m S T n U)
then have $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn** S T
by (*auto simp: trancpl-into-rtrancpl full1-def dest!: relpoup-imp-rtrancpl*)
then have $I \models_{\text{sextm}} clauses_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} clauses_{NOT} T$
using $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -bj-sat-ext-iff *restart-step.prem*s(1,2)
 $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-is- $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$ **by** *auto*

moreover have $I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} U$
using *restart-step.hyps(3)* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-eq-sat-iff*:

assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-restart}}^{**} S T$ **and**
 $\text{inv: inv (fst } S) \text{ and } n\text{-d: no-dup(trail (fst } S))$
shows $I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} (\text{fst } S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} (\text{fst } T)$
using *assms(1)*
proof (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)
case *base*
then show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*step* $T U$) **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{cdcl} = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $IH = \text{this}(3)$
have $\text{inv (fst } T) \text{ and no-dup (trail (fst } T))$
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv* **using** $st \text{ inv } n\text{-d}$ **by** *blast+*
then have $I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} (\text{fst } T) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} (\text{fst } U)$
using *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-eq-sat-iff cdcl* **by** *blast*
then show *?case* **using** IH **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m*:

assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-restart}} S T$ **and**
 $\text{inv: inv (fst } S) \text{ and } n\text{-d: no-dup(trail (fst } S)) \text{ and}$
 $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses}_{\text{NOT}} (\text{fst } S))$
 $(\text{get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst } S)))$
shows $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses}_{\text{NOT}} (\text{fst } T))$
 $(\text{get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst } T)))$
using *assms*
proof *induction*
case (*restart-full* $S T n$) **note** $\text{full} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{inv} = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $n\text{-d} = \text{this}(3)$ **and**
 $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(4)$
have $st: \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn}}^{**} S T$ **and**
 $n\text{-s: no-step cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn}} T$
using $\text{full unfolding full1-def}$ **by** (*fast dest: trancpl-into-rtrancpl*)
have $st': \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}^{**} S T$
using $\text{inv rtrancpl-cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} \text{ and inv } st \text{ } n\text{-d}}$ **by** *auto*
have $\text{inv } T$
using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} \text{ cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} \text{ inv[OF } st] \text{ inv } n\text{-d}$ **by** *auto*
then show *?case*
using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} \text{ all-decomposition-implies[OF - - } n\text{-d decomp]} st' \text{ inv}$ **by** *auto*
next
case (*restart-step* $m S T n U$) **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $U = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $\text{inv} = \text{this}(4)$ **and**
 $n\text{-d} = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(6)$
show *?case* **using** U **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m*:

assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-restart}}^{**} S T$ **and**
 $\text{inv: inv (fst } S) \text{ and } n\text{-d: no-dup(trail (fst } S)) \text{ and}$
 $\text{decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses}_{\text{NOT}} (\text{fst } S))$
 $(\text{get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst } S)))$

shows *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst T*))
 (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* (*fst T*)))
using *assms*
proof *induction*
case *base*
then show ?*case* **using** *decomp* **by** *simp*
next
case (*step T U*) **note** *st* = *this*(1) **and** *cdcl* = *this*(2) **and** *IH* = *this*(3)[*OF this*(4-)] **and**
inv = *this*(4) **and** *n-d* = *this*(5) **and** *decomp* = *this*(6)
have *inv* (*fst T*) **and** *no-dup* (*trail* (*fst T*))
using *rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-*inv* **using** *st inv n-d* **by** *blast+*
then show ?*case*
using *cdcl*_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m[*OF cdcl*] *IH* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *full-cdcl*_{NOT}-restart-normal-form:
assumes
full: *full cdcl*_{NOT}-restart *S T* **and**
inv: *inv* (*fst S*) **and** *n-d*: *no-dup*(*trail* (*fst S*)) **and**
decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst S*))
 (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* (*fst S*))) **and**
atms-cl: *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst S*)) \subseteq *atms-of-ms A* **and**
atms-trail: *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* (*fst S*)) \subseteq *atms-of-ms A* **and**
fin: *finite A*
shows *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst S*)))
 \vee *lits-of-l* (*trail* (*fst T*)) \models_{sextm} *clauses*_{NOT} (*fst S*) \wedge *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst S*)))
proof –
have *inv-T*: *inv* (*fst T*) **and** *n-d-T*: *no-dup* (*trail* (*fst T*))
using *rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-*inv* **using** *full inv n-d* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast+*
moreover have
atms-cl-T: *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst T*)) \subseteq *atms-of-ms A* **and**
atms-trail-T: *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* (*fst T*)) \subseteq *atms-of-ms A*
using *rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-*inv*[*of S T A*] *full atms-cl atms-trail fin inv n-d*
unfolding *full-def* **by** *blast+*
ultimately have *no-step cdcl*_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn (*fst T*)
apply –
apply (*rule no-step-cdcl*_{NOT}-restart-no-step-cdcl_{NOT}[*of - A*])
using *full unfolding full-def* **apply** *simp*
apply *simp*
using *fin* **apply** *simp*
done
moreover have *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst T*))
 (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* (*fst T*)))
using *rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m[*of S T*] *inv n-d decomp*
full unfolding full-def **by** *auto*
ultimately have *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst T*)))
 \vee *trail* (*fst T*) \models_{asm} *clauses*_{NOT} (*fst T*) \wedge *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst T*)))
apply –
apply (*rule cdcl*_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-final-state)
using *atms-cl-T atms-trail-T fin n-d-T fin inv-T* **by** *blast+*
then consider
 (*unsat*) *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst T*)))
 | (*sat*) *trail* (*fst T*) \models_{asm} *clauses*_{NOT} (*fst T*) **and** *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst T*)))
by *auto*
then show *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst S*)))
 \vee *lits-of-l* (*trail* (*fst T*)) \models_{sextm} *clauses*_{NOT} (*fst S*) \wedge *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} (*fst S*)))


```

proof cases
  case unsat
  then have unsatisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT (fst S)))
    unfolding satisfiable-def apply auto
    using rtrancplp-cdclNOT-restart-eq-sat-iff[of S T] full inv n-d
    consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable true-clss-imp-true-clss-ext
    unfolding satisfiable-def full-def by blast
  then show ?thesis by blast
next
  case sat
  then have lits-of-l (trail (fst T))  $\models_{\text{sextm}}$  clausesNOT (fst T)
    using true-clss-imp-true-clss-ext by (auto simp: true-annots-true-clss)
  then have lits-of-l (trail (fst T))  $\models_{\text{sextm}}$  clausesNOT (fst S)
    using rtrancplp-cdclNOT-restart-eq-sat-iff[of S T] full inv n-d unfolding full-def by blast
  moreover then have satisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT (fst S)))
    using consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable distinct-consistent-interp n-d-T by fast
  ultimately show ?thesis by fast
qed
qed

corollary full-cdclNOT-restart-normal-form-init-state:
assumes
  init-state: trail S = [] clausesNOT S = N and
  full: full cdclNOT-restart (S, 0) T and
  inv: inv S
shows unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
   $\vee$  lits-of-l (trail (fst T))  $\models_{\text{sextm}}$  N  $\wedge$  satisfiable (set-mset N)
using full-cdclNOT-restart-normal-form[of (S, 0) T] assms by auto

end

end
theory DPLL-NOT
imports CDCL-NOT
begin

```

1.3 DPLL as an instance of NOT

1.3.1 DPLL with simple backtrack

We are using a concrete couple instead of an abstract state.

```

locale dpll-with-backtrack
begin
inductive backtrack :: ('v, unit) ann-lits  $\times$  'v clauses
   $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits  $\times$  'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
backtrack-split (fst S) = (M', L # M)  $\Longrightarrow$  is-decided L  $\Longrightarrow$  D  $\in$  # snd S
 $\Longrightarrow$  fst S  $\models_{\text{as}}$  CNot D  $\Longrightarrow$  backtrack S (Propagated ( $\neg$  (lit-of L)) () # M, snd S)

inductive-cases backtrackE[elim]: backtrack (M, N) (M', N')
lemma backtrack-is-backjump:
fixes M M' :: ('v, unit) ann-lits
assumes
  backtrack: backtrack (M, N) (M', N') and
  no-dup: (no-dup  $\circ$  fst) (M, N) and
  decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m N (get-all-ann-decomposition M)

```

shows

$\exists C F' K F L l C'.$
 $M = F' @ Decided K \# F \wedge$
 $M' = Propagated L l \# F \wedge N = N' \wedge C \in \# N \wedge F' @ Decided K \# F \models_{as} CNot C \wedge$
 $undefined-lit F L \wedge atm-of L \in atms-of-mm N \cup atm-of ' lits-of-l (F' @ Decided K \# F) \wedge$
 $N \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \} \wedge F \models_{as} CNot C'$

proof –

let $?S = (M, N)$

let $?T = (M', N')$

obtain $F F' P L D$ where

$b-sp$: $backtrack-split M = (F', L \# F)$ and

$is-decided L$ and

$D \in \# snd ?S$ and

$M \models_{as} CNot D$ and

bt : $backtrack ?S (Propagated (- (lit-of L)) P \# F, N)$ and

M' : $M' = Propagated (- (lit-of L)) P \# F$ and

$[simp]$: $N' = N$

using $backtrackE[OF backtrack]$ by $(metis backtrack fstI sndI)$

let $?K = lit-of L$

let $?C = image-mset lit-of \{\#K \in \#mset M. is-decided K \wedge K \neq L\# \} :: 'v clause$

let $?C' = set-mset (image-mset single (?C + \{\#?K\# \}))$

obtain K where $L: L = Decided K$ using $\langle is-decided L \rangle$ by $(cases L) auto$

have $M: M = F' @ Decided K \# F$

using $b-sp$ by $(metis L backtrack-split-list-eq fst-conv snd-conv)$

moreover have $F' @ Decided K \# F \models_{as} CNot D$

using $\langle M \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$ unfolding M .

moreover have $undefined-lit F (-?K)$

using $no-dup$ unfolding $M L$ by $(simp add: defined-lit-map)$

moreover have $atm-of (-K) \in atms-of-mm N \cup atm-of ' lits-of-l (F' @ Decided K \# F)$

by $auto$

moreover

have $set-mset N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\}$

proof –

have $A: set-mset N \cup ?C' \cup unmark-l M =$

$set-mset N \cup unmark-l M$

unfolding $M L$ by $auto$

have $set-mset N \cup \{\{\#lit-of L\#\} \mid L. is-decided L \wedge L \in set M\}$

$\models_{ps} unmark-l M$

using $all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF decomp]$.

moreover have $C': ?C' = \{\{\#lit-of L\#\} \mid L. is-decided L \wedge L \in set M\}$

unfolding $M L$ apply $standard$

apply $force$

using $IntI$ by $auto$

ultimately have $N-C-M: set-mset N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} unmark-l M$

by $auto$

have $set-mset N \cup (\lambda L. \{\#lit-of L\#\}) ' (set M) \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\}$

unfolding $true-clss-clss-def$

proof $(intro allI impI, goal-cases)$

case $(1 I)$ note $tot = this(1)$ and $cons = this(2)$ and $I-N-M = this(3)$

have $I \models D$

using $I-N-M \langle D \in \# snd ?S \rangle$ unfolding $true-clss-def$ by $auto$

moreover have $I \models_{s} CNot D$

using $\langle M \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$ unfolding M by $(metis 1(3) \langle M \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$

$true-annots-true-clss true-clss-mono-set-mset-l true-clss-def$

$true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl true-clss-union)$

```

    ultimately show ?case using cons consistent-CNot-not by blast
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF N-C-M, of {{#}}] unfolding A by auto
  qed
have N  $\models_{pm}$  image-mset uminus ?C + {#-?K#}
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
  proof (intro allI impI)
    fix I
    assume
      tot: total-over-set I (atms-of-ms (set-mset N  $\cup$  {image-mset uminus ?C + {#-?K#}})) and
      cons: consistent-interp I and
      I  $\models_{sm}$  N
    have (K  $\in$  I  $\wedge$   $\neg$ K  $\notin$  I)  $\vee$  ( $\neg$ K  $\in$  I  $\wedge$  K  $\notin$  I)
      using cons tot unfolding consistent-interp-def L by (cases K) auto
    have {a  $\in$  set M. is-decided a  $\wedge$  a  $\neq$  Decided K} =
      set M  $\cap$  {L. is-decided L  $\wedge$  L  $\neq$  Decided K}
      by auto
    then have
      tI: total-over-set I (atm-of 'lit-of ' (set M  $\cap$  {L. is-decided L  $\wedge$  L  $\neq$  Decided K}))
      using tot by (auto simp add: L atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of)

    then have H:  $\bigwedge x.$ 
      lit-of x  $\notin$  I  $\implies$  x  $\in$  set M  $\implies$  is-decided x
       $\implies$  x  $\neq$  Decided K  $\implies$   $\neg$ lit-of x  $\in$  I
    proof -
      fix x :: ('v, unit) ann-lit
      assume a1: x  $\neq$  Decided K
      assume a2: is-decided x
      assume a3: x  $\in$  set M
      assume a4: lit-of x  $\notin$  I
      have atm-of (lit-of x)  $\in$  atm-of 'lit-of '
        (set M  $\cap$  {m. is-decided m  $\wedge$  m  $\neq$  Decided K})
        using a3 a2 a1 by blast
      then have Pos (atm-of (lit-of x))  $\in$  I  $\vee$  Neg (atm-of (lit-of x))  $\in$  I
        using tI unfolding total-over-set-def by blast
      then show  $\neg$  lit-of x  $\in$  I
        using a4 by (metis (no-types) atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
          literal.sel(1,2))
    qed
  qed
have  $\neg I \models_s ?C'$ 
  using (set-mset N  $\cup$  ?C'  $\models_{ps}$  {{#}}) tot cons (I  $\models_{sm}$  N)
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
  by (simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of)
then show I  $\models$  image-mset uminus ?C + {#- lit-of L#}
  unfolding true-clss-def true-clss-def
  using (K  $\in$  I  $\wedge$   $\neg$ K  $\notin$  I)  $\vee$  ( $\neg$ K  $\in$  I  $\wedge$  K  $\notin$  I)
  unfolding L by (auto dest!: H)
qed
moreover
  have set F'  $\cap$  {K. is-decided K  $\wedge$  K  $\neq$  L} = {}
    using backtrack-split-fst-not-decided[of - M] b-sp by auto
  then have F  $\models_{as}$  CNot (image-mset uminus ?C)
    unfolding M CNot-def true-annots-def by (auto simp add: L lits-of-def)
ultimately show ?thesis
  using M' (D  $\in$  # snd ?S) L by force

```

qed

lemma *backtrack-is-backjump'*:

fixes $M M' :: ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits}$

assumes

backtrack: *backtrack* $S T$ **and**

no-dup: $(no\text{-}dup \circ fst) S$ **and**

decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*snd* S) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*fst* S))

shows

$\exists C F' K F L l C'.$

$fst S = F' @ Decided K \# F \wedge$

$T = (Propagated L l \# F, snd S) \wedge C \in \# snd S \wedge fst S \models_{as} CNot C$

$\wedge undefined\text{-}lit F L \wedge atm\text{-}of L \in atm\text{-}of\text{-}mm (snd S) \cup atm\text{-}of 'lits\text{-}of\text{-}l (fst S) \wedge$

$snd S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \} \wedge F \models_{as} CNot C'$

apply (*cases* S , *cases* T)

using *backtrack-is-backjump*[*of* $fst S$ *snd* S *fst* T *snd* T] *assms* **by** *fastforce*

sublocale *dpll-state*

fst *snd* $\lambda L (M, N). (L \# M, N) \lambda (M, N). (tl M, N)$

$\lambda C (M, N). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N) \lambda C (M, N). (M, removeAll\text{-}mset C N)$

by *unfold-locales* (*auto simp: ac-simps*)

sublocale *backjumping-ops*

fst *snd* $\lambda L (M, N). (L \# M, N) \lambda (M, N). (tl M, N)$

$\lambda C (M, N). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N) \lambda C (M, N). (M, removeAll\text{-}mset C N) \lambda - - S T. backtrack S T$

by *unfold-locales*

thm *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-clauses*

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*:

reduce-trail-to_{NOT} $F S =$

(*if* *length* (*fst* S) \geq *length* F

then *drop* (*length* (*fst* S) $-$ *length* F) (*fst* S)

else \square ,

snd S) (*is* $?R = ?C$)

proof $-$

have $?R = (fst ?R, snd ?R)$

by (*cases* *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* $F S$) *auto*

also have $(fst ?R, snd ?R) = ?C$

by (*auto simp: trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-drop*)

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

lemma *backtrack-is-backjump''*:

fixes $M M' :: ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits}$

assumes

backtrack: *backtrack* $S T$ **and**

no-dup: $(no\text{-}dup \circ fst) S$ **and**

decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*snd* S) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*fst* S))

shows *backjump* $S T$

proof $-$

obtain $C F' K F L l C'$ **where**

1: $fst S = F' @ Decided K \# F$ **and**

2: $T = (Propagated L l \# F, snd S)$ **and**

3: $C \in \# snd S$ **and**

4: $fst S \models_{as} CNot C$ **and**

5: *undefined-lit* $F L$ **and**

```

6: atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (snd S) ∪ atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (fst S) and
7: snd S ⊨pm C' + {#L#} and
8: F ⊨as CNot C'
using backtrack-is-backjump'[OF assms] by force
show ?thesis
apply (cases S)
using backjump.intros[OF 1 - - 4 5 - - 8, of T] 2 backtrack 1 5 3 6 7
by (auto simp: state-eqNOT-def trail-reduce-trail-toNOT-drop
    reduce-trail-toNOT simp del: state-simpNOT)
qed

lemma can-do-bt-step:
assumes
  M: fst S = F' @ Decided K # F and
  C ∈ # snd S and
  C: fst S ⊨as CNot C
shows ¬ no-step backtrack S
proof -
obtain L G' G where
  backtrack-split (fst S) = (G', L # G)
unfolding M by (induction F' rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto
moreover then have is-decided L
by (metis backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) snd-conv)
ultimately show ?thesis
using backtrack.intros[of S G' L G C] ⟨C ∈ # snd S⟩ C unfolding M by auto
qed

end

sublocale dpll-with-backtrack ⊆ dpll-with-backjumping-ops
  fst snd λL (M, N). (L # M, N)
  λ(M, N). (tl M, N) λC (M, N). (M, {#C#} + N) λC (M, N). (M, removeAll-mset C N)
  λ(M, N). no-dup M ∧ all-decomposition-implies-m N (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
  λ- - S T. backtrack S T
  λ- -. True
apply unfold-locales
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) case-prod-beta comp-def dpll-with-backtrack.backtrack-is-backjump''
    dpll-with-backtrack.can-do-bt-step)

sublocale dpll-with-backtrack ⊆ dpll-with-backjumping
  fst snd λL (M, N). (L # M, N)
  λ(M, N). (tl M, N) λC (M, N). (M, {#C#} + N) λC (M, N). (M, removeAll-mset C N)
  λ(M, N). no-dup M ∧ all-decomposition-implies-m N (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
  λ- - S T. backtrack S T
  λ- -. True
apply unfold-locales
using dpll-bj-no-dup dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv apply fastforce
done

context dpll-with-backtrack
begin
lemma wf-tranclp-dpll-inital-state:
assumes fin: finite A
shows wf {((M'::('v, unit) ann-lits, N'::'v clauses), ([], N)) | M' N' N.
  dpll-bj++ ([], N) (M', N') ∧ atms-of-mm N ⊆ atms-of-ms A}
using wf-tranclp-dpll-bj[OF assms(1)] by (rule wf-subset) auto

```

corollary *full-dpll-final-state-conclusive:*

fixes $M M' :: ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits}$

assumes

full: $full \text{ dpll-bj } ([], N) (M', N')$

shows $unsatisfiable (set-mset N) \vee (M' \models_{asm} N \wedge satisfiable (set-mset N))$

using *assms full-dpll-backjump-final-state*[*of* $([], N) (M', N') \text{ set-mset } N$] **by** *auto*

corollary *full-dpll-normal-form-from-init-state:*

fixes $M M' :: ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits}$

assumes

full: $full \text{ dpll-bj } ([], N) (M', N')$

shows $M' \models_{asm} N \longleftrightarrow satisfiable (set-mset N)$

proof –

have *no-dup* M'

using *rtranclp-dpll-bj-no-dup*[*of* $([], N) (M', N')$]

full **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *auto*

then have $M' \models_{asm} N \implies satisfiable (set-mset N)$

using *distinct-consistent-interp satisfiable-carac' true-annots-true-cls* **by** *blast*

then show *?thesis*

using *full-dpll-final-state-conclusive*[*OF full*] **by** *auto*

qed

interpretation *conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops*

fst snd $\lambda L (M, N). (L \# M, N)$

$\lambda (M, N). (tl \ M, N) \ \lambda C \ (M, N). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N) \ \lambda C \ (M, N). (M, removeAll-mset \ C \ N)$

$\lambda (M, N). no-dup \ M \wedge all-decomposition-implies-m \ N \ (get-all-ann-decomposition \ M)$

$\lambda - - \ S \ T. backtrack \ S \ T$

$\lambda - -. True \ \lambda - -. False \ \lambda - -. False$

by *unfold-locales*

interpretation *conflict-driven-clause-learning*

fst snd $\lambda L (M, N). (L \# M, N)$

$\lambda (M, N). (tl \ M, N) \ \lambda C \ (M, N). (M, \{\#C\# \} + N) \ \lambda C \ (M, N). (M, removeAll-mset \ C \ N)$

$\lambda (M, N). no-dup \ M \wedge all-decomposition-implies-m \ N \ (get-all-ann-decomposition \ M)$

$\lambda - - \ S \ T. backtrack \ S \ T$

$\lambda - -. True \ \lambda - -. False \ \lambda - -. False$

apply *unfold-locales*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-is-dpll:*

cdcl_{NOT} $S \ T \longleftrightarrow dpll-bj \ S \ T$

by (*auto simp: cdcl_{NOT}.simps learn.simps forget_{NOT}.simps*)

Another proof of termination:

lemma *wf* $\{(T, S). dpll-bj \ S \ T \wedge cdcl_{NOT}\text{-NOT-all-inv } A \ S\}$

unfolding *cdcl_{NOT}-is-dpll*[*symmetric*]

by (*rule wf-cdcl_{NOT}-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain*)

(*auto simp: learn.simps forget_{NOT}.simps*)

end

1.3.2 Adding restarts

This was mainly a test whether it was possible to instantiate the assumption of the locale.

locale *dpll-withbacktrack-and-restarts* =

```

dpll-with-backtrack +
fixes f :: nat ⇒ nat
assumes unbounded: unbounded f and f-ge-1: ∧ n. n ≥ 1 ⇒ f n ≥ 1
begin
sublocale cdclNOT-increasing-restarts
fst snd λL (M, N). (L # M, N) λ(M, N). (tl M, N)
  λC (M, N). (M, {#C#} + N) λC (M, N). (M, removeAll-mset C N) f λ(·, N) S. S = ([], N)
λA (M, N). atms-of-mm N ⊆ atms-of-ms A ∧ atm-of ' lits-of-l M ⊆ atms-of-ms A ∧ finite A
  ∧ all-decomposition-implies-m N (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
λA T. (2+card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1+card (atms-of-ms A))
  - μC (1+card (atms-of-ms A)) (2+card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight T) dpll-bj
λ(M, N). no-dup M ∧ all-decomposition-implies-m N (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
λA -. (2+card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1+card (atms-of-ms A))
apply unfold-locales
  apply (rule unbounded)
  using f-ge-1 apply fastforce
  apply (smt dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set
    dpll-bj-clauses id-apply prod.case-eq-if)
  apply (rule dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop; auto)
  apply (rename-tac A T U, case-tac T, simp)
  apply (rename-tac A T U, case-tac U, simp)
  using dpll-bj-clauses dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv dpll-bj-no-dup by fastforce+
end

end
theory DPLL-W
imports Main Partial-Clausal-Logic Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic List-More Wellfounded-More
  DPLL-NOT
begin

```

1.4 Weidenbach's DPLL

1.4.1 Rules

```

type-synonym 'a dpllW-ann-lit = ('a, unit) ann-lit
type-synonym 'a dpllW-ann-lits = ('a, unit) ann-lits
type-synonym 'v dpllW-state = 'v dpllW-ann-lits × 'v clauses

```

abbreviation trail :: 'v dpll_W-state ⇒ 'v dpll_W-ann-lits **where**

trail ≡ fst

abbreviation clauses :: 'v dpll_W-state ⇒ 'v clauses **where**

clauses ≡ snd

inductive dpll_W :: 'v dpll_W-state ⇒ 'v dpll_W-state ⇒ bool **where**

propagate: C + {#L#} ∈ # clauses S ⇒ trail S ⊨_{as} CNot C ⇒ undefined-lit (trail S) L
 ⇒ dpll_W S (Propagated L () # trail S, clauses S) |

decided: undefined-lit (trail S) L ⇒ atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clauses S)
 ⇒ dpll_W S (Decided L # trail S, clauses S) |

backtrack: backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L # M) ⇒ is-decided L ⇒ D ∈ # clauses S
 ⇒ trail S ⊨_{as} CNot D ⇒ dpll_W S (Propagated (− (lit-of L)) () # M, clauses S)

1.4.2 Invariants

lemma dpll_W-distinct-inv:

assumes dpll_W S S'

and no-dup (trail S)

```

shows no-dup (trail S')
using assms
proof (induct rule: dpllW.induct)
case (decided L S)
then show ?case using defined-lit-map by force
next
case (propagate C L S)
then show ?case using defined-lit-map by force
next
case (backtrack S M' L M D) note extracted = this(1) and no-dup = this(5)
show ?case
using no-dup backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric] unfolding extracted by auto
qed

lemma dpllW-consistent-interp-inv:
assumes dpllW S S'
and consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S))
and no-dup (trail S)
shows consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S'))
using assms
proof (induct rule: dpllW.induct)
case (backtrack S M' L M D) note extracted = this(1) and decided = this(2) and D = this(4) and
cons = this(5) and no-dup = this(6)
have no-dup': no-dup M
by (metis (no-types) backtrack-split-list-eq distinct.simps(2) distinct-append extracted
list.simps(9) map-append no-dup snd-conv)
then have insert (lit-of L) (lits-of-l M)  $\subseteq$  lits-of-l (trail S)
using backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric] unfolding extracted by auto
then have cons: consistent-interp (insert (lit-of L) (lits-of-l M))
using consistent-interp-subset cons by blast
moreover
have lit-of L  $\notin$  lits-of-l M
using no-dup backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric] extracted
unfolding lits-of-def by force
moreover
have atm-of ( $\neg$ lit-of L)  $\notin$  ( $\lambda m. \text{atm-of (lit-of } m)$ ) ' set M
using no-dup backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric] unfolding extracted by force
then have  $\neg$ lit-of L  $\notin$  lits-of-l M
unfolding lits-of-def by force
ultimately show ?case by simp
qed (auto intro: consistent-add-undefined-lit-consistent)

lemma dpllW-vars-in-snd-inv:
assumes dpllW S S'
and atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S))  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clauses S)
shows atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S'))  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clauses S')
using assms
proof (induct rule: dpllW.induct)
case (backtrack S M' L M D)
then have atm-of (lit-of L)  $\in$  atms-of-mm (clauses S)
using backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric] by auto
moreover
have atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clauses S)
using backtrack(5) by simp
then have  $\bigwedge xb. xb \in \text{set } M \implies \text{atm-of (lit-of } xb) \in \text{atms-of-mm (clauses } S)$ 
using backtrack-split-list-eq[symmetric, of trail S] backtrack.hyps(1)

```


unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?case* **by** (*auto simp* : *lits-of-def*)
qed (*auto simp*: *in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*)

lemma *atms-of-ms-lit-of-atms-of*: *atms-of-ms* (($\lambda a. \{\# \text{lit-of } a \# \}$) ‘ *c*) = *atm-of* ‘ *lit-of* ‘ *c*
unfolding *atms-of-ms-def* **using** *image-iff* **by** *force*

theorem 2.8.2 page 73 of Weidenbach’s book

lemma *dpll_W-propagate-is-conclusion*:

assumes *dpll_W* *S S'*

and *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*))

and *atm-of* ‘ *lits-of-l* (*trail S*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*clauses S*)

shows *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses S'*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S'*))

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule*: *dpll_W.induct*)

case (*decided L S*)

then show *?case* **unfolding** *all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** *simp*

next

case (*propagate C L S*) **note** *inS* = *this*(1) **and** *cnot* = *this*(2) **and** *IH* = *this*(4) **and** *undef* = *this*(3) **and** *atms-incl* = *this*(5)

let *?I* = *set* (*map* ($\lambda a. \{\# \text{lit-of } a \# \}$) (*trail S*)) \cup *set-mset* (*clauses S*)

have *?I* \models_p *C* + $\{\# L \# \}$ **by** (*auto simp add*: *inS*)

moreover have *?I* \models_{ps} *CNot C* **using** *true-annots-true-clss-cls cnot* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately have *?I* \models_p $\{\# L \# \}$ **using** *true-clss-cls-plus-CNot[of ?I C L]* *inS* **by** *blast*

{
assume *get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*) = []
then have *?case* **by** *blast*
 }

moreover {

assume *n*: *get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*) \neq []

have 1: $\bigwedge a b. (a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)))$

$\implies (\text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S)) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } b$

using *IH* **unfolding** *all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** (*fastforce simp add*: *list.set-sel*(2) *n*)

moreover have 2: $\bigwedge a c. \text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) = (a, c)$

$\implies (\text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S)) \models_{ps} (\text{unmark-l } c)$

by (*metis IH all-decomposition-implies-cons-pair all-decomposition-implies-single list.collapse n*)

moreover have 3: $\bigwedge a c. \text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) = (a, c)$

$\implies (\text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S)) \models_p \{\# L \# \}$

proof –

fix *a c*

assume *h*: *hd* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*)) = (*a*, *c*)

have *h'*: *trail S* = *c* @ *a* **using** *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp h* **by** *blast*

have *I*: *set* (*map* ($\lambda a. \{\# \text{lit-of } a \# \}$) *a*) \cup *set-mset* (*clauses S*)

\cup *unmark-l c* \models_{ps} *CNot C*

using (*?I* \models_{ps} *CNot C*) **unfolding** *h'* **by** (*simp add*: *Un-commute Un-left-commute*)

have

atms-of-ms (*CNot C*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* (*set* (*map* ($\lambda a. \{\# \text{lit-of } a \# \}$) *a*) \cup *set-mset* (*clauses S*))

and

atms-of-ms (*unmark-l c*) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* (*set* (*map* ($\lambda a. \{\# \text{lit-of } a \# \}$) *a*)

\cup *set-mset* (*clauses S*))

apply (*metis CNot-plus Un-subset-iff atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of atms-of-ms-union inS sup.coboundedI2*)

using *inS atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-incl* **by** (*fastforce simp*: *h'*)

then have *unmark-l a* \cup *set-mset* (*clauses S*) \models_{ps} *CNot C*

```

    using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF - I] h 2 by auto
  then show unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)  $\models_p \{\#L\# \}$ 
    by (metis (no-types) Un-insert-right inS insertI1 mk-disjoint-insert inS
        true-clss-clss-in true-clss-clss-plus-CNot)
qed
ultimately have ?case
  by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)))
    (auto simp: all-decomposition-implies-def)
}
ultimately show ?case by auto
next
case (backtrack S M' L M D) note extracted = this(1) and decided = this(2) and D = this(3) and
  cnot = this(4) and cons = this(4) and IH = this(5) and atms-incl = this(6)
have S: trail S = M' @ L # M
  using backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S] unfolding extracted by auto
have M':  $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-decided } l$ 
  using extracted backtrack-split-fst-not-decided[of - trail S] by simp
have n: get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)  $\neq []$  by auto
then have all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) ((L # M, M')
  # tl (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)))
  by (metis (no-types) IH extracted get-all-ann-decomposition-backtrack-split list.exhaust-sel)
then have 1: unmark-l (L # M)  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)  $\models_{ps} (\lambda a. \{\# \text{lit-of } a\# \})$  'set M'
  by simp
moreover
have unmark-l (L # M)  $\cup$  unmark-l M'  $\models_{ps}$  CNot D
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) S Un-commute cons image-Un set-append
      true-annots-true-clss-clss)
then have 2: unmark-l (L # M)  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)  $\cup$  unmark-l M'
   $\models_{ps}$  CNot D
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Un-assoc Un-left-commute true-clss-clss-union-l-r)
ultimately
have set (map ( $\lambda a. \{\# \text{lit-of } a\# \}$ ) (L # M))  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)  $\models_{ps}$  CNot D
  using true-clss-clss-left-right by fastforce
then have set (map ( $\lambda a. \{\# \text{lit-of } a\# \}$ ) (L # M))  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)  $\models_p \{\# \}$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) D Un-def mem-Collect-eq
      true-clss-clss-contradiction-true-clss-clss-false)
then have IL: unmark-l M  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)  $\models_p \{\# - \text{lit-of } L\# \}$ 
  using true-clss-clss-false-left-right by auto
show ?case unfolding S all-decomposition-implies-def
proof
  fix x P level
  assume x:  $x \in \text{set } (get-all-ann-decomposition$ 
    (fst (Propagated ( $- \text{lit-of } L$ ) P # M, clauses S)))
  let ?M' = Propagated ( $- \text{lit-of } L$ ) P # M
  let ?hd = hd (get-all-ann-decomposition ?M')
  let ?tl = tl (get-all-ann-decomposition ?M')
  have x = ?hd  $\vee x \in \text{set } ?tl$ 
    using x
    by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition ?M')
      auto
  moreover {
    assume x':  $x \in \text{set } ?tl$ 
    have L': Decided (lit-of L) = L using decided by (cases L, auto)
    have  $x \in \text{set } (get-all-ann-decomposition (M' @ L \# M))$ 
      using x' get-all-ann-decomposition-except-last-choice-equal[of M' lit-of L P M]
      L' by (metis (no-types) M' list.set-sel(2) tl-Nil)
  }

```

```

then have case  $x$  of ( $Ls$ ,  $seen$ )  $\Rightarrow$   $unmark-l\ Ls \cup set-mset\ (clauses\ S)$ 
   $\models_{ps}\ unmark-l\ seen$ 
  using  $decided\ IH$  by ( $cases\ L$ ) ( $auto\ simp\ add:\ S\ all-decomposition-implies-def$ )
}
moreover {
  assume  $x': x = ?hd$ 
  have  $tl$ :  $tl\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (M' @ L \# M)) \neq []$ 
  proof –
    have  $f1$ :  $\bigwedge ms.\ length\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (M' @ ms))$ 
       $=\ length\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ ms)$ 
    by ( $simp\ add:\ M'\ get-all-ann-decomposition-remove-undecided-length$ )
    have  $Suc$  ( $length\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ M)) \neq Suc\ 0$ 
    by  $blast$ 
    then show  $?thesis$ 
    using  $f1\ decided$  by ( $metis\ (no-types)\ get-all-ann-decomposition.simps(1)\ length-tl$ 
       $list.sel(3)\ list.size(3)\ ann-lit.collapse(1))$ 
  qed
obtain  $M0'\ M0$  where
   $L0$ :  $hd\ (tl\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (M' @ L \# M))) = (M0, M0')$ 
  by ( $cases\ hd\ (tl\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (M' @ L \# M)))$ )
have  $x'': x = (M0, Propagated\ (-lit-of\ L)\ P \# M0')$ 
  unfolding  $x'$  using  $get-all-ann-decomposition-last-choice\ tl\ M'\ L0$ 
  by ( $metis\ decided\ ann-lit.collapse(1)$ )
obtain  $l-get-all-ann-decomposition$  where
   $get-all-ann-decomposition\ (trail\ S) = (L \# M, M') \# (M0, M0') \#$ 
   $l-get-all-ann-decomposition$ 
  using  $get-all-ann-decomposition-backtrack-split\ extracted$  by ( $metis\ (no-types)\ L0\ S$ 
     $hd-Cons-tl\ n\ tl$ )
  then have  $M = M0' @ M0$  using  $get-all-ann-decomposition-hd-hd$  by  $fastforce$ 
  then have  $IL'$ :  $unmark-l\ M0 \cup set-mset\ (clauses\ S)$ 
     $\cup\ unmark-l\ M0' \models_{ps}\ \{\{\# - lit-of\ L\#\}\}$ 
  using  $IL$  by ( $simp\ add:\ Un-commute\ Un-left-commute\ image-Un$ )
  moreover have  $H$ :  $unmark-l\ M0 \cup set-mset\ (clauses\ S)$ 
     $\models_{ps}\ unmark-l\ M0'$ 
  using  $IH\ x''\ unfolding\ all-decomposition-implies-def$  by ( $metis\ (no-types,\ lifting)\ L0\ S$ 
     $list.set-sel(1)\ list.set-sel(2)\ old.prod.case\ tl\ tl-Nil$ )
  ultimately have case  $x$  of ( $Ls$ ,  $seen$ )  $\Rightarrow$   $unmark-l\ Ls \cup set-mset\ (clauses\ S)$ 
     $\models_{ps}\ unmark-l\ seen$ 
    using  $true-clss-clss-left-right\ unfolding\ x''$  by  $auto$ 
}
ultimately show case  $x$  of ( $Ls$ ,  $seen$ )  $\Rightarrow$ 
   $unmark-l\ Ls \cup set-mset\ (snd\ (?M',\ clauses\ S))$ 
   $\models_{ps}\ unmark-l\ seen$ 
  unfolding  $snd-conv$  by  $blast$ 
qed
qed

```

theorem 2.8.3 page 73 of Weidenbach's book

theorem $dpll_W$ -propagate-is-conclusion-of-decided:
assumes $dpll_W\ S\ S'$
and $all-decomposition-implies-m\ (clauses\ S)\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (trail\ S))$
and $atm-of\ ' lits-of-l\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms-of-mm\ (clauses\ S)$
shows $set-mset\ (clauses\ S') \cup \{\{\# lit-of\ L\#\} \mid L.\ is-decided\ L \wedge L \in set\ (trail\ S')\}$
 $\models_{ps}\ (\lambda a.\ \{\# lit-of\ a\#\})\ ' \bigcup (set\ ' snd\ ' set\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (trail\ S')))$
using $all-decomposition-implies-trail-is-implied[OF\ dpll_W-propagate-is-conclusion[OF\ assms]]$.

theorem 2.8.4 page 73 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *only-propagated-vars-unsat*:

assumes *decided*: $\forall x \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } x$
and *DN*: $D \in N$ **and** $D: M \models_{as} CNot\ D$
and *inv*: *all-decomposition-implies* N (*get-all-ann-decomposition* M)
and *atm-incl*: *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* $M \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } N$
shows *unsatisfiable* N

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume $\neg \text{unsatisfiable } N$

then obtain I **where**

$I: I \models_s N$ **and**

cons: *consistent-interp* I **and**

tot: *total-over-m* $I\ N$

unfolding *satisfiable-def* **by** *auto*

then have $I-D: I \models D$

using *DN* **unfolding** *true-clss-def* **by** *auto*

have $l0: \{\{\#lit\text{-of } L\# \} \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\} = \{\}$ **using** *decided* **by** *auto*

have *atms-of-ms* $(N \cup \text{unmark-l } M) = \text{atms-of-ms } N$

using *atm-incl* **unfolding** *atms-of-ms-def lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

then have *total-over-m* $I\ (N \cup (\lambda a. \{\#lit\text{-of } a\# \}) \text{ ' } (\text{set } M))$

using *tot* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def* **by** *auto*

then have $I \models_s (\lambda a. \{\#lit\text{-of } a\# \}) \text{ ' } (\text{set } M)$

using *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied*[*OF inv*] *cons* I

unfolding *true-clss-clss-def* $l0$ **by** *auto*

then have $IM: I \models_s \text{unmark-l } M$ **by** *auto*

{

fix K

assume $K \in \# D$

then have $-K \in \text{lits-of-l } M$

by (*auto split: if-split-asm*

intro: allE[*OF D*][*unfolded true-annots-def Ball-def*], *of* $\{\#-K\# \}$])

then have $-K \in I$ **using** IM *true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl* **by** *fastforce*

}

then have $\neg I \models D$ **using** *cons* **unfolding** *true-clss-def consistent-interp-def* **by** *auto*

then show *False* **using** $I-D$ **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *dp_{ll}_W-same-clauses*:

assumes *dp_{ll}_W* $S\ S'$

shows *clauses* $S = \text{clauses } S'$

using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: dp_{ll}_W.induct, auto*)

lemma *rtranc_{lp}-dp_{ll}_W-inv*:

assumes *rtranc_{lp}* *dp_{ll}_W* $S\ S'$

and *inv*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses* S) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S))

and *atm-incl*: *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* S) $\subseteq \text{atms-of-mm}$ (*clauses* S)

and *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail* S))

and *no-dup* (*trail* S)

shows *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses* S') (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S'))

and *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* S') $\subseteq \text{atms-of-mm}$ (*clauses* S')

and *clauses* $S = \text{clauses } S'$

and *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail* S'))

and *no-dup* (*trail* S')

```

using assms
proof (induct rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  case base
  show
    all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and
    atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clauses S) and
    clauses S = clauses S and
    consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S)) and
    no-dup (trail S) using assms by auto
  next
  case (step S' S'') note dpllWStar = this(1) and IH = this(3,4,5,6,7) and
    dpllW = this(2)
  moreover
    assume
      inv: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and
      atm-incl: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clauses S) and
      cons: consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S)) and
      no-dup (trail S)
    ultimately have decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S')
      (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S')) and
      atm-incl': atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S')  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clauses S') and
      snd: clauses S = clauses S' and
      cons': consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S')) and
      no-dup': no-dup (trail S') by blast+
    show clauses S = clauses S'' using dpllW-same-clauses[OF dpllW] snd by metis

  show all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S'') (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S''))
    using dpllW-propagate-is-conclusion[OF dpllW] decomp atm-incl' by auto
  show atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S'')  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clauses S'')
    using dpllW-vars-in-snd-inv[OF dpllW] atm-incl atm-incl' by auto
  show no-dup (trail S'') using dpllW-distinct-inv[OF dpllW] no-dup' dpllW by auto
  show consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S''))
    using cons' no-dup' dpllW-consistent-interp-inv[OF dpllW] by auto
qed

definition dpllW-all-inv S  $\equiv$ 
  (all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))
   $\wedge$  atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clauses S)
   $\wedge$  consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S))
   $\wedge$  no-dup (trail S))

lemma dpllW-all-inv-dest[dest]:
  assumes dpllW-all-inv S
  shows all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))
  and atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clauses S)
  and consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S))  $\wedge$  no-dup (trail S)
  using assms unfolding dpllW-all-inv-def lits-of-def by auto

lemma rtrancpl-dpllW-all-inv:
  assumes rtrancpl dpllW S S'
  and dpllW-all-inv S
  shows dpllW-all-inv S'
  using assms rtrancpl-dpllW-inv[OF assms(1)] unfolding dpllW-all-inv-def lits-of-def by blast

lemma dpllW-all-inv:
  assumes dpllW S S'

```

and $dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S$
 shows $dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S'$
 using *assms rtranclp-dpll_W-all-inv* by *blast*

lemma *rtranclp-dpll_W-inv-starting-from-0*:

assumes *rtranclp dpll_W S S'*

and *inv: trail S = []*

shows $dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S'$

proof –

have $dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S$

using *assms unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def dpll_W-all-inv-def* by *auto*

then show *?thesis* using *rtranclp-dpll_W-all-inv[OF assms(1)]* by *blast*

qed

lemma *dpll_W-can-do-step*:

assumes *consistent-interp (set M)*

and *distinct M*

and *atm-of ' (set M) ⊆ atms-of-mm N*

shows *rtranclp dpll_W ([], N) (map Decided M, N)*

using *assms*

proof (*induct M*)

case *Nil*

then show *?case* by *auto*

next

case (*Cons L M*)

then have *undefined-lit (map Decided M) L*

unfolding *defined-lit-def consistent-interp-def* by *auto*

moreover have *atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm N* using *Cons.prem(3)* by *auto*

ultimately have $dpll_W (map Decided M, N) (map Decided (L \# M), N)$

using *dpll_W.decided* by *auto*

moreover have *consistent-interp (set M)* and *distinct M* and *atm-of ' set M ⊆ atms-of-mm N*

using *Cons.prem(1) unfolding consistent-interp-def* by *auto*

ultimately show *?case* using *Cons.hyps* by *auto*

qed

definition *conclusive-dpll_W-state* ($S :: 'v dpll_W\text{-state}$) \longleftrightarrow

$(trail S \models_{asm} clauses S \vee ((\forall L \in set (trail S). \neg is_decided L)$

$\wedge (\exists C \in \# clauses S. trail S \models_{as} CNot C)))$

theorem 2.8.6 page 74 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *dpll_W-strong-completeness*:

assumes $set M \models_{sm} N$

and *consistent-interp (set M)*

and *distinct M*

and *atm-of ' (set M) ⊆ atms-of-mm N*

shows $dpll_W^{**} ([], N) (map Decided M, N)$

and *conclusive-dpll_W-state (map Decided M, N)*

proof –

show *rtranclp dpll_W ([], N) (map Decided M, N)* using *dpll_W-can-do-step assms* by *auto*

have $map Decided M \models_{asm} N$ using *assms(1) true-annots-decided-true-cl* by *auto*

then show *conclusive-dpll_W-state (map Decided M, N)*

unfolding *conclusive-dpll_W-state-def* by *auto*

qed

theorem 2.8.5 page 73 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *dpll_W-sound*:

```

assumes
  rtrancpl dpllW ([], N) (M, N) and
  ∀ S. ¬dpllW (M, N) S
shows M ⊨asm N ↔ satisfiable (set-mset N) (is ?A ↔ ?B)
proof
  let ?M' = lits-of-l M
  assume ?A
  then have ?M' ⊨sm N by (simp add: true-annots-true-cls)
  moreover have consistent-interp ?M'
    using rtrancpl-dpllW-inv-starting-from-0[OF assms(1)] by auto
  ultimately show ?B by auto
next
  assume ?B
  show ?A
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume n: ¬ ?A
    have (∃ L. undefined-lit M L ∧ atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm N) ∨ (∃ D ∈ #N. M ⊨as CNot D)
    proof -
      obtain D :: 'a clause where D: D ∈ # N and ¬ M ⊨a D
      using n unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def by auto
      then have (∃ L. undefined-lit M L ∧ atm-of L ∈ atms-of D) ∨ M ⊨as CNot D
      unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def CNot-def true-annot-def
      using atm-of-lit-in-atms-of true-annot-iff-decided-or-true-lit true-cls-def by blast
      then show ?thesis
      by (metis Bex-def D atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono rev-subsetD)
    qed
  moreover {
    assume ∃ L. undefined-lit M L ∧ atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm N
    then have False using assms(2) decided by fastforce
  }
  moreover {
    assume ∃ D ∈ #N. M ⊨as CNot D
    then obtain D where DN: D ∈ # N and MD: M ⊨as CNot D by auto
    {
      assume ∀ l ∈ set M. ¬ is-decided l
      moreover have dpllW-all-inv ([], N)
      using assms unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def dpllW-all-inv-def by auto
      ultimately have unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
      using only-propagated-vars-unsat[of M D set-mset N] DN MD
      rtrancpl-dpllW-all-inv[OF assms(1)] by force
      then have False using ⟨?B⟩ by blast
    }
  }
  moreover {
    assume l: ∃ l ∈ set M. is-decided l
    then have False
    using backtrack[of (M, N) - - D] DN MD assms(2)
    backtrack-split-some-is-decided-then-snd-has-hd[OF l]
    by (metis backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided fst-conv list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) snd-conv)
  }
  ultimately have False by blast
}
ultimately show False by blast
qed
qed

```

1.4.3 Termination

definition $dpll_W\text{-mes } M \ n =$

$\text{map } (\lambda l. \text{ if is-decided } l \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } (1::\text{nat})) (\text{rev } M) \ @ \ \text{replicate } (n - \text{length } M) \ 3$

lemma $\text{length-dpll}_W\text{-mes}:$

assumes $\text{length } M \leq n$

shows $\text{length } (dpll_W\text{-mes } M \ n) = n$

using *assms* **unfolding** $dpll_W\text{-mes-def}$ **by** *auto*

lemma $\text{distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length}:$

assumes $\text{no-dup } S$

shows $\text{card } (\text{atm-of } \text{' lits-of-l } S) = \text{length } S$

using *assms* **by** (*induct* S) (*auto simp add: image-image lits-of-def*)

lemma $dpll_W\text{-card-decrease}:$

assumes $dpll: dpll_W \ S \ S' \text{ and } \text{length } (\text{trail } S') \leq \text{card vars}$

and $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) \leq \text{card vars}$

shows $(dpll_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S') \ (\text{card vars}), dpll_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S) \ (\text{card vars}))$
 $\in \text{lexn } \{(a, b). a < b\} \ (\text{card vars})$

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: dpll_W.induct*)

case (*propagate* $C \ L \ S$)

have $m: \text{map } (\lambda l. \text{ if is-decided } l \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) (\text{rev } (\text{trail } S))$

$\ @ \ \text{replicate } (\text{card vars} - \text{length } (\text{trail } S)) \ 3$

$= \text{map } (\lambda l. \text{ if is-decided } l \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) (\text{rev } (\text{trail } S)) \ @ \ 3$

$\ # \ \text{replicate } (\text{card vars} - \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{trail } S))) \ 3$

using *propagate.premis[simplified]* **using** *Suc-diff-le* **by** *fastforce*

then show *?case*

using *propagate.premis(1)* **unfolding** $dpll_W\text{-mes-def}$ **by** (*fastforce simp add: lexn-conv assms(2)*)

next

case (*decided* $S \ L$)

have $m: \text{map } (\lambda l. \text{ if is-decided } l \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) (\text{rev } (\text{trail } S))$

$\ @ \ \text{replicate } (\text{card vars} - \text{length } (\text{trail } S)) \ 3$

$= \text{map } (\lambda l. \text{ if is-decided } l \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) (\text{rev } (\text{trail } S)) \ @ \ 3$

$\ # \ \text{replicate } (\text{card vars} - \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{trail } S))) \ 3$

using *decided.premis[simplified]* **using** *Suc-diff-le* **by** *fastforce*

then show *?case*

using *decided.premis* **unfolding** $dpll_W\text{-mes-def}$ **by** (*force simp add: lexn-conv assms(2)*)

next

case (*backtrack* $S \ M' \ L \ M \ D$)

have $L: \text{is-decided } L$ **using** *backtrack.hyps(2)* **by** *auto*

have $S: \text{trail } S = M' \ @ \ L \ \# \ M$

using *backtrack.hyps(1)* *backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S]* **by** *auto*

show *?case*

using *backtrack.premis L* **unfolding** $dpll_W\text{-mes-def}$ S **by** (*fastforce simp add: lexn-conv assms(2)*)

qed

theorem 2.8.7 page 74 of Weidenbach's book

lemma $dpll_W\text{-card-decrease}':$

assumes $dpll: dpll_W \ S \ S'$

and $\text{atm-incl: atm-of } \text{' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses } S)$

and $\text{no-dup: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$

shows $(dpll_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S') \ (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses } S'))),$

$dpll_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S) \ (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses } S)))) \in \text{lex } \{(a, b). a < b\}$

proof –


```

have finite (atms-of-mm (clauses S)) unfolding atms-of-ms-def by auto
then have 1: length (trail S) ≤ card (atms-of-mm (clauses S))
  using distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length[OF no-dup] atm-incl card-mono by metis

moreover
  have no-dup': no-dup (trail S') using dpll dpllW-distinct-inv no-dup by blast
  have SS': clauses S' = clauses S using dpll by (auto dest!: dpllW-same-clauses)
  have atm-incl': atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S') ⊆ atms-of-mm (clauses S')
    using atm-incl dpll dpllW-vars-in-snd-inv[OF dpll] by force
  have finite (atms-of-mm (clauses S'))
    unfolding atms-of-ms-def by auto
  then have 2: length (trail S') ≤ card (atms-of-mm (clauses S'))
    using distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length[OF no-dup'] atm-incl' card-mono SS' by metis

ultimately have (dpllW-mes (trail S') (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S'))),
  dpllW-mes (trail S) (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S'))))
  ∈ lex {(a, b). a < b} (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S)))
  using dpllW-card-decrease[OF assms(1), of atms-of-mm (clauses S)] by blast
then have (dpllW-mes (trail S') (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S'))),
  dpllW-mes (trail S) (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S')))) ∈ lex {(a, b). a < b}
  unfolding lex-def by auto
then show (dpllW-mes (trail S') (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S'))),
  dpllW-mes (trail S) (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S')))) ∈ lex {(a, b). a < b}
  using dpllW-same-clauses[OF assms(1)] by auto
qed

lemma wf-lexn: wf (lexn {(a, b). (a::nat) < b} (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S))))
proof -
  have m: {(a, b). a < b} = measure id by auto
  show ?thesis apply (rule wf-lexn) unfolding m by auto
qed

lemma dpllW-wf:
wf {(S', S). dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW S S'}
apply (rule wf-wf-if-measure'[OF wf-lex-less, of - -
  λS. dpllW-mes (trail S) (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S)))])
using dpllW-card-decrease' by fast

lemma dpllW-trancpl-star-commute:
{(S', S). dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW S S'}+ = {(S', S). dpllW-all-inv S ∧ trancpl dpllW S S'}
(is ?A = ?B)
proof
  { fix S S'
    assume (S, S') ∈ ?A
    then have (S, S') ∈ ?B
    by (induct rule: trancpl.induct, auto)
  }
then show ?A ⊆ ?B by blast
  { fix S S'
    assume (S, S') ∈ ?B
    then have dpllW++ S' S and dpllW-all-inv S' by auto
    then have (S, S') ∈ ?A
    proof (induct rule: trancpl.induct)
      case r-into-trancpl
      then show ?case by (simp-all add: r-into-trancpl')
    qed
  }

```

```

next
  case (trac1-into-trac1 S S' S'')
  then have (S', S) ∈ {a. case a of (S', S) ⇒ dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW S S'}+ by blast
  moreover have dpllW-all-inv S'
    using rtrac1p-dpllW-all-inv[OF trac1p-into-rtrac1p[OF trac1-into-trac1.hyps(1)]]
    trac1-into-trac1.prem by auto
  ultimately have (S'', S') ∈ {(pa, p). dpllW-all-inv p ∧ dpllW p pa}+
    using ⟨dpllW-all-inv S'⟩ trac1-into-trac1.hyps(3) by blast
  then show ?case
    using ⟨(S', S) ∈ {a. case a of (S', S) ⇒ dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW S S'}+⟩ by auto
qed
}
then show ?B ⊆ ?A by blast
qed

```

lemma *dpll_W-wf-trac1p*: wf {(S', S). dpll_W-all-inv S ∧ dpll_W⁺⁺ S S'}

unfolding *dpll_W-trac1p-star-commute[symmetric]* **by** (simp add: dpll_W-wf wf-trac1)

lemma *dpll_W-wf-plus*:

shows wf {(S', ((), N)) | S'. dpll_W⁺⁺ ((), N) S'} (is wf ?P)

apply (rule wf-subset[OF dpll_W-wf-trac1p, of ?P])

using *assms* **unfolding** *dpll_W-all-inv-def* **by** auto

1.4.4 Final States

Proposition 2.8.1: final states are the normal forms of *dpll_W*

lemma *dpll_W-no-more-step-is-a-conclusive-state*:

assumes $\forall S'. \neg \text{dpll}_W S S'$

shows *conclusive-dpll_W-state S*

proof –

have *vars*: $\forall s \in \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses } S). s \in \text{atm-of} \text{ ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)$

proof (rule *ccontr*)

assume $\neg (\forall s \in \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses } S). s \in \text{atm-of} \text{ ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$

then obtain *L* **where**

L-in-atms: $L \in \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses } S)$ **and**

L-notin-trail: $L \notin \text{atm-of} \text{ ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)$ **by** *metis*

obtain *L'* **where** *L'*: $\text{atm-of } L' = L$ **by** (*meson literal.sel(2)*)

then have *undefined-lit* (*trail S*) *L'*

unfolding *Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l* **by** (*metis L-notin-trail atm-of-uminus imageI*)

then show *False* **using** *dpll_W.decided assms(1)* *L-in-atms L'* **by** blast

qed

show ?thesis

proof (rule *ccontr*)

assume *not-final*: $\neg ?thesis$

then have

$\neg \text{trail } S \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S$ **and**

$(\exists L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S). \text{is-decided } L) \vee (\forall C \in \# \text{clauses } S. \neg \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C)$

unfolding *conclusive-dpll_W-state-def* **by** auto

moreover {

assume $\exists L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S). \text{is-decided } L$

then obtain *L M' M* **where** *L*: *backtrack-split* (*trail S*) = (*M'*, *L* # *M*)

using *backtrack-split-some-is-decided-then-snd-has-hd* **by** blast

obtain *D* **where** $D \in \# \text{clauses } S$ **and** $\neg \text{trail } S \models_a D$

using $\langle \neg \text{trail } S \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S \rangle$ **unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** auto

then have $\forall s \in \text{atms-of-ms } \{D\}. s \in \text{atm-of} \text{ ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)$

```

    using vars unfolding atms-of-ms-def by auto
  then have trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot D
    using all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot[of D]  $\langle \neg \text{trail } S \models_a D \rangle$  by auto
  moreover have is-decided L
    using L by (metis backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) snd-conv)
  ultimately have False
    using assms(1) dpllW.backtrack L  $\langle D \in \# \text{ clauses } S \rangle \langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } D \rangle$  by blast
}
moreover {
  assume tr:  $\forall C \in \# \text{ clauses } S. \neg \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } C$ 
  obtain C where C-in-cl:  $C \in \# \text{ clauses } S$  and trC:  $\neg \text{trail } S \models_a C$ 
    using  $\langle \neg \text{trail } S \models_{asm} \text{ clauses } S \rangle$  unfolding true-annots-def by auto
  have  $\forall s \in \text{atms-of-ms } \{C\}. s \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)$ 
    using vars  $\langle C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \rangle$  unfolding atms-of-ms-def by auto
  then have trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
    by (meson C-in-cl tr trC all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot)
  then have False using tr C-in-cl by auto
}
ultimately show False by blast
qed
qed

lemma dpllW-conclusive-state-correct:
  assumes dpllW** ([], N) (M, N) and conclusive-dpllW-state (M, N)
  shows  $M \models_{asm} N \longleftrightarrow \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N)$  (is ?A  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?B)
proof
  let ?M' = lits-of-l M
  assume ?A
  then have ?M'  $\models_{sm} N$  by (simp add: true-annots-true-cl)
  moreover have consistent-interp ?M'
    using rtrancp-dpllW-inv-starting-from-0[OF assms(1)] by auto
  ultimately show ?B by auto
next
  assume ?B
  show ?A
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume n:  $\neg ?A$ 
    have no-mark:  $\forall L \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } L \exists C \in \# N. M \models_{as} \text{CNot } C$ 
      using n assms(2) unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def by auto
    moreover obtain D where DN:  $D \in \# N$  and MD:  $M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D$  using no-mark by auto
    ultimately have unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
      using only-propagated-vars-unsat rtrancp-dpllW-all-inv[OF assms(1)]
      unfolding dpllW-all-inv-def by force
    then show False using  $\langle ?B \rangle$  by blast
  qed
qed
qed

```

1.4.5 Link with NOT's DPLL

interpretation $dpll_{W-NOT}$: *dpll-with-backtrack* .

```

declare dpllW-NOT.state-simpNOT[simp del]
lemma state-eqNOT-iff-eq[iff, simp]:  $dpll_{W-NOT}.state-eq_{NOT} S T \longleftrightarrow S = T$ 
  unfolding dpllW-NOT.state-eqNOT-def by (cases S, cases T) auto
lemma dpllW-dpllW-bj:
  assumes inv:  $dpll_{W-NOT}.all-inv S$  and dpll:  $dpll_{W-NOT} S T$ 

```

```

shows  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj$   $S$   $T$ 
using  $dpll$   $inv$ 
apply (induction rule:  $dpll_W.induct$ )
  apply (rule  $dpll_{W-NOT}.bj\text{-}propagate_{NOT}$ )
  apply (rule  $dpll_{W-NOT}.propagate_{NOT}.propagate_{NOT}$ ;  $simp?$ )
  apply  $fastforce$ 
  apply (rule  $dpll_{W-NOT}.bj\text{-}decide_{NOT}$ )
  apply (rule  $dpll_{W-NOT}.decide_{NOT}.decide_{NOT}$ ;  $simp?$ )
  apply  $fastforce$ 
  apply (frule  $dpll_{W-NOT}.backtrack.intros[of - - - -]$ ,  $simp\text{-}all$ )
  apply (rule  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj.bj\text{-}backjump$ )
  apply (rule  $dpll_{W-NOT}.backtrack\text{-}is\text{-}backjump''$ ,
     $simp\text{-}all$  add:  $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ )
done

lemma  $dpll_W\text{-}bj\text{-}dpll$ :
  assumes  $inv$ :  $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv$   $S$  and  $dpll$ :  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj$   $S$   $T$ 
  shows  $dpll_W$   $S$   $T$ 
  using  $dpll$ 
  apply (induction rule:  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj.induct$ )
    apply (elim  $dpll_{W-NOT}.decide_{NOT}E$ , cases  $S$ )
    apply (frule  $decided$ ;  $simp$ )

    apply (elim  $dpll_{W-NOT}.propagate_{NOT}E$ , cases  $S$ )
    apply (auto intro!:  $propagate[of - - (-, -), simplified]$ )[]
  apply (elim  $dpll_{W-NOT}.backjumpE$ , cases  $S$ )
  by ( $simp$  add:  $dpll_W.simps$   $dpll\text{-}with\text{-}backtrack.backtrack.simps$ )

lemma  $rtrancpl\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}rtrancpl\text{-}dpll_{W-NOT}$ :
  assumes  $dpll_W^{**}$   $S$   $T$  and  $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv$   $S$ 
  shows  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj^{**}$   $S$   $T$ 
  using  $assms$  apply (induction)
  apply  $simp$ 
  by (auto intro:  $rtrancpl\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv$   $dpll_W\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}bj$   $rtrancpl.rtrancpl\text{-}into\text{-}rtrancpl$ )

lemma  $rtrancpl\text{-}dpll\text{-}rtrancpl\text{-}dpll_W$ :
  assumes  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj^{**}$   $S$   $T$  and  $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv$   $S$ 
  shows  $dpll_W^{**}$   $S$   $T$ 
  using  $assms$  apply (induction)
  apply  $simp$ 
  by (auto intro:  $dpll_W\text{-}bj\text{-}dpll$   $rtrancpl.rtrancpl\text{-}into\text{-}rtrancpl$   $rtrancpl\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv$ )

lemma  $dpll\text{-}conclusive\text{-}state\text{-}correctness$ :
  assumes  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj^{**}$   $([], N)$   $(M, N)$  and  $conclusive\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}state$   $(M, N)$ 
  shows  $M \models_{asm} N \longleftrightarrow satisfiable (set\text{-}mset\ N)$ 
proof -
  have  $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv$   $([], N)$ 
  unfolding  $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\text{-}def$  by  $auto$ 
  show ?thesis
  apply (rule  $dpll_W\text{-}conclusive\text{-}state\text{-}correct$ )
  apply ( $simp$  add:  $\langle dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv$   $([], N) \rangle$   $assms(1)$   $rtrancpl\text{-}dpll\text{-}rtrancpl\text{-}dpll_W$ )
  using  $assms(2)$  by  $simp$ 
qed

end
theory  $CDCL\text{-}W\text{-}Level$ 

```

imports *Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic*
begin

Level of literals and clauses

Getting the level of a variable, implies that the list has to be reversed. Here is the function after reversing.

abbreviation *count-decided* :: ('v, 'm) *ann-lits* \Rightarrow nat **where**
count-decided l \equiv length (filter *is-decided* l)

abbreviation *get-level* :: ('v, 'm) *ann-lits* \Rightarrow 'v *literal* \Rightarrow nat **where**
get-level S L \equiv length (filter *is-decided* (dropWhile (λ S. *atm-of* (lit-of S) \neq *atm-of* L) S))

lemma *get-level-uminus*: *get-level* M ($-$ L) = *get-level* M L
by *auto*

lemma *atm-of-notin-get-rev-level-eq-0[simp]*:
assumes *atm-of* L \notin *atm-of* ' lits-of-l M
shows *get-level* M L = 0
using *assms* **by** (induct M rule: *ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *get-level-ge-0-atm-of-in*:
assumes *get-level* M L > n
shows *atm-of* L \in *atm-of* ' lits-of-l M
using *assms* **by** (induct M arbitrary: n rule: *ann-lit-list-induct*) *fastforce*+

In *get-level* (resp. *get-level*), the beginning (resp. the end) can be skipped if the literal is not in the beginning (resp. the end).

lemma *get-rev-level-skip[simp]*:
assumes *atm-of* L \notin *atm-of* ' lits-of-l M
shows *get-level* (M @ M') L = *get-level* M' L
using *assms* **by** (induct M rule: *ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

If the literal is at the beginning, then the end can be skipped

lemma *get-rev-level-skip-end[simp]*:
assumes *atm-of* L \in *atm-of* ' lits-of-l M
shows *get-level* (M @ M') L = *get-level* M L + length (filter *is-decided* M')
using *assms* **by** (induct M' rule: *ann-lit-list-induct*) (auto *simp*: *lits-of-def*)

lemma *get-level-skip-beginning*:
assumes *atm-of* L' \neq *atm-of* (lit-of K)
shows *get-level* (K # M) L' = *get-level* M L'
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *get-level-skip-beginning-not-decided[simp]*:
assumes *atm-of* L \notin *atm-of* ' lits-of-l S
and $\forall s \in \text{set } S. \neg \text{is-decided } s$
shows *get-level* (M @ S) L = *get-level* M L
using *assms* **apply** (induction S rule: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
apply *auto*[2]
apply (case-tac *atm-of* L \in *atm-of* ' lits-of-l M)
apply (auto *simp*: *image-iff lits-of-def filter-empty-conv dest: set-dropWhileD*)
done

lemma *get-level-skip-in-all-not-decided*:

fixes $M :: ('a, 'b) \text{ ann-lits}$ **and** $L :: 'a \text{ literal}$

assumes $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$

and $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of } \text{' lits-of-l } M$

shows $\text{get-level } M L = 0$

using *assms* **by** (*induction* M *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *get-level-skip-all-not-decided[simp]*:

fixes M

assumes $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$

shows $\text{get-level } M L = 0$

using *assms* **by** (*auto* *simp*: *filter-empty-conv* *dest*: *set-dropWhileD*)

abbreviation $M\text{Max } M \equiv \text{Max } (\text{set-mset } M)$

the $\{\#0 :: 'a\# \}$ is there to ensures that the set is not empty.

definition *get-maximum-level* $:: ('a, 'b) \text{ ann-lits} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ literal multiset} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$

where

get-maximum-level $M D = M\text{Max } (\{\#0\# \} + \text{image-mset } (\text{get-level } M) D)$

lemma *get-maximum-level-ge-get-level*:

$L \in \# D \implies \text{get-maximum-level } M D \geq \text{get-level } M L$

unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *get-maximum-level-empty[simp]*:

get-maximum-level $M \{\#\} = 0$

unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level*:

$D \neq \{\#\} \implies \exists L \in \# D. \text{get-level } M L = \text{get-maximum-level } M D$

unfolding *get-maximum-level-def*

apply (*induct* D)

apply *simp*

by (*rename-tac* $D x$, *case-tac* $D = \{\#\}$) (*auto* *simp* *add*: *max-def*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-empty-list[simp]*:

get-maximum-level $[] D = 0$

unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** (*simp* *add*: *image-constant-conv*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-single[simp]*:

get-maximum-level $M \{\#L\# \} = \text{get-level } M L$

unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *get-maximum-level-plus*:

get-maximum-level $M (D + D') = \text{max } (\text{get-maximum-level } M D) (\text{get-maximum-level } M D')$

by (*induct* D) (*auto* *simp* *add*: *get-maximum-level-def*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-exists-lit*:

assumes $n: n > 0$

and *max*: *get-maximum-level* $M D = n$

shows $\exists L \in \# D. \text{get-level } M L = n$

proof –

have f : *finite* (*insert* $0 ((\lambda L. \text{get-level } M L) \text{' set-mset } D))$ **by** *auto*

then have $n \in ((\lambda L. \text{get-level } M L) \text{' set-mset } D)$

using n *max* *Max-in[OF f]* **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *simp*

then show $\exists L \in \# D. \text{get-level } M L = n$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *get-maximum-level-skip-first*[simp]:
 assumes *atm-of* $L \notin \text{atms-of } D$
 shows *get-maximum-level* (*Propagated* $L \ C \ \# \ M$) $D = \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D$
 using *assms* **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* *atms-of-def*
 atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
 by (smt *atm-of-in-atm-of-set-in-uminus* *get-level-skip-beginning* *image-iff* *ann-lit.sel*(2)
 multiset.map-cong0)

lemma *get-maximum-level-skip-beginning*:
 assumes *DH*: $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } D. x \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } c$
 shows *get-maximum-level* ($c \ @ \ H$) $D = \text{get-maximum-level } H \ D$
proof –
 have (*get-level* ($c \ @ \ H$)) ' *set-mset* $D = (\text{get-level } H) \text{' set-mset } D$
 apply (*rule image-cong*)
 apply *simp*
 using *DH* **unfolding** *atms-of-def* **by** *auto*
 then show ?thesis using *DH* **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *get-maximum-level-D-single-propagated*:
 get-maximum-level [*Propagated* $x21 \ x22$] $D = 0$
 unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** (*simp* *add: image-constant-conv*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-skip-un-decided-not-present*:
 assumes
 $\forall L \in \#D. \text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } M$ **and**
 $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$
 shows *get-maximum-level* ($M \ @ \ aa$) $D = \text{get-maximum-level } aa \ D$
 using *assms* **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *get-maximum-level-union-mset*:
 get-maximum-level $M \ (A \ \#\cup \ B) = \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (A + B)$
 unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** (*auto* *simp: image-Un*)

lemma *count-decided-rev*[simp]:
 count-decided (*rev* M) = *count-decided* M
 by (*auto* *simp: rev-filter[symmetric]*)

lemma *count-decided-ge-get-level*[simp]:
 count-decided $M \geq \text{get-level } M \ L$
 by (*induct* M *rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) (*auto* *simp* *add: le-max-iff-disj*)

lemma *count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level*:
 count-decided $M \geq \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D$
 using *get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level* **unfolding** *Bex-def*
 by (*metis* *get-maximum-level-empty* *count-decided-ge-get-level* *le0*)

fun *get-all-mark-of-propagated* **where**
 get-all-mark-of-propagated $[] = []$ |
 get-all-mark-of-propagated (*Decided* - $\# \ L$) = *get-all-mark-of-propagated* L |
 get-all-mark-of-propagated (*Propagated* - *mark* $\# \ L$) = *mark* $\# \ \text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } L$

lemma *get-all-mark-of-propagated-append*[simp]:
 get-all-mark-of-propagated ($A \ @ \ B$) = *get-all-mark-of-propagated* $A \ @ \ \text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } B$

by (induct A rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

Properties about the levels

lemma atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l:

($\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l) \text{ ' set } xs = \text{atm-of ' lits-of-} l \text{ } xs$)
 unfolding lits-of-def by auto

lemma le-count-decided-decomp:

assumes no-dup M

shows $i < \text{count-decided } M \longleftrightarrow (\exists c K c'. M = c @ \text{Decided } K \# c' \wedge \text{get-level } M K = \text{Suc } i)$
 (is ?A \longleftrightarrow ?B)

proof

assume ?B

then obtain c K c' where

$M = c @ \text{Decided } K \# c'$ and $\text{get-level } M K = \text{Suc } i$

by blast

then show ?A using count-decided-ge-get-level[of K M] by auto

next

assume ?A

then show ?B

using $\langle \text{no-dup } M \rangle$

proof (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct)

case Nil

then show ?case by simp

next

case (Decided L M) note IH = this(1) and $i = \text{this}(2)$ and $n-d = \text{this}(3)$

then have $n-d-M$: no-dup M by simp

show ?case

proof (cases $i < \text{count-decided } M$)

case True

then obtain c K c' where

$M: M = c @ \text{Decided } K \# c'$ and $\text{lev-K: get-level } M K = \text{Suc } i$

using IH $n-d-M$ by blast

show ?thesis

apply (rule exI[of - Decided L # c])

apply (rule exI[of - K])

apply (rule exI[of - c'])

using lev-K $n-d$ unfolding M by auto

next

case False

show ?thesis

apply (rule exI[of - []])

apply (rule exI[of - L])

apply (rule exI[of - M])

using False i by auto

qed

next

case (Propagated L mark' M) note $i = \text{this}(2)$ and $n-d = \text{this}(3)$ and $IH = \text{this}(1)$

then obtain c K c' where

$M: M = c @ \text{Decided } K \# c'$ and $\text{lev-K: get-level } M K = \text{Suc } i$

by auto

show ?case

apply (rule exI[of - Propagated L mark' # c])

apply (rule exI[of - K])

apply (rule exI[of - c'])


```

      using lev-K n-d unfolding M by (auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l)
    qed
  qed

end
theory CDCL-W
imports CDCL-Abstract-Clause-Representation List-More CDCL-W-Level Wellfounded-More

begin

```


Chapter 2

Weidenbach's CDCL

The organisation of the development is the following:

- `CDCL_W.thy` contains the specification of the rules: the rules and the strategy are defined, and we prove the correctness of CDCL.
- `CDCL_W_Termination.thy` contains the proof of termination.
- `CDCL_W_Merge.thy` contains a variant of the calculus: some rules of the raw calculus are always applied together (like the rules analysing the conflict and then backtracking). We define an equivalent version of the calculus where these rules are applied together. This is useful for implementations.
- `CDCL_WNOT.thy` proves the inclusion of Weidenbach's version of CDCL in NOT's version. We use here the version defined in `CDCL_W_Merge.thy`. We need this, because NOT's backjump corresponds to multiple applications of three rules in Weidenbach's calculus. We show also the termination of the calculus without strategy.

We have some variants build on the top of Weidenbach's CDCL calculus:

- `CDCL_W_Incremental.thy` adds incrementality on the top of `CDCL_W.thy`. The way we are doing it is not compatible with `CDCL_W_Merge.thy`, because we add conflicts and the `CDCL_W_Merge.thy` cannot analyse conflicts added externally, because the conflict and analyse are merged.
- `CDCL_W_Restart.thy` adds restart. It is built on the top of `CDCL_W_Merge.thy`.

2.1 Weidenbach's CDCL with Multisets

`declare upt.simps(\mathbb{Z})[simp del]`

2.1.1 The State

We will abstract the representation of clause and clauses via two locales. We here use multisets, contrary to `CDCL_W_Abstract_State.thy` where we assume only the existence of a conversion to the state.

`locale stateW-ops =`

fixes

trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits **and**
init-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**
learned-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**
backtrack-lvl :: 'st \Rightarrow nat **and**
conflicting :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clause option **and**

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
add-learned-clss :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
remove-clss :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
update-backtrack-lvl :: nat \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
update-conflicting :: 'v clause option \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

init-state :: 'v clauses \Rightarrow 'st **and**
restart-state :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st

begin

abbreviation *hd-trail* :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit **where**
hd-trail *S* \equiv *hd* (*trail* *S*)

definition *clauses* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **where**
clauses *S* = *init-clss* *S* + *learned-clss* *S*

abbreviation *resolve-clss* **where**

resolve-clss *L* *D'* *E* \equiv *remove1-mset* ($-L$) *D'* $\# \cup$ *remove1-mset* *L* *E*

end

We are using an abstract state to abstract away the detail of the implementation: we do not need to know how the clauses are represented internally, we just need to know that they can be converted to multisets.

Weidenbach state is a five-tuple composed of:

1. the trail is a list of decided literals;
2. the initial set of clauses (that is not changed during the whole calculus);
3. the learned clauses (clauses can be added or remove);
4. the maximum level of the trail;
5. the conflicting clause (if any has been found so far).

There are two different clause representation: one for the conflicting clause ('v *CDCL-Abstract-Clause-Representation* standing for conflicting clause) and one for the initial and learned clauses ('v *CDCL-Abstract-Clause-Representation* standing for clause). The representation of the clauses annotating literals in the trail is slightly different: being able to convert it to 'v *CDCL-Abstract-Clause-Representation.clause* is enough (needed for function *hd-trail* below).

There are several axioms to state the independance of the different fields of the state: for example, adding a clause to the learned clauses does not change the trail.

locale *state_W* =
state_W-ops

— functions about the state:

- getter:

trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting

- setter:

cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-clss remove-clss update-backtrack-lvl update-conflicting

— Some specific states:

init-state

restart-state

for

trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits **and**

init-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**

learned-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**

backtrack-lvl :: 'st \Rightarrow nat **and**

conflicting :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clause option **and**

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

add-learned-clss :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

remove-clss :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

update-backtrack-lvl :: nat \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

update-conflicting :: 'v clause option \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

init-state :: 'v clauses \Rightarrow 'st **and**

restart-state :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st +

assumes

trail-cons-trail[simp]:

$\bigwedge L$ st. trail (cons-trail L st) = L # trail st **and**

trail-tl-trail[simp]: \bigwedge st. trail (tl-trail st) = tl (trail st) **and**

trail-add-learned-clss[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ st. trail (add-learned-clss C st) = trail st **and**

trail-remove-clss[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ st. trail (remove-clss C st) = trail st **and**

trail-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]: \bigwedge st C. trail (update-backtrack-lvl C st) = trail st **and**

trail-update-conflicting[simp]: $\bigwedge C$ st. trail (update-conflicting C st) = trail st **and**

init-clss-cons-trail[simp]:

$\bigwedge M$ st. init-clss (cons-trail M st) = init-clss st **and**

init-clss-tl-trail[simp]:

\bigwedge st. init-clss (tl-trail st) = init-clss st **and**

init-clss-add-learned-clss[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ st. init-clss (add-learned-clss C st) = init-clss st **and**

init-clss-remove-clss[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ st. init-clss (remove-clss C st) = removeAll-mset C (init-clss st) **and**

init-clss-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:

\bigwedge st C. init-clss (update-backtrack-lvl C st) = init-clss st **and**

init-clss-update-conflicting[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ st. init-clss (update-conflicting C st) = init-clss st **and**

learned-clss-cons-trail[simp]:

$\bigwedge M$ st. learned-clss (cons-trail M st) = learned-clss st **and**

learned-clss-tl-trail[simp]:

\bigwedge st. learned-clss (tl-trail st) = learned-clss st **and**

learned-clss-add-learned-clss[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ *st. learned-clss* (*add-learned-cls* *C st*) = $\{\#C\# \} + \text{learned-clss } st$ **and**
learned-clss-remove-cls[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ *st. learned-clss* (*remove-cls* *C st*) = *removeAll-mset* *C* (*learned-clss st*) **and**
learned-clss-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:

$\bigwedge st$ *C. learned-clss* (*update-backtrack-lvl* *C st*) = *learned-clss st* **and**
learned-clss-update-conflicting[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ *st. learned-clss* (*update-conflicting* *C st*) = *learned-clss st* **and**

backtrack-lvl-cons-trail[simp]:

$\bigwedge M$ *st. backtrack-lvl* (*cons-trail* *M st*) = *backtrack-lvl st* **and**

backtrack-lvl-tl-trail[simp]:

$\bigwedge st.$ *backtrack-lvl* (*tl-trail st*) = *backtrack-lvl st* **and**

backtrack-lvl-add-learned-cls[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ *st. backtrack-lvl* (*add-learned-cls* *C st*) = *backtrack-lvl st* **and**

backtrack-lvl-remove-cls[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ *st. backtrack-lvl* (*remove-cls* *C st*) = *backtrack-lvl st* **and**

backtrack-lvl-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:

$\bigwedge st$ *k. backtrack-lvl* (*update-backtrack-lvl* *k st*) = *k* **and**

backtrack-lvl-update-conflicting[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ *st. backtrack-lvl* (*update-conflicting* *C st*) = *backtrack-lvl st* **and**

conflicting-cons-trail[simp]:

$\bigwedge M$ *st. conflicting* (*cons-trail* *M st*) = *conflicting st* **and**

conflicting-tl-trail[simp]:

$\bigwedge st.$ *conflicting* (*tl-trail st*) = *conflicting st* **and**

conflicting-add-learned-cls[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ *st. conflicting* (*add-learned-cls* *C st*) = *conflicting st*
and

conflicting-remove-cls[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ *st. conflicting* (*remove-cls* *C st*) = *conflicting st* **and**

conflicting-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:

$\bigwedge st$ *C. conflicting* (*update-backtrack-lvl* *C st*) = *conflicting st* **and**

conflicting-update-conflicting[simp]:

$\bigwedge C$ *st. conflicting* (*update-conflicting* *C st*) = *C* **and**

init-state-trail[simp]: $\bigwedge N.$ *trail* (*init-state* *N*) = [] **and**

init-state-clss[simp]: $\bigwedge N.$ *init-clss* (*init-state* *N*) = *N* **and**

init-state-learned-clss[simp]: $\bigwedge N.$ *learned-clss* (*init-state* *N*) = {#} **and**

init-state-backtrack-lvl[simp]: $\bigwedge N.$ *backtrack-lvl* (*init-state* *N*) = 0 **and**

init-state-conflicting[simp]: $\bigwedge N.$ *conflicting* (*init-state* *N*) = None **and**

trail-restart-state[simp]: *trail* (*restart-state* *S*) = [] **and**

init-clss-restart-state[simp]: *init-clss* (*restart-state* *S*) = *init-clss S* **and**

learned-clss-restart-state[intro]:

learned-clss (*restart-state* *S*) $\subseteq \#$ *learned-clss S* **and**

backtrack-lvl-restart-state[simp]: *backtrack-lvl* (*restart-state* *S*) = 0 **and**

conflicting-restart-state[simp]: *conflicting* (*restart-state* *S*) = None

begin

lemma

shows

clauses-cons-trail[simp]:

clauses (*cons-trail* *M S*) = *clauses S* **and**

clss-tl-trail[simp]: *clauses* (*tl-trail* *S*) = *clauses S* **and**

clauses-add-learned-cls-unfolded:

$clauses\ (add_learned_cls\ U\ S) = \{\#U\# \} + learned_clss\ S + init_clss\ S$
and
 $clauses_update_backtrack_lvl[simp]: clauses\ (update_backtrack_lvl\ k\ S) = clauses\ S$ **and**
 $clauses_update_conflicting[simp]: clauses\ (update_conflicting\ D\ S) = clauses\ S$ **and**
 $clauses_remove_cls[simp]:$
 $clauses\ (remove_cls\ C\ S) = removeAll_mset\ C\ (clauses\ S)$ **and**
 $clauses_add_learned_cls[simp]:$
 $clauses\ (add_learned_cls\ C\ S) = \{\#C\# \} + clauses\ S$ **and**
 $clauses_restart[simp]: clauses\ (restart_state\ S) \subseteq \# clauses\ S$ **and**
 $clauses_init_state[simp]: clauses\ (init_state\ N) = N$
by (auto simp: ac-simps replicate-mset-plus clauses-def intro: multiset-eqI)

abbreviation $state :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v\ clause)\ ann_lits \times 'v\ clauses \times 'v\ clauses$
 $\times nat \times 'v\ clause\ option$ **where**
 $state\ S \equiv (trail\ S, init_clss\ S, learned_clss\ S, backtrack_lvl\ S, conflicting\ S)$

abbreviation $incr_lvl :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **where**
 $incr_lvl\ S \equiv update_backtrack_lvl\ (backtrack_lvl\ S + 1)\ S$

definition $state_eq :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ (**infix** \sim 50) **where**
 $S \sim T \longleftrightarrow state\ S = state\ T$

lemma $state_eq_ref[simp, intro]:$
 $S \sim S$
unfolding $state_eq_def$ **by** auto

lemma $state_eq_sym:$
 $S \sim T \longleftrightarrow T \sim S$
unfolding $state_eq_def$ **by** auto

lemma $state_eq_trans:$
 $S \sim T \Longrightarrow T \sim U \Longrightarrow S \sim U$
unfolding $state_eq_def$ **by** auto

lemma
shows
 $state_eq_trail: S \sim T \Longrightarrow trail\ S = trail\ T$ **and**
 $state_eq_init_clss: S \sim T \Longrightarrow init_clss\ S = init_clss\ T$ **and**
 $state_eq_learned_clss: S \sim T \Longrightarrow learned_clss\ S = learned_clss\ T$ **and**
 $state_eq_backtrack_lvl: S \sim T \Longrightarrow backtrack_lvl\ S = backtrack_lvl\ T$ **and**
 $state_eq_conflicting: S \sim T \Longrightarrow conflicting\ S = conflicting\ T$ **and**
 $state_eq_clauses: S \sim T \Longrightarrow clauses\ S = clauses\ T$ **and**
 $state_eq_undefined_lit: S \sim T \Longrightarrow undefined_lit\ (trail\ S)\ L = undefined_lit\ (trail\ T)\ L$
unfolding $state_eq_def\ clauses_def$ **by** auto

lemma $state_eq_conflicting_None:$
 $S \sim T \Longrightarrow conflicting\ T = None \Longrightarrow conflicting\ S = None$
unfolding $state_eq_def\ clauses_def$ **by** auto

We combine all simplification rules about $op \sim$ in a single list of theorems. While they are handy as simplification rule as long as we are working on the state, they also cause a *huge* slow-down in all other cases.

lemmas $state_simp[simp] = state_eq_trail\ state_eq_init_clss\ state_eq_learned_clss$
 $state_eq_backtrack_lvl\ state_eq_conflicting\ state_eq_clauses\ state_eq_undefined_lit$
 $state_eq_conflicting_None$

lemma *atms-of-ms-learned-clss-restart-state-in-atms-of-ms-learned-clssI*[intro]:
 $x \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } (\text{restart-state } S)) \implies x \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S)$
by (*meson atms-of-ms-mono learned-clss-restart-state set-mset-mono subsetCE*)

function *reduce-trail-to* :: 'a list \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **where**
reduce-trail-to *F S* =
 (if *length* (*trail S*) = *length F* \vee *trail S* = [] then *S* else *reduce-trail-to F (tl-trail S)*)
by *fast+*
termination
by (*relation measure* ($\lambda(-, S). \text{length } (\text{trail } S)$)) *simp-all*

declare *reduce-trail-to.simps*[*simp del*]

lemma
shows
reduce-trail-to-Nil[*simp*]: *trail S* = [] \implies *reduce-trail-to F S* = *S* **and**
reduce-trail-to-eq-length[*simp*]: *length* (*trail S*) = *length F* \implies *reduce-trail-to F S* = *S*
by (*auto simp: reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to-length-ne*:
 $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) \neq \text{length } F \implies \text{trail } S \neq [] \implies$
 $\text{reduce-trail-to } F S = \text{reduce-trail-to } F (\text{tl-trail } S)$
by (*auto simp: reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to-length-le*:
assumes $\text{length } F > \text{length } (\text{trail } S)$
shows *trail* (*reduce-trail-to F S*) = []
using *assms* **apply** (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *length-tl less-imp-diff-less less-irrefl trail-tl-trail*
reduce-trail-to.simps)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to-Nil*[*simp*]:
trail (*reduce-trail-to* [] *S*) = []
apply (*induction* []::('v, 'v *clause*) *ann-lits S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis* *length-0-conv reduce-trail-to-length-ne reduce-trail-to-Nil*)

lemma *clauses-reduce-trail-to-Nil*:
 $\text{clauses } (\text{reduce-trail-to } [] S) = \text{clauses } S$
proof (*induction* [] *S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
case (1 *Sa*)
then have $\text{clauses } (\text{reduce-trail-to } ([::'a \text{ list}] (\text{tl-trail } Sa)) = \text{clauses } (\text{tl-trail } Sa)$
 $\vee \text{trail } Sa = []$
by *fastforce*
then show $\text{clauses } (\text{reduce-trail-to } ([::'a \text{ list}] Sa) = \text{clauses } Sa$
by (*metis* (*no-types*) *length-0-conv reduce-trail-to-eq-length clss-tl-trail*
reduce-trail-to-length-ne)
qed

lemma *reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning*:
assumes *trail S* = *F' @ F*
shows *trail* (*reduce-trail-to F S*) = *F*
using *assms* **by** (*induction F' arbitrary: S*) (*auto simp: reduce-trail-to-length-ne*)

lemma *clauses-reduce-trail-to*[*simp*]:
 $\text{clauses } (\text{reduce-trail-to } F S) = \text{clauses } S$

apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis clss-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *conflicting-update-trail[simp]*:
conflicting (reduce-trail-to F S) = conflicting S
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis conflicting-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *backtrack-lvl-update-trail[simp]*:
backtrack-lvl (reduce-trail-to F S) = backtrack-lvl S
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis backtrack-lvl-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *init-clss-update-trail[simp]*:
init-clss (reduce-trail-to F S) = init-clss S
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis init-clss-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *learned-clss-update-trail[simp]*:
learned-clss (reduce-trail-to F S) = learned-clss S
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis learned-clss-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *conflicting-reduce-trail-to[simp]*:
conflicting (reduce-trail-to F S) = None \longleftrightarrow conflicting S = None
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis conflicting-update-trail map-option-is-None*)

lemma *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*:
trail S = trail T \implies trail (reduce-trail-to F S) = trail (reduce-trail-to F T)
apply (*induction F S arbitrary: T rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis trail-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to-state-eq_{NOT}-compatible*:
assumes *ST: S \sim T*
shows *reduce-trail-to F S \sim reduce-trail-to F T*
proof –
have *trail (reduce-trail-to F S) = trail (reduce-trail-to F T)*
using *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq[of S T F] ST* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **using** *ST* **by** (*auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def*)
qed

lemma *reduce-trail-to-trail-tl-trail-decomp[simp]*:
trail S = F' @ Decided K # F \implies (trail (reduce-trail-to F S)) = F
apply (*rule reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning[of - F' @ Decided K # []]*)
by (*cases F'*) (*auto simp add:tl-append reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to-add-learned-clss[simp]*:
trail (reduce-trail-to F (add-learned-clss C S)) = trail (reduce-trail-to F S)
by (*rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-remove-learned-clss[simp]*:
trail (reduce-trail-to F (remove-clss C S)) = trail (reduce-trail-to F S)
by (*rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-update-conflicting[simp]*:

trail (*reduce-trail-to* *F* (*update-conflicting* *C* *S*)) = *trail* (*reduce-trail-to* *F* *S*)
by (*rule* *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-update-backtrack-lvl*[*simp*]:
trail (*reduce-trail-to* *F* (*update-backtrack-lvl* *C* *S*)) = *trail* (*reduce-trail-to* *F* *S*)
by (*rule* *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-length*:
length *M* = *length* *M'* \implies *reduce-trail-to* *M* *S* = *reduce-trail-to* *M'* *S*
apply (*induction* *M* *S* *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*simp* *add*: *reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to-drop*:
trail (*reduce-trail-to* *F* *S*) =
 (*if* *length* (*trail* *S*) \geq *length* *F*
 then *drop* (*length* (*trail* *S*) - *length* *F*) (*trail* *S*)
 else [])
apply (*induction* *F* *S* *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
apply (*rename-tac* *F* *S*, *case-tac* *trail* *S*)
apply *auto*[]
apply (*rename-tac* *list*, *case-tac* *Suc* (*length* *list*) > *length* *F*)
prefer 2 **apply** (*metis* *diff-is-0-eq* *drop-Cons'* *length-Cons* *nat-le-linear* *nat-less-le*
reduce-trail-to-eq-length *trail-reduce-trail-to-length-le*)
apply (*subgoal-tac* *Suc* (*length* *list*) - *length* *F* = *Suc* (*length* *list* - *length* *F*))
by (*auto* *simp* *add*: *reduce-trail-to-length-ne*)

lemma *in-get-all-ann-decomposition-trail-update-trail*[*simp*]:
assumes *H*: (*L* # *M1*, *M2*) \in *set* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* *S*))
shows *trail* (*reduce-trail-to* *M1* *S*) = *M1*
proof -
obtain *K* **where**
L: *L* = *Decided* *K*
using *H* **by** (*cases* *L*) (*auto* *dest*!: *in-get-all-ann-decomposition-decided-or-empty*)
obtain *c* **where**
tr-S: *trail* *S* = *c* @ *M2* @ *L* # *M1*
using *H* **by** *auto*
show ?*thesis*
by (*rule* *reduce-trail-to-trail-tl-trail-decomp*[*of* - *c* @ *M2* *K*])
(*auto* *simp*: *tr-S* *L*)
qed

lemma *conflicting-cons-trail-conflicting*[*simp*]:
assumes *undefined-lit* (*trail* *S*) (*lit-of* *L*)
shows
conflicting (*cons-trail* *L* *S*) = *None* \longleftrightarrow *conflicting* *S* = *None*
using *assms* *conflicting-cons-trail*[*of* *L* *S*] *map-option-is-None* **by** *fastforce*+

lemma *conflicting-add-learned-cls-conflicting*[*simp*]:
conflicting (*add-learned-cls* *C* *S*) = *None* \longleftrightarrow *conflicting* *S* = *None*
by *fastforce*+

lemma *conflicting-update-backtrack-lvl*[*simp*]:
conflicting (*update-backtrack-lvl* *k* *S*) = *None* \longleftrightarrow *conflicting* *S* = *None*
using *map-option-is-None* *conflicting-update-backtrack-lvl*[*of* *k* *S*] **by** *fastforce*+

end — end of *state_W* locale

2.1.2 CDCL Rules

Because of the strategy we will later use, we distinguish propagate, conflict from the other rules

locale *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W* =
state_W
 — functions for the state:
 — access functions:
trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting
 — changing state:
cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls update-backtrack-lvl
update-conflicting

 — get state:
init-state
restart-state
for
trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits **and**
init-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses **and**
learned-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses **and**
backtrack-lvl :: 'st ⇒ nat **and**
conflicting :: 'st ⇒ 'v clause option **and**

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**
tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st **and**
add-learned-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**
remove-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**
update-backtrack-lvl :: nat ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**
update-conflicting :: 'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st **and**

init-state :: 'v clauses ⇒ 'st **and**
restart-state :: 'st ⇒ 'st
begin

inductive *propagate* :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool **for** *S* :: 'st **where**
propagate-rule: *conflicting S = None* ⇒
E ∈ # clauses S ⇒
L ∈ # E ⇒
trail S ⊨_{as} CNot (E - {#L#}) ⇒
undefined-lit (trail S) L ⇒
T ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L E) S ⇒
propagate S T

inductive-cases *propagateE*: *propagate S T*

inductive *conflict* :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool **for** *S* :: 'st **where**
conflict-rule:
conflicting S = None ⇒
D ∈ # clauses S ⇒
trail S ⊨_{as} CNot D ⇒
T ∼ update-conflicting (Some D) S ⇒
conflict S T

inductive-cases *conflictE*: *conflict S T*

inductive *backtrack* :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool **for** *S* :: 'st **where**

backtrack-rule:

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \implies$
 $L \in \# D \implies$
 $(\text{Decided } K \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) D \implies$
 $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (D - \{\#L\# \}) \equiv i \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) K = i + 1 \implies$
 $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L D)$
 $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$
 $(\text{add-learned-cls } D$
 $(\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i$
 $(\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S)))) \implies$
 $\text{backtrack } S T$

inductive-cases *backtrackE*: *backtrack* *S* *T*

thm *backtrackE*

inductive *decide* :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow bool **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**

decide-rule:

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$
 $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L \implies$
 $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S) \implies$
 $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } L) (\text{incr-lvl } S) \implies$
 $\text{decide } S T$

inductive-cases *decideE*: *decide* *S* *T*

inductive *skip* :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow bool **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**

skip-rule:

$\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L C' \# M \implies$
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E \implies$
 $-L \notin \# E \implies$
 $E \neq \{\#\} \implies$
 $T \sim \text{tl-trail } S \implies$
 $\text{skip } S T$

inductive-cases *skipE*: *skip* *S* *T*

get-maximum-level (*Propagated* *L* (*C* + $\{\#L\#\}$) $\#$ *M*) *D* = *k* \vee *k* = 0 (that was in a previous version of the book) is equivalent to *get-maximum-level* (*Propagated* *L* (*C* + $\{\#L\#\}$) $\#$ *M*) *D* = *k*, when the structural invariants holds.

inductive *resolve* :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow bool **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**

resolve-rule: *trail* *S* $\neq [] \implies$

$\text{hd-trail } S = \text{Propagated } L E \implies$
 $L \in \# E \implies$
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D' \implies$
 $-L \in \# D' \implies$
 $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) ((\text{remove1-mset } (-L) D')) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$
 $T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } (\text{resolve-cls } L D' E))$
 $(\text{tl-trail } S) \implies$
 $\text{resolve } S T$

inductive-cases *resolveE*: *resolve* *S* *T*

inductive *restart* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **for** *S* :: 'st **where**
restart: state *S* = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *None*) $\implies \neg M \models_{asm} clauses\ S$
 $\implies T \sim restart\text{-}state\ S$
 $\implies restart\ S\ T$

inductive-cases *restartE*: *restart S T*

We add the condition $C \notin \# init\text{-}clss\ S$, to maintain consistency even without the strategy.

inductive *forget* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**
forget-rule:

conflicting S = *None* \implies
 $C \in \# learned\text{-}clss\ S \implies$
 $\neg(trail\ S) \models_{asm} clauses\ S \implies$
 $C \notin set\ (get\text{-}all\text{-}mark\text{-}of\text{-}propagated\ (trail\ S)) \implies$
 $C \notin \# init\text{-}clss\ S \implies$
 $T \sim remove\text{-}cls\ C\ S \implies$
forget S T

inductive-cases *forgetE*: *forget S T*

inductive *cdcl_W-rf* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **for** *S* :: 'st **where**
restart: *restart S T* $\implies cdcl_W\text{-}rf\ S\ T$ |
forget: *forget S T* $\implies cdcl_W\text{-}rf\ S\ T$

inductive *cdcl_W-bj* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**
skip: *skip S S'* $\implies cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ S\ S'$ |
resolve: *resolve S S'* $\implies cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ S\ S'$ |
backtrack: *backtrack S S'* $\implies cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ S\ S'$

inductive-cases *cdcl_W-bjE*: *cdcl_W-bj S T*

inductive *cdcl_W-o* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **for** *S* :: 'st **where**
decide: *decide S S'* $\implies cdcl_W\text{-}o\ S\ S'$ |
bj: *cdcl_W-bj S S'* $\implies cdcl_W\text{-}o\ S\ S'$

inductive *cdcl_W* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **for** *S* :: 'st **where**
propagate: *propagate S S'* $\implies cdcl_W\ S\ S'$ |
conflict: *conflict S S'* $\implies cdcl_W\ S\ S'$ |
other: *cdcl_W-o S S'* $\implies cdcl_W\ S\ S'$ |
rf: *cdcl_W-rf S S'* $\implies cdcl_W\ S\ S'$

lemma *rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:

*propagate** S S'* $\implies cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ S'$
apply (*induction rule*: *rtranclp-induct*)
apply *simp*
apply (*frule propagate*)
using *rtranclp-trans[of cdcl_W]* **by** *blast*

lemma *cdcl_W-all-rules-induct*[*consumes 1*, *case-names propagate conflict forget restart decide skip*
resolve backtrack]:

fixes *S* :: 'st
assumes
cdcl_W: *cdcl_W S S'* **and**
propagate: $\bigwedge T. propagate\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T$ **and**
conflict: $\bigwedge T. conflict\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T$ **and**
forget: $\bigwedge T. forget\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T$ **and**

```

  restart:  $\bigwedge T. \text{restart } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$  and
  decide:  $\bigwedge T. \text{decide } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$  and
  skip:  $\bigwedge T. \text{skip } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$  and
  resolve:  $\bigwedge T. \text{resolve } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$  and
  backtrack:  $\bigwedge T. \text{backtrack } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$ 
shows  $P \ S \ S'$ 
using assms(1)
proof (induct  $S'$  rule: cdclW.induct)
  case (propagate  $S'$ ) note propagate = this(1)
  then show ?case using assms(2) by auto
next
  case (conflict  $S'$ )
  then show ?case using assms(3) by auto
next
  case (other  $S'$ )
  then show ?case
  proof (induct rule: cdclW-o.induct)
    case (decide  $U$ )
    then show ?case using assms(6) by auto
  next
    case (bj  $S'$ )
    then show ?case using assms(7–9) by (induction rule: cdclW-bj.induct) auto
  qed
next
  case (rf  $S'$ )
  then show ?case
  by (induct rule: cdclW-rf.induct) (fast dest: forget restart) +
qed

lemma cdclW-all-induct[consumes 1, case-names propagate conflict forget restart decide skip
  resolve backtrack]:
fixes  $S :: 'st$ 
assumes
  cdclW: cdclW  $S \ S'$  and
  propagateH:  $\bigwedge C \ L \ T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$ 
     $C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \implies$ 
     $L \in \# \ C \implies$ 
     $\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } (\text{remove1-mset } L \ C) \implies$ 
     $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) \ L \implies$ 
     $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ C) \ S \implies$ 
     $P \ S \ T$  and
  conflictH:  $\bigwedge D \ T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$ 
     $D \in \# \text{ clauses } S \implies$ 
     $\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } D \implies$ 
     $T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } D) \ S \implies$ 
     $P \ S \ T$  and
  forgetH:  $\bigwedge C \ T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$ 
     $C \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S \implies$ 
     $\neg(\text{trail } S) \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S \implies$ 
     $C \notin \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } S)) \implies$ 
     $C \notin \# \text{ init-clss } S \implies$ 
     $T \sim \text{remove-clss } C \ S \implies$ 
     $P \ S \ T$  and
  restartH:  $\bigwedge T. \neg \text{trail } S \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S \implies$ 
     $\text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$ 
     $T \sim \text{restart-state } S \implies$ 

```

$P \ S \ T$ and
decideH: $\bigwedge L \ T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$
 $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) \ L \implies$
 $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S) \implies$
 $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } L) \ (\text{incr-lvl } S) \implies$
 $P \ S \ T$ and
skipH: $\bigwedge L \ C' \ M \ E \ T.$
 $\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ C' \ \# \ M \implies$
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E \implies$
 $-L \notin \# \ E \implies E \neq \{\#\} \implies$
 $T \sim \text{tl-trail } S \implies$
 $P \ S \ T$ and
resolveH: $\bigwedge L \ E \ M \ D \ T.$
 $\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ E \ \# \ M \implies$
 $L \in \# \ E \implies$
 $\text{hd-trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ E \implies$
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \implies$
 $-L \in \# \ D \implies$
 $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ ((\text{remove1-mset } (-L) \ D)) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$
 $T \sim \text{update-conflicting}$
 $(\text{Some } (\text{resolve-cls } L \ D \ E)) \ (\text{tl-trail } S) \implies$
 $P \ S \ T$ and
backtrackH: $\bigwedge L \ D \ K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ T.$
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \implies$
 $L \in \# \ D \implies$
 $(\text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1, \ M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ D \implies$
 $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ (\text{remove1-mset } L \ D) \equiv i \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ K = i+1 \implies$
 $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ D)$
 $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$
 $(\text{add-learned-cls } D$
 $(\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i$
 $(\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S)))) \implies$
 $P \ S \ T$
shows $P \ S \ S'$
using cdcl_W
proof (*induct* $S \ S'$ rule: cdcl_W -all-rules-induct)
case (*propagate* S')
then show ?case
by (*auto elim!*: *propagateE intro!*: *propagateH*)
next
case (*conflict* S')
then show ?case
by (*auto elim!*: *conflictE intro!*: *conflictH*)
next
case (*restart* S')
then show ?case
by (*auto elim!*: *restartE intro!*: *restartH*)
next
case (*decide* T)
then show ?case
by (*auto elim!*: *decideE intro!*: *decideH*)
next
case (*backtrack* S')

```

then show ?case by (auto elim!: backtrackE intro!: backtrackH
  simp del: state-simp simp add: state-eq-def)
next
  case (forget S')
  then show ?case by (auto elim!: forgetE intro!: forgetH)
next
  case (skip S')
  then show ?case by (auto elim!: skipE intro!: skipH)
next
  case (resolve S')
  then show ?case
    by (cases trail S) (auto elim!: resolveE intro!: resolveH)
qed

lemma cdclW-o-induct[consumes 1, case-names decide skip resolve backtrack]:
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes cdclW: cdclW-o S T and
    decideH:  $\bigwedge L T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L$ 
       $\implies \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$ 
       $\implies T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } L) (\text{incr-lvl } S)$ 
       $\implies P S T$  and
    skipH:  $\bigwedge L C' M E T. \text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L C' \# M \implies$ 
       $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E \implies$ 
       $-L \notin \# E \implies E \neq \{\#\} \implies$ 
       $T \sim \text{tl-trail } S \implies$ 
       $P S T$  and
    resolveH:  $\bigwedge L E M D T. \text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L E \# M \implies$ 
       $L \in \# E \implies$ 
       $\text{hd-trail } S = \text{Propagated } L E \implies$ 
       $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \implies$ 
       $-L \in \# D \implies$ 
       $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) ((\text{remove1-mset } (-L) D)) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$ 
       $T \sim \text{update-conflicting}$ 
       $(\text{Some } (\text{resolve-cls } L D E)) (\text{tl-trail } S) \implies$ 
       $P S T$  and
    backtrackH:  $\bigwedge L D K i M1 M2 T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \implies$ 
       $L \in \# D \implies$ 
       $(\text{Decided } K \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \implies$ 
       $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$ 
       $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) D \implies$ 
       $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (\text{remove1-mset } L D) \equiv i \implies$ 
       $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) K = i + 1 \implies$ 
       $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L D)$ 
       $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$ 
       $(\text{add-learned-cls } D$ 
       $(\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i$ 
       $(\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S)))) \implies$ 
       $P S T$ 
  shows P S T
using cdclW apply (induct T rule: cdclW-o.induct)
using assms(2) apply (auto elim: decideE)[1]
apply (elim cdclW-bjE skipE resolveE backtrackE)
apply (frule skipH; simp)

```



```

  apply (cases trail S; auto elim!: resolveE intro!: resolveH)
apply (frule backtrackH; simp)
done

```

thm *cdcl_W-o.induct*

lemma *cdcl_W-o-all-rules-induct*[consumes 1, case-names decide backtrack skip resolve]:

fixes *S T* :: 'st

assumes

cdcl_W-o S T and

$\bigwedge T. \text{decide } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$ and

$\bigwedge T. \text{backtrack } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$ and

$\bigwedge T. \text{skip } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$ and

$\bigwedge T. \text{resolve } S \ T \implies P \ S \ T$

shows *P S T*

using *assms* by (induct *T* rule: *cdcl_W-o.induct*) (auto simp: *cdcl_W-bj.simps*)

lemma *cdcl_W-o-rule-cases*[consumes 1, case-names decide backtrack skip resolve]:

fixes *S T* :: 'st

assumes

cdcl_W-o S T and

decide S T \implies P and

backtrack S T \implies P and

skip S T \implies P and

resolve S T \implies P

shows *P*

using *assms* by (auto simp: *cdcl_W-o.simps cdcl_W-bj.simps*)

2.1.3 Structural Invariants

Properties of the trail

We here establish that:

- the consistency of the trail;
- the fact that there is no duplicate in the trail.

lemma *backtrack-lit-skipped*:

assumes

L: get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S and

M1: (Decided K # M1, M2) \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and

no-dup: no-dup (trail S) and

bt-l: backtrack-lvl S = length (filter is-decided (trail S)) and

lev-K: get-level (trail S) K = i + 1

shows *atm-of L \notin atm-of ' lits-of-l M1*

proof (rule *ccontr*)

let ?*M* = trail *S*

assume *L-in-M1: $\neg \text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M1$*

obtain *c* where

Mc: trail S = c @ M2 @ Decided K # M1

using *M1* by *blast*

have *atm-of L \notin atm-of ' lits-of-l c* and *atm-of L \notin atm-of ' lits-of-l M2* and

atm-of L \neq atm-of K and *Kc: atm-of K \notin atm-of ' lits-of-l c* and

KM2: atm-of K \notin atm-of ' lits-of-l M2

using *L-in-M1 no-dup* unfolding *Mc lits-of-def* by *force+*

then have *g-M-eq-g-M1: get-level ?M L = get-level M1 L*

using L -in- $M1$ unfolding Mc by *auto*
 then have $\text{get-level } M1 \ L < \text{Suc } i$
 using $\text{count-decided-ge-get-level}[of \ L \ M1] \ KM2 \ lev-K \ Kc$ unfolding Mc
 by (*auto simp del: count-decided-ge-get-level*)
 moreover have $\text{Suc } i \leq \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ using $bt-l \ KM2 \ lev-K \ Kc$ unfolding Mc by (*simp add: Mc*)
 ultimately show False using $L \ g\text{-}M\text{-}eq\text{-}g\text{-}M1$ by *auto*
 qed

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-distinctinv-1}$:

assumes
 $cdcl_W \ S \ S'$ and
 $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ and
 $bt\text{-}lev: \text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{count-decided } (\text{trail } S)$
 shows $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S')$
 using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-all-induct*)
 case ($\text{backtrack } L \ D \ K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ T$) **note** $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(3)$ and $L = \text{this}(4)$ and $lev\text{-}K = \text{this}(7)$
 and
 $T = \text{this}(8)$ and $n\text{-}d = \text{this}(9)$
 obtain c where $Mc: \text{trail } S = c @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1$
 using decomp by *auto*
 have $\text{no-dup } (M2 @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1)$
 using $Mc \ n\text{-}d$ by *fastforce*
 moreover have $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M1$
 using $\text{backtrack-lit-skipped}[of \ L \ S \ K \ M1 \ M2 \ i] \ L \ \text{decomp} \ lev\text{-}K \ n\text{-}d \ bt\text{-}lev$ by *fast*
 moreover then have $\text{undefined-lit } M1 \ L$
 by (*simp add: defined-lit-map lits-of-def image-image*)
 ultimately show $?case$ using $\text{decomp } T \ n\text{-}d$ by (*simp add: lits-of-def image-image*)
 qed (*auto simp: defined-lit-map*)

Item 1 page 81 of Weidenbach's book

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-consistent-inv-2}$:

assumes
 $cdcl_W \ S \ S'$ and
 $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ and
 $\text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{count-decided } (\text{trail } S)$
 shows $\text{consistent-interp } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S'))$
 using $cdcl_W\text{-distinctinv-1}[OF \ \text{assms}] \ \text{distinct-consistent-interp}$ by *fast*

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-o-bt}$:

assumes
 $cdcl_W\text{-o } S \ S'$ and
 $\text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{count-decided } (\text{trail } S)$ and
 $n\text{-}d[\text{simp}]: \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$
 shows $\text{backtrack-lvl } S' = \text{count-decided } (\text{trail } S')$
 using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-o-induct*)
 case ($\text{backtrack } L \ D \ K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ T$) **note** $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(3)$ and $levK = \text{this}(7)$ and $T = \text{this}(8)$
 and
 $\text{level} = \text{this}(9)$
 have $[\text{simp}]: \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1 \ S) = M1$
 using decomp by *auto*
 obtain c where $M: \text{trail } S = c @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1$ using decomp by *auto*
 moreover have $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M1$
 using $\text{backtrack-lit-skipped}[of \ L \ S \ K \ M1 \ M2 \ i] \ \text{backtrack}(4,8,9) \ levK \ \text{decomp}$
 by (*fastforce simp add: lits-of-def*)

moreover then have *undefined-lit M1 L*
by (*simp add: defined-lit-map lits-of-def image-image*)
moreover
have *atm-of K* \notin *atm-of ' lits-of-l M1* **and** *atm-of K* \notin *atm-of ' lits-of-l c*
and *atm-of K* \notin *atm-of ' lits-of-l M2*
using *T n-d levK unfolding M* **by** (*auto simp: lits-of-def*)
ultimately show *?case*
using *T levK unfolding M* **by** (*auto dest!: append-cons-eq-upt-length*)
qed *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-rf-bt*:
assumes
cdcl_W-rf S S' **and**
backtrack-lvl S = count-decided (trail S)
shows *backtrack-lvl S' = count-decided (trail S')*
using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl_W-rf.induct*) (*auto elim: restartE forgetE*)

Item 7 page 81 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-bt*:
assumes
cdcl_W S S' **and**
backtrack-lvl S = count-decided (trail S) **and**
no-dup (trail S)
shows *backtrack-lvl S' = count-decided (trail S')*
using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl_W.induct*) (*auto simp: cdcl_W-o-bt cdcl_W-rf-bt*
elim: conflictE propagateE)

We write $1 + \text{count-decided (trail } S)$ instead of *backtrack-lvl S* to avoid non termination of rewriting.

definition *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* :: *'st* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
cdcl_W-M-level-inv S \longleftrightarrow
consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S))
 \wedge *no-dup (trail S)*
 \wedge *backtrack-lvl S = count-decided (trail S)*

lemma *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*:
assumes *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*
shows
consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S)) **and**
no-dup (trail S)
using *assms* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *fastforce+*

lemma *cdcl_W-consistent-inv*:
fixes *S S' :: 'st*
assumes
cdcl_W S S' **and**
cdcl_W-M-level-inv S
shows *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*
using *assms cdcl_W-consistent-inv-2 cdcl_W-distinctinv-1 cdcl_W-bt*
unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *meson+*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv*:
assumes
*cdcl_W** S S'* **and**
cdcl_W-M-level-inv S

shows $cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv S'
using *assms* **by** (induct rule: *rtranclp-induct*) (auto intro: *cdcl_W-consistent-inv*)

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv*:

assumes
 $cdcl_W^{++} S S'$ **and**
 $cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv S
shows $cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv S'
using *assms* **by** (induct rule: *tranclp-induct*) (auto intro: *cdcl_W-consistent-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-S0-cdcl_W[simp]*:

$cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv (init-state N)
unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-get-level-le-backtrack-lvl*:

assumes *inv*: $cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv S
shows *get-level* (trail S) $L \leq$ *backtrack-lvl* S
using *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*
by *simp*

lemma *backtrack-ex-decomp*:

assumes
 M -l: $cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv S **and**
 i -S: $i <$ *backtrack-lvl* S
shows $\exists K M1 M2. (Decided K \# M1, M2) \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) \wedge$
 $get-level (trail S) K = Suc i$
proof –
let $?M = trail S$
have $i <$ *count-decided* (trail S)
using i -S M -l **by** (auto *simp*: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*)
then obtain $c K c'$ **where** tr -S: trail $S = c @ Decided K \# c'$ **and**
 lev -K: *get-level* (trail S) $K = Suc i$
using *le-count-decided-decomp*[of trail S i] M -l **by** (auto *simp*: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*)
obtain $M1 M2$ **where** $(Decided K \# M1, M2) \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))$
using *Decided-cons-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided-cons* **unfolding** tr -S **by** *fast*
then show $?thesis$ **using** lev -K **by** *blast*
qed

Compatibility with $op \sim$

lemma *propagate-state-eq-compatible*:

assumes
 $propa$: *propagate* $S T$ **and**
 SS' : $S \sim S'$ **and**
 TT' : $T \sim T'$
shows *propagate* $S' T'$

proof –

obtain $C L$ **where**
 $conf$: *conflicting* $S = None$ **and**
 C : $C \in \#$ *clauses* S **and**
 L : $L \in \# C$ **and**
 tr : trail $S \models_{as} CNot (remove1-mset L C)$ **and**
 $undef$: *undefined-lit* (trail S) L **and**
 T : $T \sim cons-trail (Propagated L C) S$
using $propa$ **by** (*elim propagateE*) *auto*

```

have C': C ∈# clauses S'
  using SS' C
  by (auto simp: state-eq-def clauses-def simp del: state-simp)

show ?thesis
  apply (rule propagate-rule[of - C])
  using state-eq-sym[of S S'] SS' conf C' L tr undef TT' T
  by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
qed

lemma conflict-state-eq-compatible:
  assumes
    confl: conflict S T and
    TT': T ~ T' and
    SS': S ~ S'
  shows conflict S' T'
proof -
  obtain D where
    conf: conflicting S = None and
    D: D ∈# clauses S and
    tr: trail S ⊨as CNot D and
    T: T ~ update-conflicting (Some D) S
  using confl by (elim conflictE) auto

  have D': D ∈# clauses S'
    using D SS' by fastforce

  show ?thesis
    apply (rule conflict-rule[of - D])
    using state-eq-sym[of S S'] SS' conf D' tr TT' T
    by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
qed

lemma backtrack-state-eq-compatible:
  assumes
    bt: backtrack S T and
    SS': S ~ S' and
    TT': T ~ T' and
    inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows backtrack S' T'
proof -
  obtain D L K i M1 M2 where
    conf: conflicting S = Some D and
    L: L ∈# D and
    decomp: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and
    lev: get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S and
    max: get-level (trail S) L = get-maximum-level (trail S) D and
    max-D: get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L D) ≡ i and
    lev-K: get-level (trail S) K = Suc i and
    T: T ~ cons-trail (Propagated L D)
    (reduce-trail-to M1
     (add-learned-cls D
      (update-backtrack-lvl i
       (update-conflicting None S))))
  using bt inv by (elim backtrackE) metis
  have D': conflicting S' = Some D

```

```

using  $SS'$  conf by (cases conflicting  $S'$ ) auto

have  $T'$ :  $T' \sim \text{cons-trail}$  (Propagated  $L$   $D$ )
  (reduce-trail-to  $M1$  (add-learned-cls  $D$ 
    (update-backtrack-lvl  $i$  (update-conflicting None  $S'$ ))))
using  $TT'$  unfolding state-eq-def
using decomp  $D'$  inv  $SS'$   $T$  by (auto simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)

show ?thesis
apply (rule backtrack-rule[of -  $D$ ])
  apply (rule  $D'$ )
  using state-eq-sym[of  $S$   $S'$ ]  $TT'$   $SS'$   $D'$  conf  $L$  decomp lev max max-D  $T$ 
  apply (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)[]
  using decomp  $SS'$  lev  $SS'$  max-D max  $T'$  lev-K by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
qed

lemma decide-state-eq-compatible:
assumes
  decide  $S$   $T$  and
   $S \sim S'$  and
   $T \sim T'$ 
shows decide  $S'$   $T'$ 
using assms apply (elim decideE)
by (rule decide-rule) (auto simp: state-eq-def clauses-def simp del: state-simp)

lemma skip-state-eq-compatible:
assumes
  skip: skip  $S$   $T$  and
   $SS'$ :  $S \sim S'$  and
   $TT'$ :  $T \sim T'$ 
shows skip  $S'$   $T'$ 
proof -
obtain  $L$   $C'$   $M$   $E$  where
  tr: trail  $S = \text{Propagated}$   $L$   $C' \# M$  and
  raw: conflicting  $S = \text{Some}$   $E$  and
   $L$ :  $-L \notin \# E$  and
   $E$ :  $E \neq \{\#\}$  and
   $T$ :  $T \sim \text{tl-trail}$   $S$ 
using skip by (elim skipE) simp
obtain  $E'$  where  $E'$ : conflicting  $S' = \text{Some}$   $E'$ 
  using  $SS'$  raw by (cases conflicting  $S'$ ) (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
show ?thesis
apply (rule skip-rule)
  using tr raw  $L$   $E$   $T$   $SS'$  apply (auto simp: simp del: )[]
  using  $E'$  apply simp
  using  $E'$   $SS'$   $L$  raw  $E$  apply (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)[2]
  using  $T$   $TT'$   $SS'$  by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
qed

lemma resolve-state-eq-compatible:
assumes
  res: resolve  $S$   $T$  and
   $TT'$ :  $T \sim T'$  and
   $SS'$ :  $S \sim S'$ 
shows resolve  $S'$   $T'$ 
proof -

```

obtain $E D L$ **where**
tr: $\text{trail } S \neq []$ **and**
hd: $\text{hd-trail } S = \text{Propagated } L E$ **and**
L: $L \in \# E$ **and**
raw: $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D$ **and**
LD: $-L \in \# D$ **and**
i: $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) ((\text{remove1-mset } (-L) D)) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ **and**
T: $T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } (\text{resolve-cls } L D E)) (\text{tl-trail } S)$
using *assms* **by** (*elim resolveE*) *simp*

obtain D' **where**
D': $\text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } D'$
using *SS'* *raw* **by** *fastforce*
have [*simp*]: $D = D'$
using *D'* *SS'* *raw* *state-simp*(5) **by** *fastforce*
have $T'T$: $T' \sim T$
using TT' *state-eq-sym* **by** *auto*
show ?thesis
apply (*rule resolve-rule*)
using *tr SS'* **apply** *simp*
using *hd SS'* **apply** *simp*
using *L* **apply** *simp*
using *D'* **apply** *simp*
using *D'* *SS'* *raw LD* **apply** (*auto simp add: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)[]
using *D'* *SS'* *raw LD* **apply** (*auto simp add: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)[]
using *raw SS' i* **apply** (*auto simp add: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)[]
using $T T'T SS'$ **by** (*auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)
qed

lemma *forget-state-eq-compatible*:
assumes
forget: $\text{forget } S T$ **and**
SS': $S \sim S'$ **and**
TT': $T \sim T'$
shows $\text{forget } S' T'$
proof –
obtain C **where**
conf: $\text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$ **and**
C: $C \in \# \text{learned-clss } S$ **and**
tr: $\neg(\text{trail } S) \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S$ **and**
C1: $C \notin \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } S))$ **and**
C2: $C \notin \# \text{init-clss } S$ **and**
T: $T \sim \text{remove-cls } C S$
using *forget* **by** (*elim forgetE*) *simp*

show ?thesis
apply (*rule forget-rule*)
using *SS' conf* **apply** *simp*
using *C SS'* **apply** *simp*
using *SS' tr* **apply** *simp*
using *SS' C1* **apply** *simp*
using *SS' C2* **apply** *simp*
using $T TT' SS'$ **by** (*auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-state-eq-compatible*:

```

assumes
   $cdcl_W \ S \ T$  and  $\neg restart \ S \ T$  and
   $S \sim S'$ 
   $T \sim T'$  and
   $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv} \ S$ 
shows  $cdcl_W \ S' \ T'$ 
using assms by (meson backtrack backtrack-state-eq-compatible bj cdcl_W.simps cdcl_W-o-rule-cases
  cdcl_W-rf.cases conflict-state-eq-compatible decide decide-state-eq-compatible forget
  forget-state-eq-compatible propagate-state-eq-compatible resolve resolve-state-eq-compatible
  skip skip-state-eq-compatible state-eq-ref)

lemma cdcl_W-bj-state-eq-compatible:
assumes
   $cdcl_W\text{-}bj \ S \ T$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv} \ S$ 
   $T \sim T'$ 
shows  $cdcl_W\text{-}bj \ S \ T'$ 
using assms by (meson backtrack backtrack-state-eq-compatible cdcl_W-bjE resolve
  resolve-state-eq-compatible skip skip-state-eq-compatible state-eq-ref)

lemma trancpl-cdcl_W-bj-state-eq-compatible:
assumes
   $cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{++} \ S \ T$  and inv:  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv} \ S$  and
   $S \sim S'$  and
   $T \sim T'$ 
shows  $cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{++} \ S' \ T'$ 
using assms
proof (induction arbitrary: S' T')
case base
then show ?case
  unfolding trancpl-unfold-end by (meson backtrack-state-eq-compatible cdcl_W-bj.simps
    resolve-state-eq-compatible rtrancpl-unfold skip-state-eq-compatible)
next
case (step  $T \ U$ ) note  $IH = this(3)[OF \ this(4-5)]$ 
have  $cdcl_W^{++} \ S \ T$ 
  using trancpl-mono[of  $cdcl_W\text{-}bj \ cdcl_W$ ] step.hyps(1)  $cdcl_W.other \ cdcl_W\text{-}o.bj$  by blast
then have  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv} \ T$ 
  using inv trancpl-cdcl_W-consistent-inv by blast
then have  $cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{++} \ T \ T'$ 
  using  $\langle U \sim T' \rangle$  cdcl_W-bj-state-eq-compatible[of  $T \ U$ ]  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-}bj \ T \ U \rangle$  by auto
then show ?case
  using  $IH[of \ T]$  by auto
qed

```

Conservation of some Properties

```

lemma cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss:
assumes
   $cdcl_W\text{-}o \ S \ S'$  and
  inv:  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv} \ S$ 
shows  $init\text{-}clss \ S = init\text{-}clss \ S'$ 
using assms by (induct rule: cdcl_W-o-induct) (auto simp: inv cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp)

lemma trancpl-cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss:
assumes
   $cdcl_W\text{-}o^{++} \ S \ S'$  and
  inv:  $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv} \ S$ 

```


shows $\text{init-clss } S = \text{init-clss } S'$
using *assms* **apply** (*induct rule: tranclp.induct*)
by (*auto dest: cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss*
dest!: tranclp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv dest: tranclp-mono-explicit[of cdcl_W-o - - cdcl_W]
simp: other)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss:*

assumes
*cdcl_W-o** S S' and*
inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S
shows $\text{init-clss } S = \text{init-clss } S'$
using *assms* **unfolding** *rtranclp-unfold* **by** (*auto intro: tranclp-cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss*)

lemma *cdcl_W-init-clss:*

assumes
cdcl_W S T and
inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S
shows $\text{init-clss } S = \text{init-clss } T$
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_W-all-induct*)
(auto simp: inv cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp not-in-iff)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-init-clss:*

*cdcl_W** S T \implies cdcl_W-M-level-inv S \implies init-clss S = init-clss T*
by (*induct rule: rtranclp-induct*) (*auto dest: cdcl_W-init-clss rtranclp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv*)

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-init-clss:*

cdcl_W++ S T \implies cdcl_W-M-level-inv S \implies init-clss S = init-clss T
using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-init-clss[of S T]* **unfolding** *rtranclp-unfold* **by** *auto*

Learned Clause

This invariant shows that:

- the learned clauses are entailed by the initial set of clauses.
- the conflicting clause is entailed by the initial set of clauses.
- the marks are entailed by the clauses.

definition *cdcl_W-learned-clause* ($S :: 'st$) \longleftrightarrow

(*init-clss S \models_{psm} learned-clss S*
 $\wedge (\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{init-clss } S \models_{\text{pm}} T)$
 $\wedge \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S))$)

of Weidenbach's book for the initial state and some additional structural properties about the trail.

lemma *cdcl_W-learned-clause-S0-cdcl_W[simp]:*

cdcl_W-learned-clause (init-state N)
unfolding *cdcl_W-learned-clause-def* **by** *auto*

Item 4 page 81 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-learned-clss:*

assumes
cdcl_W S S' and
learned: cdcl_W-learned-clause S and

```

    lev-inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows cdclW-learned-clause S'
  using assms(1) lev-inv learned
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct)
  case (backtrack K i M1 M2 L D T) note decomp = this(3) and confl = this(1) and lev-K = this
  (7) and
    undef = this(8) and T = this(9)
  show ?case
    using decomp confl learned undef T lev-K unfolding cdclW-learned-clause-def
    by (auto dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend
        simp: clauses-def lev-inv cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp dest: true-clss-clss-left-right)
next
case (resolve L C M D) note trail = this(1) and CL = this(2) and confl = this(4) and DL = this(5)
  and lvl = this(6) and T = this(7)
moreover
  have init-clss S  $\models_{psm}$  learned-clss S
    using learned trail unfolding cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def by auto
  then have init-clss S  $\models_{pm}$  C + {#L#}
    using trail learned unfolding cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def
    by (auto dest: true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss)
moreover have remove1-mset (- L) D + {#- L#} = D
  using DL by (auto simp: multiset-eq-iff)
moreover have remove1-mset L C + {#L#} = C
  using CL by (auto simp: multiset-eq-iff)
ultimately show ?case
  using learned T
  by (auto dest: mk-disjoint-insert
      simp add: cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def
      intro!: true-clss-clss-union-mset-true-clss-clss-or-not-true-clss-clss-or[of - - L])
next
case (restart T)
then show ?case
  using learned learned-clss-restart-state[of T]
  by (auto
      simp: clauses-def state-eq-def cdclW-learned-clause-def
      simp del: state-simp
      dest: true-clss-clssm-subsetE)
next
case propagate
then show ?case using learned by (auto simp: cdclW-learned-clause-def)
next
case conflict
then show ?case using learned
  by (fastforce simp: cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def
      true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss)
next
case (forget U)
then show ?case using learned
  by (auto simp: cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def split: if-split-asm)
qed (auto simp: cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def)

lemma rtrancp-cdclW-learned-clss:
  assumes
    cdclW** S S' and
    cdclW-M-level-inv S
    cdclW-learned-clause S

```

shows $cdcl_W$ -learned-clause S'
using *assms* **by** *induction* (*auto* *dest*: $cdcl_W$ -learned-clss *intro*: *rtrancp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv*)

No alien atom in the state

This invariant means that all the literals are in the set of clauses. These properties are implicit in Weidenbach's book.

definition *no-strange-atm* $S' \longleftrightarrow$ (
 $(\forall T. \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S'))$
 $\wedge (\forall L \text{ mark}. \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S') \longrightarrow \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S'))$
 $\wedge \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S') \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S')$
 $\wedge \text{atm-of ' } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S')) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S'))$)

lemma *no-strange-atm-decomp*:

assumes *no-strange-atm* S
shows $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \implies \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$
and $(\forall L \text{ mark}. \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longrightarrow \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S))$
and $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$
and $\text{atm-of ' } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$
using *assms* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *blast+*

lemma *no-strange-atm-S0* [*simp*]: *no-strange-atm* (*init-state* N)
unfolding *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *in-atms-of-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*:

$C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# A \implies x \in \text{atms-of } C \implies x \in \text{atms-of-mm } A$
using *multi-member-split* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *propagate-no-strange-atm-inv*:

assumes
 $\text{propagate } S \text{ } T$ **and**
 $\text{alien: no-strange-atm } S$

shows *no-strange-atm* T
using *assms*(1)

proof (*induction*)

case (*propagate-rule* $C \ L \ T$) **note** $\text{confl} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $C = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $C-L = \text{this}(3)$ **and**
 $\text{tr} = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $\text{undef} = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(6)$

have *atm-CL*: $\text{atms-of } C \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$

using C *alien* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def*

by (*auto* *simp*: *clauses-def* *atms-of-ms-def*)

show ?*case*

unfolding *no-strange-atm-def*

proof (*intro* *conjI* *allI* *impI*, *goal-cases*)

case 1

then show ?*case*

using $\text{confl } T \text{ undef}$ **by** *auto*

next

case (2 $L' \text{ mark'}$)

then show ?*case*

using $C-L \ T \ \text{alien} \ \text{undef} \ \text{atm-CL}$ **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* *clauses-def* **by** (*auto* 5 5)

next

case (3)

show ?*case* **using** $T \ \text{alien} \ \text{undef}$ **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*

```

next
  case (4)
  show ?case
    using T alien undef C-L atm-CL unfolding no-strange-atm-def by (auto simp: atms-of-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma *in-atms-of-remove1-mset-in-atms-of*:
 $x \in \text{atms-of } (\text{remove1-mset } L \ C) \implies x \in \text{atms-of } C$
using *in-diffD* **unfolding** *atms-of-def* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-explicit*:

assumes

cdcl_W S S' **and**

lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**

conf: $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$ **and**

decided: $\forall L \text{ mark}. \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S)$

$\longrightarrow \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$ **and**

learned: $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$ **and**

trail: $\text{atm-of } '(\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$

shows

$(\forall T. \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S')) \wedge$

$(\forall L \text{ mark}. \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S'))$

$\longrightarrow \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S')) \wedge$

$\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S') \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S') \wedge$

$\text{atm-of } '(\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S')) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S')$

(is ?C S' \wedge ?M S' \wedge ?U S' \wedge ?V S')

using *assms(1,2)*

proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-all-induct*)

case (*propagate C L T*) **note** *confl = this(1)* **and** *C-L = this(2)* **and** *tr = this(3)* **and** *undef = this(4)*

and *T = this(5)*

show ?case

using *propagate-rule[OF propagate.hyps(1-3) - propagate.hyps(5,6), simplified]*

propagate.hyps(4) propagate-no-strange-atm-inv[of S T]

conf decided learned trail **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *presburger*

next

case (*decide L*)

then show ?case **using** *learned decided conf trail* **unfolding** *clauses-def* **by** *auto*

next

case (*skip L C M D*)

then show ?case **using** *learned decided conf trail* **by** *auto*

next

case (*conflict D T*) **note** *D-S = this(2)* **and** *T = this(4)*

have *D: atm-of ' set-mset D $\subseteq \bigcup (\text{atms-of } '(\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S)))$*

using *D-S* **by** (*auto simp add: atms-of-def atms-of-ms-def*)

moreover {

fix *xa :: 'v literal*

assume *a1: atm-of ' set-mset D $\subseteq (\bigcup x \in \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S). \text{atms-of } x)$*

$\cup (\bigcup x \in \text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S). \text{atms-of } x)$

assume *a2:*

$(\bigcup x \in \text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S). \text{atms-of } x) \subseteq (\bigcup x \in \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S). \text{atms-of } x)$

assume *xa $\in \# D$*

then have *atm-of xa $\in \text{UNION } (\text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S)) \text{ atms-of}$*

using *a2 a1* **by** (*metis (no-types) Un-iff atm-of-lit-in-atms-of atms-of-def subset-Un-eq*)

then have $\exists m \in \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S). \text{atm-of } xa \in \text{atms-of } m$

```

    by blast
  } note  $H = \text{this}$ 
ultimately show ?case using conflict.premis  $T$  learned decided conf trail
  unfolding atms-of-def atms-of-ms-def clauses-def
  by (auto simp add:  $H$ )
next
case (restart  $T$ )
then show ?case using learned decided conf trail by auto
next
case (forget  $C$   $T$ ) note confl = this(1) and  $C = \text{this}(4)$  and  $C\text{-le} = \text{this}(5)$  and
   $T = \text{this}(6)$ 
have  $H: \bigwedge L$  mark. Propagated  $L$  mark  $\in \text{set}(\text{trail } S) \implies \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm}(\text{init-clss } S)$ 
  using decided by simp
show ?case unfolding clauses-def apply (intro conjI)
  using conf confl  $T$  trail  $C$  unfolding clauses-def apply (auto dest!:  $H$ )[]
  using  $T$  trail  $C$   $C\text{-le}$  apply (auto dest!:  $H$ )[]
  using  $T$  learned  $C\text{-le}$  atms-of-ms-remove-subset[of set-mset (learned-clss  $S$ )] apply auto[]
  using  $T$  trail  $C\text{-le}$  apply (auto simp: clauses-def lits-of-def)[]
done
next
case (backtrack  $L$   $D$   $K$   $i$   $M1$   $M2$   $T$ ) note confl = this(1) and  $LD = \text{this}(2)$  and decomp = this(3)
and
  lev- $K = \text{this}(7)$  and  $T = \text{this}(8)$ 
have ? $C$   $T$ 
  using conf  $T$  decomp lev lev- $K$  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
moreover have set  $M1 \subseteq \text{set}(\text{trail } S)$ 
  using decomp by auto
then have  $M$ : ? $M$   $T$ 
  using decided conf confl  $T$  decomp lev lev- $K$ 
  by (auto simp: image-subset-iff clauses-def cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
moreover have ? $U$   $T$ 
  using learned decomp conf confl  $T$  lev lev- $K$  unfolding clauses-def
  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
moreover have ? $V$   $T$ 
  using  $M$  conf confl trail  $T$  decomp lev  $LD$  lev- $K$ 
  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp atms-of-def
    dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend)
ultimately show ?case by blast
next
case (resolve  $L$   $C$   $M$   $D$   $T$ ) note trail- $S = \text{this}(1)$  and confl = this(4) and  $T = \text{this}(7)$ 
let ? $T = \text{update-conflicting}(\text{Some}(\text{resolve-clss } L \ D \ C))(\text{tl-trail } S)$ 
have ? $C$  ? $T$ 
  using confl trail- $S$  conf decided by (auto dest!: in-atms-of-remove1-mset-in-atms-of)
moreover have ? $M$  ? $T$ 
  using confl trail- $S$  conf decided by auto
moreover have ? $U$  ? $T$ 
  using trail learned by auto
moreover have ? $V$  ? $T$ 
  using confl trail- $S$  trail by auto
ultimately show ?case using  $T$  by simp
qed

```

lemma cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv:
 assumes cdcl_W S S' and no-strange-atm S and cdcl_W-M-level-inv S
 shows no-strange-atm S'
 using cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-explicit[OF assms(1)] assms(2,3) unfolding no-strange-atm-def by fast

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv*:
assumes *cdcl_W** S S' and no-strange-atm S and cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*
shows *no-strange-atm S'*
using *assms by induction (auto intro: cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv rtrancpl-cdcl_W-consistent-inv)*

No Duplicates all Around

This invariant shows that there is no duplicate (no literal appearing twice in the formula). The last part could be proven using the previous invariant also. Remark that we will show later that there cannot be duplicate *clause*.

definition *distinct-cdcl_W-state (S :: 'st)*
 $\longleftrightarrow ((\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset } T)$
 $\wedge \text{distinct-mset-mset (learned-clss } S)$
 $\wedge \text{distinct-mset-mset (init-clss } S)$
 $\wedge (\forall L \text{ mark. (Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set (trail } S) \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset mark})))$

lemma *distinct-cdcl_W-state-decomp*:
assumes *distinct-cdcl_W-state (S :: 'st)*
shows
 $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset } T$ **and**
 $\text{distinct-mset-mset (learned-clss } S)$ **and**
 $\text{distinct-mset-mset (init-clss } S)$ **and**
 $\forall L \text{ mark. (Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set (trail } S) \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset mark})$
using *assms unfolding distinct-cdcl_W-state-def by blast+*

lemma *distinct-cdcl_W-state-decomp-2*:
assumes *distinct-cdcl_W-state (S :: 'st) and conflicting S = Some T*
shows *distinct-mset T*
using *assms unfolding distinct-cdcl_W-state-def by auto*

lemma *distinct-cdcl_W-state-S0-cdcl_W[simp]*:
 $\text{distinct-mset-mset } N \implies \text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state (init-state } N)$
unfolding *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def by auto*

lemma *distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv*:
assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_W \text{ } S \text{ } S'$ **and**
 $\text{lev-inv: cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ **and**
 $\text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state } S$
shows $\text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state } S'$
using *assms(1,2,2,3)*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-all-induct*)
case (*backtrack L D K i M1 M2*)
then show *?case*
using *lev-inv unfolding distinct-cdcl_W-state-def*
by (*auto dest: get-all-ann-decomposition-incl simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)
next
case *restart*
then show *?case*
unfolding *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-set-def clauses-def*
using *learned-clss-restart-state[of S] by auto*
next
case *resolve*
then show *?case*

by (auto simp add: distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-set-def clauses-def
distinct-mset-single-add
intro!: distinct-mset-union-mset)
qed (auto simp: distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-set-def clauses-def
dest!: in-diffD)

lemma *rtanclp-distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv*:

assumes
cdcl_W** *S S'* **and**
cdcl_W-*M-level-inv S* **and**
distinct-cdcl_W-state *S*
shows distinct-cdcl_W-state *S'*
using *assms* **apply** (induct rule: *rtanclp-induct*)
using distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv *rtanclp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv* **by** blast+

Conflicts and Annotations

This invariant shows that each mark contains a contradiction only related to the previously defined variable.

abbreviation *every-mark-is-a-conflict* :: 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**

every-mark-is-a-conflict S \equiv
 $\forall L \text{ mark } a \ b. \ a \ @ \ \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark} \ \# \ b = (\text{trail } S)$
 $\longrightarrow (b \models_{as} \text{CNot } (\text{mark} - \{\#L\}) \wedge L \in \# \text{ mark})$

definition *cdcl_W-conflicting S* \longleftrightarrow
 $(\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } T)$
 $\wedge \text{every-mark-is-a-conflict } S$

lemma *backtrack-atms-of-D-in-M1*:

fixes *M1* :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits
assumes
inv: cdcl_W-*M-level-inv S* **and**
i: get-maximum-level (trail *S*) ((remove1-mset *L D*)) $\equiv i$ **and**
decomp: (Decided *K* # *M1*, *M2*)
 $\in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ **and**
S-lvl: backtrack-lvl *S* = get-maximum-level (trail *S*) *D* **and**
S-conf: conflicting *S* = Some *D* **and**
lev-K: get-level (trail *S*) *K* = Suc *i* **and**
T: *T* $\sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ D)$
(reduce-trail-to *M1*
(add-learned-cls *D*
(update-backtrack-lvl *i*
(update-conflicting None *S*)))) **and**
conf: $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } T$
shows *atms-of* ((remove1-mset *L D*)) $\subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (tl (\text{trail } T))$
proof (rule *ccontr*)
let ?*k* = get-maximum-level (trail *S*) *D*
let ?*D* = *D*
let ?*D'* = (remove1-mset *L D*)
have trail *S* $\models_{as} \text{CNot } ?D$ **using** *conf* *S-conf* **by** auto
then have *vars-of-D*: *atms-of* ?*D* $\subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (trail \ S)$ **unfolding** *atms-of-def*
by (meson image-subsetI true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined)

obtain *M0* **where** *M*: trail *S* = *M0* @ *M2* @ Decided *K* # *M1*
using *decomp* **by** auto

have max : $?k = count-decided (M0 @ M2 @ Decided K \# M1)$
using inv **unfolding** $cdcl_W$ - M -level- inv -def S -lvl M **by** $simp$
assume a : $\neg ?thesis$
then obtain L' **where**
 L' : $L' \in atms-of ?D'$ **and**
 L' -notin- $M1$: $L' \notin atm-of \text{' lits-of-l } M1$
using T $decomp$ inv **by** $(auto simp: cdcl_W$ - M -level- inv - $decomp)$
then have L' -in: $L' \in atm-of \text{' lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2 @ Decided K \# [])$
using $vars-of-D$ **unfolding** M **by** $(auto dest: in-atms-of-remove1-mset-in-atms-of)$
then obtain L'' **where**
 $L'' \in \# ?D'$ **and**
 L'' : $L' = atm-of L''$
using L' L' -notin- $M1$ **unfolding** $atms-of$ -def **by** $auto$
have $atm-of K \notin atm-of \text{' lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2)$
using inv **by** $(auto simp: cdcl_W$ - M -level- inv -def M $lits-of$ -def)
then have $count-decided M1 = i$
using $lev-K$ **unfolding** M **by** $(auto simp: image-Un)$
then have $lev-L''$:
 $get-level (trail S) L'' = get-level (M0 @ M2 @ Decided K \# []) L'' + i$
using L' -notin- $M1$ L'' get -rev-level-skip-end[OF L' -in[unfolded L''], of $M1$] M **by** $auto$
moreover
consider
 $(M0) L' \in atm-of \text{' lits-of-l } M0 \mid$
 $(M2) L' \in atm-of \text{' lits-of-l } M2 \mid$
 $(K) L' = atm-of K$
using inv L' -in **unfolding** L'' **by** $(auto simp: cdcl_W$ - M -level- inv -def)
then have $get-level (M0 @ M2 @ Decided K \# []) L'' \geq Suc 0$
proof $cases$
case $M0$
then have $L' \neq atm-of K$
using inv $\langle atm-of K \notin atm-of \text{' lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2) \rangle$ **unfolding** L'' **by** $auto$
then show $?thesis$ **using** $M0$ **unfolding** L'' **by** $auto$
next
case $M2$
then have $L' \notin atm-of \text{' lits-of-l } (M0 @ Decided K \# [])$
using inv $\langle atm-of K \notin atm-of \text{' lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2) \rangle$ **unfolding** L''
by $(auto simp: M cdcl_W$ - M -level- inv -def atm -lit-of-set-lits-of-l)
then show $?thesis$ **using** $M2$ **unfolding** L'' **by** $(auto simp: image-Un)$
next
case K
then have $L' \notin atm-of \text{' lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2)$
using inv **unfolding** L'' **by** $(auto simp: cdcl_W$ - M -level- inv -def atm -lit-of-set-lits-of-l $M)$
then show $?thesis$ **using** K **unfolding** L'' **by** $(auto simp: image-Un)$
qed
ultimately have $get-level (trail S) L'' \geq i + 1$
using $lev-L''$ **unfolding** M **by** $simp$
then have $get-maximum-level (trail S) ?D' \geq i + 1$
using $get-maximum-level-ge-get-level[OF \langle L'' \in \# ?D' \rangle, of trail S]$ **by** $auto$
then show $False$ **using** i **by** $auto$
qed

lemma *distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other*:

assumes

$a1$: $no-dup (M @ M')$ **and**

$a2$: $atms-of D \subseteq atm-of \text{' lits-of-l } M'$ **and**


```

  a3:  $x \in \text{atms-of } D$ 
shows  $x \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$ 
proof -
  have ff1:  $\bigwedge l \text{ ms. undefined-lit ms } l \vee \text{atm-of } l$ 
     $\in \text{set (map (\lambda m. atm-of (lit-of (m :: ('a, 'b) ann-lit))) ms)$ 
    by (simp add: defined-lit-map)
  have ff2:  $\bigwedge a. a \notin \text{atms-of } D \vee a \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M'$ 
    using a2 by (meson subsetCE)
  have ff3:  $\bigwedge a. a \notin \text{set (map (\lambda m. atm-of (lit-of m)) } M')$ 
     $\vee a \notin \text{set (map (\lambda m. atm-of (lit-of m)) } M)$ 
    using a1 by (metis (lifting) IntI distinct-append empty-iff map-append)
  have  $\forall L a f. \exists l. ((a::'a) \notin f \text{ ' } L \vee (l::'a \text{ literal}) \in L) \wedge (a \notin f \text{ ' } L \vee f l = a)$ 
    by blast
  then show  $x \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$ 
    using ff3 ff2 ff1 a3 by (metis (no-types) Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l)
qed

```

Item 5 page 81 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-propagate-is-conclusion:*

```

assumes
  cdclW  $S S'$  and
  inv: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$  and
  decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss  $S$ ) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail  $S$ )) and
  learned: cdclW-learned-clause  $S$  and
  confl:  $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } T$  and
  alien: no-strange-atm  $S$ 
shows all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss  $S'$ ) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail  $S'$ ))
using assms(1,2)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct)
  case restart
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case forget
  then show ?case using decomp by auto
next
  case conflict
  then show ?case using decomp by auto
next
  case (resolve  $L C M D$ )
  note  $tr = \text{this}(1)$  and  $T = \text{this}(7)$ 
  let ?decomp = get-all-ann-decomposition  $M$ 
  have  $M$ :  $\text{set } ?decomp = \text{insert (hd } ?decomp) (\text{set (tl } ?decomp))$ 
    by (cases ?decomp) auto
  show ?case
    using decomp  $tr T$  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
    by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition  $M$ ))
      (auto simp:  $M$ )
next
  case (skip  $L C' M D$ )
  note  $tr = \text{this}(1)$  and  $T = \text{this}(5)$ 
  have  $M$ :  $\text{set (get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$ 
     $= \text{insert (hd (get-all-ann-decomposition } M)) (\text{set (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition } M))}$ 
    by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition  $M$ ) auto
  show ?case
    using decomp  $tr T$  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
    by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition  $M$ ))
      (auto simp add:  $M$ )
next

```

```

case decide note  $S = \text{this}(1)$  and  $\text{undef} = \text{this}(2)$  and  $T = \text{this}(4)$ 
show ?case using decomp T undef unfolding S all-decomposition-implies-def by auto
next
case (propagate C L T) note propa = this(2) and L = this(3) and undef = this(5) and T = this(6)
obtain a y where ay: hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) = (a, y)
  by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)))
then have M: trail S = y @ a using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp by blast
have M': set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))
  = insert (a, y) (set (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))))
  using ay by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) auto
have unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l y
  using decomp ay unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
  by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) fastforce+
then have a-Un-N-M: unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)
   $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l (trail S)
  unfolding M by (auto simp add: all-in-true-clss-clss image-Un)

have unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)  $\models_p$  {#L#} (is ?I  $\models_p$  -)
proof (rule true-clss-clss-plus-CNot)
  show ?I  $\models_p$  remove1-mset L C + {#L#}
  apply (rule true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss[of -
    set-mset (init-clss S)  $\cup$  set-mset (learned-clss S)])
  using learned propa L by (auto simp: clauses-def cdclw-learned-clause-def
    true-annot-CNot-diff)
next
have unmark-l (trail S)  $\models_{ps}$  CNot (remove1-mset L C)
  using  $\langle \text{trail S} \models_{as} \text{CNot (remove1-mset L C)} \rangle$  true-annots-true-clss-clss
  by blast
then show ?I  $\models_{ps}$  CNot (remove1-mset L C)
  using a-Un-N-M true-clss-clss-left-right true-clss-clss-union-l-r by blast
qed
moreover have  $\bigwedge aa b.$ 
   $\forall (Ls, \text{seen}) \in \text{set (get-all-ann-decomposition (y @ a))}.$ 
  unmark-l Ls  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l seen  $\implies$ 
   $(aa, b) \in \text{set (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition (y @ a)))} \implies$ 
  unmark-l aa  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l b
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) case-prod-conv get-all-ann-decomposition-never-empty-sym
    list.collapse list.set-intros(2))

ultimately show ?case
  using decomp T undef unfolding ay all-decomposition-implies-def
  using M (unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l y)
  ay by auto
next
case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T) note conf = this(1) and LD = this(2) and decomp' = this(3)
and
  lev-L = this(4) and lev-K = this(7) and undef = this(8) and T = this(9)
let ?D = D
let ?D' = (remove1-mset L D)
have  $\forall l \in \text{set M2}. \neg \text{is-decided } l$ 
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-not-decided decomp' by blast
obtain M0 where M: trail S = M0 @ M2 @ Decided K # M1
  using decomp' by auto
show ?case unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
proof
  fix x

```

```

assume  $x \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T))$ 
then have  $x: x \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{Propagated } L \text{ ?}D \# M1))$ 
  using  $T \text{ decomp}' \text{ undef inv}$  by  $(\text{simp add: cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-decomp})$ 
let  $?m = \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{Propagated } L \text{ ?}D \# M1)$ 
let  $?hd = \text{hd } ?m$ 
let  $?tl = \text{tl } ?m$ 
consider
   $(\text{hd}) x = ?hd$ 
   $| (\text{tl}) x \in \text{set } ?tl$ 
  using  $x$  by  $(\text{cases } ?m) \text{ auto}$ 
then show  $\text{case } x \text{ of } (Ls, \text{seen}) \Rightarrow \text{unmark-l } Ls \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } T) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l seen}$ 
proof cases
  case  $tl$ 
  then have  $x \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ 
    using  $tl\text{-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some}[of x]$  by  $(\text{simp add: list.set-sel}(2) M)$ 
  then show  $?thesis$ 
    using  $\text{decomp learned decomp confl alien inv } T \text{ undef } M$ 
    unfolding  $\text{all-decomposition-implies-def cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$ 
    by  $\text{auto}$ 
next
  case  $hd$ 
  obtain  $M1' M1''$  where  $M1: \text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M1) = (M1', M1'')$ 
    by  $(\text{cases } \text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M1))$ 
  then have  $x': x = (M1', \text{Propagated } L \text{ ?}D \# M1'')$ 
    using  $\langle x = ?hd \rangle$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  have  $(M1', M1'') \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ 
    using  $M1[\text{symmetric}] \text{hd-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some}[OF M1[\text{symmetric}],$ 
       $\text{of } M0 @ M2]$  unfolding  $M$  by  $\text{fastforce}$ 
  then have  $1: \text{unmark-l } M1' \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } M1''$ 
    using  $\text{decomp unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 

moreover
  have  $\text{vars-of-}D: \text{atms-of } ?D' \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M1$ 
    using  $\text{backtrack-atms-of-}D\text{-in-}M1[of S D L i K M1 M2 T]$   $\text{backtrack.hyps inv conf confl}$ 
    by  $(\text{auto simp: cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-decomp})$ 
  have  $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$  using  $\text{inv}$  by  $(\text{auto simp: cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-decomp})$ 
  then have  $\text{vars-in-}M1:$ 
     $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } ?D'. x \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# [])$ 
    using  $\text{vars-of-}D \text{distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other}[of$ 
       $M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# [] M1]$  unfolding  $M$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  have  $\text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot (\text{remove1-mset } L D)$ 
    using  $\text{conf confl LD unfolding } M \text{true-annots-true-clss-def-iff-negation-in-model}$ 
    by  $(\text{auto dest!: Multiset.in-diffD})$ 
  then have  $M1 \models_{as} CNot ?D'$ 
    using  $\text{vars-in-}M1 \text{true-annots-remove-if-notin-vars}[of M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# []$ 
       $M1 CNot ?D']$   $\text{conf confl unfolding } M \text{lits-of-def}$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
  have  $M1 = M1'' @ M1'$  by  $(\text{simp add: } M1 \text{get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp})$ 
  have  $TT: \text{unmark-l } M1' \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S) \models_{ps} CNot ?D'$ 
    using  $\text{true-annots-true-clss-clss}[OF \langle M1 \models_{as} CNot ?D' \rangle \text{true-clss-clss-left-right}[OF 1]$ 
    unfolding  $\langle M1 = M1'' @ M1' \rangle$  by  $(\text{auto simp add: inf-sup-aci}(5,7))$ 
  have  $\text{init-clss } S \models_{pm} ?D' + \{\#L\# \}$ 
    using  $\text{conf learned confl LD unfolding cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clause-def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  then have  $T': \text{unmark-l } M1' \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S) \models_p ?D' + \{\#L\# \}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  have  $\text{atms-of } (?D' + \{\#L\# \}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses } S)$ 
    using  $\text{alien conf LD unfolding no-strange-atm-def clauses-def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  then have  $\text{unmark-l } M1' \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S) \models_p \{\#L\# \}$ 

```

```

    using true-clss-clss-plus-CNot[OF T' TT] by auto

    ultimately show ?thesis
      using T' T decomp' undef inv unfolding x' by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
    qed
  qed
qed

lemma cdclW-propagate-is-false:
  assumes
    cdclW S S' and
    lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
    learned: cdclW-learned-clause S and
    decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and
    confl:  $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } T$  and
    alien: no-strange-atm S and
    mark-confl: every-mark-is-a-conflict S
  shows every-mark-is-a-conflict S'
  using assms(1,2)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct)
  case (propagate C L T) note LC = this(3) and confl = this(4) and undef = this(5) and T =
  this(6)
  show ?case
  proof (intro allI impI)
    fix L' mark a b
    assume a @ Propagated L' mark # b = trail T
    then consider
      (hd) a = [] and L = L' and mark = C and b = trail S
      | (tl) tl a @ Propagated L' mark # b = trail S
    using T undef by (cases a) fastforce+
    then show b  $\models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mark} - \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge L' \in \# \text{ mark}$ 
      using mark-confl confl LC by cases auto
  qed
next
  case (decide L) note undef[simp] = this(2) and T = this(4)
  have  $\bigwedge a \text{ La mark b. } a @ \text{Propagated La mark \# b} = \text{Decided L \# trail S}$ 
     $\implies \text{tl } a @ \text{Propagated La mark \# b} = \text{trail S}$  by (case-tac a) auto
  then show ?case using mark-confl T unfolding decide.hyps(1) by fastforce
next
  case (skip L C' M D T) note tr = this(1) and T = this(5)
  show ?case
  proof (intro allI impI)
    fix L' mark a b
    assume a @ Propagated L' mark # b = trail T
    then have a @ Propagated L' mark # b = M using tr T by simp
    then have (Propagated L C' # a) @ Propagated L' mark # b = Propagated L C' # M by auto
    moreover have  $\forall \text{La mark a b. } a @ \text{Propagated La mark \# b} = \text{Propagated L C' \# M}$ 
       $\longrightarrow b \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mark} - \{\#La\# \}) \wedge La \in \# \text{ mark}$ 
      using mark-confl unfolding skip.hyps(1) by simp
    ultimately show b  $\models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mark} - \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge L' \in \# \text{ mark}$  by blast
  qed
next
  case (conflict D)
  then show ?case using mark-confl by simp
next
  case (resolve L C M D T) note tr-S = this(1) and T = this(7)

```

```

show ?case unfolding resolve.hyps(1)
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix L' mark a b
  assume a @ Propagated L' mark # b = trail T
  then have (Propagated L (C + {#L#}) # a) @ Propagated L' mark # b
    = Propagated L (C + {#L#}) # M
  using T tr-S by auto
  then show b  $\models_{as}$  CNot (mark - {#L'#})  $\wedge$  L'  $\in$  # mark
    using mark-confl unfolding tr-S by (metis Cons-eq-appendI list.sel(3))
qed
next
case restart
then show ?case by auto
next
case forget
then show ?case using mark-confl by auto
next
case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T) note conf = this(1) and LD = this(2) and decomp = this(3)
and
  lev-K = this(7) and T = this(8)
have  $\forall l \in \text{set } M2. \neg \text{is-decided } l$ 
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-not-decided decomp by blast
obtain M0 where M: trail S = M0 @ M2 @ Decided K # M1
  using decomp by auto
have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls D
  (update-backtrack-lvl i (update-conflicting None S)))) = M1
  using decomp lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
let ?D = D
let ?D' = (remove1-mset L D)
show ?case
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix La :: 'v literal and mark :: 'v clause and
    a b :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits
  assume a @ Propagated La mark # b = trail T
  then consider
    (hd-tr) a = [] and
      (Propagated La mark :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit) = Propagated L ?D and
      b = M1
    | (tl-tr) tl a @ Propagated La mark # b = M1
  using M T decomp lev by (cases a) (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
then show b  $\models_{as}$  CNot (mark - {#La#})  $\wedge$  La  $\in$  # mark
proof cases
  case hd-tr note A = this(1) and P = this(2) and b = this(3)
  have trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot ?D using conf confl by auto
  then have vars-of-D: atms-of ?D  $\subseteq$  atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)
    unfolding atms-of-def
    by (meson image-subsetI true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined)
  have vars-of-D: atms-of ?D'  $\subseteq$  atm-of ' lits-of-l M1
    using backtrack-atms-of-D-in-M1[of S D L i K M1 M2 T] T backtrack lev confl
    by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  have no-dup (trail S) using lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  then have  $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } ?D'. x \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# [])$ 
    using vars-of-D distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other[of
      M0 @ M2 @ Decided K # [] M1] unfolding M by auto
  then have M1  $\models_{as}$  CNot ?D'
    using true-annots-remove-if-notin-vars[of M0 @ M2 @ Decided K # []

```

```

      M1 CNot ?D] ⟨trail S ⊨as CNot ?D⟩ unfolding M lits-of-def
    by (simp add: true-annot-CNot-diff)
  then show b ⊨as CNot (mark - {#La#}) ∧ La ∈# mark
    using P LD b by auto
  next
    case tl-tr
    then obtain c' where c' @ Propagated La mark # b = trail S
      unfolding M by auto
    then show b ⊨as CNot (mark - {#La#}) ∧ La ∈# mark
      using mark-conf1 by auto
    qed
  qed
qed

lemma cdclW-conflicting-is-false:
  assumes
    cdclW S S' and
    M-lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
    confl-inv: ∀ T. conflicting S = Some T ⟶ trail S ⊨as CNot T and
    decided-conf1: ∀ L mark a b. a @ Propagated L mark # b = (trail S)
      ⟶ (b ⊨as CNot (mark - {#L#}) ∧ L ∈# mark) and
    dist: distinct-cdclW-state S
  shows ∀ T. conflicting S' = Some T ⟶ trail S' ⊨as CNot T
  using assms(1,2)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct)
  case (skip L C' M D T) note tr-S = this(1) and confl = this(2) and L-D = this(3) and T =
  this(5)
  let ?D = D
  have D: Propagated L C' # M ⊨as CNot D using assms skip by auto
  moreover
    have L ∉# ?D
    proof (rule ccontr)
      assume ¬ ?thesis
      then have - L ∈ lits-of-l M
        using in-CNot-implies-uminus(2)[of L ?D Propagated L C' # M]
        ⟨Propagated L C' # M ⊨as CNot ?D⟩ by simp
      then show False
        by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) M-lev cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(1) consistent-interp-def
          image-insert insert-iff list.set(2) lits-of-def ann-lit.sel(2) tr-S)
    qed
  ultimately show ?case
    using tr-S confl L-D T unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by (auto intro: true-annots-CNot-lit-of-notin-skip)
next
  case (resolve L C M D T) note tr = this(1) and LC = this(2) and confl = this(4) and LD =
  this(5)
  and T = this(7)
  let ?C = remove1-mset L C
  let ?D = remove1-mset (-L) D
  show ?case
    proof (intro allI impI)
      fix T'
      have tl (trail S) ⊨as CNot ?C using tr decided-conf1 by fastforce
      moreover
        have distinct-mset (?D + {#- L#}) using confl dist LD
          unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def by auto

```

then have $-L \notin \# \ ?D$ **unfolding** *distinct-mset-def*
by (*meson* $\langle \text{distinct-mset } (?D + \{\# - L\# \}) \rangle$ *distinct-mset-single-add*)
have $M \models_{as} CNot \ ?D$
proof –
have *Propagated* $L \ (?C + \{\#L\# \}) \# M \models_{as} CNot \ ?D \cup CNot \ \{\# - L\# \}$
using *confl tr confl-inv LC* **by** (*metis* *CNot-plus LD insert-DiffM2 option.simps(9)*)
then show *?thesis*
using $M\text{-lev } \langle - L \notin \# \ ?D \rangle$ *tr true-annots-lit-of-notin-skip*
unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *force*
qed
moreover assume *conflicting* $T = \text{Some } T'$
ultimately
show *trail* $T \models_{as} CNot \ T'$
using *tr T* **by** *auto*
qed
qed (*auto simp: M-lev cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)

lemma *cdcl_W-conflicting-decomp*:
assumes *cdcl_W-conflicting* S
shows $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot \ T$
and $\forall L \text{ mark } a \ b. \ a \ @ \ \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark } \# \ b = (\text{trail } S)$
 $\longrightarrow (b \models_{as} CNot \ (\text{mark} - \{\#L\# \}) \wedge L \in \# \ \text{mark})$
using *assms* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *blast+*

lemma *cdcl_W-conflicting-decomp2*:
assumes *cdcl_W-conflicting* S **and** *conflicting* $S = \text{Some } T$
shows *trail* $S \models_{as} CNot \ T$
using *assms* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *blast+*

lemma *cdcl_W-conflicting-S0-cdcl_W[simp]*:
cdcl_W-conflicting (*init-state* N)
unfolding *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *auto*

Putting all the invariants together

lemma *cdcl_W-all-inv*:
assumes
 $cdcl_W: cdcl_W \ S \ S'$ **and**
1: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*init-clss* S) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S)) **and**
2: *cdcl_W-learned-clause* S **and**
4: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S **and**
5: *no-strange-atm* S **and**
7: *distinct-cdcl_W-state* S **and**
8: *cdcl_W-conflicting* S
shows
all-decomposition-implies-m (*init-clss* S') (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S')) **and**
cdcl_W-learned-clause S' **and**
cdcl_W-M-level-inv S' **and**
no-strange-atm S' **and**
distinct-cdcl_W-state S' **and**
cdcl_W-conflicting S'
proof –
show $S1: \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{init-clss } S') (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S'))$
using *cdcl_W-propagate-is-conclusion*[*OF* *cdcl_W 4 1 2 - 5*] 8 **unfolding** *cdcl_W-conflicting-def*
by *blast*
show $S2: cdcl_W\text{-learned-clause } S' \text{ using } cdcl_W\text{-learned-clss}[OF \ cdcl_W \ 2 \ 4] .$

```

show  $S_4$ :  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv  $S'$  using  $cdcl_W$ -consistent-inv[ $OF$   $cdcl_W$  4] .
show  $S_5$ : no-strange-atm  $S'$  using  $cdcl_W$ -no-strange-atm-inv[ $OF$   $cdcl_W$  5 4] .
show  $S_7$ : distinct- $cdcl_W$ -state  $S'$  using distinct- $cdcl_W$ -state-inv[ $OF$   $cdcl_W$  4 7] .
show  $S_8$ :  $cdcl_W$ -conflicting  $S'$ 
  using  $cdcl_W$ -conflicting-is-false[ $OF$   $cdcl_W$  4 - - 7] 8  $cdcl_W$ -propagate-is-false[ $OF$   $cdcl_W$  4 2 1 -
    5]
  unfolding  $cdcl_W$ -conflicting-def by fast
qed

```

lemma $rtranclp$ - $cdcl_W$ -all-inv:

```

assumes
   $cdcl_W$ :  $rtranclp$   $cdcl_W$   $S$   $S'$  and
  1: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss  $S$ ) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail  $S$ )) and
  2:  $cdcl_W$ -learned-clause  $S$  and
  4:  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv  $S$  and
  5: no-strange-atm  $S$  and
  7: distinct- $cdcl_W$ -state  $S$  and
  8:  $cdcl_W$ -conflicting  $S$ 
shows
  all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss  $S'$ ) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail  $S'$ )) and
   $cdcl_W$ -learned-clause  $S'$  and
   $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv  $S'$  and
  no-strange-atm  $S'$  and
  distinct- $cdcl_W$ -state  $S'$  and
   $cdcl_W$ -conflicting  $S'$ 
using assms
proof (induct rule:  $rtranclp$ -induct)
case base
  case 1 then show ?case by blast
  case 2 then show ?case by blast
  case 3 then show ?case by blast
  case 4 then show ?case by blast
  case 5 then show ?case by blast
  case 6 then show ?case by blast
next
case (step  $S'$   $S''$ ) note  $H = \text{this}$ 
  case 1 with  $H(3-7)$ [ $OF$   $\text{this}(1-6)$ ] show ?case using  $cdcl_W$ -all-inv[ $OF$   $H(2)$ ]
     $H$  by presburger
  case 2 with  $H(3-7)$ [ $OF$   $\text{this}(1-6)$ ] show ?case using  $cdcl_W$ -all-inv[ $OF$   $H(2)$ ]
     $H$  by presburger
  case 3 with  $H(3-7)$ [ $OF$   $\text{this}(1-6)$ ] show ?case using  $cdcl_W$ -all-inv[ $OF$   $H(2)$ ]
     $H$  by presburger
  case 4 with  $H(3-7)$ [ $OF$   $\text{this}(1-6)$ ] show ?case using  $cdcl_W$ -all-inv[ $OF$   $H(2)$ ]
     $H$  by presburger
  case 5 with  $H(3-7)$ [ $OF$   $\text{this}(1-6)$ ] show ?case using  $cdcl_W$ -all-inv[ $OF$   $H(2)$ ]
     $H$  by presburger
  case 6 with  $H(3-7)$ [ $OF$   $\text{this}(1-6)$ ] show ?case using  $cdcl_W$ -all-inv[ $OF$   $H(2)$ ]
     $H$  by presburger
qed

```

lemma all-invariant- S_0 - $cdcl_W$:

```

assumes distinct-mset-mset  $N$ 
shows
  all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss (init-state  $N$ ))
    (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (init-state  $N$ ))) and
   $cdcl_W$ -learned-clause (init-state  $N$ ) and

```


$\forall T. \text{conflicting } (\text{init-state } N) = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow (\text{trail } (\text{init-state } N)) \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } T$ **and**
 $\text{no-strange-atm } (\text{init-state } N)$ **and**
 $\text{consistent-interp } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } (\text{init-state } N)))$ **and**
 $\forall L \text{ mark } a \ b. a \ @ \ \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark } \# \ b = \text{trail } (\text{init-state } N) \longrightarrow$
 $(b \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mark} - \{\#L\}) \wedge L \in \# \text{ mark})$ **and**
 $\text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state } (\text{init-state } N)$
using *assms* **by** *auto*

Item 6 page 81 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-only-propagated-vars-unsat*:

assumes

decided: $\forall x \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } x$ **and**

DN: $D \in \# \text{ clauses } S$ **and**

D: $M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ **and**

inv: *all-decomposition-implies-m* *N* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* *M*) **and**

state: *state* *S* = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *C*) **and**

learned-cl: *cdcl_W-learned-clause* *S* **and**

atm-incl: *no-strange-atm* *S*

shows *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* *N*)

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume $\neg \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N)$

then obtain *I* **where**

I: $I \models_s \text{set-mset } N$ **and**

cons: *consistent-interp* *I* **and**

tot: *total-over-m* *I* (*set-mset* *N*)

unfolding *satisfiable-def* **by** *auto*

have *atms-of-mm* *N* \cup *atms-of-mm* *U* = *atms-of-mm* *N*

using *atm-incl state unfolding total-over-m-def no-strange-atm-def*

by (*auto simp add: clauses-def*)

then have *total-over-m* *I* (*set-mset* *N*) **using** *tot unfolding total-over-m-def* **by** *auto*

moreover then have *total-over-m* *I* (*set-mset* (*learned-clss* *S*))

using *atm-incl state unfolding no-strange-atm-def total-over-m-def total-over-set-def*

by *auto*

moreover have $N \models_{\text{psm}} U$ **using** *learned-cl state unfolding cdcl_W-learned-clause-def* **by** *auto*

ultimately have *I-D*: $I \models D$

using *I DN cons state unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-clss-def Ball-def*

by (*auto simp add: clauses-def*)

have *l0*: $\{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\} = \{\}$ **using** *decided* **by** *auto*

have *atms-of-ms* (*set-mset* *N* \cup *unmark-l* *M*) = *atms-of-mm* *N*

using *atm-incl state unfolding no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*

then have *total-over-m* *I* (*set-mset* *N* \cup *unmark-l* *M*)

using *tot unfolding total-over-m-def* **by** *auto*

then have $I \models_s \text{unmark-l } M$

using *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied* [*OF inv*] *cons I*

unfolding *true-clss-clss-def l0* **by** *auto*

then have *IM*: $I \models_s \text{unmark-l } M$ **by** *auto*

{

fix *K*

assume $K \in \# D$

then have $-K \in \text{lits-of-l } M$

using *D unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def CNot-def true-annot-def true-cl-def true-lit-def*
Bex-def **by** *force*

then have $-K \in I$ **using** *IM true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl lits-of-def* **by** *fastforce* }

then have $\neg I \models D$ **using** *cons unfolding true-cl-def true-lit-def consistent-interp-def* **by** *auto*

then show *False* **using** *I-D* **by** *blast*

qed

Item 5 page 81 of Weidenbach's book

We have actually a much stronger theorem, namely *all-decomposition-implies ?N* (*get-all-ann-decomposition ?M*) $\implies ?N \cup \{unmark\ L \mid L.\ is-decided\ L \wedge L \in set\ ?M\} \models_{ps} unmark-l\ ?M$, that show that the only choices we made are decided in the formula

lemma

assumes *all-decomposition-implies-m* *N* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* *M*)

and $\forall m \in set\ M. \neg is-decided\ m$

shows *set-mset* *N* \models_{ps} *unmark-l* *M*

proof –

have $T: \{unmark\ L \mid L.\ is-decided\ L \wedge L \in set\ M\} = \{\}$ **using** *assms*(2) **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis*

using *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied*[*OF* *assms*(1)] **unfolding** *T* **by** *simp*

qed

Item 7 page 81 of Weidenbach's book (part 1)

lemma *conflict-with-false-implies-unsat*:

assumes

cdcl_W: *cdcl_W* *S* *S'* **and**

lev: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* *S* **and**

[*simp*]: *conflicting* *S'* = *Some* $\{\#\}$ **and**

learned: *cdcl_W-learned-clause* *S*

shows *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*init-clss* *S*))

using *assms*

proof –

have *cdcl_W-learned-clause* *S'* **using** *cdcl_W-learned-clss* *cdcl_W* *learned* *lev* **by** *auto*

then have *init-clss* *S'* \models_{pm} $\{\#\}$ **using** *assms*(3) **unfolding** *cdcl_W-learned-clause-def* **by** *auto*

then have *init-clss* *S* \models_{pm} $\{\#\}$

using *cdcl_W-init-clss*[*OF* *assms*(1) *lev*] **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis* **unfolding** *satisfiable-def true-clss-clss-def* **by** *auto*

qed

Item 7 page 81 of Weidenbach's book (part 2)

lemma *conflict-with-false-implies-terminated*:

assumes *cdcl_W* *S* *S'*

and *conflicting* *S* = *Some* $\{\#\}$

shows *False*

using *assms* **by** (*induct rule*: *cdcl_W-all-induct*) *auto*

No tautology is learned

This is a simple consequence of all we have shown previously. It is not strictly necessary, but helps finding a better bound on the number of learned clauses.

lemma *learned-clss-are-not-tautologies*:

assumes

cdcl_W *S* *S'* **and**

lev: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* *S* **and**

conflicting: *cdcl_W-conflicting* *S* **and**

no-tauto: $\forall s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S. \neg \text{tautology } s$

shows $\forall s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S'. \neg \text{tautology } s$

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule*: *cdcl_W-all-induct*)

```

case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T) note confl = this(1)
have consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S)) using lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
moreover
  have trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot D
    using conflicting confl unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
  then have lits-of-l (trail S)  $\models_s$  CNot D
    using true-annots-true-clb by blast
  ultimately have  $\neg$ tautology D using consistent-CNot-not-tautology by blast
  then show ?case using backtrack no-tauto lev
    by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp split: if-split-asm)
next
  case restart
  then show ?case using learned-clss-restart-state state-eq-learned-clss no-tauto
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) set-mset-mono subsetCE)
qed (auto dest!: in-diffD)

```

definition *final-cdcl_W-state* (*S* :: 'st)

$$\longleftrightarrow (trail\ S \models_{asm}\ init-clss\ S \wedge ((\forall L \in set\ (trail\ S). \neg is-decided\ L) \wedge (\exists C \in \# \ init-clss\ S. trail\ S \models_{as}\ CNot\ C)))$$

definition *termination-cdcl_W-state* (*S* :: 'st)

$$\longleftrightarrow (trail\ S \models_{asm}\ init-clss\ S \wedge ((\forall L \in atms-of-mm\ (init-clss\ S). L \in atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S)) \wedge (\exists C \in \# \ init-clss\ S. trail\ S \models_{as}\ CNot\ C)))$$

2.1.4 CDCL Strong Completeness

lemma *cdcl_W-can-do-step*:

```

assumes
  consistent-interp (set M) and
  distinct M and
  atm-of ' (set M)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm N
shows  $\exists S. rtranclp\ cdcl_W\ (init-state\ N)\ S$ 
   $\wedge\ state\ S = (map\ (\lambda L. Decided\ L)\ M, N, \{\#\}, length\ M, None)$ 
using assms
proof (induct M)
  case Nil
  then show ?case apply – by (rule exI[of - init-state N]) auto
next
  case (Cons L M) note IH = this(1)
  have consistent-interp (set M) and distinct M and atm-of ' set M  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm N
    using Cons.premis(1-3) unfolding consistent-interp-def by auto
  then obtain S where
    st: cdclW** (init-state N) S and
    S: state S = (map ( $\lambda L. Decided\ L$ ) M, N, {#}, length M, None)
    using IH by blast
  let ?S0 = incr-lvl (cons-trail (Decided L) S)
  have undefined-lit (map ( $\lambda L. Decided\ L$ ) M) L
    using Cons.premis(1,2) unfolding defined-lit-def consistent-interp-def by fastforce
  moreover have init-clss S = N
    using S by blast
  moreover have atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm N using Cons.premis(3) by auto
  moreover have undef: undefined-lit (trail S) L
    using S  $\langle distinct\ (L\ \# M) \rangle$  calculation(1) by (auto simp: defined-lit-map)
  ultimately have cdclW S ?S0

```

```

    using cdclW.other[OF cdclW-o.decide[OF decide-rule[of S L ?S0]]] S
    by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
  then have cdclW** (init-state N) ?S0
    using st by auto
  then show ?case
    using S undef by (auto intro!: exI[of - ?S0] del: simp del: )
qed

```

theorem 2.9.11 page 84 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-strong-completeness*:

assumes

MN: set $M \models_{sm} N$ **and**

cons: consistent-interp (set M) **and**

dist: distinct M **and**

atm: atm-of ' (set M) \subseteq atms-of-mm N

obtains S **where**

state $S = (\text{map } (\lambda L. \text{Decided } L) \ M, N, \{\#\}, \text{length } M, \text{None})$ **and**

rtranclp *cdcl_W* (init-state N) S **and**

final-cdcl_W-state S

proof –

obtain S **where**

st: *rtranclp* *cdcl_W* (init-state N) S **and**

S : state $S = (\text{map } (\lambda L. \text{Decided } L) \ M, N, \{\#\}, \text{length } M, \text{None})$

using *cdcl_W-can-do-step*[OF *cons dist atm*] **by** *auto*

have *lits-of-l* ($\text{map } (\lambda L. \text{Decided } L) \ M$) = set M

by (*induct* M , *auto*)

then have $\text{map } (\lambda L. \text{Decided } L) \ M \models_{asm} N$ **using** *MN true-annots-true-cls* **by** *metis*

then have *final-cdcl_W-state* S

using S **unfolding** *final-cdcl_W-state-def* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis* **using** that *st S* **by** *blast*

qed

2.1.5 Higher level strategy

The rules described previously do not lead to a conclusive state. We have to add a strategy.

Definition

lemma *tranclp-conflict*:

tranclp conflict $S \ S' \implies \text{conflict } S \ S'$

apply (*induct* rule: *tranclp.induct*)

apply *simp*

by (*metis conflictE conflicting-update-conflicting option.distinct(1) state-eq-conflicting*)

lemma *tranclp-conflict-iff*[*iff*]:

full1 conflict $S \ S' \longleftrightarrow \text{conflict } S \ S'$

proof –

have *tranclp conflict* $S \ S' \implies \text{conflict } S \ S'$ **by** (*meson tranclp-conflict rtranclpD*)

then show *?thesis* **unfolding** *full1-def*

by (*metis conflict.simps conflicting-update-conflicting option.distinct(1)*

state-eq-conflicting tranclp.intros(1))

qed

inductive *cdcl_W-cp* :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow bool **where**

conflict'[*intro*]: *conflict* $S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ S' \mid$

propagate': $\text{propagate } S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ S'$

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_W-cp-rtrancp-cdcl_W*:
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{**} \ S \ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W^{**} \ S \ T$
by (*induction rule*: *rtrancp-induct*) (*auto simp*: *cdcl_W-cp.simps* *dest*: *cdcl_W.intros*)

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-state-eq-compatible*:
assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ T$ **and**
 $S \sim S'$ **and**
 $T \sim T'$
shows $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' \ T'$
using *assms*
apply (*induction*)
using *conflict-state-eq-compatible* **apply** *auto*[1]
using *propagate'* *propagate-state-eq-compatible* **by** *auto*

lemma *trancp-cdcl_W-cp-state-eq-compatible*:
assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{++} \ S \ T$ **and**
 $S \sim S'$ **and**
 $T \sim T'$
shows $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{++} \ S' \ T'$
using *assms*
proof *induction*
case *base*
then show *?case*
using *cdcl_W-cp-state-eq-compatible* **by** *blast*
next
case (*step* $U \ V$)
obtain *ss* :: '*st*' **where**
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ ss$ **and** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{**} \ ss \ U$
by (*metis* (*no-types*) *step*(1) *trancpD*)
then show *?case*
by (*meson* *cdcl_W-cp-state-eq-compatible* *rtrancp.rtrancp-into-rtrancp* *rtrancp-into-trancp2*
state-eq-ref *step*(2) *step*(4) *step*(5))
qed

lemma *option-full-cdcl_W-cp*:
 $\text{conflicting } S \neq \text{None} \implies \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ S$
unfolding *full-def* *rtrancp-unfold* *trancp-unfold*
by (*auto simp* *add*: *cdcl_W-cp.simps* *elim*: *conflictE* *propagateE*)

lemma *skip-unique*:
 $\text{skip } S \ T \implies \text{skip } S \ T' \implies T \sim T'$
by (*fastforce simp*: *state-eq-def* *simp* *del*: *state-simp* *elim*: *skipE*)

lemma *resolve-unique*:
 $\text{resolve } S \ T \implies \text{resolve } S \ T' \implies T \sim T'$
by (*fastforce simp*: *state-eq-def* *simp* *del*: *state-simp* *elim*: *resolveE*)

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-no-more-clauses*:
assumes $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ S'$
shows $\text{clauses } S = \text{clauses } S'$
using *assms* **by** (*induct rule*: *cdcl_W-cp.induct*) (*auto elim*!: *conflictE* *propagateE*)

lemma *trancpl-cdcl_W-cp-no-more-clauses*:
assumes *cdcl_W-cp⁺⁺ S S'*
shows *clauses S = clauses S'*
using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: trancpl.induct*) (*auto dest: cdcl_W-cp-no-more-clauses*)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-cp-no-more-clauses*:
assumes *cdcl_W-cp^{**} S S'*
shows *clauses S = clauses S'*
using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: rtrancpl.induct*) (*fastforce dest: cdcl_W-cp-no-more-clauses*)⁺

lemma *no-conflict-after-conflict*:
conflict S T \implies \neg conflict T U
by (*metis conflictE conflicting-update-conflicting option.distinct(1) state-simp(5)*)

lemma *no-propagate-after-conflict*:
conflict S T \implies \neg propagate T U
by (*metis conflictE conflicting-update-conflicting option.distinct(1) propagate.cases state-eq-conflicting*)

lemma *trancpl-cdcl_W-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not*:
assumes *cdcl_W-cp⁺⁺ S U*
shows (*propagate⁺⁺ S U \wedge conflicting U = None*)
 \vee ($\exists T D. \text{propagate}^{**} S T \wedge \text{conflict } T U \wedge \text{conflicting } U = \text{Some } D$)
proof –
have *propagate⁺⁺ S U \vee ($\exists T. \text{propagate}^{**} S T \wedge \text{conflict } T U$)*
using *assms* **by** *induction*
(force simp: cdcl_W-cp.simps trancpl-into-rtrancpl dest: no-conflict-after-conflict no-propagate-after-conflict)⁺
moreover
have *propagate⁺⁺ S U \implies conflicting U = None*
unfolding *trancpl-unfold-end* **by** (*auto elim!: propagateE*)
moreover
have $\bigwedge T. \text{conflict } T U \implies \exists D. \text{conflicting } U = \text{Some } D$
by (*auto elim!: conflictE simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *meson*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-conflicting-not-empty[simp]*: *conflicting S = Some D \implies \neg cdcl_W-cp S S'*
proof
assume *cdcl_W-cp S S' and conflicting S = Some D*
then show *False* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl_W-cp.induct*)
(auto elim: conflictE propagateE simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
qed

lemma *no-step-cdcl_W-cp-no-conflict-no-propagate*:
assumes *no-step cdcl_W-cp S*
shows *no-step conflict S and no-step propagate S*
using *assms conflict'* **apply** *blast*
by (*meson assms conflict' propagate'*)

CDCL with the reasonable strategy: we fully propagate the conflict and propagate, then we apply any other possible rule *cdcl_W-o S S'* and re-apply conflict and propagate *cdcl_W-cp[↓] S' S''*

inductive *cdcl_W-stgy* :: *'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool* **for** *S :: 'st* **where**
conflict': full1 cdcl_W-cp S S' \implies cdcl_W-stgy S S' |

other': $cdcl_W-o S S' \implies no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W-cp S \implies full\ cdcl_W-cp S' S'' \implies cdcl_W-stgy S S''$

Invariants

These are the same invariants as before, but lifted

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp S S'*

shows *learned-clss S = learned-clss S'*

using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl_W-cp.induct*) (*fastforce elim: conflictE propagateE*)+

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp** S S'*

shows *learned-clss S = learned-clss S'*

using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: rtrancpl-induct*) (*fastforce dest: cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv*)+

lemma *trancpl-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp++ S S'*

shows *learned-clss S = learned-clss S'*

using *assms* **by** (*simp add: rtrancpl-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv trancpl-into-rtrancpl*)

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-backtrack-lvl*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp S S'*

shows *backtrack-lvl S = backtrack-lvl S'*

using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl_W-cp.induct*) (*fastforce elim: conflictE propagateE*)+

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-cp-backtrack-lvl*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp** S S'*

shows *backtrack-lvl S = backtrack-lvl S'*

using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: rtrancpl-induct*) (*fastforce dest: cdcl_W-cp-backtrack-lvl*)+

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-consistent-inv*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp S S' and cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

shows *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-cp.induct*)

case (*conflict'*)

then show ?*case* **using** *cdcl_W-consistent-inv cdcl_W.conflict* **by** *blast*

next

case (*propagate' S S'*)

have *cdcl_W S S'*

using *propagate'.hyps(1) propagate* **by** *blast*

then show *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*

using *propagate'.prems(1) cdcl_W-consistent-inv propagate* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *full1-cdcl_W-cp-consistent-inv*:

assumes *full1 cdcl_W-cp S S' and cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

shows *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*

using *assms* **unfolding** *full1-def*

by (*metis rtrancpl-cdcl_W-cp-rtrancpl-cdcl_W rtrancpl-unfold trancpl-cdcl_W-consistent-inv*)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-cp-consistent-inv*:

assumes *rtrancpl cdcl_W-cp S S' and cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

shows *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*

using *assms* **unfolding** *full1-def*

by (induction rule: rtrancp-induct) (blast intro: cdcl_W-cp-consistent-inv)+

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv*:

assumes *cdcl_W-stgy S S'* **and** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

shows *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*

using *assms* **apply** (induct rule: *cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)

unfolding *full-unfold* **by** (blast intro: *cdcl_W-consistent-inv full1-cdcl_W-cp-consistent-inv cdcl_W.other*)+

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv*:

assumes *cdcl_W-stgy** S S'* **and** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

shows *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*

using *assms* **by** induction (auto dest!: *cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-no-more-init-clss*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp S S'*

shows *init-clss S = init-clss S'*

using *assms* **by** (induct rule: *cdcl_W-cp.induct*) (auto elim: *conflictE propagateE*)

lemma *trancp-cdcl_W-cp-no-more-init-clss*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp⁺⁺ S S'*

shows *init-clss S = init-clss S'*

using *assms* **by** (induct rule: *trancp.induct*) (auto dest: *cdcl_W-cp-no-more-init-clss*)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-clss*:

assumes *cdcl_W-stgy S S'* **and** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

shows *init-clss S = init-clss S'*

using *assms*

apply (induct rule: *cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)

unfolding *full1-def full-def* **apply** (blast dest: *trancp-cdcl_W-cp-no-more-init-clss trancp-cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss*)

by (metis *cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss rtrancp-unfold trancp-cdcl_W-cp-no-more-init-clss*)

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-clss*:

assumes *cdcl_W-stgy** S S'* **and** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

shows *init-clss S = init-clss S'*

using *assms*

apply (induct rule: *rtrancp-induct, simp*)

using *cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-clss* **by** (*simp add: rtrancp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail'*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp S S'*

obtains *M* **where** *trail S' = M @ trail S* **and** ($\forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } l$)

using *assms* **by** induction (*fastforce elim: conflictE propagateE*)+

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail'*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp** S S'*

obtains *M* :: (*'v, 'v clause*) *ann-lits* **where**

trail S' = M @ trail S **and** $\forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } l$

using *assms* **by** induction (*fastforce dest!: cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail'*)+

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp S S'*

shows $\exists M. \text{trail } S' = M @ \text{trail } S \wedge (\forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } l)$

using *assms* **by** induction (*fastforce elim: conflictE propagateE*)+

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail*:
assumes *cdcl_W-cp** S S'*
shows $\exists M. \text{trail } S' = M @ \text{trail } S \wedge (\forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } l)$
using *assms by induction (fastforce dest: cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail)+*

This theorem can be seen as a termination theorem for *cdcl_W-cp*.

lemma *length-model-le-vars*:

assumes
no-strange-atm S **and**
no-d: no-dup (trail S) **and**
finite (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
shows $\text{length (trail } S) \leq \text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))}$

proof –

obtain *M N U k D* **where** *S: state S = (M, N, U, k, D)* **by** (*cases state S, auto*)
have *finite (atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S))*
using *assms(1,3) unfolding S by (auto simp add: finite-subset)*
have $\text{length (trail } S) = \text{card (atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S))}$
using *no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l no-d by blast*
then show *?thesis using assms(1) unfolding no-strange-atm-def*
by (*auto simp add: assms(3) card-mono*)

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-decreasing-measure*:

assumes
cdcl_W: cdcl_W-cp S T **and**
M-lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**
alien: no-strange-atm S
shows $(\lambda S. \text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))} - \text{length (trail } S) \\ + (\text{if conflicting } S = \text{None then } 1 \text{ else } 0)) S \\ > (\lambda S. \text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))} - \text{length (trail } S) \\ + (\text{if conflicting } S = \text{None then } 1 \text{ else } 0)) T$
using *assms*

proof –

have $\text{length (trail } T) \leq \text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss } T))$
apply (*rule length-model-le-vars*)
using *cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv alien M-lev apply (meson cdcl_W cdcl_W.simps cdcl_W-cp.cases)*
using *M-lev cdcl_W cdcl_W-cp-consistent-inv cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def apply blast*
using *cdcl_W by (auto simp: cdcl_W-cp.simps)*
with *assms*
show *?thesis by induction (auto elim!: conflictE propagateE*
simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)+

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-wf*: $\text{wf } \{(b, a). (\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } a \wedge \text{no-strange-atm } a) \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } a \ b\}$

apply (*rule wf-wf-if-measure'[of less-than - -*
 $(\lambda S. \text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))} - \text{length (trail } S) \\ + (\text{if conflicting } S = \text{None then } 1 \text{ else } 0))]$
apply *simp*
using *cdcl_W-cp-decreasing-measure unfolding less-than-iff by blast*

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-cdcl_W-cp-iff-rtrancp-cdcl_W-cp*:

assumes
lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**
alien: no-strange-atm S
shows $(\lambda a \ b. (\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } a \wedge \text{no-strange-atm } a) \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } a \ b)^{**} S \ T \\ \longleftrightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{**} S \ T$

```

(is ?I S T  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?C S T)
proof
  assume
    ?I S T
  then show ?C S T by induction auto
next
  assume
    ?C S T
  then show ?I S T
  proof induction
    case base
    then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (step T U) note st = this(1) and cp = this(2) and IH = this(3)
    have cdclW** S T
      by (metis rtrancpl-unfold cdclW-cp-conflicting-not-empty cp st
        rtrancpl-propagate-is-rtrancpl-cdclW trancpl-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not)
    then have
      cdclW-M-level-inv T and
      no-strange-atm T
      using ⟨cdclW** S T⟩ apply (simp add: assms(1) rtrancpl-cdclW-consistent-inv)
      using ⟨cdclW** S T⟩ alien rtrancpl-cdclW-no-strange-atm-inv lev by blast
    then have (λa b. (cdclW-M-level-inv a ∧ no-strange-atm a) ∧ cdclW-cp a b)** T U
      using cp by auto
    then show ?case using IH by auto
  qed
qed

lemma cdclW-cp-normalized-element:
  assumes
    lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
    no-strange-atm S
  obtains T where full cdclW-cp S T
proof -
  let ?inv = λa. (cdclW-M-level-inv a ∧ no-strange-atm a)
  obtain T where T: full (λa b. ?inv a ∧ cdclW-cp a b) S T
  using cdclW-cp-wf wf-exists-normal-form[of λa b. ?inv a ∧ cdclW-cp a b]
  unfolding full-def by blast
  then have cdclW-cp** S T
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-cdclW-cp-iff-rtrancpl-cdclW-cp assms unfolding full-def
    by blast
  moreover
    then have cdclW** S T
      using rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-rtrancpl-cdclW by blast
    then have
      cdclW-M-level-inv T and
      no-strange-atm T
      using ⟨cdclW** S T⟩ apply (simp add: assms(1) rtrancpl-cdclW-consistent-inv)
      using ⟨cdclW** S T⟩ assms(2) rtrancpl-cdclW-no-strange-atm-inv lev by blast
    then have no-step cdclW-cp T
      using T unfolding full-def by auto
    ultimately show thesis using that unfolding full-def by blast
qed

lemma always-exists-full-cdclW-cp-step:
  assumes no-strange-atm S

```

shows $\exists S''. \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S S''$
using *assms*
proof (*induct card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S) - atm-of 'lits-of-l (trail S)) arbitrary: S*)
case 0 **note** *card = this(1) and alien = this(2)*
then have *atm: atms-of-mm (init-clss S) = atm-of 'lits-of-l (trail S)*
unfolding *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*
{ assume *a: $\exists S'. \text{conflict } S S'$*
then obtain *S' where S': conflict S S' by metis*
then have $\forall S''. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' S''$
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-cp.simps elim!: conflictE propagateE*
simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
then have ?case **using** *a S' cdcl_W-cp.conflict'* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast*
}
moreover {
assume *a: $\exists S'. \text{propagate } S S'$*
then obtain *S' where propagate S S' by blast*
then obtain *E L where*
S: conflicting S = None and
E: E ∈ # clauses S and
LE: L ∈ # E and
tr: trail S ⊨_{as} CNot (E - {#L#}) and
undef: undefined-lit (trail S) L and
S': S' ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L E) S
by (*elim propagateE*) *simp*
have *atms-of-mm (learned-clss S) ⊆ atms-of-mm (init-clss S)*
using *alien S* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*
then have *atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (init-clss S)*
using *E LE S undef* **unfolding** *clauses-def* **by** (*force simp: in-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*)
then have *False* **using** *undef S* **unfolding** *atm* **unfolding** *lits-of-def*
by (*auto simp add: defined-lit-map*)
}
ultimately show ?case **unfolding** *full-def* **by** (*metis cdcl_W-cp.cases rtranclp.rtrancl-refl*)
next
case (*Suc n*) **note** *IH = this(1) and card = this(2) and alien = this(3)*
{ assume *a: $\exists S'. \text{conflict } S S'$*
then obtain *S' where S': conflict S S' by metis*
then have $\forall S''. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' S''$
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-cp.simps elim!: conflictE propagateE*
simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
then have ?case **unfolding** *full-def Ex-def* **using** *S' cdcl_W-cp.conflict'* **by** *blast*
}
moreover {
assume *a: $\exists S'. \text{propagate } S S'$*
then obtain *S' where propagate: propagate S S' by blast*
then obtain *E L where*
S: conflicting S = None and
E: E ∈ # clauses S and
LE: L ∈ # E and
tr: trail S ⊨_{as} CNot (E - {#L#}) and
undef: undefined-lit (trail S) L and
S': S' ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L E) S
by (*elim propagateE*) *simp*
then have *atm-of L ∉ atm-of 'lits-of-l (trail S)*
unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** (*auto simp add: defined-lit-map*)
moreover
have *no-strange-atm S'* **using** *alien propagate propagate-no-strange-atm-inv* **by** *blast*

```

then have atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (init-clss S)
  using S' LE E undef unfolding no-strange-atm-def
  by (auto simp: clauses-def in-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms)
then have  $\bigwedge A. \{atm-of L\} \subseteq atms-of-mm (init-clss S) - A \vee atm-of L \in A$  by force
moreover have Suc n - card {atm-of L} = n by simp
moreover have card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S) - atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)) = Suc n
  using card S S' by simp
ultimately
  have card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S) - atm-of ' insert L (lits-of-l (trail S))) = n
    by (metis (no-types) Diff-insert card-Diff-subset finite.emptyI finite.insertI image-insert)
  then have n = card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S') - atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S'))
    using card S S' undef by simp
then have a1: Ex (full cdclW-cp S') using IH ⟨no-strange-atm S'⟩ by blast
have ?case
  proof -
    obtain S'' :: 'st where
      ff1: cdclW-cp** S' S'' ∧ no-step cdclW-cp S''
      using a1 unfolding full-def by blast
    have cdclW-cp** S S''
      using ff1 cdclW-cp.intros(2)[OF propagate]
      by (metis (no-types) converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
    then have  $\exists S''. cdcl_W\text{-}cp^{**} S S'' \wedge (\forall S'''. \neg cdcl_W\text{-}cp S'' S''')$ 
      using ff1 by blast
    then show ?thesis unfolding full-def
      by meson
  qed
}
ultimately show ?case unfolding full-def by (metis cdclW-cp.cases rtrancl.rtrancl-refl)
qed

```

Literal of highest level in conflicting clauses

One important property of the $cdcl_W$ with strategy is that, whenever a conflict takes place, there is at least a literal of level k involved (except if we have derived the false clause). The reason is that we apply conflicts before a decision is taken.

abbreviation *no-clause-is-false* :: 'st ⇒ bool **where**

no-clause-is-false ≡

$\lambda S. (conflicting\ S = None \longrightarrow (\forall D \in \# \text{ clauses } S. \neg trail\ S \models_{as} CNot\ D))$

abbreviation *conflict-is-false-with-level* :: 'st ⇒ bool **where**

conflict-is-false-with-level S ≡ $\forall D. conflicting\ S = Some\ D \longrightarrow D \neq \{\#\}$

$\longrightarrow (\exists L \in \# D. get_level\ (trail\ S)\ L = backtrack_lvl\ S)$

lemma *not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss*:

assumes $\forall S'. \neg conflict\ S\ S'$

shows *no-clause-is-false* S

proof (clarify)

fix D

assume $D \in \# local.clauses\ S$ **and** $conflicting\ S = None$ **and** $trail\ S \models_{as} CNot\ D$

then show False

using conflict-rule[of S D update-conflicting (Some D) S] *assms*

by auto

qed

lemma *full-cdcl_W-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss*:

```

assumes full cdclW-cp S S'
shows no-clause-is-false S'
using assms not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss unfolding full-def by auto

lemma full1-cdclW-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss:
  assumes full1 cdclW-cp S S'
  shows no-clause-is-false S'
  using assms not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss unfolding full1-def by auto

lemma cdclW-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss:
  assumes cdclW-stgy S S'
  shows no-clause-is-false S'
  using assms apply (induct rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  using full1-cdclW-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss full-cdclW-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss by metis+

lemma rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss:
  assumes cdclW-stgy** S S' and no-clause-is-false S
  shows no-clause-is-false S'
  using assms by (induct rule: rtrancp-induct) (auto simp: cdclW-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss)

lemma cdclW-stgy-conflict-ex-lit-of-max-level:
  assumes
    cdclW-cp S S' and
    no-clause-is-false S and
    cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows conflict-is-false-with-level S'
  using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct)
  case conflict'
  then show ?case by (auto elim: conflictE)
next
  case propagate'
  then show ?case by (auto elim: propagateE)
qed

lemma no-chained-conflict:
  assumes conflict S S' and conflict S' S''
  shows False
  using assms unfolding conflict.simps
  by (metis conflicting-update-conflicting option.distinct(1) state-eq-conflicting)

lemma rtrancp-cdclW-cp-propa-or-propa-confl:
  assumes cdclW-cp** S U
  shows propagate** S U ∨ (∃ T. propagate** S T ∧ conflict T U)
  using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (step U V) note SU = this(1) and UV = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  consider (confl) T where propagate** S T and conflict T U
  | (propa) propagate** S U using IH by auto
  then show ?case
  proof cases
  case confl
  then have False using UV by (auto elim: conflictE)

```

```

    then show ?thesis by fast
  next
    case propa
    also have conflict  $U \vee V$   $\vee$  propagate  $U \vee V$  using  $UV$  by (auto simp add: cdclW-cp.simps)
    ultimately show ?thesis by force
  qed
qed

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-co-conflict-ex-lit-of-max-level:
  assumes full: full cdclW-cp  $S \ U$ 
  and cls-f: no-clause-is-false  $S$ 
  and conflict-is-false-with-level  $S$ 
  and lev: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
  shows conflict-is-false-with-level  $U$ 
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix  $D$ 
  assume
    confl: conflicting  $U = \text{Some } D$  and
     $D: D \neq \{\#\}$ 
  consider ( $CT$ ) conflicting  $S = \text{None}$  | ( $SD$ )  $D'$  where conflicting  $S = \text{Some } D'$ 
  by (cases conflicting  $S$ ) auto
  then show  $\exists L \in \#D. \text{get-level } (\text{trail } U) \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } U$ 
  proof cases
    case  $SD$ 
    then have  $S = U$ 
    by (metis (no-types) assms(1) cdclW-cp-conflicting-not-empty full-def rtranclp $D$  tranclp $D$ )
    then show ?thesis using assms(3) confl  $D$  by blast-
  next
    case  $CT$ 
    have init-clss  $U = \text{init-clss } S$  and learned-clss  $U = \text{learned-clss } S$ 
    using full unfolding full-def
    apply (metis (no-types) rtranclp $D$  tranclp-cdclW-cp-no-more-init-clss)
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) full full-def rtranclp-cdclW-cp-learned-clause-inv)
    obtain  $T$  where propagate**  $S \ T$  and  $TU: \text{conflict } T \ U$ 
    proof -
      have  $f5: U \neq S$ 
      using confl  $CT$  by force
      then have cdclW-cp++  $S \ U$ 
      by (metis full full-def rtranclp $D$ )
      have  $\bigwedge p \ pa. \neg \text{propagate } p \ pa \vee \text{conflicting } pa =$ 
        ( $\text{None} :: 'v \text{ clause option}$ )
      by (auto elim: propagateE)
      then show ?thesis
      using  $f5$  that tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[ $OF \ \langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{++} \ S \ U \rangle$ ]
      full confl  $CT$  unfolding full-def by auto
    qed
  obtain  $D'$  where
    conflicting  $T = \text{None}$  and
     $D': D' \in \# \text{clauses } T$  and
     $tr: \text{trail } T \models_{as} CNot \ (D')$  and
     $U: U \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } (D')) \ T$ 
    using  $TU$  by (auto elim!: conflictE)
  have init-clss  $T = \text{init-clss } S$  and learned-clss  $T = \text{learned-clss } S$ 
  using  $U \ \langle \text{init-clss } U = \text{init-clss } S \rangle \ \langle \text{learned-clss } U = \text{learned-clss } S \rangle$  by auto
  then have  $D \in \# \text{clauses } S$ 
  using confl  $U \ D'$  by (auto simp: clauses-def)

```

then have $\neg \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot \ D$
using *cls-f CT* **by** *simp*

moreover
obtain M **where** $tr-U: \text{trail } U = M @ \text{trail } S$ **and** $nm: \forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) full-def rtrancplp-cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail*)
have $\text{trail } U \models_{as} CNot \ D$
using $tr \text{ confl } U$ **by** (*auto elim!: conflictE*)

ultimately obtain L **where** $L \in \# \ D$ **and** $-L \in \text{lits-of-l } M$
unfolding $tr-U \ CNot\text{-def } true\text{-annots-def } Ball\text{-def } true\text{-annot-def } true\text{-cls-def}$ **by** *force*

moreover have $inv-U: cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } U$
by (*metis cdcl_W-stgy.conflict' cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv full full-unfold lev*)

moreover
have $\text{backtrack-lvl } U = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
using *full unfolding full-def* **by** (*auto dest: rtrancplp-cdcl_W-cp-backtrack-lvl*)

moreover
have $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } U)$
using $inv-U$ **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$ **by** *auto*

{ fix $x :: ('v, 'v \text{ clause}) \text{ ann-lit}$ **and**
 $xb :: ('v, 'v \text{ clause}) \text{ ann-lit}$
assume $a1: \text{atm-of } L = \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } xb)$
moreover assume $a2: -L = \text{lit-of } x$
moreover assume $a3: (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) \text{ 'set } M$
 $\cap (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) \text{ 'set } (\text{trail } S) = \{\}$
moreover assume $a4: x \in \text{set } M$
moreover assume $a5: xb \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S)$
moreover have $\text{atm-of } (-L) = \text{atm-of } L$
by *auto*
ultimately have *False*
by *auto*

}
then have $LS: \text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of 'lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)$
using $\langle -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M \rangle \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } U) \rangle$ **unfolding** $tr-U \text{ lits-of-def}$ **by** *auto*

ultimately have $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } U) \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } U$
proof (*cases count-decided (trail S) $\neq 0$, goal-cases*)
case 2 note $LD = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $LM = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $inv-U = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $US = \text{this}(4)$ **and**
 $LS = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $ne = \text{this}(6)$
have $\text{backtrack-lvl } S = 0$
using $lev \ ne$ **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $\text{get-level } M \ L = 0$
using nm **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** $LS \ ne \ US$ **unfolding** $tr-U$
by (*simp add: lits-of-def filter-empty-conv*)

next
case 1 note $LD = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $LM = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $inv-U = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $US = \text{this}(4)$ **and**
 $LS = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $ne = \text{this}(6)$

have $\text{count-decided } (\text{trail } S) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
using $ne \ lev$ **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$ **by** *auto*

moreover have $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of 'lits-of-l } M$
using $\langle -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M \rangle$ **by** (*simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set lits-of-def*)

ultimately show *?thesis*
using $nm \ ne \ \text{get-level-skip-in-all-not-decided}[of \ M \ L]$ **unfolding** $\text{lits-of-def } US \ tr-U$

```

      by auto
    qed
  then show  $\exists L \in \#D. \text{get-level } (\text{trail } U) \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } U$ 
    using  $\langle L \in \#D \rangle$  by blast
  qed
qed

```

Literal of highest level in decided literals

definition *mark-is-false-with-level* :: 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**

mark-is-false-with-level $S' \equiv$

$\forall D \ M1 \ M2 \ L. M1 \ @ \ \text{Propagated } L \ D \ \# \ M2 = \text{trail } S' \longrightarrow D - \{\#L\} \neq \{\#\}$
 $\longrightarrow (\exists L. L \in \#D \wedge \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S') \ L = \text{count-decided } M1)$

definition *no-more-propagation-to-do* :: 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**

no-more-propagation-to-do $S \equiv$

$\forall D \ M \ M' \ L. D + \{\#L\} \in \# \text{ clauses } S \longrightarrow \text{trail } S = M' \ @ \ M \longrightarrow M \models_{as} CNot \ D$
 $\longrightarrow \text{undefined-lit } M \ L \longrightarrow \text{count-decided } M < \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
 $\longrightarrow (\exists L. L \in \#D \wedge \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{count-decided } M)$

lemma *propagate-no-more-propagation-to-do*:

assumes *propagate*: *propagate* $S \ S'$

and H : *no-more-propagation-to-do* S

and *lev-inv*: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S

shows *no-more-propagation-to-do* S'

using *assms*

proof –

obtain $E \ L$ **where**

S : *conflicting* $S = None$ **and**

E : $E \in \# \text{ clauses } S$ **and**

LE : $L \in \# E$ **and**

tr : $\text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot (E - \{\#L\})$ **and**

$undefL$: *undefined-lit* $(\text{trail } S) \ L$ **and**

S' : $S' \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ E) \ S$

using *propagate* **by** $(\text{elim } \text{propagate } E) \ \text{simp}$

let $?M' = \text{Propagated } L \ E \ \# \ \text{trail } S$

show *?thesis* **unfolding** *no-more-propagation-to-do-def*

proof $(\text{intro } \text{allI } \text{impI})$

fix $D \ M1 \ M2 \ L'$

assume

$D-L$: $D + \{\#L'\} \in \# \text{ clauses } S'$ **and**

$\text{trail } S' = M2 \ @ \ M1$ **and**

get-max : *count-decided* $M1 < \text{backtrack-lvl } S'$ **and**

$M1 \models_{as} CNot \ D$ **and**

$undef$: *undefined-lit* $M1 \ L'$

have $tl \ M2 \ @ \ M1 = \text{trail } S \vee (M2 = [] \wedge M1 = \text{Propagated } L \ E \ \# \ \text{trail } S)$

using $\langle \text{trail } S' = M2 \ @ \ M1 \rangle \ S' \ S \ \text{undefL} \ \text{lev-inv}$

by $(\text{cases } M2) \ (\text{auto } \text{simp:cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-decomp})$

moreover {

assume $tl \ M2 \ @ \ M1 = \text{trail } S$

moreover **have** $D + \{\#L'\} \in \# \text{ clauses } S$

using $D-L \ S \ S' \ \text{undefL} \ \text{unfolding } \text{clauses-def} \ \text{by } \text{auto}$

moreover **have** *count-decided* $M1 < \text{backtrack-lvl } S$

using $\text{get-max } S \ S' \ \text{undefL} \ \text{by } \text{auto}$

ultimately **obtain** L' **where** $L' \in \# D$ **and**

$\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L' = \text{count-decided } M1$


```

    using  $H \langle M1 \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$  undef unfolding no-more-propagation-to-do-def by metis
  moreover
  { have cdclW-M-level-inv  $S'$ 
    using cdclW-consistent-inv lev-inv cdclW.propagate[OF propagate] by blast
    then have no-dup  $?M'$  using  $S'$  undefL unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
    moreover
    have atm-of  $L' \in \text{atm-of } \cdot \text{ (lits-of-l } M1)$ 
      using  $\langle L' \in \# D \rangle \langle M1 \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$  by (metis atm-of-uminus image-eqI
        in-CNot-implies-uminus(2))
      then have atm-of  $L' \in \text{atm-of } \cdot \text{ (lits-of-l (trail } S))$ 
        using  $\langle tl M2 @ M1 = trail S \rangle$ [symmetric]  $S$  undefL by auto
      ultimately have atm-of  $L \neq \text{atm-of } L'$  unfolding lits-of-def by auto
    }
    ultimately have  $\exists L' \in \# D. \text{get-level (trail } S') L' = \text{count-decided } M1$ 
      using  $S S'$  undefL by auto
  }
  moreover {
    assume  $M2 = []$  and  $M1: M1 = \text{Propagated } L E \# \text{trail } S$ 
    have cdclW-M-level-inv  $S'$ 
      using cdclW-consistent-inv[OF - lev-inv] cdclW.propagate[OF propagate] by blast
    then have count-decided  $M1 = \text{backtrack-lvl } S'$ 
      using  $S' M1$  undefL unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by (auto intro: Max-eqI)
    then have False using get-max by auto
  }
  ultimately show  $\exists L. L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level (trail } S') L = \text{count-decided } M1$ 
    by fast
  qed
qed

```

lemma *conflict-no-more-propagation-to-do*:

```

  assumes
    conflict: conflict  $S S'$  and
     $H$ : no-more-propagation-to-do  $S$  and
     $M$ : cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
  shows no-more-propagation-to-do  $S'$ 
  using assms unfolding no-more-propagation-to-do-def by (force elim!: conflictE)

```

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-no-more-propagation-to-do*:

```

  assumes
    conflict: cdclW-cp  $S S'$  and
     $H$ : no-more-propagation-to-do  $S$  and
     $M$ : cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
  shows no-more-propagation-to-do  $S'$ 
  using assms
  proof (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct)
  case (conflict'  $S S'$ )
  then show  $?case$  using conflict-no-more-propagation-to-do[of S S'] by blast
next
  case (propagate'  $S S'$ ) note  $S = \text{this}$ 
  show 1: no-more-propagation-to-do  $S'$ 
    using propagate-no-more-propagation-to-do[of S S']  $S$  by blast
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-then-exists-cdcl_W-stgy-step*:

```

  assumes
     $o$ : cdclW-o  $S S'$  and

```

alien: no-strange-atm S and
lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S
shows $\exists S'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S S'$
proof –
obtain S'' **where** *full cdcl_W-cp S' S''*
using *always-exists-full-cdcl_W-cp-step alien cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss*
o other lev by (meson cdcl_W-consistent-inv)
then show *?thesis*
using *assms by (metis always-exists-full-cdcl_W-cp-step cdcl_W-stgy.conflict' full-unfold other')*
qed

lemma *backtrack-no-decomp:*
assumes
S: conflicting S = Some E and
LE: L ∈ # E and
L: get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S and
D: get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L E) < backtrack-lvl S and
bt: backtrack-lvl S = get-maximum-level (trail S) E and
M-L: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S
shows $\exists S'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S S'$
proof –
have $L\text{-}D$: *get-level (trail S) L = get-maximum-level (trail S) E*
using $L D bt$ **by** *(simp add: get-maximum-level-plus)*
let $?i = \text{get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L E)}$
obtain $K M1 M2$ **where**
K: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and
lev-K: get-level (trail S) K = Suc ?i
using *backtrack-ex-decomp[OF M-L, of ?i] D S by auto*
show *?thesis using backtrack-rule[OF S LE K L, of ?i] bt L lev-K bj by (auto simp: cdcl_W-bj.simps)*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive:*
assumes
termi: $\forall S'. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S S'$ and
decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and
learned: cdcl_W-learned-clause S and
level-inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S and
alien: no-strange-atm S and
no-dup: distinct-cdcl_W-state S and
confl: cdcl_W-conflicting S and
confl-k: conflict-is-false-with-level S
shows $(\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } \{\#\} \wedge \text{unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S))})$
 $\vee (\text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \wedge \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{set-mset (init-clss S)})$
proof –
let $?M = \text{trail } S$
let $?N = \text{init-clss } S$
let $?k = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
let $?U = \text{learned-clss } S$
consider
(None) conflicting S = None
| (Some-Empty) E where conflicting S = Some E and E = {#}
| (Some) E' where conflicting S = Some E' and
conflicting S = Some (E') and E' ≠ {#}
by *(cases conflicting S, simp) auto*
then show *?thesis*
proof *cases*

```

case (Some-Empty E)
then have conflicting S = Some {#} by auto
then have unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S))
  using assms(3) unfolding cdclW-learned-clause-def true-clss-clss-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Un-insert-right atms-of-empty satisfiable-def
    sup-bot.right-neutral total-over-m-insert total-over-set-empty true-clss-empty)
then show ?thesis using Some-Empty by auto
next
case None
{ assume  $\neg ?M \models_{asm} ?N$ 
  have atm-of ' (lits-of-l ?M) = atms-of-mm ?N (is ?A = ?B)
  proof
    show ?A  $\subseteq$  ?B using alien unfolding no-strange-atm-def by auto
    show ?B  $\subseteq$  ?A
    proof (rule ccontr)
      assume  $\neg ?B \subseteq ?A$ 
      then obtain l where  $l \in ?B$  and  $l \notin ?A$  by auto
      then have undefined-lit ?M (Pos l)
        using  $l \notin ?A$  unfolding lits-of-def by (auto simp add: defined-lit-map)
      moreover have conflicting S = None
        using None by auto
      ultimately have  $\exists S'. cdcl_W-o S S'$ 
        using cdclW-o.decide decide-rule  $l \in ?B$  no-strange-atm-def
        by (metis literal.sel(1) state-eq-def)
      then show False
        using termi cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step[OF - alien] level-inv by blast
    qed
  qed
  obtain D where  $\neg ?M \models_a D$  and  $D \in \# ?N$ 
    using  $\langle \neg ?M \models_{asm} ?N \rangle$  unfolding lits-of-def true-annots-def Ball-def by auto
  have atms-of D  $\subseteq$  atm-of ' (lits-of-l ?M)
    using  $\langle D \in \# ?N \rangle$  unfolding  $\langle atm-of ' (lits-of-l ?M) = atms-of-mm ?N \rangle$  atms-of-ms-def
    by (auto simp add: atms-of-def)
  then have a1: atm-of ' set-mset D  $\subseteq$  atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)
    by (auto simp add: atms-of-def lits-of-def)
  have total-over-m (lits-of-l ?M) {D}
    using  $\langle atms-of D \subseteq atm-of ' (lits-of-l ?M) \rangle$ 
    atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set by (fastforce simp: total-over-set-def)
  then have ?M  $\models_{as} CNot D$ 
    using total-not-true-clss-true-clss-CNot  $\langle \neg trail S \models_a D \rangle$  true-annot-def
    true-annots-true-clss by fastforce
  then have False
  proof -
    obtain S' where
      f2: full cdclW-cp S S'
      by (meson alien always-exists-full-cdclW-cp-step level-inv)
    then have S' = S
      using cdclW-stgy.conflict'[of S] by (metis (no-types) full-unfold termi)
    then show ?thesis
      using f2  $\langle D \in \# init-clss S \rangle$  None  $\langle trail S \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$ 
      clauses-def full-cdclW-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss by auto
  qed
}
then have ?M  $\models_{asm} ?N$  by blast
then show ?thesis
  using None by auto

```

```

next
case (Some E') note conf = this(1) and LD = this(2) and nempty = this(3)
then obtain L D where
  E'[simp]: E' = D + {#L#} and
  lev-L: get-level ?M L = ?k
  by (metis (mono-tags) confl-k insert-DiffM2)
let ?D = D + {#L#}
have ?D ≠ {#} by auto
have ?M ⊢as CNot ?D using confl LD unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
then have ?M ≠ [] unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-cls-def by force
have M: ?M = hd ?M # tl ?M using ⟨?M ≠ []⟩ list.collapse by fastforce

have g-k: get-maximum-level (trail S) D ≤ ?k
  using count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of ?M] level-inv
  unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by auto
{
  assume decided: is-decided (hd ?M)
  then obtain k' where k': k' + 1 = ?k
    using level-inv M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by (cases hd (trail S); cases trail S) auto
  obtain L' where L': hd ?M = Decided L' using decided by (cases hd ?M) auto
  have *: ∧list. no-dup list ⇒
    - L ∈ lits-of-l list ⇒ atm-of L ∈ atm-of 'lits-of-l list
    by (metis atm-of-uminus imageI)
  have L'-L: L' = -L
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    moreover have -L ∈ lits-of-l ?M using confl LD unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
    ultimately have get-level (hd (trail S) # tl (trail S)) L = get-level (tl ?M) L
      using cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(1)[OF level-inv] unfolding consistent-interp-def
      by (subst (asm) (2) M) (auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of L')
    moreover
      have count-decided (trail S) = ?k
        using level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
      then have count: count-decided (tl (trail S)) = ?k - 1
        using level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
        by (subst (asm) M) (auto simp add: L')
      then have get-level (tl ?M) L < ?k
        using count-decided-ge-get-level[of L tl ?M] unfolding count k'[symmetric]
        by auto
      finally show False using lev-L M by auto
  qed
  have L: hd ?M = Decided (-L) using L'-L L' by auto

  have get-maximum-level (trail S) D < ?k
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    then have get-maximum-level (trail S) D = ?k using M g-k unfolding L by auto
    then obtain L'' where L'' ∈ # D and L-k: get-level ?M L'' = ?k
      using get-maximum-level-exists-lit[of ?k ?M D] unfolding k'[symmetric] by auto
    have L ≠ L'' using no-dup ⟨L'' ∈ # D⟩
      unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def LD
      by (metis E' add.right-neutral add-diff-cancel-right'
        distinct-mem-diff-mset union-commute union-single-eq-member)
    have L'' = -L

```

```

proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
  then have  $get\_level\ ?M\ L'' = get\_level\ (tl\ ?M)\ L''$ 
    using  $M\ \langle L \neq L'' \rangle\ get\_level\_skip\_beginning[of\ L''\ hd\ ?M\ tl\ ?M]$  unfolding  $L$ 
    by (auto simp: atm-of-eq-atm-of)
  moreover
    have  $d: dropWhile\ (\lambda S. atm-of\ (lit-of\ S) \neq atm-of\ L)\ (tl\ (trail\ S)) = []$ 
      using level-inv unfolding  $cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def$  apply (subst (asm)(2)  $M$ )
      by (auto simp: image-iff  $L'\ L'-L$ )
    have  $get\_level\ (tl\ (trail\ S))\ L = 0$ 
      by (auto simp: filter-empty-conv  $d$ )
  moreover
    have  $get\_level\ (tl\ (trail\ S))\ L'' \leq count-decided\ (tl\ (trail\ S))$ 
      by auto
    then have  $get\_level\ (tl\ (trail\ S))\ L'' < backtrack-lvl\ S$ 
      using level-inv unfolding  $cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def$  apply (subst (asm)(5)  $M$ )
      by (auto simp: image-iff  $L'\ L'-L$  simp del: count-decided-ge-get-level)
  ultimately show  $False$ 
    apply -
    apply (subst (asm)  $M$ , subst (asm)(3)  $M$ , subst (asm)  $L'$ )
    using  $L-k$ 
    apply (auto simp:  $L'\ L'-L$  split: if-splits)
    apply (subst (asm)(3)  $M$ , subst (asm)  $L'$ )
    using  $\langle L'' \neq -L \rangle$  by (auto simp:  $L'\ L'-L$  split: if-splits)
  qed
then have  $taut: tautology\ (D + \{\#L\# \})$ 
  using  $\langle L'' \in \#D \rangle$  by (metis add.commute mset-leD mset-le-add-left multi-member-this
    tautology-minus)
have  $consistent\_interp\ (lits-of-l\ ?M)$ 
  using level-inv unfolding  $cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def$  by auto
then have  $\neg ?M \models_{as} CNot\ ?D$ 
  using  $taut$  by (metis  $\langle L'' = -L \rangle\ \langle L'' \in \#D \rangle\ add.commute\ consistent\_interp-def$ 
    diff-union-cancelR in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) in-diffD multi-member-this)
moreover have  $?M \models_{as} CNot\ ?D$ 
  using  $confl\ no\_dup\ LD$  unfolding  $cdcl_W-conflicting-def$  by auto
ultimately show  $False$  by blast
qed note  $H = this$ 
have  $get\_maximum-level\ (trail\ S)\ D < get\_maximum-level\ (trail\ S)\ (D + \{\#L\# \})$ 
  using  $H$  by (auto simp: get-maximum-level-plus lev-L max-def)
moreover have  $backtrack-lvl\ S = get\_maximum-level\ (trail\ S)\ (D + \{\#L\# \})$ 
  using  $H$  by (auto simp: get-maximum-level-plus lev-L max-def)
ultimately have  $False$ 
  using  $backtrack-no-decomp[OF\ conf - lev-L]\ level-inv\ termi$ 
     $cdcl_W-then-exists-cdcl_W-stgy-step[of\ S]\ alien$  unfolding  $E'$ 
  by (auto simp add: lev-L max-def)
} note  $not-is-decided = this$ 

moreover {
  let  $?D = D + \{\#L\# \}$ 
  have  $?D \neq \{\# \}$  by auto
  have  $?M \models_{as} CNot\ ?D$  using  $confl\ LD$  unfolding  $cdcl_W-conflicting-def$  by auto
  then have  $?M \neq []$  unfolding  $true-annots-def\ Ball-def\ true-annot-def\ true-cls-def$  by force
  assume  $nm: \neg is-decided\ (hd\ ?M)$ 
  then obtain  $L'\ C$  where  $L'C: hd-trail\ S = Propagated\ L'\ C$  using  $\langle trail\ S \neq [] \rangle$ 
    by (cases  $hd-trail\ S$ ) auto
  then have  $hd\ ?M = Propagated\ L'\ C$ 

```

```

    using ⟨trail S ≠ []⟩ by fastforce
  then have M: ?M = Propagated L' C # tl ?M
    using ⟨?M ≠ []⟩ list.collapse by fastforce
  then obtain C' where C': C = C' + {#L'#}
    using conf1 unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by (metis append-Nil diff-single-eq-union)
  { assume -L' ∉ # ?D
    then have Ex (skip S)
      using skip-rule[OF M conf] unfolding E' by auto
    then have False
      using cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step[of S] alien level-inv termi
      by (auto dest: cdclW-o.intros cdclW-bj.intros)
  }
  moreover {
    assume L'D: -L' ∈ # ?D
    then obtain D' where D': ?D = D' + {#-L'#} by (metis insert-DiffM2)
    then have get-maximum-level (trail S) D' ≤ ?k
      using count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of Propagated L' C # tl ?M] M
      level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
    then have get-maximum-level (trail S) D' = ?k
      ∨ get-maximum-level (trail S) D' < ?k
      using le-neq-implies-less by blast
    moreover {
      assume g-D'-k: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' = ?k
      then have f1: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' = backtrack-lvl S
        using M by auto
      then have Ex (cdclW-o S)
        using f1 resolve-rule[of S L' C , OF ⟨trail S ≠ []⟩ - - conf] conf g-D'-k
        L'C L'D unfolding C' D' E'
        by (fastforce simp add: D' intro: cdclW-o.intros cdclW-bj.intros)
      then have False
        by (meson alien cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step termi level-inv)
    }
    moreover {
      assume a1: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' < ?k
      then have f3: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' < get-level (trail S) (-L')
        using a1 lev-L by (metis D' get-maximum-level-ge-get-level insert-noteq-member
          not-less)
      moreover have backtrack-lvl S = get-level (trail S) L'
        apply (subst M)
        using level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
        by (subst (asm)(3) M) (auto simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)[]
      moreover
        then have get-level (trail S) L' = get-maximum-level (trail S) (D' + {#-L'#})
          using a1 by (auto simp add: get-maximum-level-plus max-def)
      ultimately have False
        using M backtrack-no-decomp[of S - -L', OF conf]
        cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step L'D level-inv termi alien
        unfolding D' E' by auto
    }
    ultimately have False by blast
  }
  ultimately have False by blast
}
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-tranclp-cdcl_W*:
 $cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ S\ S' \implies cdcl_W^{++}\ S\ S'$
apply (*induct rule*: *cdcl_W-cp.induct*)
by (*meson* *cdcl_W.conflict cdcl_W.propagate tranclp.r-into-trancl tranclp.trancl-into-trancl*)**+**

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-cp-tranclp-cdcl_W*:
 $cdcl_W\text{-}cp^{++}\ S\ S' \implies cdcl_W^{++}\ S\ S'$
apply (*induct rule*: *tranclp.induct*)
apply (*simp add*: *cdcl_W-cp-tranclp-cdcl_W*)
by (*meson* *cdcl_W-cp-tranclp-cdcl_W tranclp-trans*)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W*:
 $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ S\ S' \implies cdcl_W^{++}\ S\ S'$
proof (*induct rule*: *cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
case *conflict'*
then show *?case*
unfolding *full1-def* **by** (*simp add*: *tranclp-cdcl_W-cp-tranclp-cdcl_W*)
next
case (*other' S' S''*)
then have $S' = S'' \vee cdcl_W\text{-}cp^{++}\ S'\ S''$
by (*simp add*: *rtranclp-unfold full-def*)
then show *?case*
using *other'* **by** (*meson* *cdcl_W.other tranclp.r-into-trancl tranclp-cdcl_W-cp-tranclp-cdcl_W tranclp-trans*)
qed

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W*:
 $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{++}\ S\ S' \implies cdcl_W^{++}\ S\ S'$
apply (*induct rule*: *tranclp.induct*)
using *cdcl_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W* **apply** *blast*
by (*meson* *cdcl_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W tranclp-trans*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:
 $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**}\ S\ S' \implies cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ S'$
using *rtranclp-unfold*[*of cdcl_W-stgy S S'*] *tranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W*[*of S S'*] **by** *auto*

lemma *not-empty-get-maximum-level-exists-lit*:
assumes $n: D \neq \{\#\}$
and *max*: *get-maximum-level M D = n*
shows $\exists L \in \#D. \text{get-level } M\ L = n$
proof –
have *f*: *finite* (*insert* 0 (($\lambda L. \text{get-level } M\ L$) ‘ *set-mset D*)) **by** *auto*
then have $n \in ((\lambda L. \text{get-level } M\ L) \text{ ‘ } \text{set-mset } D)$
using *n max get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level image-iff*
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *force*
then show $\exists L \in \#D. \text{get-level } M\ L = n$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-o-conflict-is-false-with-level-inv*:
assumes
cdcl_W-o S S' and
lev: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S and*
cnfl-inv: *conflict-is-false-with-level S and*
n-d: *distinct-cdcl_W-state S and*
conflicting: *cdcl_W-conflicting S*

shows *conflict-is-false-with-level* S'
using *assms*(1,2)
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-o-induct*)
case (*resolve* L C M D T) **note** $tr-S = this(1)$ **and** $confl = this(4)$ **and** $LD = this(5)$ **and** $T = this(7)$
have $uL\text{-not-}D$: $-L \notin \# \text{ remove1-mset } (-L) D$
using $n\text{-d confl}$ **unfolding** *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def* *distinct-mset-def*
by (*metis distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mem-diff-mset multi-member-last n-d*)
moreover have $L\text{-not-}D$: $L \notin \# \text{ remove1-mset } (-L) D$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then have $L \in \# D$
by (*auto simp: in-remove1-mset-neg*)
moreover have *Propagated* L $C \# M \models_{as} CNot D$
using *conflicting confl tr-S* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *auto*
ultimately have $-L \in \text{lits-of-l } (Propagated L C \# M)$
using *in-CNot-implies-uminus*(2) **by** *blast*
moreover have *no-dup* (*Propagated* L $C \# M$)
using *lev tr-S* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *False* **unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** (*metis consistent-interp-def image-eqI*
list.set-intros(1) *lits-of-def ann-lit.sel*(2) *distinct-consistent-interp*)
qed

ultimately
have $g\text{-}D$: *get-maximum-level* (*Propagated* L $C \# M$) (*remove1-mset* $(-L) D$)
 $= \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{remove1-mset } (-L) D)$
using *get-maximum-level-skip-first*[*of* L *remove1-mset* $(-L) D C M]$
by (*simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set atms-of-def*)
have $lev\text{-}L[simp]$: *get-level* $M L = 0$
apply (*rule atm-of-notin-get-rev-level-eq-0*)
using lev **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* $tr-S$ **by** (*auto simp: lits-of-def*)

have D : *get-maximum-level* $M (\text{remove1-mset } (-L) D) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
using *resolve.hyps*(6) LD **unfolding** $tr-S$ **by** (*auto simp: get-maximum-level-plus max-def g-D*)
have *get-maximum-level* $M (\text{remove1-mset } L C) \leq \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
using *count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level*[*of* M] lev **unfolding** $tr-S$ *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*
then have
get-maximum-level $M (\text{remove1-mset } (-L) D \# \cup \text{remove1-mset } L C) =$
 $\text{backtrack-lvl } S$
by (*auto simp: get-maximum-level-union-mset get-maximum-level-plus max-def D*)
then show $?case$
using $tr-S$ *not-empty-get-maximum-level-exists-lit*[*of*
 $\text{remove1-mset } (-L) D \# \cup \text{remove1-mset } L C M]$ T
by *auto*
next
case (*skip* L $C' M D T$) **note** $tr-S = this(1)$ **and** $D = this(2)$ **and** $T = this(5)$
then obtain La **where**
 $La \in \# D$ **and**
get-level (*Propagated* L $C' \# M$) $La = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
using *skip confl-inv* **by** *auto*
moreover
have *atm-of* $La \neq \text{atm-of } L$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then have La : $La = L$ **using** $\langle La \in \# D \rangle \langle - L \notin \# D \rangle$
by (*auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of*)


```

    have Propagated  $L \ C' \# \ M \models_{as} CNot \ D$ 
      using conflicting  $tr-S \ D$  unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
    then have  $-L \in \text{ lits-of-}l \ M$ 
      using  $\langle La \in \# \ D \rangle \text{ in-}CNot\text{-implies-uminus}(2)[\text{of } L \ D$ 
        Propagated  $L \ C' \# \ M]$  unfolding  $La$ 
      by auto
    then show False using lev  $tr-S$  unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def consistent-interp-def by auto
  qed
  then have get-level (Propagated  $L \ C' \# \ M$ )  $La = \text{get-level } M \ La$  by auto
  ultimately show ?case using  $D \ tr-S \ T$  by auto
next
case backtrack
then show ?case
  by (auto split: if-split-asm simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp lev)
qed auto

```

Strong completeness

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-propagate-confl*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp* $S \ T$
shows *propagate*** $S \ T \vee (\exists S'. \text{propagate** } S \ S' \wedge \text{conflict } S' \ T)$
using *assms* **by** *induction* *blast+*

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_W-cp-propagate-confl*:

assumes *cdcl_W-cp*** $S \ T$
shows *propagate*** $S \ T \vee (\exists S'. \text{propagate** } S \ S' \wedge \text{conflict } S' \ T)$
by (*simp* *add*: *assms* *rtrancp-cdcl_W-cp-propa-or-propa-confl*)

lemma *propagate-high-levelE*:

assumes *propagate* $S \ T$
obtains $M' \ N' \ U \ k \ L \ C$ **where**
 $\text{state } S = (M', \ N', \ U, \ k, \ None)$ **and**
 $\text{state } T = (\text{Propagated } L \ (C + \{\#L\# \}) \# \ M', \ N', \ U, \ k, \ None)$ **and**
 $C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ local.clauses } S$ **and**
 $M' \models_{as} CNot \ C$ **and**
 $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) \ L$

proof –

obtain $E \ L$ **where**
 $\text{conf: conflicting } S = None$ **and**
 $E: E \in \# \text{ clauses } S$ **and**
 $LE: L \in \# \ E$ **and**
 $tr: \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot \ (E - \{\#L\# \})$ **and**
 $\text{undef: undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) \ L$ **and**
 $T: T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ E) \ S$
using *assms* **by** (*elim* *propagateE*) *simp*
obtain $M \ N \ U \ k$ **where**
 $S: \text{state } S = (M, \ N, \ U, \ k, \ None)$
using *conf* **by** *auto*
show *thesis*
using *that*[*of* $M \ N \ U \ k \ L \ \text{remove1-mset } L \ E]$ $S \ T \ LE \ E \ tr \ \text{undef}$
by *auto*

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-propagate-completeness*:

assumes $MN: \text{set } M \models_s \text{set-mset } N$ **and**
 $\text{cons: consistent-interp } (\text{set } M)$ **and**

tot: *total-over-m* (*set M*) (*set-mset N*) **and**
lits-of-l (*trail S*) \subseteq *set M* **and**
init-clss *S* = *N* **and**
*propagate*** *S S'* **and**
learned-clss *S* = {#}
shows *length* (*trail S*) \leq *length* (*trail S'*) \wedge *lits-of-l* (*trail S'*) \subseteq *set M*
using *assms*(6,4,5,7)
proof (*induction rule*: *rtranclp-induct*)
case *base*
then show ?*case* **by** *auto*
next
case (*step Y Z*)
note *st* = *this*(1) **and** *propa* = *this*(2) **and** *IH* = *this*(3) **and** *lits'* = *this*(4) **and** *NS* = *this*(5) **and**
learned = *this*(6)
then have *len*: *length* (*trail S*) \leq *length* (*trail Y*) **and** *LM*: *lits-of-l* (*trail Y*) \subseteq *set M*
by *blast*+

obtain *M' N' U k C L* **where**
Y: *state Y* = (*M'*, *N'*, *U*, *k*, *None*) **and**
Z: *state Z* = (*Propagated L* (*C* + {#*L*#}) # *M'*, *N'*, *U*, *k*, *None*) **and**
C: *C* + {#*L*#} \in # *clauses Y* **and**
M'-C: *M'* \models_{as} *CNot C* **and**
undefined-lit (*trail Y*) *L*
using *propa* **by** (*auto elim*: *propagate-high-levelE*)
have *init-clss S* = *init-clss Y*
using *st* **by** *induction* (*auto elim*: *propagateE*)
then have [*simp*]: *N'* = *N* **using** *NS Y Z* **by** *simp*
have *learned-clss Y* = {#}
using *st* *learned* **by** *induction* (*auto elim*: *propagateE*)
then have [*simp*]: *U* = {#} **using** *Y* **by** *auto*
have *set M* \models_s *CNot C*
using *M'-C LM Y* **unfolding** *true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-clss-def true-cls-def*
by *force*
moreover
have *set M* \models *C* + {#*L*#}
using *MN C learned Y NS* \langle *init-clss S* = *init-clss Y* \rangle \langle *learned-clss Y* = {#} \rangle
unfolding *true-clss-def clauses-def* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have *L* \in *set M* **by** (*simp add*: *cons consistent-CNot-not*)
then show ?*case* **using** *LM len Y Z* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma

assumes *propagate** S X*
shows
rtranclp-propagate-init-clss: *init-clss X* = *init-clss S* **and**
rtranclp-propagate-learned-clss: *learned-clss X* = *learned-clss S*
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule*: *rtranclp-induct*) (*auto elim*: *propagateE*)

lemma *completeness-is-a-full1-propagation*:

fixes *S* :: '*st* **and** *M* :: '*v* *literal list*
assumes *MN*: *set M* \models_s *set-mset N*
and *cons*: *consistent-interp* (*set M*)
and *tot*: *total-over-m* (*set M*) (*set-mset N*)
and *alien*: *no-strange-atm S*
and *learned*: *learned-clss S* = {#}
and *clsS*[*simp*]: *init-clss S* = *N*

and *lits*: *lits-of-l* (*trail S*) \subseteq *set M*
shows $\exists S'. \text{propagate}^{**} S S' \wedge \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S S'$
proof –
obtain *S'* **where** *full*: *full cdcl_W-cp S S'*
using *always-exists-full-cdcl_W-cp-step alien* **by** *blast*
then consider (*propa*) *propagate^{**} S S'*
 $|$ (*confl*) $\exists X. \text{propagate}^{**} S X \wedge \text{conflict } X S'$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-propagate-confl* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
proof cases
case *propa* **then show** *?thesis* **using** *full* **by** *blast*
next
case *confl*
then obtain *X* **where**
 X : *propagate^{**} S X* **and**
 $X\text{conf}$: *conflict X S'*
by *blast*
have *clsX*: *init-clss X = init-clss S*
using X **by** (*blast dest: rtranclp-propagate-init-clss*)
have *learnedX*: *learned-clss X = {#}*
using X **learned by** (*auto dest: rtranclp-propagate-learned-clss*)
obtain *E* **where**
 E : $E \in \# \text{init-clss } X + \text{learned-clss } X$ **and**
 $\text{Not-}E$: *trail X \models_{as} CNot E*
using $X\text{conf}$ **by** (*auto simp add: clauses-def elim!: conflictE*)
have *lits-of-l* (*trail X*) \subseteq *set M*
using *cdcl_W-cp-propagate-completeness*[*OF assms(1–3) lits - X learned*] **learned by** *auto*
then have MNE : *set M \models_s CNot E*
using $\text{Not-}E$
by (*fastforce simp add: true-annots-def true-annot-def true-clss-def true-clss-def*)
have $\neg \text{set } M \models_s \text{set-mset } N$
using E *consistent-CNot-not*[*OF cons MNE*]
unfolding *learnedX true-clss-def* **unfolding** *clsX clsS* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **using** MN **by** *blast*
qed
qed

See also *cdcl_W-cp^{**} ?S ?S' $\implies \exists M. \text{trail } ?S' = M @ \text{trail } ?S \wedge (\forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } l)$*

lemma *rtranclp-propagate-is-trail-append*:

*propagate^{**} S T $\implies \exists c. \text{trail } T = c @ \text{trail } S$*

by (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*) (*auto elim: propagateE*)

lemma *rtranclp-propagate-is-update-trail*:

*propagate^{**} S T $\implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S \implies$*

init-clss S = init-clss T \wedge learned-clss S = learned-clss T \wedge backtrack-lvl S = backtrack-lvl T

\wedge *conflicting S = conflicting T*

proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)

case *base*

then show *?case* **unfolding** *state-eq-def* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)

next

case (*step T U*) **note** $IH = \text{this}(3)[\text{OF this}(4)]$

moreover have *cdcl_W-M-level-inv U*

using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv* $\langle \text{propagate}^{**} S T \rangle \langle \text{propagate } T U \rangle$

rtranclp-mono[*of propagate cdcl_W*] *cdcl_W-cp-consistent-inv propagate'*

*rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W step.prem*s **by** *blast*

then have *no-dup* (*trail U*) **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?case using (propagate T U) unfolding state-eq-def*
by (*fastforce simp: elim: propagateE*)
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-strong-completeness-n:*

assumes

MN: set M \models_s set-mset N and
cons: consistent-interp (set M) and
tot: total-over-m (set M) (set-mset N) and
atm-incl: atm-of ' (set M) \subseteq atms-of-mm N and
distM: distinct M and
length: $n \leq \text{length } M$

shows

$\exists M' k S. \text{length } M' \geq n \wedge$
lits-of-l $M' \subseteq \text{set } M \wedge$
no-dup $M' \wedge$
state $S = (M', N, \{\#\}, k, \text{None}) \wedge$
*cdcl_W-stgy** (init-state N) S*

using *length*

proof (*induction n*)

case 0

have *state (init-state N) = ([], N, {\#}, 0, None)*
by (*auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)

moreover have

$0 \leq \text{length } []$ **and**
lits-of-l $[] \subseteq \text{set } M$ **and**
*cdcl_W-stgy** (init-state N) (init-state N)*
and *no-dup []*
by (*auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)

ultimately show *?case using state-eq-sym by blast*

next

case (*Suc n*) **note** *IH = this(1) and n = this(2)*

then obtain $M' k S$ **where**

l-M': length M' $\geq n$ and
M': lits-of-l M' \subseteq set M and
n-d[simp]: no-dup M' and
S: state S = (M', N, {\#}, k, None) and
*st: cdcl_W-stgy** (init-state N) S*
by *auto*

have

M: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S and
alien: no-strange-atm S
using *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-S0-cdcl_W rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv st apply blast*
using *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-S0-cdcl_W no-strange-atm-S0 rtranclp-cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv*
rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W st by blast

{ assume *no-step: \neg no-step propagate S*

obtain S' **where** *S': propagate** S S' and full: full cdcl_W-cp S S'*

using *completeness-is-a-full1-propagation[OF assms(1-3), of S] alien M' S*

by (*auto simp: comp-def*)

have *lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*

using *M S' rtranclp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W by blast*

then have *n-d'[simp]: no-dup (trail S')*

unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def by auto*

have *length (trail S) \leq length (trail S') \wedge lits-of-l (trail S') \subseteq set M*

using *S' full cdcl_W-cp-propagate-completeness[OF assms(1-3), of S] M' S*

```

  by (auto simp: comp-def)
moreover
  have full: full1 cdclW-cp S S'
    using full no-step no-step-cdclW-cp-no-conflict-no-propagate(2) unfolding full1-def full-def
    rtrancpl-unfold by blast
  then have cdclW-stgy S S' by (simp add: cdclW-stgy.conflict')
moreover
  have propa: propagate++ S S' using S' full unfolding full1-def by (metis rtrancplD trancplD)
  have trail S = M'
    using S by (auto simp: comp-def rev-map)
  with propa have length (trail S') > n
    using l-M' propa by (induction rule: trancpl.induct) (auto elim: propagateE)
moreover
  have stS': cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S'
    using st cdclW-stgy.conflict'[OF full] by auto
  then have init-clss S' = N
    using stS' rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss by fastforce
moreover
  have
    [simp]: learned-clss S' = {#} and
    [simp]: init-clss S' = init-clss S and
    [simp]: conflicting S' = None
    using trancpl-into-rtrancpl[OF ⟨propagate++ S S'⟩] S
    rtrancpl-propagate-is-update-trail[of S S'] S M unfolding state-eq-def
    by (auto simp: comp-def)
  have S-S': state S' = (trail S', N, {#}, backtrack-lvl S', None)
    using S by auto
  have cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S'
    apply (rule rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl)
    using st apply simp
    using ⟨cdclW-stgy S S'⟩ by simp
ultimately have ?case
  apply -
  apply (rule exI[of - trail S'], rule exI[of - backtrack-lvl S'], rule exI[of - S'])
  using S-S' by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
}
moreover {
  assume no-step: no-step propagate S
  have ?case
    proof (cases length M' ≥ Suc n)
    case True
      then show ?thesis using l-M' M' st M alien S n-d by blast
    next
    case False
      then have n': length M' = n using l-M' by auto
      have no-conf: no-step conflict S
        proof -
          { fix D
            assume D ∈# N and M' ⊨as CNot D
            then have set M ⊨ D using MN unfolding true-clss-def by auto
            moreover have set M ⊨s CNot D
              using ⟨M' ⊨as CNot D⟩ M'
              by (metis le-iff-sup true-annots-true-clss true-clss-union-increase)
            ultimately have False using cons consistent-CNot-not by blast
          }
        then show ?thesis

```

```

    using S by (auto simp: true-clss-def comp-def rev-map
      clauses-def elim!: conflictE)
  qed
  have lenM: length M = card (set M) using distM by (induction M) auto
  have no-dup M' using S M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have card (lits-of-l M') = length M'
    by (induction M') (auto simp add: lits-of-def card-insert-if)
  then have lits-of-l M'  $\subseteq$  set M
    using n M' n' lenM by auto
  then obtain L where L: L  $\in$  set M and undef-m: L  $\notin$  lits-of-l M' by auto
  moreover have undef: undefined-lit M' L
    using M' Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l calculation(1,2) cons
      consistent-interp-def by (metis (no-types, lifting) subset-eq)
  moreover have atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm (init-clss S)
    using atm-incl calculation S by auto
  ultimately
    have dec: decide S (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))
      using decide-rule[of S - cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S)] S
      by auto
  let ?S' = cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S)
  have lits-of-l (trail ?S')  $\subseteq$  set M using L M' S undef by auto
  moreover have no-strange-atm ?S'
    using alien dec M by (meson cdclW-no-strange-atm-inv decide other)
  ultimately obtain S'' where S'': propagate** ?S' S'' and full: full cdclW-cp ?S' S''
    using completeness-is-a-full1-propagation[OF assms(1-3), of ?S'] S undef
    by auto
  have cdclW-M-level-inv ?S'
    using M dec rtranclp-mono[of decide cdclW] by (meson cdclW-consistent-inv decide other)
  then have lev'': cdclW-M-level-inv S''
    using S'' rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdclW by blast
  then have n-d'': no-dup (trail S'')
    unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  have length (trail ?S')  $\leq$  length (trail S'')  $\wedge$  lits-of-l (trail S'')  $\subseteq$  set M
    using S'' full cdclW-cp-propagate-completeness[OF assms(1-3), of ?S' S''] L M' S undef
    by simp
  then have Suc n  $\leq$  length (trail S'')  $\wedge$  lits-of-l (trail S'')  $\subseteq$  set M
    using l-M' S undef by auto
  moreover
    have cdclW-M-level-inv (cons-trail (Decided L)
      (update-backtrack-lvl (Suc (backtrack-lvl S)) S))
      using S (cdclW-M-level-inv (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))) by auto
    then have S'':
      state S'' = (trail S'', N, {#}, backtrack-lvl S'', None)
      using rtranclp-propagate-is-update-trail[OF S''] S undef n-d'' lev''
      by auto
    then have cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S''
      using cdclW-stgy.intros(2)[OF decide[OF dec] - full] no-step no-conf st
      by (auto simp: cdclW-cp.simps)
    ultimately show ?thesis using S'' n-d'' by blast
  qed
}
ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

```

theorem 2.9.11 page 84 of Weidenbach's book (with strategy)

lemma cdcl_W-stgy-strong-completeness:

assumes

MN : $set\ M \models_s set\text{-}mset\ N$ **and**
 $cons$: $consistent\text{-}interp\ (set\ M)$ **and**
 tot : $total\text{-}over\text{-}m\ (set\ M)\ (set\text{-}mset\ N)$ **and**
 $atm\text{-}incl$: $atm\text{-}of\ ' (set\ M) \subseteq atm\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ N$ **and**
 $distM$: $distinct\ M$

shows

$\exists M' k\ S.$
 $lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ M' = set\ M \wedge$
 $state\ S = (M', N, \{\#\}, k, None) \wedge$
 $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**}\ (init\text{-}state\ N)\ S \wedge$
 $final\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}state\ S$

proof –

from $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}strong\text{-}completeness\text{-}n[OF\ assms,\ of\ length\ M]$

obtain $M' k\ T$ **where**

l : $length\ M \leq length\ M'$ **and**
 $M'\text{-}M$: $lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ M' \subseteq set\ M$ **and**
 $no\text{-}dup$: $no\text{-}dup\ M'$ **and**
 T : $state\ T = (M', N, \{\#\}, k, None)$ **and**
 st : $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**}\ (init\text{-}state\ N)\ T$
by *auto*

have $card\ (set\ M) = length\ M$ **using** $distM$ **by** (*simp add: distinct-card*)

moreover

have $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv\ T$
using $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}consistent\text{-}inv[OF\ st]\ T$ **by** *auto*
then have $card\ (set\ ((map\ (\lambda l.\ atm\text{-}of\ (lits\text{-}of\ l))\ M')) = length\ M'$
using $distinct\text{-}card\ no\text{-}dup$ **by** *fastforce*

moreover have $card\ (lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ M') = card\ (set\ ((map\ (\lambda l.\ atm\text{-}of\ (lits\text{-}of\ l))\ M'))$

using $no\text{-}dup$ **unfolding** $lits\text{-}of\text{-}def$ **apply** ($induction\ M'$) **by** (*auto simp add: card-insert-if*)

ultimately have $card\ (set\ M) \leq card\ (lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ M')$ **using** l **unfolding** $lits\text{-}of\text{-}def$ **by** *auto*

then have $set\ M = lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ M'$

using $M'\text{-}M\ card\text{-}seteq$ **by** *blast*

moreover

then have $M' \models_{asm}\ N$
using MN **unfolding** $true\text{-}annots\text{-}def\ Ball\text{-}def\ true\text{-}annot\text{-}def\ true\text{-}clss\text{-}def$ **by** *auto*

then have $final\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}state\ T$

using $T\ no\text{-}dup$ **unfolding** $final\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}state\text{-}def$ **by** *auto*

ultimately show $?thesis$ **using** $st\ T$ **by** *blast*

qed

No conflict with only variables of level less than backtrack level

This invariant is stronger than the previous argument in the sense that it is a property about all possible conflicts.

definition $no\text{-}smaller\text{-}confl\ (S :: 'st) \equiv$

$(\forall M\ K\ M'\ D.\ M' @ Decided\ K \# M = trail\ S \longrightarrow D \in \# clauses\ S$
 $\longrightarrow \neg M \models_{as}\ CNot\ D)$

lemma $no\text{-}smaller\text{-}confl\text{-}init\text{-}state[simp]$:

$no\text{-}smaller\text{-}confl\ (init\text{-}state\ N)$ **unfolding** $no\text{-}smaller\text{-}confl\text{-}def$ **by** *auto*

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-}o\text{-}no\text{-}smaller\text{-}confl\text{-}inv$:

fixes $S\ S' :: 'st$

assumes

$cdcl_W\text{-}o\ S\ S'$ **and**

```

    lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
    max-lev: conflict-is-false-with-level S and
    smaller: no-smaller-conf S and
    no-f: no-clause-is-false S
  shows no-smaller-conf S'
  using assms(1,2) unfolding no-smaller-conf-def
proof (induct rule: cdclW-o-induct)
  case (decide L T) note confl = this(1) and undef = this(2) and T = this(4)
  have [simp]: clauses T = clauses S
    using T undef by auto
  show ?case
  proof (intro allI impI)
    fix M'' K M' Da
    assume M'' @ Decided K # M' = trail T
    and D: Da ∈# local.clauses T
    then have tl M'' @ Decided K # M' = trail S
      ∨ (M'' = [] ∧ Decided K # M' = Decided L # trail S)
    using T undef by (cases M'') auto
    moreover {
      assume tl M'' @ Decided K # M' = trail S
      then have ¬M' ⊨as CNot Da
        using D T undef no-f confl smaller unfolding no-smaller-conf-def smaller by fastforce
    }
    moreover {
      assume Decided K # M' = Decided L # trail S
      then have ¬M' ⊨as CNot Da using no-f D confl T by auto
    }
    ultimately show ¬M' ⊨as CNot Da by fast
  qed
next
  case resolve
  then show ?case using smaller no-f max-lev unfolding no-smaller-conf-def by auto
next
  case skip
  then show ?case using smaller no-f max-lev unfolding no-smaller-conf-def by auto
next
  case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T) note confl = this(1) and LD = this(2) and decomp = this(3)
  and
    T = this(8)
  obtain c where M: trail S = c @ M2 @ Decided K # M1
    using decomp by auto

  show ?case
  proof (intro allI impI)
    fix M ia K' M' Da
    assume M' @ Decided K' # M = trail T
    then have tl M' @ Decided K' # M = M1
      using T decomp lev by (cases M') (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
    let ?S' = (cons-trail (Propagated L D)
      (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls D
        (update-backtrack-lvl i (update-conflicting None S)))))
    assume D: Da ∈# clauses T
    moreover {
      assume Da ∈# clauses S
      then have ¬M ⊨as CNot Da using ⟨tl M' @ Decided K' # M = M1⟩ M confl smaller
        unfolding no-smaller-conf-def by auto
    }
  qed

```



```

}
moreover {
  assume Da: Da = D
  have  $\neg M \models_{as} CNot\ Da$ 
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
    then have  $-L \in lits-of-l\ M$ 
      using LD unfolding Da by (simp add: in-CNot-implies-uminus(2))
    then have  $-L \in lits-of-l\ (Propagated\ L\ D \# M1)$ 
      using UnI2  $\langle tl\ M' @ Decided\ K' \# M = M1 \rangle$ 
      by auto
    moreover
      have backtrack S ?S'
        using backtrack-rule[of S] backtrack.hyps
        by (force simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
      then have cdclW-M-level-inv ?S'
        using cdclW-consistent-inv[OF - lev] other[OF bj] by (auto intro: cdclW-bj.intros)
      then have no-dup (Propagated L D # M1)
        using decomp lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
      ultimately show False
        using Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l defined-lit-map by auto
    qed
  }
  ultimately show  $\neg M \models_{as} CNot\ Da$ 
    using T decomp lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by fastforce
  qed
}

```

lemma *conflict-no-smaller-conflict-inv*:

```

  assumes conflict S S'
  and no-smaller-conflict S
  shows no-smaller-conflict S'
  using assms unfolding no-smaller-conflict-def by (fastforce elim: conflictE)

```

lemma *propagate-no-smaller-conflict-inv*:

```

  assumes propagate: propagate S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-conflict S
  shows no-smaller-conflict S'
  unfolding no-smaller-conflict-def
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix M' K M'' D
  assume M':  $M'' @ Decided\ K \# M' = trail\ S'$ 
  and  $D \in \# clauses\ S'$ 
  obtain M N U k C L where
    S: state S = (M, N, U, k, None) and
    S': state S' = (Propagated L (C + {#L#}) # M, N, U, k, None) and
     $C + \{ \#L\# \} \in \# clauses\ S$  and
     $M \models_{as} CNot\ C$  and
    undefined-lit M L
  using propagate by (auto elim: propagate-high-levelE)
  have  $tl\ M'' @ Decided\ K \# M' = trail\ S$  using M' S S'
    by (metis Pair-inject list.inject list.sel(3) ann-lit.distinct(1) self-append-conv2
      tl-append2)
  then have  $\neg M' \models_{as} CNot\ D$ 
    using  $\langle D \in \# clauses\ S' \rangle$  n-l S S' clauses-def unfolding no-smaller-conflict-def by auto
  then show  $\neg M' \models_{as} CNot\ D$  by auto

```

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv*:
 assumes *propagate*: *cdcl_W-cp S S'*
 and *n-l*: *no-smaller-confl S*
 shows *no-smaller-confl S'*
 using *assms*
proof (*induct rule*: *cdcl_W-cp.induct*)
 case (*conflct' S S'*)
 then show ?case using *conflct-no-smaller-confl-inv*[*of S S'*] by *blast*
next
 case (*propagate' S S'*)
 then show ?case using *propagate-no-smaller-confl-inv*[*of S S'*] by *fastforce*
 qed

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_W-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv*:
 assumes *propagate*: *cdcl_W-cp** S S'*
 and *n-l*: *no-smaller-confl S*
 shows *no-smaller-confl S'*
 using *assms*
proof (*induct rule*: *rtrancp-induct*)
 case *base*
 then show ?case by *simp*
next
 case (*step S' S''*)
 then show ?case using *cdcl_W-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv*[*of S' S''*] by *fast*
 qed

lemma *trancp-cdcl_W-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv*:
 assumes *propagate*: *cdcl_W-cp++ S S'*
 and *n-l*: *no-smaller-confl S*
 shows *no-smaller-confl S'*
 using *assms*
proof (*induct rule*: *trancp.induct*)
 case (*r-into-tranc S S'*)
 then show ?case using *cdcl_W-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv*[*of S S'*] by *blast*
next
 case (*tranc-into-tranc S S' S''*)
 then show ?case using *cdcl_W-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv*[*of S' S''*] by *fast*
 qed

lemma *full-cdcl_W-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv*:
 assumes *full cdcl_W-cp S S'*
 and *n-l*: *no-smaller-confl S*
 shows *no-smaller-confl S'*
 using *assms* **unfolding** *full-def*
 using *rtrancp-cdcl_W-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv*[*of S S'*] by *blast*

lemma *full1-cdcl_W-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv*:
 assumes *full1 cdcl_W-cp S S'*
 and *n-l*: *no-smaller-confl S*
 shows *no-smaller-confl S'*
 using *assms* **unfolding** *full1-def*
 using *trancp-cdcl_W-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv*[*of S S'*] by *blast*

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-confl-inv*:

```

assumes cdclW-stgy S S'
and n-l: no-smaller-confl S
and conflict-is-false-with-level S
and cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows no-smaller-confl S'
using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' S')
    then show ?case using full1-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv[of S S'] by blast
next
  case (other' S' S'')
    have no-smaller-confl S'
      using cdclW-o-no-smaller-confl-inv[OF other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(3,2,1)]
      not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss other'.hyps(2) cdclW-cp.simps by auto
    then show ?case using full-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-confl-inv[of S' S''] other'.hyps by blast
qed

```

lemma *is-conflicting-exists-conflict:*

```

assumes  $\neg(\forall D \in \# \text{init-clss } S' + \text{learned-clss } S'. \neg \text{trail } S' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D)$ 
and conflicting S' = None
shows  $\exists S''. \text{conflict } S' S''$ 
using assms clauses-def not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss by fastforce

```

lemma *cdcl_W-o-conflict-is-no-clause-is-false:*

```

fixes S S' :: 'st
assumes
  cdclW-o S S' and
  lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
  max-lev: conflict-is-false-with-level S and
  no-f: no-clause-is-false S and
  no-l: no-smaller-confl S
shows no-clause-is-false S'
   $\vee (\text{conflicting } S' = \text{None}$ 
     $\longrightarrow (\forall D \in \# \text{clauses } S'. \text{trail } S' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ 
       $\longrightarrow (\exists L. L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S') L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S')))$ 
  using assms(1,2)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-o-induct)
  case (decide L T) note S = this(1) and undef = this(2) and T = this(4)
  show ?case
    proof (rule HOL.disjI2, clarify)
      fix D
      assume D: D  $\in \# \text{clauses } T$  and M-D: trail T  $\models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ 
      let ?M = trail S
      let ?M' = trail T
      let ?k = backtrack-lvl S
      have  $\neg ?M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ 
        using no-f D S T undef by auto
      have  $-L \in \# D$ 
      proof (rule ccontr)
        assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
        have ?M  $\models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ 
        unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def CNot-def true-clss-def
        proof (intro allI impI)
          fix x
          assume x: x  $\in \{ \{ \# - L \# \} \mid L. L \in \# D \}$ 

```

```

    then obtain  $L'$  where  $L': x = \{\#-L'\#\}$   $L' \in \# D$  by auto
    obtain  $L''$  where  $L'' \in \# x$  and  $L'': \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{Decided } L \# ?M) \models_l L''$ 
      using  $M-D \ x \ T \ \text{undef} \ \text{unfolding} \ \text{true-annots-def} \ \text{Ball-def} \ \text{true-annot-def} \ \text{CNot-def}$ 
       $\text{true-cls-def} \ \text{Bex-def}$  by auto
    show  $\exists L \in \# x. \text{ lits-of-l } ?M \models_l L$  unfolding  $\text{Bex-def}$ 
      using  $L'(1) \ L'(\mathcal{Q}) \ \langle - \ L \notin \# D \rangle \ \langle L'' \in \# x \rangle$ 
       $\langle \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{Decided } L \# \text{ trail } S) \models_l L'' \rangle$  by auto
    qed
    then show  $\text{False}$  using  $\langle \neg \ ?M \models_{as} \text{CNot } D \rangle$  by auto
  qed
  have  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of } \langle \text{ lits-of-l } ?M \rangle$ 
    using  $\text{undef} \ \text{defined-lit-map} \ \text{unfolding} \ \text{lits-of-def}$  by fastforce
  then have  $\text{get-level } (\text{Decided } L \# ?M) \ (-L) = ?k + 1$ 
    using  $\text{lev} \ \text{unfolding} \ \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$  by auto
  then have  $-L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level } ?M' \ (-L) = \text{backtrack-lvl } T$ 
    using  $\langle -L \in \# D \rangle \ T \ \text{undef}$  by auto
  then show  $\exists La. La \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level } ?M' \ La = \text{backtrack-lvl } T$ 
    by blast
  qed
next
  case resolve
  then show  $?case$  by auto
next
  case skip
  then show  $?case$  by auto
next
  case  $(\text{backtrack } L \ D \ K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ T)$  note  $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(3)$  and  $\text{lev-K} = \text{this}(7)$  and  $T = \text{this}(8)$ 
  show  $?case$ 
  proof (rule  $\text{HOL.disjI2}$ , clarify)
    fix  $Da$ 
    assume  $Da: Da \in \# \text{ clauses } T$  and  $M-D: \text{trail } T \models_{as} \text{CNot } Da$ 
    obtain  $c$  where  $M: \text{trail } S = c \ @ \ M2 \ @ \ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1$ 
      using  $\text{decomp}$  by auto
    have  $\text{tr-T}: \text{trail } T = \text{Propagated } L \ D \ \# \ M1$ 
      using  $T \ \text{decomp} \ \text{lev}$  by (auto simp:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-decomp}$ )
    have  $\text{backtrack } S \ T$ 
      using  $\text{backtrack-rule}[\text{of } S] \ \text{backtrack.hyps} \ T$ 
      by (force simp del:  $\text{state-simp} \ \text{simp: state-eq-def}$ )
    then have  $\text{lev}': \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } T$ 
      using  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv} \ \text{lev} \ \text{other} \ \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj.backtrack} \ \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o.bj}$  by blast
    then have  $-L \notin \text{ lits-of-l } M1$ 
      using  $\text{lev} \ \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def} \ \text{tr-T} \ \text{unfolding} \ \text{consistent-interp-def}$  by (metis  $\text{insert-iff}$ 
       $\text{list.simps}(15) \ \text{lits-of-insert} \ \text{ann-lit.sel}(2))$ 
    { assume  $Da \in \# \text{ clauses } S$ 
      then have  $\neg M1 \models_{as} \text{CNot } Da$  using  $\text{no-l } M$  unfolding  $\text{no-smaller-confl-def}$  by auto
    }
    moreover {
      assume  $Da: Da = D$ 
      have  $\neg M1 \models_{as} \text{CNot } Da$  using  $\langle - \ L \notin \text{ lits-of-l } M1 \rangle$  unfolding  $Da$ 
      using  $\text{backtrack.hyps}(2) \ \text{in-CNot-implies-uminus}(2)$  by auto
    }
    ultimately have  $\neg M1 \models_{as} \text{CNot } Da$ 
      using  $Da \ T \ \text{decomp} \ \text{lev}$  by (fastforce simp:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-decomp}$ )
    then have  $-L \in \# Da$ 
      using  $M-D \ \langle - \ L \notin \text{ lits-of-l } M1 \rangle \ T$  unfolding  $\text{tr-T} \ \text{true-annots-true-cls} \ \text{true-cls-def}$ 
      by (auto simp:  $\text{uminus-lit-swap}$ )
  end

```

```

have no-dup (Propagated L D # M1)
  using lev lev' T decomp unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
then have L: atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l M1 unfolding lits-of-def by auto
have get-level (Propagated L D # M1) (-L) = i
  using lev-K lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by (simp add: M image-Un atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l)

then have -L ∈# Da ∧ get-level (trail T) (-L) = backtrack-lvl T
  using (¬L ∈# Da) T decomp lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
then show ∃ La. La ∈# Da ∧ get-level (trail T) La = backtrack-lvl T
  by blast
qed
qed

lemma full1-cdclW-cp-exists-conflict-decompose:
  assumes
    confl: ∃ D ∈ #clauses S. trail S ⊨as CNot D and
    full: full cdclW-cp S U and
    no-confl: conflicting S = None and
    lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows ∃ T. propagate** S T ∧ conflict T U
proof -
  consider (propa) propagate** S U
  | (confl) T where propagate** S T and conflict T U
  using full unfolding full-def by (blast dest: rtranclp-cdclW-cp-propa-or-propa-confl)
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case confl
  then show ?thesis by blast
next
  case propa
  then have conflicting U = None and
    [simp]: learned-clss U = learned-clss S and
    [simp]: init-clss U = init-clss S
  using no-confl rtranclp-propagate-is-update-trail lev by auto
moreover
  obtain D where D: D ∈ #clauses U and
    trS: trail S ⊨as CNot D
  using confl clauses-def by auto
  obtain M where M: trail U = M @ trail S
  using full rtranclp-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail unfolding full-def by meson
  have tr-U: trail U ⊨as CNot D
  apply (rule true-annots-mono)
  using trS unfolding M by simp-all
  have ∃ V. conflict U V
  using (conflicting U = None) D clauses-def not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss tr-U
  by meson
  then have False using full cdclW-cp.conflict' unfolding full-def by blast
  then show ?thesis by fast
qed
qed

lemma full1-cdclW-cp-exists-conflict-full1-decompose:
  assumes
    confl: ∃ D ∈ #clauses S. trail S ⊨as CNot D and
    full: full cdclW-cp S U and

```

no-conflict: conflicting $S = \text{None}$ and
lev: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$
shows $\exists T D. \text{propagate}^{**} S T \wedge \text{conflict } T U$
 $\wedge \text{trail } T \models_{\text{as}} C\text{Not } D \wedge \text{conflicting } U = \text{Some } D \wedge D \in \# \text{ clauses } S$
proof –
obtain T **where** *propa*: $\text{propagate}^{**} S T$ **and** *conf*: $\text{conflict } T U$
using *full1-cdcl_W-cp-exists-conflict-decompose*[*OF assms*] **by** *blast*
have p : $\text{learned-clss } T = \text{learned-clss } S \text{ init-clss } T = \text{init-clss } S$
using *propa lev rtranclp-propagate-is-update-trail* **by** *auto*
have c : $\text{learned-clss } U = \text{learned-clss } T \text{ init-clss } U = \text{init-clss } T$
using *conf* **by** (*auto elim: conflictE*)
obtain D **where** $\text{trail } T \models_{\text{as}} C\text{Not } D \wedge \text{conflicting } U = \text{Some } D \wedge D \in \# \text{ clauses } S$
using *conf p c* **by** (*fastforce simp: clauses-def elim!: conflictE*)
then show *?thesis*
using *propa conf* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-conflict*:
assumes
cdcl_W-stgy $S S'$ **and**
n-l: no-smaller-conflict S **and**
conflict-is-false-with-level S **and**
cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**
no-clause-is-false S **and**
distinct-cdcl_W-state S **and**
cdcl_W-conflicting S
shows *no-smaller-conflict* S'
using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
case (*conflict' S'*)
show *no-smaller-conflict* S'
using *conflict'.hyps conflict'.prems(1) full1-cdcl_W-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv* **by** *blast*
next
case (*other' S' S''*)
have lev' : $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S'$
using *cdcl_W-consistent-inv other other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(3)* **by** *blast*
show *no-smaller-conflict* S''
using *cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-conflict-inv*[*OF cdcl_W-stgy.other'[OF other'.hyps(1–3)]*]
other'.prems(1–3) **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level*:
assumes
cdcl_W-stgy $S S'$ **and**
n-l: no-smaller-conflict S **and**
conflict-is-false-with-level S **and**
cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**
no-clause-is-false S **and**
distinct-cdcl_W-state S **and**
cdcl_W-conflicting S
shows *conflict-is-false-with-level* S'
using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
case (*conflict' S'*)
have *no-smaller-conflict* S'
using *conflict'.hyps conflict'.prems(1) full1-cdcl_W-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv* **by** *blast*

```

moreover have conflict-is-false-with-level  $S'$ 
  using conflict'.hyps conflict'.prems(2-4)
  rtrancp-cdclW-co-conflict-ex-lit-of-max-level[of S S']
  unfolding full-def full1-def rtrancp-unfold by presburger
then show ?case by blast
next
case (other' S' S'')
have lev': cdclW-M-level-inv S'
  using cdclW-consistent-inv other other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(3) by blast
moreover
  have no-clause-is-false S'
     $\vee$  (conflicting S' = None  $\longrightarrow$  ( $\forall D \in \# \text{clauses } S'. \text{trail } S' \models_{as} CNot D$ 
       $\longrightarrow$  ( $\exists L. L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level}(\text{trail } S') L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S')$ ))
    using cdclW-o-conflict-is-no-clause-is-false[of S S'] other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(1-4) by fast
moreover {
  assume no-clause-is-false S'
  {
    assume conflicting S' = None
    then have conflict-is-false-with-level S' by auto
    moreover have full cdclW-cp S' S''
      by (metis (no-types) other'.hyps(3))
    ultimately have conflict-is-false-with-level S''
      using rtrancp-cdclW-co-conflict-ex-lit-of-max-level[of S' S''] lev' <no-clause-is-false S'>
      by blast
  }
moreover
  {
    assume c: conflicting S'  $\neq$  None
    have conflicting S  $\neq$  None using other'.hyps(1) c
      by (induct rule: cdclW-o-induct) auto
    then have conflict-is-false-with-level S'
      using cdclW-o-conflict-is-false-with-level-inv[OF other'.hyps(1)]
      other'.prems(3,5,6,2) by blast
    moreover have cdclW-cp** S' S'' using other'.hyps(3) unfolding full-def by auto
    then have  $S' = S''$  using c
      by (induct rule: rtrancp-induct)
      (fastforce intro: option.exhaust)+
    ultimately have conflict-is-false-with-level S'' by auto
  }
    ultimately have conflict-is-false-with-level S'' by blast
  }
moreover {
  assume
    confl: conflicting S' = None and
    D-L:  $\forall D \in \# \text{clauses } S'. \text{trail } S' \models_{as} CNot D$ 
     $\longrightarrow$  ( $\exists L. L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level}(\text{trail } S') L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S')$ 
  { assume  $\forall D \in \# \text{clauses } S'. \neg \text{trail } S' \models_{as} CNot D$ 
    then have no-clause-is-false S' using confl by simp
    then have conflict-is-false-with-level S'' using calculation(3) by presburger
  }
moreover {
  assume  $\neg(\forall D \in \# \text{clauses } S'. \neg \text{trail } S' \models_{as} CNot D)$ 
  then obtain  $T D$  where
    propagate** S' T and
    conflict T S'' and
    D: D  $\in \# \text{clauses } S'$  and

```

```

trail S''  $\models_{as}$  CNot D and
conflicting S'' = Some D
using full1-cdclW-cp-exists-conflict-full1-decompose[OF - - confl]
other'(3) lev' by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) conflictE state-eq-trail
  trail-update-conflicting)
obtain M where M: trail S'' = M @ trail S' and nm:  $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$ 
using rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail other'(3) unfolding full-def by meson
have btS: backtrack-lvl S'' = backtrack-lvl S'
using other'.hypos(3) unfolding full-def by (metis rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-backtrack-lvl)
have inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S''
by (metis (no-types) cdclW-stgy.conflict' cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv full-unfold lev'
  other'.hypos(3))
then have nd: no-dup (trail S'')
by (metis (no-types) cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(2))
have conflict-is-false-with-level S''
proof cases
assume trail S'  $\models_{as}$  CNot D
moreover then obtain L where
  L  $\in \#$  D and
  lev-L: get-level (trail S') L = backtrack-lvl S'
using D-L D by blast
moreover
have LS':  $-L \in \text{lits-of-l (trail S')}$ 
using (trail S'  $\models_{as}$  CNot D) (L  $\in \#$  D) in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) by blast
{ fix x :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit and
  xb :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit
assume a1: x  $\in \text{set (trail S')}$  and
  a2: xb  $\in \text{set } M$  and
  a3: ( $\lambda l. \text{atm-of (lit-of l)}$ ) ' set M  $\cap$  ( $\lambda l. \text{atm-of (lit-of l)}$ ) ' set (trail S')
    = {} and
  a4:  $-L = \text{lit-of } x$  and
  a5: atm-of L = atm-of (lit-of xb)
moreover have atm-of (lit-of x) = atm-of L
using a4 by (metis (no-types) atm-of-uminus)
ultimately have False
using a5 a3 a2 a1 by auto
}
then have atm-of L  $\notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$ 
using nd LS' unfolding M by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
then have get-level (trail S'') L = get-level (trail S') L
unfolding M by (simp add: lits-of-def)
ultimately show ?thesis using btS (conflicting S'' = Some D) by auto
next
assume  $\neg \text{trail S'} \models_{as}$  CNot D
then obtain L where L  $\in \#$  D and LM:  $-L \in \text{lits-of-l } M$ 
using (trail S''  $\models_{as}$  CNot D) unfolding M
by (auto simp add: true-cls-def M true-annots-def true-annot-def
  split: if-split-asm)
{ fix x :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit and
  xb :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit
assume a1: xb  $\in \text{set (trail S')}$  and
  a2: x  $\in \text{set } M$  and
  a3: atm-of L = atm-of (lit-of xb) and
  a4:  $-L = \text{lit-of } x$  and
  a5: ( $\lambda l. \text{atm-of (lit-of l)}$ ) ' set M  $\cap$  ( $\lambda l. \text{atm-of (lit-of l)}$ ) ' set (trail S')
    = {}

```



```

    moreover have  $\text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } xb) = \text{atm-of } (- L)$ 
      using  $a3$  by simp
    ultimately have False
      by auto }
  then have  $LS'$ :  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S')$ 
    using  $nd \langle L \in \# D \rangle LM$  unfolding  $M$  by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
  show ?thesis
    proof -
      have  $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } M$ 
        using  $\langle -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M \rangle$ 
        by (simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set lits-of-def)
      then have  $\text{get-level } (M @ \text{trail } S') L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S'$ 
        using  $\text{lev}' LS' nm$  unfolding  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$  by auto
      then show ?thesis
        using  $nm \langle L \in \# D \rangle \langle \text{conflicting } S'' = \text{Some } D \rangle$ 
        unfolding lits-of-def  $\text{btS } M$ 
        by auto
    qed
  qed
}
ultimately have conflict-is-false-with-level  $S''$  by blast
}
moreover
{
  assume  $\text{conflicting } S' \neq \text{None}$ 
  have no-clause-is-false  $S'$  using  $\langle \text{conflicting } S' \neq \text{None} \rangle$  by auto
  then have conflict-is-false-with-level  $S''$  using calculation(3) by presburger
}
ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-confl-inv:
  assumes
     $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S S'$  and
     $n\text{-l: no-smaller-confl } S$  and
     $\text{cls-false: conflict-is-false-with-level } S$  and
     $\text{lev: cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$  and
     $\text{no-f: no-clause-is-false } S$  and
     $\text{dist: distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state } S$  and
     $\text{conflicting: cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting } S$  and
     $\text{decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{init-clss } S) (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$  and
     $\text{learned: cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clause } S$  and
     $\text{alien: no-strange-atm } S$ 
  shows  $\text{no-smaller-confl } S' \wedge \text{conflict-is-false-with-level } S'$ 
  using assms(1)
proof (induct rule: rtranclp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case using  $n\text{-l cls-false}$  by auto
next
  case (step  $S' S''$ ) note  $st = \text{this}(1)$  and  $\text{cdcl} = \text{this}(2)$  and  $IH = \text{this}(3)$ 
  have  $\text{no-smaller-confl } S'$  and  $\text{conflict-is-false-with-level } S'$ 
    using  $IH$  by blast+
  moreover have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S'$ 
    using  $st \text{ lev } rtranclp\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl}_W$ 
    by (blast intro: rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv)
  moreover have no-clause-is-false  $S'$ 

```

using *st no-f rtrancp-cdcl_W-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss* by *presburger*
 moreover have *distinct-cdcl_W-state S'*
 using *rtancp-distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv[of S S'] lev rtrancp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtrancp-cdcl_W[OF st]*
dist by *auto*
 moreover have *cdcl_W-conflicting S'*
 using *rtrancp-cdcl_W-all-inv(6)[of S S'] st alien conflicting decomp dist learned lev*
rtrancp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtrancp-cdcl_W by *blast*
 ultimately show *?case*
 using *cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-conf[OF cdcl] cdcl_W-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level[OF cdcl]* by *fast*
 qed

Final States are Conclusive

lemma *full-cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive-non-false*:

fixes *S' :: 'st*
 assumes *full: full cdcl_W-stgy (init-state N) S'*
 and *no-d: distinct-mset-mset N*
 and *no-empty: $\forall D \in \#N. D \neq \{\#\}$*
 shows *(conflicting S' = Some $\{\#\}$ \wedge unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S')))*
 \vee (conflicting S' = None \wedge trail S' \models asm init-clss S'))
 proof –
 let *?S = init-state N*
 have
 termi: $\forall S''. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S' S''$ and
 *step: cdcl_W-stgy** ?S S' using full unfolding full-def by auto*
 moreover have
 learned: cdcl_W-learned-clause S' and
 level-inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S' and
 alien: no-strange-atm S' and
 no-dup: distinct-cdcl_W-state S' and
 conf: cdcl_W-conflicting S' and
 decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S') (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S'))
 using *no-d trancp-cdcl_W-stgy-trancp-cdcl_W[of ?S S'] step rtrancp-cdcl_W-all-inv(1-6)[of ?S S']*
 unfolding rtrancp-unfold by auto
 moreover
 have *$\forall D \in \#N. \neg [] \models_{\text{as}} CNot D$ using no-empty by auto*
 then have *conf-k: conflict-is-false-with-level S'*
 using *rtrancp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-conf-inv[OF step] no-d by auto*
 show *?thesis*
 using *cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive[OF termi decomp learned level-inv alien no-dup conf]*
 conf-k] .
 qed

lemma *conflict-is-full1-cdcl_W-cp*:

assumes *cp: conflict S S'*
 shows *full1 cdcl_W-cp S S'*
 proof –
 have *cdcl_W-cp S S' and conflicting S' \neq None*
 using *cp cdcl_W-cp.intros by (auto elim!: conflictE simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)*
 then have *cdcl_W-cp⁺⁺ S S' by blast*
 moreover have *no-step cdcl_W-cp S'*
 using *$\langle \text{conflicting } S' \neq \text{None} \rangle$ by (metis cdcl_W-cp-conflicting-not-empty option.exhaust)*
 ultimately show *full1 cdcl_W-cp S S' unfolding full1-def by blast+*
 qed

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-fst-empty-conflicting-false*:
assumes
cdcl_W-cp S S' **and**
trail S = [] **and**
conflicting S ≠ None
shows *False*
using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl_W-cp.induct*) (*auto elim: propagateE conflictE*)

lemma *cdcl_W-o-fst-empty-conflicting-false*:
assumes *cdcl_W-o S S'*
and *trail S = []*
and *conflicting S ≠ None*
shows *False*
using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl_W-o.induct*) *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-fst-empty-conflicting-false*:
assumes *cdcl_W-stgy S S'*
and *trail S = []*
and *conflicting S ≠ None*
shows *False*
using *assms* **apply** (*induct rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
using *tranclpD cdcl_W-cp-fst-empty-conflicting-false* **unfolding** *full1-def* **apply** *metis*
using *cdcl_W-o-fst-empty-conflicting-false* **by** *blast*
thm *cdcl_W-cp.induct[split-format(complete)]*

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-conflicting-is-false*:
cdcl_W-cp S S' ⇒ conflicting S = Some {#} ⇒ False
by (*induction rule: cdcl_W-cp.induct*) (*auto elim: propagateE conflictE*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-conflicting-is-false*:
cdcl_W-cp⁺⁺ S S' ⇒ conflicting S = Some {#} ⇒ False
apply (*induction rule: tranclp.induct*)
by (*auto dest: cdcl_W-cp-conflicting-is-false*)

lemma *cdcl_W-o-conflicting-is-false*:
cdcl_W-o S S' ⇒ conflicting S = Some {#} ⇒ False
by (*induction rule: cdcl_W-o.induct*) *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-conflicting-is-false*:
cdcl_W-stgy S S' ⇒ conflicting S = Some {#} ⇒ False
apply (*induction rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
unfolding *full1-def* **apply** (*metis (no-types) cdcl_W-cp-conflicting-not-empty tranclpD*)
unfolding *full-def* **by** (*metis conflict-with-false-implies-terminated other*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-conflicting-is-false*:
*cdcl_W-stgy^{**} S S' ⇒ conflicting S = Some {#} ⇒ S' = S*
apply (*induction rule: rtranclp.induct*)
apply *simp*
using *cdcl_W-stgy-conflicting-is-false* **by** *blast*

lemma *full-cdcl_W-init-clss-with-false-normal-form*:
assumes
 $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$ **and**
E = Some D **and**
state S = (M, N, U, 0, E)

```

full cdclW-stgy S S' and
all-decomposition-implies-m (init-cls S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))
cdclW-learned-clause S
cdclW-M-level-inv S
no-strange-atm S
distinct-cdclW-state S
cdclW-conflicting S
shows  $\exists M''. \text{state } S' = (M'', N, U, 0, \text{Some } \{\#\})$ 
using assms(10,9,8,7,6,5,4,3,2,1)
proof (induction M arbitrary: E D S)
case Nil
then show ?case
using rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-conflicting-is-false unfolding full-def cdclW-conflicting-def
by fastforce
next
case (Cons L M) note IH = this(1) and full = this(8) and E = this(10) and inv = this(2-7) and
S = this(9) and nm = this(11)
obtain K p where K: L = Propagated K p
using nm by (cases L) auto
have every-mark-is-a-conflict S using inv unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
then have MpK: M  $\models_{as}$  CNot (p -  $\{\#K\# \}$ ) and Kp: K  $\in \#$  p
using S unfolding K by fastforce+
then have p: p = (p -  $\{\#K\# \}$ ) +  $\{\#K\# \}$ 
by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)
then have K': L = Propagated K ((p -  $\{\#K\# \}$ ) +  $\{\#K\# \}$ )
using K by auto
obtain p' where
p': hd-trail S = Propagated K p' and
pp': p' = p
using S K by (cases hd-trail S) auto
have conflicting S = Some D
using S E by (cases conflicting S) auto
then have DD: D = D
using S E by auto
consider (D) D =  $\{\#\}$  | (D') D  $\neq \{\#\}$  by blast
then show ?case
proof cases
case D
then show ?thesis
using full rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-conflicting-is-false S unfolding full-def E D by auto
next
case D'
then have no-p: no-step propagate S and no-c: no-step conflict S
using S E by (auto elim: propagateE conflictE)
then have no-step cdclW-cp S by (auto simp: cdclW-cp.simps)
have res-skip:  $\exists T. (\text{resolve } S \ T \wedge \text{no-step skip } S \wedge \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T \ T)$ 
 $\vee (\text{skip } S \ T \wedge \text{no-step resolve } S \wedge \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T \ T)$ 
proof cases
assume  $\neg \text{lit-of } L \notin \# D$ 
then obtain T where sk: skip S T
using S D' K skip-rule unfolding E by fastforce
then have res: no-step resolve S
using  $\langle \neg \text{lit-of } L \notin \# D \rangle$  S D' K unfolding E
by (auto elim!: skipE resolveE)
have full cdclW-cp T T
using sk by (auto intro!: option-full-cdclW-cp elim: skipE)

```

```

then show ?thesis
  using sk res by blast
next
assume LD:  $\neg \text{lit-of } L \notin \# D$ 
then have D:  $\text{Some } D = \text{Some } ((D - \{\# \text{lit-of } L\}) + \{\# \text{lit-of } L\})$ 
  by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)

have  $\bigwedge L. \text{get-level } M L = 0$ 
  by (simp add: nm)
then have  $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } K (p - \{\# K\} + \{\# K\}) \# M) (D - \{\# \text{lit-of } L\}) = 0$ 
  using LD  $\text{get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level}$ 
  proof -
    obtain L' where  $\text{get-level } (L \# M) L' = \text{get-maximum-level } (L \# M) D$ 
      using LD  $\text{get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level[of } D L \# M]$  by fastforce
    then show ?thesis by (metis (mono-tags) K'  $\text{get-level-skip-all-not-decided}$ 
       $\text{get-maximum-level-exists-lit nm not-gr0}$ )
  qed
then obtain T where sk:  $\text{resolve } S T$ 
  using  $\text{resolve-rule[of } S K p' D]$   $S p' \langle K \in \# p \rangle D LD$ 
  unfolding K' D E pp' by auto
then have res:  $\text{no-step skip } S$ 
  using LD S D' K unfolding E
  by (auto elim!: skipE resolveE)
have  $\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T T$ 
  using sk by (auto simp: option-full-cdclW-cp elim: resolveE)
then show ?thesis
  using sk res by blast
qed
then have  $\text{step-s: } \exists T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S T$ 
  using  $\langle \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \rangle \text{other'}$  by (meson bj resolve skip)
have  $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (L \# M) = [([], L \# M)]$ 
  using nm unfolding K apply (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct, simp)
  by (rename-tac L xs, case-tac hd ( $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition xs}$ ), auto)+
then have  $\text{no-b: no-step backtrack } S$ 
  using nm S by (auto elim: backtrackE)
have  $\text{no-d: no-step decide } S$ 
  using S E by (auto elim: decideE)

have  $\text{full-S-S: full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S S$ 
  using S E by (auto simp add: option-full-cdclW-cp)
then have  $\text{no-f: no-step (full1 cdcl}_W\text{-cp) } S$ 
  unfolding full-def full1-def rtrancp-unfold by (meson trancpD)
obtain T where
  s:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S T$  and st:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} T S'$ 
  using full step-s full unfolding full-def by (metis rtrancp-unfold trancpD)
have  $\text{resolve } S T \vee \text{skip } S T$ 
  using s no-b no-d res-skip full-S-S  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp-state-eq-compatible}$   $\text{resolve-unique}$ 
  skip-unique unfolding  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy.simps}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o.simps}$  full-unfold
  full1-def by (blast dest!: trancpD elim!:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj.cases}$ )+
then obtain D' where  $T: \text{state } T = (M, N, U, 0, \text{Some } D')$ 
  using S E by (auto elim!: skipE resolveE simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)

have  $\text{st-c: cdcl}_W^{**} S T$ 
  using E T rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-rtrancp-cdclW s by blast
have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting } T$ 

```

```

    using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(6)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] .
show ?thesis
  apply (rule IH[of T])
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(6)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] apply blast
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(5)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] apply blast
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(4)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] apply blast
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(3)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] apply blast
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(2)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] apply blast
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-inv(1)[OF st-c inv(6,5,4,3,2,1)] apply blast
  apply (metis full-def st full)
  using T E apply blast
  apply auto[]
  using nm by simp
qed
qed

lemma full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive-is-one-false:
  fixes S' :: 'st
  assumes full: full cdclW-stgy (init-state N) S'
  and no-d: distinct-mset-mset N
  and empty: {#} ∈ # N
  shows conflicting S' = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S'))
proof -
  let ?S = init-state N
  have cdclW-stgy** ?S S' and no-step cdclW-stgy S' using full unfolding full-def by auto
  then have plus-or-eq: cdclW-stgy++ ?S S' ∨ S' = ?S unfolding rtrancpl-unfold by auto
  have ∃ S''. conflict ?S S''
    using empty not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss[of init-state N] by auto

  then have cdclW-stgy: ∃ S'. cdclW-stgy ?S S'
    using cdclW-cp.conflict'[of ?S] conflict-is-full1-cdclW-cp cdclW-stgy.intros(1) by metis
  have S' ≠ ?S using ⟨no-step cdclW-stgy S'⟩ cdclW-stgy by blast

  then obtain St :: 'st where St: cdclW-stgy ?S St and cdclW-stgy** St S'
    using plus-or-eq by (metis (no-types) ⟨cdclW-stgy** ?S S'⟩ converse-rtrancplE)
  have st: cdclW** ?S St
    by (simp add: rtrancpl-unfold ⟨cdclW-stgy ?S St⟩ cdclW-stgy-trancpl-cdclW)

  have ∃ T. conflict ?S T
    using empty not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss[of ?S] by force
  then have fullSt: full1 cdclW-cp ?S St
    using St unfolding cdclW-stgy.simps by blast
  then have bt: backtrack-lvl St = (0::nat)
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-backtrack-lvl unfolding full1-def
    by (fastforce dest!: trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
  have cls-St: init-clss St = N
    using fullSt cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss[OF St] by auto
  have conflicting St ≠ None
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume conf: ¬ ?thesis
    obtain E where
      ES: E ∈ # init-clss St and
      E: E = {#}
    using empty cls-St by metis
    then have ∃ T. conflict St T

```

using *empty cls-St conflict-rule*[of *St E*] *ES conf* **unfolding** *E*
 by (*auto simp: clauses-def dest:*)
 then show *False* using *fullSt unfolding full1-def* by *blast*
 qed

have 1: $\forall m \in \text{set } (\text{trail } St). \neg \text{is-decided } m$
 using *fullSt unfolding full1-def* by (*auto dest!: rtranclp-into-rtranclp*
rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail)
 have 2: *full cdcl_W-stgy St S'*
 using *⟨cdcl_W-stgy** St S'⟩ ⟨no-step cdcl_W-stgy S'⟩ bt* **unfolding** *full-def* by *auto*
 have 3: *all-decomposition-implies-m*
 (*init-clss St*)
 (*get-all-ann-decomposition*
 (*trail St*))
 using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-inv(1)*[*OF st*] *no-d* bt by *simp*
 have 4: *cdcl_W-learned-clause St*
 using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-inv(2)*[*OF st*] *no-d* bt by *simp*
 have 5: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv St*
 using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-inv(3)*[*OF st*] *no-d* bt by *simp*
 have 6: *no-strange-atm St*
 using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-inv(4)*[*OF st*] *no-d* bt by *simp*
 have 7: *distinct-cdcl_W-state St*
 using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-inv(5)*[*OF st*] *no-d* bt by *simp*
 have 8: *cdcl_W-conflicting St*
 using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-inv(6)*[*OF st*] *no-d* bt by *simp*
 have *init-clss S' = init-clss St* **and** *conflicting S' = Some {#}*
 using *⟨conflicting St ≠ None⟩ full-cdcl_W-init-clss-with-false-normal-form*[*OF 1, of - - St*]
 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 *St* **apply** (*metis ⟨cdcl_W-stgy** St S'⟩ rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-clss*)
 using *⟨conflicting St ≠ None⟩ full-cdcl_W-init-clss-with-false-normal-form*[*OF 1, of - - St - -*
S'⟩ 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 **by** (*metis bt option.exhaust prod.inject*)

 moreover have *init-clss S' = N*
 using *⟨cdcl_W-stgy** (init-state N) S'⟩ rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-clss* by *fastforce*
 moreover have *unsatisfiable (set-mset N)*
 by (*meson empty satisfiable-def true-cls-empty true-clss-def*)
 ultimately show *?thesis* by *auto*
 qed

theorem 2.9.9 page 83 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *full-cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive*:

fixes *S' :: 'st*
 assumes *full: full cdcl_W-stgy (init-state N) S'* **and** *no-d: distinct-mset-mset N*
 shows (*conflicting S' = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S'))*)
 ∨ (*conflicting S' = None ∧ trail S' ⊨_{asm} init-clss S'*)
 using *assms full-cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive-is-one-false*
full-cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive-non-false by *blast*

theorem 2.9.9 page 83 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *full-cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive-from-init-state*:

fixes *S' :: 'st*
 assumes *full: full cdcl_W-stgy (init-state N) S'*
 and *no-d: distinct-mset-mset N*
 shows (*conflicting S' = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset N)*)
 ∨ (*conflicting S' = None ∧ trail S' ⊨_{asm} N ∧ satisfiable (set-mset N)*)

proof –

have *N: init-clss S' = N*

```

    using full unfolding full-def by (auto dest: rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss)
consider
  (confl) conflicting  $S' = \text{Some } \{\#\}$  and unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss  $S'$ ))
  | (sat) conflicting  $S' = \text{None}$  and trail  $S' \models_{asm} \text{init-clss } S'$ 
  using full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive[OF assms] by auto
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case confl
  then show ?thesis by (auto simp: N)
next
  case sat
  have cdclW-M-level-inv (init-state N) by auto
  then have cdclW-M-level-inv  $S'$ 
    using full rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv unfolding full-def by blast
  then have consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail  $S'$ )) unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by blast
  moreover have lits-of-l (trail  $S'$ )  $\models_s$  set-mset (init-clss  $S'$ )
    using sat(2) by (auto simp add: true-annots-def true-annot-def true-clss-def)
  ultimately have satisfiable (set-mset (init-clss  $S'$ )) by simp
  then show ?thesis using sat unfolding N by blast
qed
qed

end
end
theory CDCL-W-Termination
imports CDCL-W
begin

```

```

context conflict-driven-clause-learningW
begin

```

2.1.6 Termination

The condition that no learned clause is a tautology is overkill (in the sense that the no-duplicate condition is enough), but we can reuse *simple-clss*.

The invariant contains all the structural invariants that holds,

definition *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* where

```

cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S \longleftrightarrow$ 
  no-strange-atm  $S \wedge$ 
  cdclW-M-level-inv  $S \wedge$ 
  ( $\forall s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S. \neg \text{tautology } s$ )  $\wedge$ 
  distinct-cdclW-state  $S \wedge$ 
  cdclW-conflicting  $S \wedge$ 
  all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss  $S$ ) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail  $S$ ))  $\wedge$ 
  cdclW-learned-clause  $S$ 

```

lemma *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*:

```

assumes cdclW  $S S'$  and cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S$ 
shows cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S'$ 
unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
proof (intro HOL.conjI)
  show no-strange-atm  $S'$ 
    using cdclW-all-inv[OF assms(1)] assms(2) unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  show cdclW-M-level-inv  $S'$ 
    using cdclW-all-inv[OF assms(1)] assms(2) unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by fast

```



```

show distinct-cdclW-state  $S'$ 
  using cdclW-all-inv[OF assms(1)] assms(2) unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by fast
show cdclW-conflicting  $S'$ 
  using cdclW-all-inv[OF assms(1)] assms(2) unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by fast
show all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss  $S'$ ) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail  $S'$ ))
  using cdclW-all-inv[OF assms(1)] assms(2) unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by fast
show cdclW-learned-clause  $S'$ 
  using cdclW-all-inv[OF assms(1)] assms(2) unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by fast

show  $\forall s \in \# \text{learned-clss } S'. \neg \text{tautology } s$ 
  using assms(1)[THEN learned-clss-are-not-tautologies] assms(2)
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by fast
qed

```

```

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv:
  assumes cdclW**  $S$   $S'$  and cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S$ 
  shows cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S'$ 
  using assms by induction (auto intro: cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)

```

```

lemma cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv:
  cdclW-stgy  $S$   $T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$ 
  by (meson cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtrancpl-unfold)

```

```

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv:
  cdclW-stgy**  $S$   $T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$ 
  by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct) (auto intro: cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv)

```

No Relearning of a clause

```

lemma cdclW-o-new-clause-learned-is-backtrack-step:
  assumes learned: D  $\in \#$  learned-clss  $T$  and
  new: D  $\notin \#$  learned-clss  $S$  and
  cdclW: cdclW-o  $S$   $T$  and
  lev: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
  shows backtrack  $S$   $T \wedge \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D$ 
  using cdclW lev learned new
proof (induction rule: cdclW-o-induct)
  case (backtrack  $L$   $C$   $K$   $i$   $M1$   $M2$   $T$ ) note decomp = this(3) and undef = this(6) and  $T = \text{this}(8)$ 
and
   $D \cdot T = \text{this}(10)$  and  $D \cdot S = \text{this}(11)$ 
  then have  $D = C$ 
  using not-gr0 lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  then show ?case
  using  $T$  backtrack.hyps(1-5) backtrack.intros[OF backtrack.hyps(1,2)] backtrack.hyps(3-7)
  by auto
qed auto

```

```

lemma cdclW-cp-new-clause-learned-has-backtrack-step:
  assumes learned: D  $\in \#$  learned-clss  $T$  and
  new: D  $\notin \#$  learned-clss  $S$  and
  cdclW: cdclW-stgy  $S$   $T$  and
  lev: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
  shows  $\exists S'. \text{backtrack } S$   $S' \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy** } S'$   $T \wedge \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D$ 
  using cdclW learned new
proof (induction rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' S')

```

then show *?case*
unfolding *full1-def* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv*
trancpl-into-rtranclp)
next
case (*other' S' S''*)
then have $D \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S'$
unfolding *full-def* **by** (*auto dest: rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv*)
then show *?case*
using *cdcl_W-o-new-clause-learned-is-backtrack-step*[*OF* - $\langle D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } S \rangle \langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S \ S' \rangle$]
 $\langle \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' \ S'' \rangle \text{ lev}$ **by** (*metis* *cdcl_W-stgy.conflict'* *full-unfold r-into-rtranclp*
rtranclp.rtrancl-refl)
qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-new-clause-learned-has-backtrack-step*:
assumes *learned: D ∈ # learned-clss T and*
new: D ∉ # learned-clss S and
*cdcl_W: cdcl_W-stgy** S T and*
lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S
shows $\exists S' S''. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^* S S' \wedge \text{backtrack } S' S'' \wedge \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } D \wedge$
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^* S'' T$
using *cdcl_W learned new*
proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
case *base*
then show *?case by blast*
next
case (*step T U*) **note** *st = this(1) and o = this(2) and IH = this(3) and*
D-U = this(4) and D-S = this(5)
show *?case*
proof (*cases D ∈ # learned-clss T*)
case *True*
then obtain $S' S''$ **where**
*st': cdcl_W-stgy** S S' and*
bt: backtrack S' S'' and
confl: conflicting S' = Some D and
*st'': cdcl_W-stgy** S'' T*
using *IH D-S by metis*
have *cdcl_W-stgy⁺⁺ S'' U*
using *st'' o by force*
then show *?thesis*
by (*meson bt confl rtranclp-unfold st'*)
next
case *False*
have *cdcl_W-M-level-inv T*
using *lev rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv st by blast*
then obtain S' **where**
bt: backtrack T S' and
*st': cdcl_W-stgy** S' U and*
confl: conflicting T = Some D
using *cdcl_W-cp-new-clause-learned-has-backtrack-step*[*OF D-U False o*]
by *metis*
then have *cdcl_W-stgy** S T and*
backtrack T S' and
conflicting T = Some D and
*cdcl_W-stgy** S' U*
using *o st by auto*
then show *?thesis by blast*

qed
qed

lemma *propagate-no-more-Decided-lit*:
assumes *propagate S S'*
shows $\text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longleftrightarrow \text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S')$
using *assms* **by** (*auto elim: propagateE*)

lemma *conflict-no-more-Decided-lit*:
assumes *conflict S S'*
shows $\text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longleftrightarrow \text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S')$
using *assms* **by** (*auto elim: conflictE*)

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-no-more-Decided-lit*:
assumes *cdcl_W-cp S S'*
shows $\text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longleftrightarrow \text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S')$
using *assms* **apply** (*induct rule: cdcl_W-cp.induct*)
using *conflict-no-more-Decided-lit propagate-no-more-Decided-lit* **by** *auto*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-no-more-Decided-lit*:
assumes *cdcl_W-cp** S S'*
shows $\text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longleftrightarrow \text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S')$
using *assms* **apply** (*induct rule: rtranclp-induct*)
using *cdcl_W-cp-no-more-Decided-lit* **by** *blast+*

lemma *cdcl_W-o-no-more-Decided-lit*:
assumes *cdcl_W-o S S'* **and** *lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and** $\neg \text{decide } S S'$
shows $\text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S') \longrightarrow \text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S)$
using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-o-induct*)
case *backtrack* **note** *decomp = this(3)* **and** *undef = this(8)* **and** *T = this(9)*
then show *?case* **using** *lev* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)
next
case (*decide L T*)
then show *?case* **using** *decide-rule[OF decide.hyps]* **by** *blast*
qed *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-new-decided-at-beginning-is-decide*:
assumes *cdcl_W-stgy S S'* **and**
lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**
trail S' = M' @ Decided L # M **and**
trail S = M
shows $\exists T. \text{decide } S T \wedge \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S$
using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
case (*conflict' S'*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *no-dup = this(2)* **and** *S' = this(3)* **and** *S = this(4)*
have *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*
using *full1-cdcl_W-cp-consistent-inv no-dup st* **by** *blast*
then have $\text{Decided } L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S') \text{ and } \text{Decided } L \notin \text{set } (\text{trail } S)$
using *no-dup unfolding S S' cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** (*auto simp add: rev-image-eqI*)
then have *False*
using *st rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-no-more-Decided-lit[of S S']*
unfolding *full1-def rtranclp-unfold* **by** *blast*
then show *?case* **by** *fast*
next
case (*other' T U*) **note** *o = this(1)* **and** *ns = this(2)* **and** *st = this(3)* **and** *no-dup = this(4)* **and**

$S' = \text{this}(5)$ and $S = \text{this}(6)$
have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } U$
by (*metis* (*full-types*) *lev* $\text{cdcl}_W.\text{simps}$ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv}$ *full-def* *o* *other'.hyps*(3) $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-consistent-inv}$)
then have $\text{Decided } L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } U)$ and $\text{Decided } L \notin \text{set } (\text{trail } S)$
using *no-dup unfolding* $S S' \text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def}$ **by** (*auto simp add: rev-image-eqI*)
then have $\text{Decided } L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } T)$
using *st rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-no-more-Decided-lit* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast*
then show *?case*
using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o-no-more-Decided-lit}[OF\ o] \langle \text{Decided } L \notin \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \text{ ns lev}$ **by** *meson*
qed

lemma $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o-is-decide}$:

assumes $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S\ T$ and *lev*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S$
 $\text{trail } T = \text{drop } (\text{length } M_0) M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$ and
 $\neg (\exists M'. \text{trail } S = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M)$
shows $\text{decide } S\ T$
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule:cdcl}_W\text{-o-induct*)
case (*backtrack* $L\ D\ K\ i\ M1\ M2\ T$)
then obtain c **where** $\text{trail } S = c @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1$
by *auto*
show *?case*
using *backtrack lev*
apply (*cases* $\text{drop } (\text{length } M_0) M'$)
apply (*auto simp: cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-decomp*)
using $\langle \text{trail } S = c @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1 \rangle$
by (*auto simp: cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-decomp*)
next
case *decide*
show *?case* **using** $\text{decide-rule}[of\ S]$ $\text{decide}(1-4)$ **by** *auto*
qed *auto*

lemma $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-new-decided-at-beginning-is-decide}$:

assumes $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R\ U$ and
 $\text{trail } U = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$ and
 $\text{trail } R = M$ and
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } R$
shows
 $\exists S\ T\ T'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R\ S \wedge \text{decide } S\ T \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} T\ U \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S\ U \wedge$
 $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \wedge \text{trail } T = \text{Decided } L \# H @ M \wedge \text{trail } S = H @ M \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S\ T' \wedge$
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} T'\ U$
using *assms*
proof (*induct arbitrary: M H M' i rule: rtrancpl-induct*)
case *base*
then show *?case* **by** *auto*
next
case (*step* $T\ U$) **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ and $IH = \text{this}(3)$ and $s = \text{this}(2)$ and
 $U = \text{this}(4)$ and $S = \text{this}(5)$ and $\text{lev} = \text{this}(6)$
show *?case*
proof (*cases* $\exists M'. \text{trail } T = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$)
case *False*
with s **show** *?thesis* **using** $U\ s\ st\ S$
proof *induction*
case (*conflict'* W) **note** $cp = \text{this}(1)$ and $nd = \text{this}(2)$ and $W = \text{this}(3)$
then obtain M_0 **where** $\text{trail } W = M_0 @ \text{trail } T$ and $\text{ndecided: } \forall l \in \text{set } M_0. \neg \text{is-decided } l$

```

    using rtrancp-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail unfolding full1-def rtrancp-unfold by meson
  then have MV:  $M' @ Decided L \# H @ M = M_0 @ trail T$  unfolding W by simp
  then have V:  $trail T = drop (length M_0) (M' @ Decided L \# H @ M)$ 
    by auto
  have takeWhile (Not o is-decided)  $M' = M_0 @ takeWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail T)$ 
    using arg-cong[OF MV, of takeWhile (Not o is-decided)] ndecided
    by (simp add: takeWhile-tail)
  from arg-cong[OF this, of length] have  $length M_0 \leq length M'$ 
    unfolding length-append by (metis (no-types, lifting) Nat.le-trans le-add1
      length-takeWhile-le)
  then have False using nd V by auto
  then show ?case by fast
next
case (other' T' U) note o = this(1) and ns = this(2) and cp = this(3) and nd = this(4)
  and U = this(5) and st = this(6)
obtain  $M_0$  where  $trail U = M_0 @ trail T'$  and ndecided:  $\forall l \in set M_0. \neg is-decided l$ 
  using rtrancp-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail cp unfolding full-def by meson
  then have MV:  $M' @ Decided L \# H @ M = M_0 @ trail T'$  unfolding U by simp
  then have V:  $trail T' = drop (length M_0) (M' @ Decided L \# H @ M)$ 
    by auto
  have takeWhile (Not o is-decided)  $M' = M_0 @ takeWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail T')$ 
    using arg-cong[OF MV, of takeWhile (Not o is-decided)] ndecided
    by (simp add: takeWhile-tail)
  from arg-cong[OF this, of length] have  $length M_0 \leq length M'$ 
    unfolding length-append by (metis (no-types, lifting) Nat.le-trans le-add1
      length-takeWhile-le)
  then have tr-T':  $trail T' = drop (length M_0) M' @ Decided L \# H @ M$  using V by auto
  then have LT':  $Decided L \in set (trail T')$  by auto
  moreover
    have cdclW-M-level-inv T
      using lev rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv step.hyps(1) by blast
    then have decide T T' using o nd tr-T' cdclW-o-is-decide by metis
  ultimately have decide T T' using cdclW-o-no-more-Decided-lit[OF o] by blast
  then have 1:  $cdcl_W-stgy^{**} R T$  and 2:  $decide T T'$  and 3:  $cdcl_W-stgy^{**} T' U$ 
    using st other'.prems(4)
    by (metis cdclW-stgy.conflict' cp full-unfold r-into-rtrancp rtrancp.rtrancp-refl)+
  have [simp]:  $drop (length M_0) M' = []$ 
    using <decide T T'> <Decided L  $\in set (trail T')$ > nd tr-T'
    by (auto simp add: Cons-eq-append-conv elim: decideE)
  have T':  $drop (length M_0) M' @ Decided L \# H @ M = Decided L \# trail T$ 
    using <decide T T'> <Decided L  $\in set (trail T')$ > nd tr-T'
    by (auto elim: decideE)
  have  $trail T' = Decided L \# trail T$ 
    using <decide T T'> <Decided L  $\in set (trail T')$ > tr-T'
    by (auto elim: decideE)
  then have 5:  $trail T' = Decided L \# H @ M$ 
    using append.simps(1) list.sel(3) local.other'(5) tl-append2 by (simp add: tr-T')
  have 6:  $trail T = H @ M$ 
    by (metis (no-types) <trail T' = Decided L  $\# trail T$ >
      <trail T' = drop (length M_0)  $M' @ Decided L \# H @ M$ > append-Nil list.sel(3) nd
      tl-append2)
  have 7:  $cdcl_W-stgy^{**} T U$  using other'.prems(4) st by auto
  have 8:  $cdcl_W-stgy T U cdcl_W-stgy^{**} U U$ 
    using cdclW-stgy.other'[OF other'(1-3)] by simp-all
  show ?case apply (rule exI[of - T], rule exI[of - T'], rule exI[of - U])
    using ns 1 2 3 5 6 7 8 by fast

```

```

    qed
  next
  case True
  then obtain M' where T: trail T = M' @ Decided L # H @ M by metis
  from IH[OF this S lev] obtain S' S'' S''' where
    1: cdclW-stgy** R S' and
    2: decide S' S'' and
    3: cdclW-stgy** S'' T and
    4: no-step cdclW-cp S' and
    6: trail S'' = Decided L # H @ M and
    7: trail S' = H @ M and
    8: cdclW-stgy** S' T and
    9: cdclW-stgy S' S''' and
    10: cdclW-stgy** S''' T
    by blast
  have cdclW-stgy** S'' U using s ⟨cdclW-stgy** S'' T⟩ by auto
  moreover have cdclW-stgy** S' U using 8 s by auto
  moreover have cdclW-stgy** S''' U using 10 s by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis apply – apply (rule exI[of - S'], rule exI[of - S''])
    using 1 2 4 6 7 8 9 by blast
  qed
qed

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-new-decided-at-beginning-is-decide':
  assumes cdclW-stgy** R U and
  trail U = M' @ Decided L # H @ M and
  trail R = M and
  cdclW-M-level-inv R
  shows ∃ y y'. cdclW-stgy** R y ∧ cdclW-stgy y y' ∧ ¬ (∃ c. trail y = c @ Decided L # H @ M)
    ∧ (λa b. cdclW-stgy a b ∧ (∃ c. trail a = c @ Decided L # H @ M))** y' U
proof –
  fix T'
  obtain S' T T' where
    st: cdclW-stgy** R S' and
    decide S' T and
    TU: cdclW-stgy** T U and
    no-step cdclW-cp S' and
    trT: trail T = Decided L # H @ M and
    trS': trail S' = H @ M and
    S'U: cdclW-stgy** S' U and
    S'T': cdclW-stgy S' T' and
    T'U: cdclW-stgy** T' U
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-new-decided-at-beginning-is-decide[OF assms] by blast
  have n: ¬ (∃ c. trail S' = c @ Decided L # H @ M) using trS' by auto
  show ?thesis
    using rtrancpl-trans[OF st] rtrancpl-exists-last-with-prop[of cdclW-stgy S' T' -
      λa -. ¬(∃ c. trail a = c @ Decided L # H @ M), OF S'T' T'U n]
    by meson
qed

lemma beginning-not-decided-invert:
  assumes A: M @ A = M' @ Decided K # H and
  nm: ∀ m ∈ set M. ¬is-decided m
  shows ∃ M. A = M @ Decided K # H
proof –
  have A = drop (length M) (M' @ Decided K # H)

```

using *arg-cong*[*OF A, of drop (length M)*] by *auto*
 moreover have *drop (length M) (M' @ Decided K # H) = drop (length M) M' @ Decided K # H*
 using *nm* by (*metis (no-types, lifting) A drop-Cons' drop-append ann-lit.disc(1) not-gr0*
 nth-append nth-append-length nth-mem zero-less-diff)
 finally show *?thesis* by *fast*
 qed

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-trail-has-new-decided-is-decide-step*:

assumes *cdcl_W-stgy S T*
 ¬ ($\exists c. \text{trail } S = c @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$) and
 ($\lambda a b. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } a b \wedge (\exists c. \text{trail } a = c @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M)$)* *T U* and
 $\exists M'. \text{trail } U = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$ and
lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S
 shows $\exists S'. \text{decide } S S' \wedge \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' T \wedge \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S$
 using *assms(3,1,2,4,5)*
proof *induction*
 case (*step T U*)
 then show *?case* by *fastforce*
next
 case *base*
 then show *?case*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
 case (*conflict' T*) note *cp = this(1)* and *nd = this(2)* and *M' = this(3)* and *no-dup = this(3)*
 then obtain *M'* where *M': trail T = M' @ Decided L # H @ M* by *metis*
 obtain *M''* where *M'': trail T = M'' @ trail S* and *nm: $\forall m \in \text{set } M''. \neg \text{is-decided } m$*
 using *cp unfolding full1-def*
 by (*metis rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail' tranclp-into-rtranclp*)
 have *False*
 using *beginning-not-decided-invert[of M'' trail S M' L H @ M] M' nm nd unfolding M''*
 by *fast*
 then show *?case* by *fast*
next
 case (*other' T U'*) note *o = this(1)* and *ns = this(2)* and *cp = this(3)* and *nd = this(4)*
 and *trU' = this(5)*
 have *cdcl_W-cp** T U'* using *cp unfolding full-def* by *blast*
 from *rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail[OF this]*
 have $\exists M'. \text{trail } T = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$
 using *trU' beginning-not-decided-invert[of - trail T - L H @ M]* by *metis*
 then obtain *M'* where *M': trail T = M' @ Decided L # H @ M*
 by *auto*
 with *o lev nd cp ns*
 show *?case*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_W-o-induct*)
 case (*decide L*) note *dec = this(1)* and *cp = this(5)* and *ns = this(4)*
 then have *decide S (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))*
 using *decide.hyps decide.intros[of S]* by *force*
 then show *?case* using *cp decide.premis* by (*meson decide-state-eq-compatible ns state-eq-ref*
 state-eq-sym)
next
 case (*backtrack L' D K j M1 M2 T*) note *decomp = this(3)* and *undef = this(8)* and
T = this(9) and *trT = this(13)*
 obtain *MS3* where *MS3: trail S = MS3 @ M2 @ Decided K # M1*
 using *get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend[OF decomp]* by *metis*
 have *tl (M' @ Decided L # H @ M) = tl M' @ Decided L # H @ M*
 using *lev trT T lev undef decomp* by (*cases M'*) (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)
 then have *M'': M1 = tl M' @ Decided L # H @ M*

```

    using arg-cong[OF trT[simplified], of tl] T decomp undef lev
    by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
    have False using nd MS3 T undef decomp unfolding M'' by auto
    then show ?case by fast
  qed auto
qed
qed

```

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-with-trail-end-has-trail-end:*

```

  assumes (λa b. cdclW-stgy a b ∧ (∃ c. trail a = c @ Decided L # H @ M))** T U and
  ∃ M'. trail U = M' @ Decided L # H @ M
  shows ∃ M'. trail T = M' @ Decided L # H @ M
  using assms by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct) auto

```

lemma *remove1-mset-eq-remove1-mset-same:*

```

  remove1-mset L D = remove1-mset L' D ⇒ L ∈# D ⇒ L = L'
  by (metis diff-single-trivial insert-DiffM multi-drop-mem-not-eq single-eq-single
    union-right-cancel)

```

lemma *cdcl_W-o-cannot-learn:*

```

  assumes
    cdclW-o y z and
    lev: cdclW-M-level-inv y and
    M: trail y = c @ Decided Kh # H and
    DL: D ∉# learned-clss y and
    LD: L ∈# D and
    DH: atms-of (remove1-mset L D) ⊆ atm-of ' lits-of-l H and
    LH: atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l H and
    learned: ∀ T. conflicting y = Some T ⇒ trail y ⊨as CNot T and
    z: trail z = c' @ Decided Kh # H

```

```

  shows D ∉# learned-clss z
  using assms(1-2) M DL DH LH learned z

```

proof (induction rule: cdcl_W-o-induct)

```

  case (backtrack L' D' K j M1 M2 T) note confl = this(1) and LD' = this(2) and decomp = this(3)
  and levL = this(4) and levD = this(5) and j = this(6) and lev-K = this(7) and T = this(8) and
  z = this(15)

```

```

  def i ≡ get-level (trail T) Kh

```

```

  have levT: cdclW-M-level-inv T

```

```

    using backtrack-rule[OF confl LD' decomp levL levD - - T] lev-K j lev
    by (metis Suc-eq-plus1 cdclW.simps cdclW-bj.simps cdclW-consistent-inv cdclW-o.simps)

```

```

  obtain M3 where M3: trail y = M3 @ M2 @ Decided K # M1

```

```

    using decomp get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend by metis

```

```

  have c' @ Decided Kh # H = Propagated L' D' # trail (reduce-trail-to M1 y)

```

```

    using z decomp T lev by (force simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)

```

```

  then obtain d where d: M1 = d @ Decided Kh # H

```

```

    by (metis (no-types) decomp in-get-all-ann-decomposition-trail-update-trail list.inject
      list.sel(3) ann-lit.distinct(1) self-append-conv2 tl-append2)

```

```

  have atm-of Kh ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l c'

```

```

    using levT unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def z

```

```

    by (auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l)

```

```

  then have count-H: count-decided H = i - 1 i > 0

```

```

    unfolding z i-def by auto

```

```

  have n-d-y: no-dup (trail y) and bt-y: backtrack-lvl y = count-decided (trail y)

```

```

    using lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto

```

```

  have tr-T: trail T = Propagated L' D' # M1

```


using *decomp* *T* *n-d-y* by *auto*

show ?*case*

proof

assume $D \in \# \text{ learned-clss } T$

then have $DLD': D = D'$

using *DL* *T* *neq0-conv* *decomp* *n-d-y* by *fastforce*

have *L-cKh*: $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (c @ [\text{Decided } Kh])$

using *LH* *learned* *M* $DLD'[\text{symmetric}] \text{ confl } LD' LD$

apply (*auto simp add: image-iff dest!: in-CNot-implies-uminus*)

apply (*metis atm-of-uminus*)+ done

then consider (*Lc*) $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } c$ and $\text{atm-of } L \neq \text{atm-of } Kh \mid$

(*LKh*) $\text{atm-of } L = \text{atm-of } Kh$ and $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } c$

using *n-d-y* *M* by (*auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l*)

then have *lev-L-c-Kh*: $\text{get-level } (c @ [\text{Decided } Kh]) L \geq 1$

by *cases auto*

have $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } y) L = \text{get-level } (c @ [\text{Decided } Kh]) L + \text{count-decided } H$

using *get-rev-level-skip-end*[*OF* *L-cKh*, *of* *H*] **unfolding** *M* by *simp*

then have $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } y) L \geq i$

using *count-H* *lev-L-c-Kh* by *linarith*

then have *i-le-bt-y*: $i \leq \text{backtrack-lvl } y$

using *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-get-level-le-backtrack-lvl*[*OF* *lev*, *of* *L*] by *linarith*

have $DD'[\text{simp}]: \text{remove1-mset } L D = D' - \{\#L'\# \}$

proof (rule *ccontr*)

assume $DD': \neg ?thesis$

then have $L' \in \# \text{ remove1-mset } L D$ using $DLD' LD$ by (*metis* $LD' \text{ in-remove1-mset-neq}$)

then have $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } y) L' \leq \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) (\text{remove1-mset } L D)$

using *get-maximum-level-ge-get-level* by *blast*

moreover

have $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } (\text{remove1-mset } L D). x \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (c @ \text{Decided } Kh \# [])$

using *DH* *n-d-y* **unfolding** *M* by (*auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l*)

from *get-maximum-level-skip-beginning*[*OF* *this*, *of* *H*]

have $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) (\text{remove1-mset } L D) =$

$\text{get-maximum-level } H (\text{remove1-mset } L D)$

unfolding *M* by (*simp add: get-maximum-level-skip-beginning*)

moreover

have $\text{atm-of } Kh \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } c'$

using *levT* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* *z*

by (*auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l*)

then have $\text{count-decided } H < i$

unfolding *i-def* *z* by *auto*

then have $0 < i - \text{count-decided } H$

by *presburger*

ultimately have $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) (\text{remove1-mset } L D) < i$

by (*metis* (*no-types*) *count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level diff-is-0-eq diff-le-mono2 not-le*)

moreover

have $L \in \# \text{ remove1-mset } L' D'$

using $DLD'[\text{symmetric}] DD' LD$ by (*metis in-remove1-mset-neq*)

then have $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) (\text{remove1-mset } L' D') \geq$

$\text{get-level } (\text{trail } y) L$

using *get-maximum-level-ge-get-level* by *blast*

moreover

have $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) (\text{remove1-mset } L' D')$

$< \text{get-level } (\text{trail } y) L$

```

    using ⟨get-level (trail y) L' ≤ get-maximum-level (trail y) (remove1-mset L D)⟩
    calculation(1) i-le-bt-y levL by linarith
    ultimately show False using backtrack.hyps(4) by linarith
qed
then have LL': L = L'
  using LD LD' remove1-mset-eq-remove1-mset-same unfolding DLD'[symmetric] by fast

have [simp]: atm-of K ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l M2 and
  [simp]: atm-of K ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l M3
  using lev unfolding M3 cdclW-M-level-inv-def by (auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l)
{ assume D: remove1-mset L D' = {#}
  then have j0: j = 0 using levD j by (simp add: LL')
  have ∀ m ∈ set M1. ¬is-decided m
    using lev-K unfolding j0 M3 by (auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l image-Un
      filter-empty-conv)
  then have False using d by auto
}
moreover {
  assume D[simp]: remove1-mset L D' ≠ {#}
  have i ≤ j
    using lev count-H lev-K unfolding M3 d cdclW-M-level-inv-def by (auto simp add:
      atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l)
  have j > 0 apply (rule ccontr)
    using ⟨i > 0⟩ lev-K unfolding M3 d
    by (auto simp add: rev-swap[symmetric] dest!: upt-decomp-lt)
  obtain L'' where
    L'' ∈ # remove1-mset L D' and
    L''D': get-level (trail y) L'' = get-maximum-level (trail y)
      (remove1-mset L D')
    using get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level[OF D, of trail y] by auto
  have L''M: atm-of L'' ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail y)
    using get-level-ge-0-atm-of-in[of 0 L'' trail y] ⟨j > 0⟩ levD L''D'
    i-le-bt-y levL by (simp add: LL' j)
  then have L'' ∈ lits-of-l (Decided Kh # d)
  proof -
    {
      assume L''H: atm-of L'' ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l H
      then have atm-of L'' ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l (c @ [Decided Kh])
        using n-d-y unfolding M by (auto simp: lits-of-def atm-of-eq-atm-of)
      then have get-level (trail y) L'' = get-level H L''
        using L''H unfolding M by auto
      moreover have get-level H L'' ≤ count-decided H
        by auto
      ultimately have False
        using ⟨j > 0⟩ ⟨i ≤ j⟩ L''D' LL' ⟨get-level H L'' ≤ count-decided H⟩ count-H(1) j
        unfolding count-H by presburger
    }
  moreover
    have atm-of L'' ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l H
      using DD' DH ⟨L'' ∈ # remove1-mset L D'⟩ atm-of-lit-in-atms-of LL' LD
      LD' by fastforce
    ultimately show ?thesis
      using DD' DH ⟨L'' ∈ # remove1-mset L D'⟩ atm-of-lit-in-atms-of
      by auto
  qed
moreover

```

```

have atm-of  $L'' \in \text{atms-of } (\text{remove1-mset } L \ D')$ 
  using  $\langle L'' \in \# \text{ remove1-mset } L \ D' \rangle$  by (auto simp: atms-of-def)

  then have atm-of  $L'' \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } H$ 
    using  $DH$  unfolding  $DD'$  unfolding  $LL'$  by blast
  ultimately have False
    using  $n\text{-d-y}$  unfolding  $M3 \ d \ LL'$  by (auto simp: lits-of-def)
}
ultimately show False by blast
qed
qed auto

```

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-with-trail-end-has-not-been-learned}$:

```

assumes
   $cdcl_W\text{-stgy } y \ z$  and
   $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } y$  and
   $\text{trail } y = c @ \text{Decided } Kh \ \# \ H$  and
   $D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } y$  and
   $LD: L \in \# \ D$  and
   $DH: \text{atms-of } (\text{remove1-mset } L \ D) \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } H$  and
   $LH: \text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } H$  and
   $\forall T. \text{conflicting } y = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } y \models_{as} CNot \ T$  and
   $\text{trail } z = c' @ \text{Decided } Kh \ \# \ H$ 
shows  $D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } z$ 
using  $assms$ 
proof induction
case  $\text{conflict'}$ 
then show ?case
  unfolding  $full1\text{-def}$  using  $\text{trancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-learned-clause-inv}$  by auto
next
case ( $\text{other' } T \ U$ ) note  $o = \text{this}(1)$  and  $cp = \text{this}(3)$  and  $lev = \text{this}(4)$  and  $trY = \text{this}(5)$  and
   $\text{notin} = \text{this}(6)$  and  $LD = \text{this}(7)$  and  $DH = \text{this}(8)$  and  $LH = \text{this}(9)$  and  $\text{confl} = \text{this}(10)$  and
   $trU = \text{this}(11)$ 
obtain  $c'$  where  $c': \text{trail } T = c' @ \text{Decided } Kh \ \# \ H$ 
using  $cp$   $\text{beginning-not-decided-invert}[of \ - \ \text{trail } T \ c' \ Kh \ H]$ 
   $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-dropWhile-trail}[of \ T \ U]$  unfolding  $trU \text{ full-def}$  by  $\text{fastforce}$ 
show ?case
using  $cdcl_W\text{-o-cannot-learn}[OF \ o \ lev \ trY \ \text{notin} \ LD \ DH \ LH \ \text{confl} \ c']$ 
   $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-learned-clause-inv } cp$  unfolding  $full\text{-def}$  by auto
qed

```

lemma $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-with-trail-end-has-not-been-learned}$:

```

assumes
   $(\lambda a \ b. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } a \ b \wedge (\exists c. \text{trail } a = c @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ H @ []))^{**} S \ z$  and
   $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$  and
   $\text{trail } S = c @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ H$  and
   $D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } S$  and
   $LD: L \in \# \ D$  and
   $DH: \text{atms-of } (\text{remove1-mset } L \ D) \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } H$  and
   $LH: \text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } H$  and
   $\exists c'. \text{trail } z = c' @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ H$ 
shows  $D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } z$ 
using  $assms(1-4, 8)$ 
proof (induction rule:  $\text{rtrancpl-induct}$ )
case base
then show ?case by  $\text{auto}[1]$ 

```

next

case (step $T\ U$) **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $s = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $IH = \text{this}(3)[OF\ \text{this}(4-6)]$
and $lev = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $trS = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $DL-S = \text{this}(6)$ **and** $trU = \text{this}(7)$
obtain c **where** $c: \text{trail } T = c @ \text{Decided } K \# H$ **using** s **by** *auto*
obtain c' **where** $c': \text{trail } U = c' @ \text{Decided } K \# H$ **using** trU **by** *blast*
have $cdcl_W^{**} S\ T$
proof –
have $\forall p\ pa. \exists s\ sa. \forall sb\ sc\ sd\ se. (\neg p^{**} (sb::'st)\ sc \vee p\ s\ sa \vee pa^{**} sb\ sc)$
 $\wedge (\neg pa\ s\ sa \vee \neg p^{**} sd\ se \vee pa^{**} sd\ se)$
by (*metis* (*no-types*) *mono-rtrancpl*)
then have $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S\ T$
using st **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl_W* **by** *blast*
qed
then have $lev': cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv[of S T]* lev **by** *auto*
then have $confl': \forall Ta. \text{conflicting } T = \text{Some } Ta \longrightarrow \text{trail } T \models_{as} CNot\ Ta$
unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *blast*
show *?case*
apply (*rule cdcl_W-stgy-with-trail-end-has-not-been-learned[OF - - c - LD DH LH confl' c]*)
using $s\ lev'\ IH\ c$ **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-new-learned-clause*:
assumes $cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S\ T$ **and**
 $lev: cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ **and**
 $E \notin \# \text{learned-clss } S$ **and**
 $E \in \# \text{learned-clss } T$
shows $\exists S'. \text{backtrack } S\ S' \wedge \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E \wedge \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-cp } S'\ T$
using *assms*
proof *induction*
case *conflict'*
then show *?case* **unfolding** *full1-def* **by** (*auto dest: trancpl-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv*)

next

case (*other'* $T\ U$) **note** $o = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $cp = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $\text{not-yet} = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $\text{learned} = \text{this}(6)$
have $E \in \# \text{learned-clss } T$
using $\text{learned } cp\ \text{rtrancpl-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv}$ **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *auto*
then have $\text{backtrack } S\ T$ **and** $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E$
using *cdcl_W-o-new-clause-learned-is-backtrack-step[OF - not-yet o]* lev **by** *blast*
then show *?case* **using** cp **by** *blast*
qed

theorem 2.9.7 page 83 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-no-relearned-clause*:
assumes
 $invR: cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } R$ **and**
 $st': cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R\ S$ **and**
 $bt: \text{backtrack } S\ T$ **and**
 $confl: \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E$ **and**
 $\text{already-learned}: E \in \# \text{clauses } S$ **and**
 $R: \text{trail } R = []$
shows *False*
proof –
have $M\text{-lev}: cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } R$
using $invR$ **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*

```

have  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv  $S$ 
  using  $M$ -lev assms(2)  $rtrancp$ - $cdcl_W$ -stgy-consistent-inv by blast
with  $bt$  obtain  $L$   $K :: 'v$  literal and  $M1$   $M2$ -loc  $:: ('v, 'v$  clause) ann-lits
and  $i :: nat$  where
   $T: T \sim cons$ -trail (Propagated  $L$   $E$ )
    (reduce-trail-to  $M1$  (add-learned-cls  $E$ 
      (update-backtrack-lvl  $i$  (update-conflicting None  $S$ ))))
  and
  decomp: (Decided  $K \# M1, M2$ -loc)  $\in$ 
    set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail  $S$ )) and
   $LD: L \in \# E$  and
   $k: get$ -level (trail  $S$ )  $L = backtrack$ -lvl  $S$  and
  level: get-level (trail  $S$ )  $L = get$ -maximum-level (trail  $S$ )  $E$  and
  confl- $S$ : conflicting  $S = Some$   $E$  and
   $i: i = get$ -maximum-level (trail  $S$ ) (remove1-mset  $L$   $E$ ) and
   $lev$ - $K$ : get-level (trail  $S$ )  $K = Suc$   $i$ 
using confl apply (induction rule: backtrack.induct)
  apply (simp del: state-simp)
  by blast
obtain  $M2$  where
   $M: trail$   $S = M2 @ Decided$   $K \# M1$ 
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend[OF decomp] unfolding  $i$  by (metis append-assoc)
let  $?E = E$ 
let  $?E' = remove1$ -mset  $L$   $?E$ 
have invS:  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv  $S$ 
  using invR  $rtrancp$ - $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-inv  $rtrancp$ - $cdcl_W$ -stgy- $rtrancp$ - $cdcl_W$   $st'$  by blast
then have confl:  $cdcl_W$ -conflicting  $S$  unfolding  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def by blast
then have  $trail$   $S \models_{as} CNot$   $?E$  unfolding  $cdcl_W$ -conflicting-def confl- $S$  by auto
then have  $MD: trail$   $S \models_{as} CNot$   $?E$  by auto
then have  $MD': trail$   $S \models_{as} CNot$   $?E'$  using true-annot-CNot-diff by blast
have  $lev'$ :  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv  $S$  using invS unfolding  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def by blast

have  $lev: cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv  $R$  using invR unfolding  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def by blast
then have vars-of-D: atms-of  $?E' \subseteq atm$ -of 'lits-of-l  $M1$ 
  using backtrack-atms-of-D-in-M1[OF lev' - decomp - -, of E - i T] confl- $S$  confl  $T$  decomp  $k$ 
  level  $lev'$   $lev$ - $K$  unfolding  $i$   $cdcl_W$ -conflicting-def by (auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp)
have no-dup (trail  $S$ ) using  $lev'$  by (auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp)
have vars-in-M1:
   $\forall x \in atm$ -of  $?E'. x \notin atm$ -of 'lits-of-l ( $M2 @ [Decided$   $K]$ )
  unfolding Set.Ball-def apply (intro impI allI)
  apply (rule vars-of-D distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other[of
     $M2 @ Decided$   $K \# [] M1 ?E'$ ])
  using (no-dup (trail  $S$ ))  $M$  vars-of-D by simp-all
have  $M1$ - $D$ :  $M1 \models_{as} CNot$   $?E'$ 
  using vars-in-M1 true-annots-remove-if-notin-vars[of  $M2 @ Decided$   $K \# [] M1 CNot$   $?E'$ ]
   $MD' M$  by simp

have backtrack-lvl  $S > 0$  using  $lev'$  unfolding  $cdcl_W$ - $M$ -level-inv-def  $M$  by auto

obtain  $M1' K' Ls$  where
   $M': trail$   $S = Ls @ Decided$   $K' \# M1'$  and
   $Ls: \forall l \in set$   $Ls. \neg is$ -decided  $l$  and
   $set$   $M1 \subseteq set$   $M1'$ 
proof -
  let  $?Ls = takeWhile$  (Not o is-decided) (trail  $S$ )
  have  $MLs: trail$   $S = ?Ls @ dropWhile$  (Not o is-decided) (trail  $S$ )

```

```

    by auto
  have dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S) ≠ [] unfolding M by auto
  moreover
    from hd-dropWhile[OF this] have is-decided(hd (dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)))
      by simp
  ultimately
    obtain K' where
      K'k: dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)
        = Decided K' # tl (dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S))
      by (cases dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S);
          cases hd (dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)))
          simp-all
    moreover have ∀ l ∈ set ?Ls. ¬is-decided l using set-takeWhileD by force
    moreover have set M1 ⊆ set (tl (dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)))
      unfolding M by (induction M2) auto
    ultimately show ?thesis using that[of takeWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)
      K' tl (dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S))] MLs by simp
  qed

have M1'-D: M1' ⊨as CNot ?E' using M1-D (set M1 ⊆ set M1') by (auto intro: true-annots-mono)
have -L ∈ lits-of-l (trail S) using conf confl-S LD unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def
  by (auto simp: in-CNot-implies-uminus)
have L-notin: atm-of L ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l Ls ∨ atm-of L = atm-of K'
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ ?thesis
  then have atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l (Decided K' # rev Ls) by simp
  then have get-level (trail S) L = get-level M1' L
    unfolding M' by auto
  moreover
    have get-level M1' L ≤ count-decided M1'
      by auto
    then have get-level M1' L < backtrack-lvl S
      using lev' unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def M'
      by (auto simp del: count-decided-ge-get-level)
    ultimately show False using k by linarith
  qed
obtain Y Z where
  RY: cdclW-stgy** R Y and
  YZ: cdclW-stgy Y Z and
  nt: ¬ (∃ c. trail Y = c @ Decided K' # M1' @ []) and
  Z: (λa b. cdclW-stgy a b ∧ (∃ c. trail a = c @ Decided K' # M1' @ []))** Z S
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-new-decided-at-beginning-is-decide'[OF st' - lev, of Ls K'
    M1' []] unfolding R M' by auto
have [simp]: cdclW-M-level-inv Y
  using RY lev rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv by blast
obtain M' where trZ: trail Z = M' @ Decided K' # M1'
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-with-trail-end-has-trail-end[OF Z] M' by auto
have no-dup (trail Y)
  using RY lev rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by blast
then obtain Y' where
  dec: decide Y Y' and
  Y'Z: full cdclW-cp Y' Z and
  no-step cdclW-cp Y
  using cdclW-stgy-trail-has-new-decided-is-decide-step[OF YZ nt Z] M' by auto
have trY: trail Y = M1'
proof -

```

```

obtain  $M'$  where  $M$ :  $\text{trail } Z = M' @ \text{Decided } K' \# M1'$ 
  using  $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-with-trail-end-has-trail-end}[OF\ Z]\ M'$  by auto
obtain  $M''$  where  $M''$ :  $\text{trail } Z = M'' @ \text{trail } Y'$  and  $\forall m \in \text{set } M''$ .  $\neg \text{is-decided } m$ 
  using  $Y'Z\ \text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-dropWhile-trail'}$  unfolding full-def by blast
obtain  $M'''$  where  $\text{trail } Y' = M''' @ \text{Decided } K' \# M1'$ 
  using  $M''$  unfolding  $M$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $\langle \forall m \in \text{set } M''$ .  $\neg \text{is-decided } m \rangle$  beginning-not-decided-invert)
  then show ?thesis using dec nt by (induction  $M'''$ ) (auto elim: decideE)
qed
have  $Y\text{-CT}$ : conflicting  $Y = \text{None}$  using  $\langle \text{decide } Y\ Y \rangle$  by (auto elim: decideE)
have  $\text{cdcl}_W^{**}\ R\ Y$  by (simp add: RY rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W)
then have  $\text{init-clss } Y = \text{init-clss } R$  using  $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-init-clss}[of\ R\ Y]\ M\text{-lev}$  by auto
{ assume  $DL$ :  $E \in \# \text{clauses } Y$ 
  have  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M1$ 
    apply (rule backtrack-lit-skipped[of - S])
    using decomp i k lev' lev-K unfolding  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$  by auto
  then have  $LM1$ : undefined-lit  $M1\ L$ 
    by (metis Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l atm-of-uminus image-eqI)
  have  $L\text{-tr}Y$ : undefined-lit ( $\text{trail } Y$ )  $L$ 
    using  $L\text{-notin } \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$  unfolding defined-lit-map trY M'
    by (auto simp add: image-iff lits-of-def)
  have  $Ex$  (propagate  $Y$ )
    using propagate-rule[of Y E L]  $DL\ M1'\text{-D } L\text{-tr}Y\ Y\text{-CT } trY\ LD$  by auto
  then have False using  $\langle \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } Y \rangle$  propagate' by blast
}
moreover {
  assume  $DL$ :  $E \notin \# \text{clauses } Y$ 
  have  $lY\text{-lZ}$ : learned-clss  $Y = \text{learned-clss } Z$ 
    using dec Y'Z rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-learned-clause-inv}[of Y' Z] unfolding full-def
    by (auto elim: decideE)
  have  $\text{inv}Z$ :  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } Z$ 
    by (meson RY YZ invR r-into-rtrancpl rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}
       $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W$ )
  have  $n$ :  $E \notin \# \text{learned-clss } Z$ 
    using  $DL\ lY\text{-lZ } YZ$  unfolding clauses-def by auto
  have  $?E \notin \# \text{learned-clss } S$ 
    apply (rule rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-with-trail-end-has-not-been-learned}[OF Z invZ trZ])
    apply (simp add: n)
    using  $LD$  apply simp
    apply (metis (no-types, lifting)  $\langle \text{set } M1 \subseteq \text{set } M1' \rangle$  image-mono order-trans
       $\text{vars-of-D lits-of-def}$ )
    using  $L\text{-notin } \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$  unfolding  $M'$  by (auto simp add: image-iff lits-of-def)
  then have False
    using already-learned DL confl st' M-lev rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-no-more-init-clss}[of R S]
    unfolding  $M'$ 
    by (simp add: init-clss Y = init-clss R) clauses-def confl-S
       $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-no-more-init-clss}$ )
}
ultimately show False by blast
qed

```

lemma $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses}$:

assumes

$\text{inv}R$: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } R$ **and**

st : $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**}\ R\ S$ **and**

$dist$: *distinct-mset* (*clauses* R) **and**

```

  R: trail R = []
  shows distinct-mset (clauses S)
  using st
proof (induction)
  case base
  then show ?case using dist by simp
next
  case (step S T) note st = this(1) and s = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  from s show ?case
  proof (cases rule: cdclW-stgy.cases)
    case conflict'
    then show ?thesis
      using IH unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: tranclp-cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses)
  next
    case (other' S') note o = this(1) and full = this(3)
    have [simp]: clauses T = clauses S'
      using full unfolding full-def by (auto dest: rtranclp-cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses)
    show ?thesis
      using o IH
      proof (cases rule: cdclW-o-rule-cases)
        case backtrack
        moreover
          have cdclW-all-struct-inv S
            using invR rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv st by blast
          then have cdclW-M-level-inv S
            unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
          ultimately obtain E where
            conflicting S = Some E and
            cls-S': clauses S' = {#E#} + clauses S
            using <cdclW-M-level-inv S>
            by (induction rule: backtrack.induct) (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
          then have E ∉ # clauses S
            using cdclW-stgy-no-relearned-clause R invR local.backtrack st by blast
          then show ?thesis using IH by (simp add: distinct-mset-add-single cls-S')
        qed (auto elim: decideE skipE resolveE)
      qed
  qed
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses:*

```

  assumes
    st: cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S and
    no-duplicate-clause: distinct-mset N and
    no-duplicate-in-clause: distinct-mset-mset N
  shows distinct-mset (clauses S)
  using rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[OF - st] assms
  by (auto simp: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def distinct-cdclW-state-def)

```

Decrease of a Measure

fun *cdcl_W-measure* **where**

```

cdclW-measure S =
  [(3::nat) ^ (card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))) - card (set-mset (learned-clss S)),
   if conflicting S = None then 1 else 0,
   if conflicting S = None then card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S)) - length (trail S)
   else length (trail S)
  ]

```



```

lemma length-model-le-vars-all-inv:
  assumes cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows length (trail S) ≤ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
  using assms length-model-le-vars[of S] unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
end

context conflict-driven-clause-learningW
begin

lemma learned-clss-less-upper-bound:
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes
    distinct-cdclW-state S and
     $\forall s \in \# \text{learned-clss } S. \neg \text{tautology } s$ 
  shows  $\text{card}(\text{set-mset}(\text{learned-clss } S)) \leq 3 \wedge \text{card}(\text{atms-of-mm}(\text{learned-clss } S))$ 
proof –
  have  $\text{set-mset}(\text{learned-clss } S) \subseteq \text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-mm}(\text{learned-clss } S))$ 
  apply (rule simplified-in-simple-clss)
  using assms unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def by auto
  then have  $\text{card}(\text{set-mset}(\text{learned-clss } S))$ 
     $\leq \text{card}(\text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-mm}(\text{learned-clss } S)))$ 
  by (simp add: simple-clss-finite card-mono)
  then show ?thesis
  by (meson atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card finite-set-mset order-trans)
qed

lemma cdclW-measure-decreasing:
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes
    cdclW S S' and
    no-restart:
       $\neg(\text{learned-clss } S \subseteq \# \text{learned-clss } S' \wedge [] = \text{trail } S' \wedge \text{conflicting } S' = \text{None})$ 
    and
    no-forget:  $\text{learned-clss } S \subseteq \# \text{learned-clss } S'$  and
    no-relearn:  $\bigwedge S'. \text{backtrack } S S' \implies \forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow T \notin \# \text{learned-clss } S$ 
    and
    alien: no-strange-atm S and
    M-level: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
    no-taut:  $\forall s \in \# \text{learned-clss } S. \neg \text{tautology } s$  and
    no-dup: distinct-cdclW-state S and
    conf: cdclW-conflicting S
  shows  $(\text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S', \text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S) \in \text{lexn less-than } 3$ 
  using assms(1) M-level assms(2,3)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct)
  case (propagate C L) note conf = this(1) and undef = this(5) and T = this(6)
  have propa: propagate S (cons-trail (Propagated L C) S)
  using propagate-rule[OF propagate.hyps(1,2)] propagate.hyps by auto
  then have no-dup': no-dup (Propagated L C # trail S)
  using M-level cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(2) undef defined-lit-map by auto

  let ?N = init-clss S
  have no-strange-atm (cons-trail (Propagated L C) S)
  using alien cdclW.propagate cdclW-no-strange-atm-inv propa M-level by blast

```

```

then have atm-of ' lits-of-l (Propagated L C # trail S)
  ⊆ atms-of-mm (init-clss S)
  using undef unfolding no-strange-atm-def by auto
then have card (atm-of ' lits-of-l (Propagated L C # trail S))
  ≤ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
  by (meson atms-of-ms-finite card-mono finite-set-mset)
then have length (Propagated L C # trail S) ≤ card (atms-of-mm ?N)
  using no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l no-dup' by fastforce
then have H: card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S)) - length (trail S)
  = Suc (card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S)) - Suc (length (trail S)))
  by simp
show ?case using conf T undef by (auto simp: H lexn3-conv)
next
case (decide L) note conf = this(1) and undef = this(2) and T = this(4)
moreover
  have dec: decide S (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))
    using decide-rule decide.hyps by force
  then have cdclW:cdclW S (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))
    using cdclW.simps cdclW-o.intros by blast
moreover
  have lev: cdclW-M-level-inv (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))
    using cdclW M-level cdclW-consistent-inv[OF cdclW] by auto
  then have no-dup: no-dup (Decided L # trail S)
    using undef unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  have no-strange-atm (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))
    using M-level alien calculation(4) cdclW-no-strange-atm-inv by blast
  then have length (Decided L # (trail S))
    ≤ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
    using no-dup undef
    length-model-le-vars[of cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S)]
    by fastforce
  ultimately show ?case using conf by (simp add: lexn3-conv)
next
case (skip L C' M D) note tr = this(1) and conf = this(2) and T = this(5)
show ?case using conf T by (simp add: tr lexn3-conv)
next
case conflict
then show ?case by (simp add: lexn3-conv)
next
case resolve
then show ?case using finite by (simp add: lexn3-conv)
next
case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T) note conf = this(1) and decomp = this(3) and T = this(8) and
  lev = this(9)
let ?S' = T
have bt: backtrack S ?S'
  using backtrack.hyps backtrack.intros[of S D L K] by auto
have D ∉ # learned-clss S
  using no-relearn conf bt by auto
then have card-T:
  card (set-mset ({#D#} + learned-clss S)) = Suc (card (set-mset (learned-clss S)))
  by simp
have distinct-cdclW-state ?S'
  using bt M-level distinct-cdclW-state-inv no-dup other cdclW-o.intros cdclW-bj.intros by blast
moreover have ∀ s ∈ # learned-clss ?S'. ¬ tautology s
  using learned-clss-are-not-tautologies[OF cdclW.other[OF cdclW-o.bj[OF

```

```

    cdclW-bj.backtrack[OF bt]]] M-level no-taut confl by auto
ultimately have card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) ≤ 3 ^ card (atms-of-mm (learned-clss T))
  by (auto simp: learned-clss-less-upper-bound)
then have H: card (set-mset ({#D#} + learned-clss S))
  ≤ 3 ^ card (atms-of-mm ({#D#} + learned-clss S))
  using T decomp M-level by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
moreover
  have atms-of-mm ({#D#} + learned-clss S) ⊆ atms-of-mm (init-clss S)
    using alien conf unfolding no-strange-atm-def by auto
  then have card-f: card (atms-of-mm ({#D#} + learned-clss S))
    ≤ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
    by (meson atms-of-mm-finite card-mono finite-set-mset)
  then have (3::nat) ^ card (atms-of-mm ({#D#} + learned-clss S))
    ≤ 3 ^ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S)) by simp
ultimately have (3::nat) ^ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
  ≥ card (set-mset ({#D#} + learned-clss S))
  using le-trans by blast
then show ?case using decomp diff-less-mono2 card-T T M-level
  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp le3-conv)
next
  case restart
  then show ?case using alien by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
next
  case (forget C T) note no-forget = this(9)
  then have C ∈# learned-clss S and C ∉# learned-clss T
    using forget.hyps by auto
  then have ¬ learned-clss S ⊆# learned-clss T
    by (auto simp add: mset-leD)
  then show ?case using no-forget by blast
qed

```

```

lemma propagate-measure-decreasing:
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes propagate S S' and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows (cdclW-measure S', cdclW-measure S) ∈ le3 less-than 3
  apply (rule cdclW-measure-decreasing)
  using assms(1) propagate apply blast
    using assms(1) apply (auto simp add: propagate.simps)[3]
    using assms(2) apply (auto simp add: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)
  done

```

```

lemma conflict-measure-decreasing:
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes conflict S S' and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows (cdclW-measure S', cdclW-measure S) ∈ le3 less-than 3
  apply (rule cdclW-measure-decreasing)
  using assms(1) conflict apply blast
    using assms(1) apply (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp elim!: conflictE)[3]
    using assms(2) apply (auto simp add: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def elim: conflictE)
  done

```

```

lemma decide-measure-decreasing:
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes decide S S' and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows (cdclW-measure S', cdclW-measure S) ∈ le3 less-than 3
  apply (rule cdclW-measure-decreasing)

```

```

using assms(1) decide other apply blast
  using assms(1) apply (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp elim!: decideE)[3]
  using assms(2) apply (auto simp add: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def elim: decideE)
done

lemma cdclW-cp-measure-decreasing:
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes cdclW-cp S S' and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows (cdclW-measure S', cdclW-measure S)  $\in$  lexn less-than 3
  using assms
proof induction
  case conflict'
  then show ?case using conflict-measure-decreasing by blast
next
  case propagate'
  then show ?case using propagate-measure-decreasing by blast
qed

lemma trancpl-cdclW-cp-measure-decreasing:
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes cdclW-cp++ S S' and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows (cdclW-measure S', cdclW-measure S)  $\in$  lexn less-than 3
  using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case using cdclW-cp-measure-decreasing by blast
next
  case (step T U) note st = this(1) and step = this(2) and IH = this(3) and inv = this(4)
  then have (cdclW-measure T, cdclW-measure S)  $\in$  lexn less-than 3 by blast

  moreover have (cdclW-measure U, cdclW-measure T)  $\in$  lexn less-than 3
  using cdclW-cp-measure-decreasing[OF step] rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv inv
  trancpl-cdclW-cp-trancpl-cdclW[OF st]
  unfolding trans-def rtrancpl-unfold
  by blast
  ultimately show ?case using lexn-transI[OF trans-less-than] unfolding trans-def by blast
qed

lemma cdclW-stgy-step-decreasing:
  fixes R S T :: 'st
  assumes cdclW-stgy S T and
  cdclW-stgy** R S
  trail R = [] and
  cdclW-all-struct-inv R
  shows (cdclW-measure T, cdclW-measure S)  $\in$  lexn less-than 3
proof –
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  using assms
  by (metis rtrancpl-unfold rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv trancpl-cdclW-stgy-trancpl-cdclW)
with assms show ?thesis
  proof induction
  case (conflict' V) note cp = this(1) and inv = this(5)
  show ?case
    using trancpl-cdclW-cp-measure-decreasing[OF HOL.conjunct1[OF cp[unfolded full1-def]] inv]
    .
  next

```

```

case (other' T U) note st = this(1) and H = this(4,5,6,7) and cp = this(3)
have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv other other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(4) by blast
from trancpl-cdclW-cp-measure-decreasing[OF - this]
have le-or-eq: (cdclW-measure U, cdclW-measure T) ∈ lern less-than 3 ∨
  cdclW-measure U = cdclW-measure T
  using cp unfolding full-def rtrancpl-unfold by blast
moreover
  have cdclW-M-level-inv S
    using cdclW-all-struct-inv-def other'.prems(4) by blast
  with st have (cdclW-measure T, cdclW-measure S) ∈ lern less-than 3
  proof (induction rule:cdclW-o-induct)
    case (decide T)
      then show ?case using decide-measure-decreasing H decide.intros[OF decide.hyps] by blast
  next
    case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T) note conf = this(1) and decomp = this(3) and
      undef = this(8) and T = this(9)
    have bt: backtrack S T
      apply (rule backtrack-rule)
      using backtrack.hyps by auto
    then have no-relearn: ∀ T. conflicting S = Some T ⟶ T ∉ # learned-clss S
      using cdclW-stgy-no-relearned-clause[of R S T] H conf
      unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def clauses-def by auto
    have inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
      using (cdclW-all-struct-inv S) by blast
    show ?case
      apply (rule cdclW-measure-decreasing)
        using bt cdclW-bj.backtrack cdclW-o.bj other apply simp
        using bt T undef decomp inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
          cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply auto[]
        using bt T undef decomp inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
          cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply auto[]
        using bt no-relearn apply auto[]
        using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply simp
        using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply simp
        using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply simp
        using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply simp
        using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by simp
    next
      case skip
      then show ?case by (auto simp: lern3-conv)
    next
      case resolve
      then show ?case by (auto simp: lern3-conv)
    qed
  ultimately show ?case
    by (metis (full-types) lern-transI transD trans-less-than)
qed
qed

```

Roughly corresponds to theorem 2.9.15 page 86 of Weidenbach's book (using a different bound)

lemma *trancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-decreasing:*

fixes *R S T :: 'st*

assumes *cdcl_W-stgy⁺⁺ R S*

trail R = [] **and**

cdcl_W-all-struct-inv R

```

shows (cdclW-measure S, cdclW-measure R) ∈ leW less-than 3
using assms
apply induction
  using cdclW-stgy-step-decreasing[of R - R] apply blast
using cdclW-stgy-step-decreasing[of - - R] tranclp-into-rtranclp[of cdclW-stgy R]
leW-transI[OF trans-less-than, of 3] unfolding trans-def by blast

lemma tranclp-cdclW-stgy-S0-decreasing:
fixes R S T :: 'st
assumes
  pl: cdclW-stgy++ (init-state N) S and
  no-dup: distinct-mset-mset N
shows (cdclW-measure S, cdclW-measure (init-state N)) ∈ leW less-than 3
proof -
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv (init-state N)
  using no-dup unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  then show ?thesis using pl tranclp-cdclW-stgy-decreasing init-state-trail by blast
qed

lemma wf-tranclp-cdclW-stgy:
wf {(S::'st, init-state N)|
  S N. distinct-mset-mset N ∧ cdclW-stgy++ (init-state N) S}
apply (rule wf-wf-if-measure'-notation2[of leW less-than 3 - - cdclW-measure])
apply (simp add: wf wf-leW)
using tranclp-cdclW-stgy-S0-decreasing by blast

lemma cdclW-cp-wf-all-inv:
wf {(S', S). cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-cp S S'}
(is wf ?R)
proof (rule wf-bounded-measure[of -
  λS. card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))+1
  λS. length (trail S) + (if conflicting S = None then 0 else 1)], goal-cases)
case (1 S S')
then have cdclW-all-struct-inv S and cdclW-cp S S' by auto
moreover then have cdclW-all-struct-inv S'
  using cdclW-cp.simps cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv conflict cdclW.intros cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
  by blast+
ultimately show ?case
  by (auto simp: cdclW-cp.simps state-eq-def simp del: state-simp elim!: conflictE propagateE
    dest: length-model-le-vars-all-inv)
qed

end

end

```

2.2 Merging backjump rules

```

theory CDCL-W-Merge
imports CDCL-W-Termination
begin

```

Before showing that Weidenbach's CDCL is included in NOT's CDCL, we need to work on a variant of Weidenbach's calculus: *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W.conflict*, *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W.resolve*, *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W.skip*, and *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W.backtrack* have to be

done in a single step since they have a single counterpart in NOTs CDCL.

We show that this new calculus has the same final states than Weidenbach's CDCL if the calculus starts in a state such that the invariant holds and no conflict has been found yet. The latter condition holds for initial state.

2.2.1 Inclusion of the states

```

context conflict-driven-clause-learningW
begin
declare cdclW.intros[intro] cdclW-bj.intros[intro] cdclW-o.intros[intro]

lemma backtrack-no-cdclW-bj:
  assumes cdcl: cdclW-bj T U and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv V
  shows  $\neg$ backtrack V T
  using cdcl inv
  apply (induction rule: cdclW-bj.induct)
    apply (elim skipE, force elim!: backtrackE simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
    apply (elim resolveE, force elim!: backtrackE simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
  apply standard
  apply (elim backtrackE)
  apply (force simp del: state-simp simp add: state-eq-def cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
done

```

skip-or-resolve corresponds to the *analyze* function in the code of MiniSAT.

```

inductive skip-or-resolve :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
s-or-r-skip[intro]: skip S T  $\Longrightarrow$  skip-or-resolve S T |
s-or-r-resolve[intro]: resolve S T  $\Longrightarrow$  skip-or-resolve S T

```

```

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-bj-skip-or-resolve-backtrack:
  assumes cdclW-bj** S U and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows skip-or-resolve** S U  $\vee$  ( $\exists T$ . skip-or-resolve** S T  $\wedge$  backtrack T U)
  using assms
proof (induction)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step U V) note st = this(1) and bj = this(2) and IH = this(3)[OF this(4)]
  consider
    (SU) S = U
    | (SUp) cdclW-bj++ S U
  using st unfolding rtrancpl-unfold by blast
then show ?case
proof cases
  case SUp
  have  $\bigwedge T$ . skip-or-resolve** S T  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclW** S T
    using mono-rtrancpl[of skip-or-resolve cdclW]
    by (blast intro: skip-or-resolve.cases)
  then have skip-or-resolve** S U
    using bj IH inv backtrack-no-cdclW-bj rtrancpl-cdclW-consistent-inv[OF - inv] by meson
  then show ?thesis
    using bj by (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps dest!: skip-or-resolve.intros)
next
  case SU
  then show ?thesis
    using bj by (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps dest!: skip-or-resolve.intros)

```

qed
qed

lemma *rtrancpl-skip-or-resolve-rtrancpl-cdcl_W*:
*skip-or-resolve** S T \implies cdcl_W** S T*
by (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)
(auto dest!: cdcl_W-bj.intros cdcl_W.intros cdcl_W-o.intros simp: skip-or-resolve.simps)

definition *backjump-l-cond* :: '*v clause \Rightarrow 'v clause \Rightarrow 'v literal \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool* **where**
backjump-l-cond \equiv $\lambda C C' L' S T. \text{True}$

definition *inv_{NOT}* :: '*st \Rightarrow bool* **where**
inv_{NOT} \equiv $\lambda S. \text{no-dup (trail S)}$

declare *inv_{NOT}-def[simp]*
end

context *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W*
begin

2.2.2 More lemmas conflict-propagate and backjumping

Termination

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-normalized-element-all-inv*:
assumes *inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S*
obtains *T where full cdcl_W-cp S T*
using *assms cdcl_W-cp-normalized-element unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def by blast*
thm *backtrackE*

lemma *cdcl_W-bj-measure*:
assumes *cdcl_W-bj S T and cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*
shows *length (trail S) + (if conflicting S = None then 0 else 1)*
> length (trail T) + (if conflicting T = None then 0 else 1)
using *assms by (induction rule: cdcl_W-bj.induct)*
(force dest: arg-cong[of - - length]
intro: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend
elim!: backtrackE skipE resolveE
simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def)+

lemma *wf-cdcl_W-bj*:
wf {(b,a). cdcl_W-bj a b \wedge cdcl_W-M-level-inv a}
apply (*rule wfP-if-measure[of $\lambda\cdot. \text{True}$*
- $\lambda T. \text{length (trail T) + (if conflicting T = None then 0 else 1), simplified}$]))
using *cdcl_W-bj-measure by simp*

lemma *cdcl_W-bj-exists-normal-form*:
assumes *lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*
shows $\exists T. \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S \ T$
proof –
obtain *T where T: full ($\lambda a b. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } a \ b \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } a$) S T*
using *wf-exists-normal-form-full[OF wf-cdcl_W-bj] by auto*
then have *cdcl_W-bj** S T*
by (*auto dest: rtrancpl-and-rtrancpl-left simp: full-def*)
moreover
then have *cdcl_W** S T*


```

    using mono-rtrancpl[of cdclW-bj cdclW] by blast
  then have cdclW-M-level-inv T
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-consistent-inv lev by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis using T unfolding full-def by auto
qed
lemma rtrancpl-skip-state-decomp:
  assumes skip** S T and no-dup (trail S)
  shows
     $\exists M. \text{trail } S = M @ \text{trail } T \wedge (\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m)$ 
    init-clss S = init-clss T
    learned-clss S = learned-clss T
    backtrack-lvl S = backtrack-lvl T
    conflicting S = conflicting T
  using assms by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def elim!: skipE)

```

More backjumping

Backjumping after skipping or jump directly lemma rtrancpl-skip-backtrack-backtrack:

```

  assumes
    skip** S T and
    backtrack T W and
    cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows backtrack S W
  using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step T V) note st = this(1) and skip = this(2) and IH = this(3) and bt = this(4) and
    inv = this(5)
  have skip** S V
    using st skip by auto
  then have cdclW-all-struct-inv V
    using rtrancpl-mono[of skip cdclW] assms(3) rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv mono-rtrancpl
    by (auto dest!: bj other cdclW-bj.skip)
  then have cdclW-M-level-inv V
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  then obtain K i M1 M2 L D where
    conf: conflicting V = Some D and
    LD: L ∈ # D and
    decomp: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail V)) and
    lev-L: get-level (trail V) L = backtrack-lvl V and
    max: get-level (trail V) L = get-maximum-level (trail V) D and
    max-D: get-maximum-level (trail V) (remove1-mset L D) ≡ i and
    lev-k: get-level (trail V) K = Suc i and
    W: W ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L D)
    (reduce-trail-to M1
      (add-learned-cls D
        (update-backtrack-lvl i
          (update-conflicting None V))))
  using bt inv by (elim backtrackE) metis+
  obtain L' C' M E where
    tr: trail T = Propagated L' C' # M and
    raw: conflicting T = Some E and
    LE: -L' ∉ # E and

```

```

  E:  $E \neq \{\#\}$  and
  V:  $V \sim \text{tl-trail } T$ 
  using skip by (elim skipE) metis
let ?M = Propagated L' C' # trail V
have tr-M: trail T = ?M
  using tr V by auto
have MT:  $M = \text{tl } (\text{trail } T)$  and MV:  $M = \text{trail } V$ 
  using tr V by auto
have DE[simp]:  $D = E$ 
  using V conf raw by (auto simp add: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
have cdclW** S T using bj cdclW-bj.skip mono-rtrancp[of skip cdclW S T] other st by meson
then have inv': cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv inv by blast
have M-lev: cdclW-M-level-inv T using inv' unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
then have n-d': no-dup ?M
  using tr-M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
let ?k = backtrack-lvl T
have [simp]:
  backtrack-lvl V = ?k
  using V by simp
have ?k > 0
  using decomp M-lev V tr unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
then have atm-of L ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail V)
  using lev-L get-level-ge-0-atm-of-in[of 0 L (trail V)] by auto
then have L-L': atm-of L ≠ atm-of L'
  using n-d' unfolding lits-of-def by auto
have L'-M: atm-of L' ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail V)
  using n-d' unfolding lits-of-def by auto
have ?M ⊨as CNot D
  using inv' raw unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def tr-M by auto
then have L' ∉ # (remove1-mset L D)
  using L-L' L'-M ⟨Propagated L' C' # trail V ⊨as CNot D⟩
  unfolding true-annots-true-cls true-clss-def
  by (auto simp: uminus-lit-swap atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set dest!: in-diffD)
have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-to M1 T) = M1
  using decomp tr W V by auto
have skip** S V
  using st skip by auto
have no-dup (trail S)
  using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
then have [simp]: init-clss S = init-clss V and [simp]: learned-clss S = learned-clss V
  using rtrancp-skip-state-decomp[OF ⟨skip** S V⟩] V
  by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
then have
  W-S:  $W \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ E) \ (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1 \ (\text{add-learned-cls } E \ (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i \ (\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } T))))$ 
  using W V M-lev decomp tr
  by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def)

obtain M2' where
  decomp':  $(\text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1, \ M2') \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T))$ 
  using decomp V unfolding tr-M by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail V)),
    cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail V)) auto
moreover
  from L-L' have get-level ?M L = ?k
    using lev-L V by (auto split: if-split-asm)

```

```

moreover
  have atm-of  $L' \notin \text{atms-of } D$ 
    by (metis DE LE  $L-L' \notin \# (\text{remove1-mset } L D)$ ) in-remove1-mset-neq
      atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set atms-of-def)
  then have get-level  $?M L = \text{get-maximum-level } ?M D$ 
    using calculation(2) lev-L max by auto
moreover
  have atm-of  $L' \notin \text{atms-of } ((\text{remove1-mset } L D))$ 
    by (metis DE LE  $L' \notin \# (\text{remove1-mset } L D)$ )
      atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set atms-of-def in-remove1-mset-neq
      in-atms-of-remove1-mset-in-atms-of)
  have  $i = \text{get-maximum-level } ?M ((\text{remove1-mset } L D))$ 
    using max-D  $\langle \text{atm-of } L' \notin \text{atms-of } ((\text{remove1-mset } L D)) \rangle$  by auto
moreover have atm-of  $L' \neq \text{atm-of } K$ 
  using inv' get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend[OF decomp]
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def tr MV by auto
ultimately have backtrack  $T W$ 
  apply –
  apply (rule backtrack-rule[of  $T - L K M1 M2' i W$ , OF raw])
  unfolding tr-M[symmetric]
    using LD apply simp
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply auto[]
    using W-S lev-k tr MV apply auto[]
  using W-S lev-k apply auto[]
  done
then show ?thesis using IH inv by blast
qed

```

See also $\llbracket \text{skip}^{**} ?S ?T; \text{backtrack} ?T ?W; \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } ?S \rrbracket \implies \text{backtrack} ?S ?W$

lemma *rtrancp-skip-backtrack-backtrack-end*:

```

assumes
  skip: skip**  $S T$  and
  bt: backtrack  $S W$  and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S$ 
shows backtrack  $T W$ 
using assms
proof –
  have M-lev: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
    using bt inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto elim!: backtrackE)
  then obtain  $K i M1 M2 L D$  where
    S: conflicting  $S = \text{Some } D$  and
    LD:  $L \in \# D$  and
    decomp: (Decided  $K \# M1, M2$ )  $\in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$  and
    lev-l: get-level (trail  $S$ )  $L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$  and
    lev-l-D: get-level (trail  $S$ )  $L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) D$  and
    i: get-maximum-level (trail  $S$ ) (remove1-mset  $L D$ )  $\equiv i$  and
    lev-K: get-level (trail  $S$ )  $K = \text{Suc } i$  and
    W:  $W \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L D)$ 
      (reduce-trail-to  $M1$ 
        (add-learned-cls  $D$ 
          (update-backtrack-lvl  $i$ 
            (update-conflicting None  $S$ ))))))
  using bt by (elim backtrackE)

```

```

(simp-all add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp state-eq-def del: state-simp)
let ?D = remove1-mset L D

have [simp]: no-dup (trail S)
  using M-lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using mono-rtrancpl[of skip cdclW] by (smt bj cdclW-bj.skip inv local.skip other
    rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
then have [simp]: no-dup (trail T)
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto

obtain MS MT where M: trail S = MS @ MT and MT: MT = trail T and nm: ∀ m ∈ set MS.
¬is-decided m
  using rtrancpl-skip-state-decomp(1)[OF skip] S M-lev by auto
have T: state T = (MT, init-clss S, learned-clss S, backtrack-lvl S, Some D)
  using MT rtrancpl-skip-state-decomp[of S T] skip S
  by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)

have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  apply (rule rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv[OF - inv])
  using bj cdclW-bj.skip local.skip other rtrancpl-mono[of skip cdclW] by blast
then have MT ⊨as CNot D
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-conflicting-def using T by blast
then have ∀ L ∈ #D. atm-of L ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l MT
  by (meson atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
    true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model)
moreover have no-dup (trail S)
  using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
ultimately have ∀ L ∈ #D. atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l MS
  unfolding M unfolding lits-of-def by auto
then have H: ∧ L. L ∈ #D ⇒ get-level (trail S) L = get-level MT L
  unfolding M by (fastforce simp: lits-of-def)
have [simp]: get-maximum-level (trail S) D = get-maximum-level MT D
  using ⟨MT ⊨as CNot D⟩ M nm ⟨∀ L ∈ #D. atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l MS⟩
  by (auto simp: get-maximum-level-skip-un-decided-not-present)

have lev-l': get-level MT L = backtrack-lvl S
  using lev-l LD by (auto simp: H)
have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-to M1 T) = M1
  using T decomp M nm by (smt MT append-assoc beginning-not-decided-invert
    get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend reduce-trail-to-trail-tl-trail-decomp)
have W: W ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L D) (reduce-trail-to M1
  (add-learned-cls D (update-backtrack-lvl i (update-conflicting None T))))
  using W T i decomp by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
have lev-l-D': get-level MT L = get-maximum-level MT D
  using lev-l-D LD by (auto simp: H)
have [simp]: get-maximum-level (trail S) ?D = get-maximum-level MT ?D
  by (smt H get-maximum-level-exists-lit get-maximum-level-ge-get-level in-diffD le-antisym
    not-gr0 not-less)
then have i': i = get-maximum-level MT ?D
  using i by auto
have Decided K # M1 ∈ set (map fst (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)))
  using Set.imageI[OF decomp, of fst] by auto
then have Decided K # M1 ∈ set (map fst (get-all-ann-decomposition MT))
  using fst-get-all-ann-decomposition-prepend-not-decided[OF nm] unfolding M by auto
then obtain M2' where decomp': (Decided K # M1, M2') ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition MT)

```

```

  by auto
moreover
  have atm-of  $K \notin \text{atm-of } \text{' lits-of-l } MS$ 
    using  $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle \text{ decomp' unfolding } M M_T$ 
    by (auto simp: lits-of-def)
  then have  $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } T) K = \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) K$ 
    unfolding  $M M_T$  by auto
ultimately show backtrack  $T W$ 
  apply -
  apply (rule backtrack.intros[of  $T D$ ])
    using  $T \text{ lev-l' lev-l-}D' i' W LD \text{ lev-}K i$  apply auto[7]
  using  $T W$  unfolding  $i'$ [symmetric]
  by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
qed

lemma cdclW-bj-decomp-resolve-skip-and-bj:
  assumes  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{**} S T$  and  $\text{inv: cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ 
  shows  $(\text{skip-or-resolve}^{**} S T \vee (\exists U. \text{skip-or-resolve}^{**} S U \wedge \text{backtrack } U T))$ 
  using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step  $T U$ ) note  $st = \text{this}(1)$  and  $bj = \text{this}(2)$  and  $IH = \text{this}(3)$ 
  have  $IH: \text{skip-or-resolve}^{**} S T$ 
  proof -
    { assume  $(\exists U. \text{skip-or-resolve}^{**} S U \wedge \text{backtrack } U T)$ 
      then obtain  $V$  where
         $bt: \text{backtrack } V T$  and
         $\text{skip-or-resolve}^{**} S V$ 
      by blast
      have  $\text{cdcl}_W^{**} S V$ 
        using  $\langle \text{skip-or-resolve}^{**} S V \rangle \text{ rtranclp-skip-or-resolve-rtranclp-cdcl}_W$  by blast
      then have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } V$  and  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ 
        using  $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv inv}$  by blast+
      with  $bj bt$  have False using backtrack-no-cdclW-bj by simp
    }
    then show ?thesis using  $IH inv$  by blast
  qed
show ?case
  using  $bj$ 
  proof (cases rule:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj.cases}$ )
    case backtrack
    then show ?thesis using  $IH$  by blast
  qed (metis (no-types, lifting)  $IH \text{ rtranclp.simps skip-or-resolve.simps}$ +)
qed

```

```

lemma resolve-skip-deterministic:
   $\text{resolve } S T \implies \text{skip } S U \implies \text{False}$ 
  by (auto elim!: skipE resolveE)

```

```

lemma list-same-level-decomp-is-same-decomp:
  assumes  $M\text{-}K: M = M1 @ \text{Decided } K \# M2$  and  $M\text{-}K': M = M1' @ \text{Decided } K' \# M2'$  and
   $\text{lev-}KK': \text{get-level } M K = \text{get-level } M K'$  and
   $n\text{-d: no-dup } M$ 

```

shows $K = K'$ and $M1 = M1'$ and $M2 = M2'$

proof –

```

{
  fix j j' K K' M1 M1' M2 M2'
  assume
    M-K: M = M1 @ Decided K # M2 and
    M-K': M = M1' @ Decided K' # M2' and
    levKK': get-level M K = get-level M K' and
    j: M ! j = Decided K and j-M: j < length M and
    j': M ! j' = Decided K' and j'-M: j' < length M and
    jj: j' > j
  have j ≥ length M1
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ length M1 ≤ j
    then have j < length M1
      by auto
    then have Decided K ∈ set M1
      using j unfolding M-K
      by (auto simp: nth-append in-set-conv-nth split: if-splits)
    from Set.imageI[OF this, of λL. atm-of (lit-of L)]
    show False using n-d unfolding M-K by auto
  qed
  moreover then have j' – Suc (length M1) < length M2
    using j'-M jj M-K unfolding M-K' by (metis One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 add.left-commute
      le-less-trans length-append less-diff-conv2 list.size(4) not-less not-less-eq)
  ultimately have dec: Decided K' ∈ set M2
    using jj j j' j'-M unfolding M-K by (auto simp: nth-append in-set-conv-nth List.nth-Cons')
  obtain xs ys where
    M2: M2 = xs @ Decided K' # ys
    using List.split-list[OF dec] by auto
  have [simp]: atm-of K ≠ atm-of K'
    using n-d unfolding M-K M2 by auto
  have atm-of K ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l M1 and atm-of K' ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l M1 and
    atm-of K' ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l xs
    using n-d Set.imageI[OF dec, of λL. atm-of (lit-of L)] unfolding M-K
    using n-d unfolding M-K M2
    by (auto simp: lits-of-def)
  then have False
    using M2 levKK' unfolding M-K by (auto simp: split: if-splits )
} note H = this
have Decided K ∈ set M and Decided K' ∈ set M
  using M-K apply simp
  using M-K' by simp
then obtain j j' where
  j: M ! j = Decided K and j-M: j < length M and
  j': M ! j' = Decided K' and j'-M: j' < length M
  using in-set-conv-nth by metis

have [simp]: j = j' using H[OF M-K M-K' - j j-M j' j'-M]
  H[OF M-K' M-K - j' j'-M j j-M] lev-KK' by presburger
then show KK': K = K' using j j' by auto

have j-M1: j = length M1
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume j ≠ length M1
    moreover then have j – Suc (length M1) < length M2 ∨ j < length M1

```

```

    using j-M M-K unfolding M-K' by force
    ultimately have Decided K ∈ set (M1 @ M2)
    using j unfolding M-K by (auto simp: nth-append in-set-conv-nth split: if-splits)
    from Set.imageI[OF this, of λL. atm-of (lit-of L)]
    show False using n-d unfolding M-K by auto
qed
have j-M2: j' = length M1'
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume j' ≠ length M1'
  moreover then have j' - Suc (length M1') < length M2' ∨ j' < length M1'
    using j'-M M-K' unfolding M-K by force
  ultimately have Decided K' ∈ set (M1' @ M2')
    using j' unfolding M-K' by (auto simp: nth-append in-set-conv-nth split: if-splits)
  from Set.imageI[OF this, of λL. atm-of (lit-of L)]
  show False using n-d unfolding M-K' by auto
qed

show M1 = M1' M2 = M2'
  using arg-cong[OF M-K, of take j] j-M1 arg-cong[OF M-K', of take j'] j-M2
  using arg-cong[OF M-K, of drop (j+1)] j-M1 arg-cong[OF M-K', of drop (j'+1)] j-M2
  by auto
qed

lemma backtrack-unique:
  assumes
    bt-T: backtrack S T and
    bt-U: backtrack S U and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows T ~ U
proof -
  have lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  then obtain K i M1 M2 L D where
    S: conflicting S = Some D and
    LD: L ∈ # D and
    decomp: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and
    lev-l: get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S and
    lev-l-D: get-level (trail S) L = get-maximum-level (trail S) D and
    i: get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L D) ≡ i and
    lev-K: get-level (trail S) K = Suc i and
    T: T ~ cons-trail (Propagated L D)
    (reduce-trail-to M1
     (add-learned-cls D
      (update-backtrack-lvl i
       (update-conflicting None S))))
  using bt-T by (elim backtrackE) (force simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)+

  obtain K' i' M1' M2' L' D' where
    S': conflicting S = Some D' and
    LD': L' ∈ # D' and
    decomp': (Decided K' # M1', M2') ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and
    lev-l': get-level (trail S) L' = backtrack-lvl S and
    lev-l-D': get-level (trail S) L' = get-maximum-level (trail S) D' and
    i': get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L' D') ≡ i' and
    lev-K': get-level (trail S) K' = Suc i' and
    U: U ~ cons-trail (Propagated L' D')

```

```

      (reduce-trail-to  $M1'$ 
        (add-learned-cls  $D'$ 
          (update-backtrack-lvl  $i'$ 
            (update-conflicting None  $S$ ))))
    using  $bt-U$  lev by (elim backtrackE) (force simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)+
  obtain  $c$  where  $M$ : trail  $S = c @ M2 @ Decided K \# M1$ 
    using decomp by auto
  obtain  $c'$  where  $M'$ : trail  $S = c' @ M2' @ Decided K' \# M1'$ 
    using decomp' by auto
  have  $n-d$ : no-dup (trail  $S$ ) and  $bt$ : backtrack-lvl  $S = count-decided$  (trail  $S$ )
    using lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have  $atm-of K \notin atm-of \text{' lits-of-l } (c @ M2)$ 
    by (auto simp: lits-of-def  $M$ )
  then have  $i < backtrack-lvl S$ 
    using lev- $K$  unfolding  $M$   $bt$  by (auto simp add: image-Un)

  have [simp]:  $L' = L$ 
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
    then have  $L' \in \# remove1-mset L D$ 
      using  $S S' LD LD'$  by (simp add: in-remove1-mset-neq)
    then have  $get-maximum-level$  (trail  $S$ ) ( $remove1-mset L D$ )  $\geq backtrack-lvl S$ 
      using  $\langle get-level$  (trail  $S$ )  $L' = backtrack-lvl S \rangle get-maximum-level-ge-get-level$ 
      by metis
    then show False using  $i' i \langle i < backtrack-lvl S \rangle$  by auto
  qed
  then have [simp]:  $D' = D$ 
    using  $S S'$  by auto
  have [simp]:  $i' = i$ 
    using  $i i'$  by auto
  have [simp]:  $K = K'$  and [simp]:  $M1 = M1'$ 
    apply (rule list-same-level-decomp-is-same-decomp[of trail  $S c @ M2 K M1$ 
       $c' @ M2' K' M1'$ ])
    using lev- $K$  lev- $K'$   $M M'$   $n-d$  apply (auto)[4]
    apply (rule list-same-level-decomp-is-same-decomp[of trail  $S c @ M2 K M1$ 
       $c' @ M2' K' M1'$ ])
    using lev- $K$  lev- $K'$   $M M'$   $n-d$  apply (auto)[4]
    done
  show ?thesis using  $T U$  inv decomp by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def
    cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
qed

lemma if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve:
  assumes
    skip: skip**  $S U$  and
    bt: backtrack  $S T$  and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S$ 
  shows  $\neg resolve U V$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume resolve:  $\neg \neg resolve U V$ 

  obtain  $L E D$  where
     $U$ : trail  $U \neq []$  and
     $tr-U$ : hd-trail  $U = Propagated L E$  and
     $LE$ :  $L \in \# E$  and
     $confl-U$ : conflicting  $U = Some D$  and

```


$LD: -L \in \# D$ **and**
 $get_maximum_level (trail U) ((remove1-mset (-L) D)) = backtrack-lvl U$ **and**
 $V: V \sim update-conflicting (Some (resolve-cls L D E)) (tl-trail U)$
using $resolve$ **by** $(auto elim!: resolveE)$
have $inv-U: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv U$
using $mono-rtrancp[of skip cdcl_W]$ **by** $(meson bj cdcl_W-bj.skip inv local.skip other rtrancp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv)$
then have $[iff]: no-dup (trail S) cdcl_W-M-level-inv S$ **and** $[iff]: no-dup (trail U)$
using inv **unfolding** $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def$ **by** $blast+$
have $inv-V: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv V$
using $mono-rtrancp[of resolve cdcl_W]$ $inv-U$ $resolve cdcl_W.simps cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv cdcl_W-bj.resolve cdcl_W-o.simps$ **by** $blast$
have
 $S: init-clss U = init-clss S$
 $learned-clss U = learned-clss S$
 $backtrack-lvl U = backtrack-lvl S$
 $backtrack-lvl V = backtrack-lvl S$
 $conflicting S = Some D$
using $rtrancp-skip-state-decomp[OF skip]$ U $confl-U V$
by $(auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)$
obtain M_0 **where**
 $tr-S: trail S = M_0 @ trail U$ **and**
 $nm: \forall m \in set M_0. \neg is-decided m$
using $rtrancp-skip-state-decomp[OF skip]$ **by** $blast$

obtain $K' i' M1' M2' L' D'$ **where**
 $S': conflicting S = Some D'$ **and**
 $LD': L' \in \# D'$ **and**
 $decomp': (Decided K' \# M1', M2') \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))$ **and**
 $lev-l: get-level (trail S) L' = backtrack-lvl S$ **and**
 $lev-l-D: get-level (trail S) L' = get-maximum-level (trail S) D'$ **and**
 $i': get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L' D') \equiv i'$ **and**
 $lev-K': get-level (trail S) K' = Suc i'$ **and**
 $R: T \sim cons-trail (Propagated L' D')$
 $(reduce-trail-to M1'$
 $(add-learned-cls D'$
 $(update-backtrack-lvl i'$
 $(update-conflicting None S))))$
using bt **by** $(elim backtrackE)metis$
obtain c **where** $M: trail S = c @ M2' @ Decided K' \# M1'$
using $get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend[OF decomp']$ **by** $auto$
have $i' < backtrack-lvl S$
using $count-decided-ge-get-level[of K' trail S]$ inv
unfolding $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def lev-K'$
by $linarith$

have $U: trail U = Propagated L E \# trail V$
using $tr-S U S V tr-U \langle trail U \neq [] \rangle$ **by** $(cases trail U) (auto simp: lits-of-def)$
have $DD'[simp]: D' = D$
using $U S' S$ **by** $auto$
have $[simp]: L' = -L$
proof $(rule ccontr)$
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then have $-L \in \# remove1-mset L' D'$
using $DD' LD' LD$ **by** $(simp add: in-remove1-mset-neq)$
moreover

```

have M': trail S = M0 @ Propagated L E # trail V
  using tr-S unfolding U by auto
have no-dup (trail S)
  using inv U unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
then have atm-L-notin-M: atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail V))
  using M' U S by (auto simp: lits-of-def)
have get-lev-L:
  get-level(Propagated L E # trail V) L = backtrack-lvl V
  using inv-V unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
have atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' (lits-of-l (rev M0))
  using ⟨no-dup (trail S)⟩ M' by (auto simp: lits-of-def)
then have get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S
  using get-lev-L S unfolding M' by auto
ultimately
  have get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L' D') ≥ backtrack-lvl S
    by (metis get-maximum-level-ge-get-level get-level-uminus)
then show False
  using ⟨i' < backtrack-lvl S⟩ i' by auto
qed
have cdclW** S U
  using bj cdclW-bj.skip local.skip mono-rtrancpl[of skip cdclW S U] other by meson
then have cdclW-all-struct-inv U
  using inv rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
then have Propagated L E # trail V ⊨as CNot D'
  using U confl-U unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
then have ∀ L' ∈ # (remove1-mset L' D') .
  atm-of L' ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l (Propagated L E # trail U)
  using U atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set in-CNot-implies-uminus(2)
  by (fastforce dest: in-diffD)
then have ∀ L' ∈ # (remove1-mset L' D') .
  atm-of L' ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l M0
  using ⟨no-dup (trail S)⟩ unfolding tr-S U by (fastforce simp: lits-of-def image-image)
then have get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L' D') = backtrack-lvl S
  using get-maximum-level-skip-un-decided-not-present[of remove1-mset L' D'
    M0 trail U] tr-S nm U
  ⟨get-maximum-level (trail U) ((remove1-mset (− L) D)) = backtrack-lvl U⟩
  by (auto simp: S)
then show False
  using i' ⟨i' < backtrack-lvl S⟩ by auto
qed

```

lemma *if-can-apply-resolve-no-more-backtrack:*

```

assumes
  skip: skip** S U and
  resolve: resolve S T and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows ¬backtrack U V
using assms
by (meson if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve rtrancpl.rtrancpl-refl
  rtrancpl-skip-backtrack-backtrack)

```

lemma *if-can-apply-backtrack-skip-or-resolve-is-skip:*

```

assumes
  bt: backtrack S T and
  skip: skip-or-resolve** S U and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S

```

shows $skip^{**} S U$
 using $assms(2,3,1)$
 by induction ($simp-all$ add: $if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve skip-or-resolve.simps$)

lemma $cdcl_W-bj-bj-decomp$:

assumes $cdcl_W-bj^{**} S W$ and $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S$

shows

$(\exists T U V. (\lambda S T. skip-or-resolve S T \wedge no-step backtrack S)^{**} S T$
 $\wedge (\lambda T U. resolve T U \wedge no-step backtrack T) T U$
 $\wedge skip^{**} U V \wedge backtrack V W)$
 $\vee (\exists T U. (\lambda S T. skip-or-resolve S T \wedge no-step backtrack S)^{**} S T$
 $\wedge (\lambda T U. resolve T U \wedge no-step backtrack T) T U \wedge skip^{**} U W)$
 $\vee (\exists T. skip^{**} S T \wedge backtrack T W)$
 $\vee skip^{**} S W$ (is $?RB S W \vee ?R S W \vee ?SB S W \vee ?S S W$)

using $assms$

proof induction

case base

then show $?case$ by $simp$

next

case ($step W X$) note $st = this(1)$ and $bj = this(2)$ and $IH = this(3)[OF this(4)]$ and $inv = this(4)$

have $\neg ?RB S W$ and $\neg ?SB S W$

proof ($clarify, goal-cases$)

case ($1 T U V$)

have $skip-or-resolve^{**} S T$

using $1(1)$ by ($auto dest! rtranclp-and-rtranclp-left$)

then show $False$

by ($metis (no-types, lifting) 1(2) 1(4) 1(5) backtrack-no-cdcl_W-bj$
 $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv cdcl_W-o.bj local.bj other$
 $resolve rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-skip-backtrack-backtrack$
 $rtranclp-skip-or-resolve-rtranclp-cdcl_W step.prem$)

next

case 2

then show $?case$ by ($meson assms(2) cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def backtrack-no-cdcl_W-bj$
 $local.bj rtranclp-skip-backtrack-backtrack$)

qed

then have $IH: ?R S W \vee ?S S W$ using IH by $blast$

have $cdcl_W^{**} S W$ using $mono-rtranclp[of cdcl_W-bj cdcl_W] st$ by $blast$

then have $inv-W: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv W$ by ($simp add: rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv$
 $step.prem$)

consider

$(BT) X'$ where $backtrack W X'$
 $| (skip) no-step backtrack W$ and $skip W X$
 $| (resolve) no-step backtrack W$ and $resolve W X$
 using $bj cdcl_W-bj.cases$ by $meson$

then show $?case$

proof cases

case $(BT X')$

then consider

$(bt) backtrack W X$

$| (sk) skip W X$

using $bj if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve[of W W X' X] inv-W cdcl_W-bj.cases$ by $fast$

then show $?thesis$

proof cases

case bt

```

    then show ?thesis using IH by auto
  next
    case sk
    then show ?thesis using IH by (meson rtrancpl-trans r-into-rtrancpl)
  qed
next
case skip
then show ?thesis using IH by (meson rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl)
next
case resolve note no-bt = this(1) and res = this(2)
consider
  (RS) T U where
    ( $\lambda S T. \text{skip-or-resolve } S T \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } S$ )** S T and
    resolve T U and
    no-step backtrack T and
    skip** U W
  | (S) skip** S W
using IH by auto
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case (RS T U)
have cdclW** S T
  using RS(1) cdclW-bj.resolve cdclW-o.bj other skip
  mono-rtrancpl[of ( $\lambda S T. \text{skip-or-resolve } S T \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } S$ ) cdclW S T]
  by (meson skip-or-resolve.cases)
then have cdclW-all-struct-inv U
  by (meson RS(2) cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv cdclW-bj.resolve cdclW-o.bj other
    rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv step.prem)
{ fix U'
  assume skip** U U' and skip** U' W
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv U'
    using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } U \rangle \langle \text{skip}^{**} U U' \rangle$  rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    cdclW-o.bj rtrancpl-mono[of skip cdclW] other skip by blast
  then have no-step backtrack U'
    using if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve[OF  $\langle \text{skip}^{**} U' W \rangle$ ] res by blast
}
with  $\langle \text{skip}^{**} U W \rangle$ 
have ( $\lambda S T. \text{skip-or-resolve } S T \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } S$ )** U W
proof induction
case base
then show ?case by simp
next
case (step V W) note st = this(1) and skip = this(2) and IH = this(3) and H = this(4)
have  $\bigwedge U'. \text{skip}^{**} U' V \implies \text{skip}^{**} U' W$ 
  using skip by auto
then have ( $\lambda S T. \text{skip-or-resolve } S T \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } S$ )** U V
  using IH H by blast
moreover have ( $\lambda S T. \text{skip-or-resolve } S T \wedge \text{no-step backtrack } S$ )** V W
  by (simp add: local.skip r-into-rtrancpl st step.prem skip-or-resolve.intros)
ultimately show ?case by simp
qed
then show ?thesis
proof -
have f1:  $\forall p pa pb pc. \neg p (pa) pb \vee \neg p^{**} pb pc \vee p^{**} pa pc$ 
  by (meson converse-rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl)

```

```

have skip-or-resolve T U  $\wedge$  no-step backtrack T
  using RS(2) RS(3) by force
then have ( $\lambda p$  pa. skip-or-resolve p pa  $\wedge$  no-step backtrack p)** T W
proof -
  have ( $\exists$  vr19 vr16 vr17 vr18. vr19 (vr16::'st) vr17  $\wedge$  vr19** vr17 vr18
     $\wedge$   $\neg$  vr19** vr16 vr18)
     $\vee$   $\neg$  (skip-or-resolve T U  $\wedge$  no-step backtrack T)
     $\vee$   $\neg$  ( $\lambda uu$  uua. skip-or-resolve uu uua  $\wedge$  no-step backtrack uu)** U W
     $\vee$  ( $\lambda uu$  uua. skip-or-resolve uu uua  $\wedge$  no-step backtrack uu)** T W
  by force
then show ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types) ( $\lambda S$  T. skip-or-resolve S T  $\wedge$  no-step backtrack S)** U W)
    (skip-or-resolve T U  $\wedge$  no-step backtrack T) f1)
qed
then have ( $\lambda p$  pa. skip-or-resolve p pa  $\wedge$  no-step backtrack p)** S W
  using RS(1) by force
then show ?thesis
  using no-bt res by blast
qed
next
case S
{ fix U'
  assume skip** S U' and skip** U' W
  then have cdclW** S U'
    using mono-rtrancp[of skip cdclW S U'] by (simp add: cdclW-o.bj other skip)
  then have cdclW-all-struct-inv U'
    by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) (cdclW-all-struct-inv S)
      rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
  then have no-step backtrack U'
    using if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve[OF (skip** U' W)] res by blast
}
with S
have ( $\lambda S$  T. skip-or-resolve S T  $\wedge$  no-step backtrack S)** S W
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
case (step V W) note st = this(1) and skip = this(2) and IH = this(3) and H = this(4)
  have  $\bigwedge U'. \text{skip** } U' V \implies \text{skip** } U' W$ 
    using skip by auto
  then have ( $\lambda S$  T. skip-or-resolve S T  $\wedge$  no-step backtrack S)** S V
    using IH H by blast
  moreover have ( $\lambda S$  T. skip-or-resolve S T  $\wedge$  no-step backtrack S)** V W
    by (simp add: local.skip r-into-rtrancp st step.prem skip-or-resolve.intros)
  ultimately show ?case by simp
qed
then show ?thesis using res no-bt by blast
qed
qed
qed

```

The case distinction is needed, since $T \sim V$ does not imply that $R^{**} T V$.

lemma *cdcl_W-bj-strongly-confluent*:

assumes

*cdcl_W-bj** S V* and

```

    cdclW-bj** S T and
    n-s: no-step cdclW-bj V and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows T ~ V ∨ cdclW-bj** T V
  using assms(2)
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by (simp add: assms(1))
next
  case (step T U) note st = this(1) and s-o-r = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  have cdclW** S T
    using st mono-rtrancp[of cdclW-bj cdclW] other by blast
  then have lev-T: cdclW-M-level-inv T
    using inv rtrancp-cdclW-consistent-inv[of S T]
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto

  consider
    (TV) T ~ V
    | (bj-TV) cdclW-bj** T V
  using IH by blast
  then show ?case
  proof cases
    case TV
    have no-step cdclW-bj T
      using ⟨cdclW-M-level-inv T⟩ n-s cdclW-bj-state-eq-compatible[of T - V] TV
      by (meson backtrack-state-eq-compatible cdclW-bj.simps resolve-state-eq-compatible
          skip-state-eq-compatible state-eq-ref)
    then show ?thesis
      using s-o-r by auto
  next
    case bj-TV
    then obtain U' where
      T-U': cdclW-bj T U' and
      cdclW-bj** U' V
      using IH n-s s-o-r by (metis rtrancp-unfold trancpD)
    have cdclW** S T
      by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) bj mono-rtrancp[of cdclW-bj cdclW] other st)
    then have inv-T: cdclW-all-struct-inv T
      by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) inv rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)

    have lev-U: cdclW-M-level-inv U
      using s-o-r cdclW-consistent-inv lev-T other by blast
    show ?thesis
      using s-o-r
    proof cases
      case backtrack
      then obtain V0 where skip** T V0 and backtrack V0 V
        using IH if-can-apply-backtrack-skip-or-resolve-is-skip[OF backtrack - inv-T]
        cdclW-bj-decomp-resolve-skip-and-bj
        by (meson bj-TV cdclW-bj.backtrack inv-T lev-T n-s
            rtrancp-skip-backtrack-backtrack-end)
      then have cdclW-bj** T V0 and cdclW-bj V0 V
        using rtrancp-mono[of skip cdclW-bj] by blast+
      then show ?thesis
        using ⟨backtrack V0 V⟩ ⟨skip** T V0⟩ backtrack-unique inv-T local.backtrack
        rtrancp-skip-backtrack-backtrack by auto
    end
  end

```

```

next
  case resolve
  then have  $U \sim U'$ 
    by (meson  $T-U'$   $cdcl_W$ -bj.simps if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve inv- $T$ 
        resolve-skip-deterministic resolve-unique rtrancpl.rtrancpl-refl)
  then show ?thesis
    using  $\langle cdcl_W$ -bj**  $U' V \rangle$  unfolding rtrancpl-unfold
    by (meson  $T-U'$  bj  $cdcl_W$ -consistent-inv lev- $T$  other state-eq-ref state-eq-sym
        trancpl- $cdcl_W$ -bj-state-eq-compatible)
next
  case skip
  consider
    (sk) skip  $T U'$ 
  | (bt) backtrack  $T U'$ 
  using  $T-U'$  by (meson  $cdcl_W$ -bj.cases local.skip resolve-skip-deterministic)
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case sk
    then show ?thesis
      using  $\langle cdcl_W$ -bj**  $U' V \rangle$  unfolding rtrancpl-unfold
      by (meson  $T-U'$  bj  $cdcl_W$ -all-inv(3)  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def inv- $T$  local.skip other
          trancpl- $cdcl_W$ -bj-state-eq-compatible skip-unique state-eq-ref)
    next
    case bt
    have  $skip^{++} T U$ 
      using local.skip by blast
    have  $cdcl_W$ -bj  $U U'$ 
      by (meson  $\langle skip^{++} T U \rangle$  backtrack bt inv- $T$  rtrancpl-skip-backtrack-backtrack-end
          trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
    then have  $cdcl_W$ -bj**  $U V$ 
      using  $\langle cdcl_W$ -bj**  $U' V \rangle$  by auto
    then show ?thesis
      by (meson trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
  qed
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma $cdcl_W$ -bj-unique-normal-form:

assumes
 ST : $cdcl_W$ -bj** $S T$ and SU : $cdcl_W$ -bj** $S U$ and
 n -s- U : no-step $cdcl_W$ -bj U and
 n -s- T : no-step $cdcl_W$ -bj T and
 inv : $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv S
shows $T \sim U$

proof –

have $T \sim U \vee cdcl_W$ -bj** $T U$
 using $ST SU cdcl_W$ -bj-strongly-confluent inv n -s- U by blast
 then show ?thesis
 by (metis (no-types) n -s- T rtrancpl-unfold state-eq-ref trancpl-unfold-begin)

qed

lemma full- $cdcl_W$ -bj-unique-normal-form:

assumes full $cdcl_W$ -bj $S T$ and full $cdcl_W$ -bj $S U$ and
 inv : $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv S

shows $T \sim U$
 using *cdcl_W-bj-unique-normal-form* *assms* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast*

2.2.3 CDCL FW

inductive *cdcl_W-merge-restart* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* **where**
fw-r-propagate: *propagate S S' ⇒ cdcl_W-merge-restart S S' |*
fw-r-conflict: *conflict S T ⇒ full cdcl_W-bj T U ⇒ cdcl_W-merge-restart S U |*
fw-r-decide: *decide S S' ⇒ cdcl_W-merge-restart S S' |*
fw-r-rf: *cdcl_W-rf S S' ⇒ cdcl_W-merge-restart S S'*

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-bj-rtrancpl-cdcl_W*:
*cdcl_W-bj** S T ⇒ cdcl_W** S T*
 using *mono-rtrancpl*[*of cdcl_W-bj cdcl_W*] **by** *blast*

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-restart-cdcl_W*:
assumes *cdcl_W-merge-restart S T*
shows *cdcl_W** S T*
 using *assms*

proof *induction*

case (*fw-r-conflict S T U*) **note** *confl = this(1)* **and** *bj = this(2)*
have *cdcl_W S T* **using** *confl* **by** (*simp add: cdcl_W.intros r-into-rtrancpl*)
moreover
have *cdcl_W-bj** T U* **using** *bj* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *auto*
then have *cdcl_W** T U* **using** *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-bj-rtrancpl-cdcl_W* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *auto*
qed (*simp-all add: cdcl_W-o.intros cdcl_W.intros r-into-rtrancpl*)

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-restart-conflicting-true-or-no-step*:
assumes *cdcl_W-merge-restart S T*
shows *conflicting T = None ∨ no-step cdcl_W T*
 using *assms*

proof *induction*

case (*fw-r-conflict S T U*) **note** *confl = this(1)* **and** *n-s = this(2)*
{ fix *D V*
assume *cdcl_W U V* **and** *conflicting U = Some D*
then have *False*
using *n-s* **unfolding** *full-def*
by (*induction rule: cdcl_W-all-rules-induct*)
(auto dest!: cdcl_W-bj.intros elim: decideE propagateE conflictE forgetE restartE)
}
then show *?case* **by** (*cases conflicting U*) *fastforce+*
qed (*auto simp add: cdcl_W-rf.simps elim: propagateE decideE restartE forgetE*)

inductive *cdcl_W-merge* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* **where**
fw-propagate: *propagate S S' ⇒ cdcl_W-merge S S' |*
fw-conflict: *conflict S T ⇒ full cdcl_W-bj T U ⇒ cdcl_W-merge S U |*
fw-decide: *decide S S' ⇒ cdcl_W-merge S S' |*
fw-forget: *forget S S' ⇒ cdcl_W-merge S S'*

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-cdcl_W-merge-restart*:
cdcl_W-merge S T ⇒ cdcl_W-merge-restart S T
by (*meson cdcl_W-merge.cases cdcl_W-merge-restart.simps forget*)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-merge-trancpl-cdcl_W-merge-restart*:
*cdcl_W-merge** S T ⇒ cdcl_W-merge-restart** S T*


```

using rtrancp-mono[of cdclW-merge cdclW-merge-restart] cdclW-merge-cdclW-merge-restart by blast

lemma cdclW-merge-rtrancp-cdclW:
  cdclW-merge  $S\ T \implies cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T$ 
using cdclW-merge-cdclW-merge-restart cdclW-merge-restart-cdclW by blast

lemma rtrancp-cdclW-merge-rtrancp-cdclW:
  cdclW-merge**  $S\ T \implies cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T$ 
using rtrancp-mono[of cdclW-merge cdclW**] cdclW-merge-rtrancp-cdclW by auto

lemmas rulesE =
  skipE resolveE backtrackE propagateE conflictE decideE restartE forgetE

lemma cdclW-all-struct-inv-trancp-cdclW-merge-trancp-cdclW-merge-cdclW-all-struct-inv:
  assumes
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv  $b$ 
    cdclW-merge++  $b\ a$ 
  shows  $(\lambda S\ T. cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}\ S \wedge cdcl_W\text{-merge}\ S\ T)^{++}\ b\ a$ 
using assms(2)
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case using inv by auto
next
  case (step  $c\ d$ ) note  $st = this(1)$  and  $fw = this(2)$  and  $IH = this(3)$ 
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv  $c$ 
    using trancp-into-rtrancp[OF  $st$ ] cdclW-merge-rtrancp-cdclW
    assms(1) rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtrancp-mono[of cdclW-merge cdclW**] by fastforce
  then have  $(\lambda S\ T. cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}\ S \wedge cdcl_W\text{-merge}\ S\ T)^{++}\ c\ d$ 
    using fw by auto
  then show ?case using IH by auto
qed

lemma backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj:
  assumes bt: backtrack  $S\ T$  and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
  shows full1 cdclW-bj  $S\ T$ 
    using bt inv backtrack-no-cdclW-bj unfolding full1-def by blast

lemma rtrancp-cdclW-conflicting-true-cdclW-merge-restart:
  assumes cdclW**  $S\ V$  and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$  and conflicting  $S = None$ 
  shows (cdclW-merge-restart**  $S\ V \wedge conflicting\ V = None$ )
     $\vee (\exists T\ U. cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart}^{**}\ S\ T \wedge conflicting\ V \neq None \wedge conflict\ T\ U \wedge cdcl_W\text{-bj}^{**}\ U\ V)$ 
using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step  $U\ V$ ) note  $st = this(1)$  and  $cdcl_W = this(2)$  and  $IH = this(3)[OF\ this(4-)]$  and
     $confl[simp] = this(5)$  and  $inv = this(4)$ 
  from cdclW
  show ?case
    proof (cases)
      case propagate
      moreover then have conflicting  $U = None$  and conflicting  $V = None$ 
        by (auto elim: propagateE)
      ultimately show ?thesis using IH cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-propagate[of  $U\ V$ ] by auto
    next

```

```

case conflict
moreover then have conflicting U = None and conflicting V ≠ None
  by (auto elim!: conflictE simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
ultimately show ?thesis using IH by auto
next
case other
then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case decide
      then show ?thesis using IH cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-decide[of U V] by (auto elim: decideE)
    next
      case bj
        moreover {
          assume skip-or-resolve U V
          have f1: cdclW-bj++ U V
            by (simp add: local.bj tranclp.r-into-trancl)
          obtain T T' :: 'st where
            f2: cdclW-merge-restart** S U
               $\vee$  cdclW-merge-restart** S T  $\wedge$  conflicting U ≠ None
               $\wedge$  conflict T T'  $\wedge$  cdclW-bj** T' U
            using IH confl by blast
          have conflicting V ≠ None  $\wedge$  conflicting U ≠ None
            using  $\langle$ skip-or-resolve U V $\rangle$ 
            by (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps state-eq-def elim!: skipE resolveE
              simp del: state-simp)
          then have ?thesis
            by (metis (full-types) IH f1 rtranclp-trans tranclp-into-rtranclp)
        }
        moreover {
          assume backtrack U V
          then have conflicting U ≠ None by (auto elim: backtrackE)
          then obtain T T' where
            cdclW-merge-restart** S T and
            conflicting U ≠ None and
            conflict T T' and
            cdclW-bj** T' U
            using IH confl by meson
          have invU: cdclW-M-level-inv U
            using inv rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv step.hyps(1) by blast
          then have conflicting V = None
            using  $\langle$ backtrack U V $\rangle$  inv by (auto elim: backtrackE
              simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
          have full cdclW-bj T' V
            apply (rule rtranclp-fullI[of cdclW-bj T' U V])
              using  $\langle$ cdclW-bj** T' U $\rangle$  apply fast
              using  $\langle$ backtrack U V $\rangle$  backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj invU unfolding full1-def full-def
              by blast
          then have ?thesis
            using cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-conflict[of T T' V]  $\langle$ conflict T T' $\rangle$ 
               $\langle$ cdclW-merge-restart** S T $\rangle$   $\langle$ conflicting V = None $\rangle$  by auto
        }
        ultimately show ?thesis by (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps)
      qed
    next
      case rf
        moreover then have conflicting U = None and conflicting V = None

```

by (auto simp: cdcl_W-rf.simps elim: restartE forgetE)
 ultimately show ?thesis using IH cdcl_W-merge-restart.fw-r-rf[of U V] by auto
 qed
 qed

lemma no-step-cdcl_W-no-step-cdcl_W-merge-restart: no-step cdcl_W S \implies no-step cdcl_W-merge-restart S

by (auto simp: cdcl_W.simps cdcl_W-merge-restart.simps cdcl_W-o.simps cdcl_W-bj.simps)

lemma no-step-cdcl_W-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl_W:

assumes
 conflicting S = None and
 cdcl_W-M-level-inv S and
 no-step cdcl_W-merge-restart S
 shows no-step cdcl_W S

proof –

{ fix S'
 assume conflict S S'
 then have cdcl_W S S' using cdcl_W.conflict by auto
 then have cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'
 using assms(2) cdcl_W-consistent-inv by blast
 then obtain S'' where full cdcl_W-bj S' S''
 using cdcl_W-bj-exists-normal-form[of S'] by auto
 then have False
 using ⟨conflict S S'⟩ assms(3) fw-r-conflict by blast

}

then show ?thesis

using assms unfolding cdcl_W.simps cdcl_W-merge-restart.simps cdcl_W-o.simps cdcl_W-bj.simps
 by (auto elim: skipE resolveE backtrackE conflictE decideE restartE)

qed

lemma cdcl_W-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl_W-bj:

assumes
 cdcl_W-merge-restart S T
 shows no-step cdcl_W-bj T
 using assms
 by (induction rule: cdcl_W-merge-restart.induct)
 (force simp: cdcl_W-bj.simps cdcl_W-rf.simps cdcl_W-merge-restart.simps full-def
 elim!: rulesE)+

lemma rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl_W-bj:

assumes
 cdcl_W-merge-restart** S T and
 conflicting S = None
 shows no-step cdcl_W-bj T
 using assms unfolding rtranclp-unfold
 apply (elim disjE)
 apply (force simp: cdcl_W-bj.simps cdcl_W-rf.simps elim!: rulesE)
 by (auto simp: tranclp-unfold-end simp: cdcl_W-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl_W-bj)

If *conflicting* S \neq None, we cannot say anything.

Remark that this theorem does not say anything about well-foundedness: even if you know that one relation is well-founded, it only states that the normal forms are shared.

lemma conflicting-true-full-cdcl_W-iff-full-cdcl_W-merge:

assumes conf!: conflicting S = None and lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S

shows $\text{full cdcl}_W S V \longleftrightarrow \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } S V$

proof

assume $\text{full: full cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } S V$

then have $\text{st: cdcl}_W^{**} S V$

using $\text{rtrancp-mono[of cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart cdcl}_W^{**}] \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart-cdcl}_W$

unfolding full-def by auto

have $n\text{-s: no-step cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } V$

using $\text{full unfolding full-def}$ by auto

have $n\text{-s-bj: no-step cdcl}_W\text{-bj } V$

using $\text{rtrancp-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-bj confl full unfolding full-def}$ by auto

have $\bigwedge S'. \text{conflict } V S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$

using $\text{cdcl}_W.\text{conflict cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv lev rtrancp-cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv st}$ by blast

then have $\bigwedge S'. \text{conflict } V S' \implies \text{False}$

using $n\text{-s } n\text{-s-bj cdcl}_W\text{-bj-exists-normal-form cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart.simps}$ by meson

then have $n\text{-s-cdcl}_W: \text{no-step cdcl}_W V$

using $n\text{-s } n\text{-s-bj}$ by $(\text{auto simp: cdcl}_W.\text{simps cdcl}_W\text{-o.simps cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart.simps})$

then show $\text{full cdcl}_W S V$ using $\text{st unfolding full-def}$ by auto

next

assume $\text{full: full cdcl}_W S V$

have $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } V$

using $\text{full no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart unfolding full-def}$ by blast

moreover

consider

(fw) $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart}^{**} S V$ and $\text{conflicting } V = \text{None}$

| (bj) $T U$ where

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart}^{**} S T$ and

$\text{conflicting } V \neq \text{None}$ and

$\text{conflict } T U$ and

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{**} U V$

using $\text{full rtrancp-cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting-true-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart confl lev unfolding full-def}$

by meson

then have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart}^{**} S V$

proof cases

case fw

then show $?thesis$ by fast

next

case $(bj T U)$

have $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-bj } V$

using $\text{full unfolding full-def}$ by $(\text{meson cdcl}_W\text{-o.bj other})$

then have $\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-bj } U V$

using $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{**} U V \rangle$ unfolding full-def by auto

then have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } T V$

using $\langle \text{conflict } T U \rangle \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart.fw-r-conflict}$ by blast

then show $?thesis$ using $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart}^{**} S T \rangle$ by auto

qed

ultimately show $\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } S V$ unfolding full-def by fast

qed

lemma $\text{init-state-true-full-cdcl}_W\text{-iff-full-cdcl}_W\text{-merge:}$

shows $\text{full cdcl}_W (\text{init-state } N) V \longleftrightarrow \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } (\text{init-state } N) V$

by $(\text{rule conflicting-true-full-cdcl}_W\text{-iff-full-cdcl}_W\text{-merge}) \text{ auto}$

2.2.4 FW with strategy

The intermediate step

inductive $cdcl_W\text{-}s' :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
conflict': $\text{full1 } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ S \ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-}s' \ S \ S' \mid$
decide': $\text{decide } S \ S' \Longrightarrow \text{no-step } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ S \Longrightarrow \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ S' \ S'' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-}s' \ S \ S'' \mid$
bj': $\text{full1 } cdcl_W\text{-}bj \ S \ S' \Longrightarrow \text{no-step } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ S \Longrightarrow \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ S' \ S'' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-}s' \ S \ S''$

inductive-cases $cdcl_W\text{-}s'E$: $cdcl_W\text{-}s' \ S \ T$

lemma $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}bj\text{-}full1\text{-}cdclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy$:
 $cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{**} \ S \ S' \Longrightarrow \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ S' \ S'' \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**} \ S \ S''$

proof (induction rule: converse-rtrancp-induct)
case *base*
then show ?case **by** (metis $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy.conflict'$ full-unfold rtrancp.simps)
next
case (step $T \ U$) **note** $st = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $bj = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $IH = \text{this}(3)[OF \ \text{this}(4)]$
have $\text{no-step } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ T$
using bj **by** (auto simp add: $cdcl_W\text{-}bj.simps \ cdcl_W\text{-}cp.simps \ elim!$: rulesE)
consider
 $(U) \ U = S'$
 $\mid (U') \ U' \text{ where } cdcl_W\text{-}bj \ U \ U' \text{ and } cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{**} \ U' \ S'$
using st **by** (metis converse-rtrancpE)
then show ?case
proof *cases*
case U
then show ?thesis
using ($\text{no-step } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ T$) $cdcl_W\text{-}o.bj \ local.bj \ other'$ *step.prem*s **by** (meson $r\text{-into-rtrancp}$)
next
case U' **note** $U' = \text{this}(1)$
have $\text{no-step } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ U$
using U' **by** (fastforce simp: $cdcl_W\text{-}cp.simps \ cdcl_W\text{-}bj.simps \ elim!$: rulesE)
then have $\text{full } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ U \ U$
by (simp add: full-unfold)
then have $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy \ T \ U$
using ($\text{no-step } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ T$) $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy.simps \ local.bj \ cdcl_W\text{-}o.bj$ **by** meson
then show ?thesis **using** IH **by** auto
qed
qed

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-is-rtrancp-cdcl_W-stgy}$:
 $cdcl_W\text{-}s' \ S \ T \Longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**} \ S \ T$
apply (induction rule: $cdcl_W\text{-}s'.induct$)
apply (auto intro: $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy.intros$)[]
apply (meson $\text{decide } other' \ r\text{-into-rtrancp}$)
by (metis full1-def rtrancp-cdcl_W-bj-full1-cdclp-cdcl_W-stgy trancp-into-rtrancp)

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-}cp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}bj\text{-}bissimulation$:
assumes
 $\text{full } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ T \ U$ **and**
 $cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{**} \ T \ T'$ **and**
 $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv \ T$ **and**
 $\text{no-step } cdcl_W\text{-}bj \ T'$
shows $\text{full } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ T' \ U$
 $\vee (\exists U' \ U''. \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ T' \ U'' \wedge \text{full1 } cdcl_W\text{-}bj \ U \ U' \wedge \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-}cp \ U' \ U'')$

```

     $\wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}^{l**} U U''$ )
  using assms(2,1,3,4)
proof (induction rule: rtrancp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by blast
next
case (step  $T' T''$ ) note  $st = \text{this}(1)$  and  $bj = \text{this}(2)$  and  $IH = \text{this}(3)[OF \text{this}(4,5)]$  and
   $full = \text{this}(4)$  and  $inv = \text{this}(5)$ 
have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{**} T T''$ 
  using local.bj st by auto
then have  $\text{cdcl}_W^{**} T T''$ 
  using rtrancp-cdclW-bj-rtrancp-cdclW by blast
then have  $inv\text{-}T''$ :  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T''$ 
  using inv rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{++} T T''$ 
  using local.bj st by auto
have full1  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T T''$ 
  by (metis  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{++} T T'' \rangle$  full1-def step.prems(3))
then have  $T = U$ 
proof -
  obtain  $Z$  where  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T Z$ 
    using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{++} T T'' \rangle$  by (blast dest: trancpD)
  { assume  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{++} T U$ 
    then obtain  $Z'$  where  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T Z'$ 
      by (meson trancpD)
    then have False
      using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T Z \rangle$  by (fastforce simp: cdclW-bj.simps cdclW-cp.simps
        elim: rulesE)
  }
  then show ?thesis
    using full unfolding full-def rtrancp-unfold by blast
qed
obtain  $U''$  where full  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T'' U''$ 
  using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv inv-T'' by blast
moreover then have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} U U''$ 
  by (metis  $\langle T = U \rangle \langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{++} T T'' \rangle$  rtrancp-cdclW-bj-full1-cdclp-cdclW-stgy rtrancp-unfold)
moreover have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}^{l**} U U''$ 
proof -
  obtain  $ss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  where
     $f1: \forall x2. (\exists v3. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } x2 v3) = \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } x2 (ss x2)$ 
    by moura
  have  $\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } U (ss U)$ 
    by (meson full full-def)
  then show ?thesis
    using f1 by (metis (no-types)  $\langle T = U \rangle \langle \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T T'' \rangle$  bj' calculation(1)
      r-into-rtrancp)
qed
ultimately show ?case
  using  $\langle \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T T'' \rangle \langle \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T'' U'' \rangle$  unfolding  $\langle T = U \rangle$  by blast
qed

lemma cdclW-cp-cdclW-bj-bissimulation':
  assumes
    full cdclW-cp T U and
     $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{**} T T'$  and
    cdclW-all-struct-inv T and

```

```

    no-step cdclW-bj T'
shows full cdclW-cp T' U
  ∨ (∃ U'. full1 cdclW-bj U U' ∧ (∀ U''. full cdclW-cp U' U'' → full cdclW-cp T' U''
    ∧ cdclW-sl** U U''))
using assms(2,1,3,4)
proof (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by blast
next
  case (step T' T'') note st = this(1) and bj = this(2) and IH = this(3)[OF this(4,5)] and
    full = this(4) and inv = this(5)
  have cdclW** T T''
    by (metis local.bj rtrancpl.simps rtrancpl-cdclW-bj-rtrancpl-cdclW st)
  then have inv-T'': cdclW-all-struct-inv T''
    using inv rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
  have cdclW-bj++ T T''
    using local.bj st by auto
  have full1 cdclW-bj T T''
    by (metis ⟨cdclW-bj++ T T'⟩ full1-def step.prem(3))
  then have T = U
  proof -
    obtain Z where cdclW-bj T Z
      using ⟨cdclW-bj++ T T'⟩ by (blast dest: trancplD)
    { assume cdclW-cp++ T U
      then obtain Z' where cdclW-cp T Z'
        by (meson trancplD)
      then have False
        using ⟨cdclW-bj T Z⟩ by (fastforce simp: cdclW-bj.simps cdclW-cp.simps elim: rulesE)
    }
    then show ?thesis
      using full unfolding full-def rtrancpl-unfold by blast
  qed
{ fix U''
  assume full cdclW-cp T'' U''
  moreover then have cdclW-stgy** U U''
    by (metis ⟨T = U⟩ ⟨cdclW-bj++ T T'⟩ rtrancpl-cdclW-bj-full1-cdclW-stgy rtrancpl-unfold)
  moreover have cdclW-sl** U U''
  proof -
    obtain ss :: 'st ⇒ 'st where
      f1: ∀ x2. (∃ v3. cdclW-cp x2 v3) = cdclW-cp x2 (ss x2)
    by moura
    have ¬ cdclW-cp U (ss U)
      by (meson assms(1) full-def)
    then show ?thesis
      using f1 by (metis (no-types) ⟨T = U⟩ ⟨full1 cdclW-bj T T'⟩ bj' calculation(1)
        r-into-rtrancpl)
    qed
  ultimately have full1 cdclW-bj U T'' and cdclW-sl** T'' U''
    using ⟨full1 cdclW-bj T T'⟩ ⟨full cdclW-cp T'' U'⟩ unfolding ⟨T = U⟩
    apply blast
    by (metis ⟨full cdclW-cp T'' U'⟩ cdclW-s'.simps full-unfold rtrancpl.simps)
  }
then show ?case
  using ⟨full1 cdclW-bj T T'⟩ full bj' unfolding ⟨T = U⟩ full-def by (metis r-into-rtrancpl)
qed

```

```

lemma cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected:
  assumes cdclW-stgy S U and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows cdclW-s' S U
     $\vee (\exists U'. \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } U \ U' \wedge (\forall U''. \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } U' \ U'' \longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s' } S \ U''))$ 
  using assms
proof (induction rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' T)
  then have cdclW-s' S T
    using cdclW-s'.conflict' by blast
  then show ?case
    by blast
next
case (other' T U) note o = this(1) and n-s = this(2) and full = this(3) and inv = this(4)
show ?case
  using o
proof cases
  case decide
  then show ?thesis using cdclW-s'.simps full n-s by blast
next
case bj
have inv-T: cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv o other other'.prems by blast
consider
  (cp) full cdclW-cp T U and no-step cdclW-bj T
  | (fbj) T' where full1 cdclW-bj T T'
apply (cases no-step cdclW-bj T)
  using full apply blast
  using cdclW-bj-exists-normal-form[of T] inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  by (metis full-unfold)
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case cp
  then show ?thesis
  proof –
  obtain ss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
    f1:  $\forall s \ sa \ sb. (\neg \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } s \ sa \vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s \ (ss \ s) \vee \neg \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } sa \ sb)$ 
     $\vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s' } s \ sb$ 
  using bj' by moura
  have full1 cdclW-bj S T
  by (simp add: cp(2) full1-def local.bj tranclp.r-into-trancl)
  then show ?thesis
  using f1 full n-s by blast
qed
next
case (fbj U')
then have full1 cdclW-bj S U'
  using bj unfolding full1-def by auto
moreover have no-step cdclW-cp S
  using n-s by blast
moreover have T = U
  using full fbj unfolding full1-def full-def rtranclp-unfold
  by (force dest!: tranclpD simp:cdclW-bj.simps elim: rulesE)
ultimately show ?thesis using cdclW-s'.bj'[of S U] using fbj by blast
qed
qed
qed

```



```

lemma cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected':
  assumes cdclW-stgy S U and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows cdclW-s' S U
     $\vee (\exists U' U''. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' S U'' \wedge \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } U U' \wedge \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } U' U'')$ 
  using assms
proof (induction rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' T)
  then have cdclW-s' S T
    using cdclW-s'.conflict' by blast
  then show ?case
    by blast
next
case (other' T U) note o = this(1) and n-s = this(2) and full = this(3) and inv = this(4)
show ?case
  using o
proof cases
  case decide
  then show ?thesis using cdclW-s'.simps full n-s by blast
next
case bj
have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv o other other'.prems by blast
then obtain T' where T': full cdclW-bj T T'
  using cdclW-bj-exists-normal-form unfolding full-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by metis
then have full cdclW-bj S T'
  proof –
    have f1: cdclW-bj** T T'  $\wedge$  no-step cdclW-bj T'
      by (metis (no-types) T' full-def)
    then have cdclW-bj** S T'
      by (meson converse-rtranclp-into-rtranclp local.bj)
    then show ?thesis
      using f1 by (simp add: full-def)
  qed
have cdclW-bj** T T'
  using T' unfolding full-def by simp
have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv o other other'.prems by blast
then consider
  (T'U) full cdclW-cp T' U
  | (U) U' U'' where
    full cdclW-cp T' U'' and
    full1 cdclW-bj U U' and
    full cdclW-cp U' U'' and
    cdclW-s'^** U U''
  using cdclW-cp-cdclW-bj-bissimulation[OF full  $\langle$ cdclW-bj** T T' $\rangle$  T' unfolding full-def
  by blast
then show ?thesis by (metis T' cdclW-s'.simps full-fullI local.bj n-s)
qed
qed

lemma cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-no-step:
  assumes cdclW-stgy S U and cdclW-all-struct-inv S and no-step cdclW-bj U
  shows cdclW-s' S U
  using cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected[OF assms(1,2)] assms(3)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) full1-def tranclpD)

```

```

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-connected-to-rtranclp-cdclW-s':
  assumes cdclW-stgy** S U and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows cdclW-s'** S U  $\vee (\exists T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'^{**} S T \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{++} T U \wedge \text{conflicting } U \neq \text{None})$ 
  using assms(1)
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step T V) note st = this(1) and o = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  from o show ?case
  proof cases
    case conflict'
    then have f2: cdclW-s' T V
    using cdclW-s'.conflict' by blast
    obtain ss :: 'st where
      f3: S = T  $\vee$  cdclW-stgy** S ss  $\wedge$  cdclW-stgy ss T
      by (metis (full-types) rtranclp.simps st)
    obtain ssa :: 'st where
      ssa: cdclW-cp T ssa
      using conflict' by (metis (no-types) full1-def tranclpD)
    have  $\forall s. \neg \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s \ T$ 
    by (meson ssa full-def)
    then have S = T
    by (metis (full-types) f3 ssa cdclW-stgy.cases full1-def)
    then show ?thesis
    using f2 by blast
  next
  case (other' U) note o = this(1) and n-s = this(2) and full = this(3)
  then show ?thesis
  using o
  proof (cases rule: cdclW-o-rule-cases)
    case decide
    then have cdclW-s'** S T
    using IH by (auto elim: rulesE)
    then show ?thesis
    by (meson decide decide' full n-s rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
  next
  case backtrack
  consider
    (s') cdclW-s'** S T
    | (bj) S' where cdclW-s'** S S' and cdclW-bj++ S' T and conflicting T  $\neq \text{None}$ 
    using IH by blast
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case s'
    moreover
    have cdclW-M-level-inv T
    using inv local.step(1) rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv by auto
    then have full1 cdclW-bj T U
    using backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj backtrack by blast
    then have cdclW-s' T V
    using full bj' n-s by blast
    ultimately show ?thesis by auto
  next
  case (bj S') note S-S' = this(1) and bj-T = this(2)

```

```

have no-step cdclW-cp S'
  using bj-T by (fastforce simp: cdclW-cp.simps cdclW-bj.simps dest!: tranclpD
    elim: rulesE)
moreover
  have cdclW-M-level-inv T
    using inv local.step(1) rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv by auto
  then have full1 cdclW-bj T U
    using backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj backtrack by blast
  then have full1 cdclW-bj S' U
    using bj-T unfolding full1-def by fastforce
  ultimately have cdclW-s' S' V using full by (simp add: bj')
  then show ?thesis using S-S' by auto
qed
next
case skip
then have [simp]: U = V
  using full converse-rtranclpE unfolding full-def by (fastforce elim: rulesE)
then have confl-V: conflicting V ≠ None
  using skip by (auto elim!: rulesE simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
consider
  (s') cdclW-s'^** S T
  | (bj) S' where cdclW-s'^** S S' and cdclW-bj++ S' T and conflicting T ≠ None
  using IH by blast
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case s'
  show ?thesis using s' confl-V skip by force
next
  case (bj S') note S-S' = this(1) and bj-T = this(2)
  have cdclW-bj++ S' V
    using skip bj-T by (metis ⟨U = V⟩ cdclW-bj.skip tranclp.simps)
  then show ?thesis using S-S' confl-V by auto
qed
next
case resolve
then have [simp]: U = V
  using full unfolding full-def rtranclp-unfold
  by (auto elim!: rulesE dest!: tranclpD
    simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def cdclW-cp.simps)
have confl-V: conflicting V ≠ None
  using resolve by (auto elim!: rulesE simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
consider
  (s') cdclW-s'^** S T
  | (bj) S' where cdclW-s'^** S S' and cdclW-bj++ S' T and conflicting T ≠ None
  using IH by blast
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case s'
  have cdclW-bj++ T V
    using resolve by force
  then show ?thesis using s' confl-V by auto
next
  case (bj S') note S-S' = this(1) and bj-T = this(2)
  have cdclW-bj++ S' V
    using resolve bj-T by (metis ⟨U = V⟩ cdclW-bj.resolve tranclp.simps)

```

```

      then show ?thesis using confl-V S-S' by auto
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

lemma n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-cl-cdclW-o:
  assumes inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows no-step cdclW-s' S  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-step cdclW-cp S  $\wedge$  no-step cdclW-o S (is ?S' S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?C S  $\wedge$  ?O S)
proof
  assume ?C S  $\wedge$  ?O S
  then show ?S' S
    by (auto simp: cdclW-s'.simps full1-def tranclp-unfold-begin)
next
  assume n-s: ?S' S
  have ?C S
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
    then obtain S' where cdclW-cp S S'
      by auto
    then obtain T where full1 cdclW-cp S T
      using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv inv by (metis (no-types, lifting) full-unfold)
    then show False using n-s cdclW-s'.conflict' by blast
  qed
  moreover have ?O S
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
    then obtain S' where cdclW-o S S'
      by auto
    then obtain T where full1 cdclW-cp S' T
      using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv inv
      by (meson cdclW-all-struct-inv-def n-s
        cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected' cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step )
    then show False using n-s by (meson (cdclW-o S S') cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
      cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected' cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step inv)
  qed
  ultimately show ?C S  $\wedge$  ?O S by auto
qed

lemma cdclW-s'-tranclp-cdclW:
  cdclW-s' S S'  $\implies$  cdclW++ S S'
proof (induct rule: cdclW-s'.induct)
  case conflict'
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: full1-def tranclp-cdclW-cp-tranclp-cdclW)
next
  case decide'
  then show ?case
    using cdclW-stgy.simps cdclW-stgy-tranclp-cdclW by (meson cdclW-o.simps)
next
  case (bj' Sa S'a S'') note a2 = this(1) and a1 = this(2) and n-s = this(3)
  obtain ss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
     $\forall x0\ x1\ x2. (\exists v3. x2\ x1\ v3 \wedge x2^{**}\ v3\ x0) = (x2\ x1\ (ss\ x0\ x1\ x2) \wedge x2^{**}\ (ss\ x0\ x1\ x2)\ x0)$ 
    by moura
  then have f3:  $\forall p\ s\ sa. \neg p^{++}\ s\ sa \vee p\ s\ (ss\ sa\ s\ p) \wedge p^{**}\ (ss\ sa\ s\ p)\ sa$ 
    by (metis (full-types) tranclpD)

```

```

have cdclW-bj++ Sa S'a ∧ no-step cdclW-bj S'a
  using a2 by (simp add: full1-def)
then have cdclW-bj Sa (ss S'a Sa cdclW-bj) ∧ cdclW-bj** (ss S'a Sa cdclW-bj) S'a
  using f3 by auto
then show cdclW++ Sa S''
  using a1 n-s by (meson bj other rtrancpl-cdclW-bj-full1-cdclp-cdclW-stgy
    rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW rtrancpl-into-trancpl2)
qed

lemma trancpl-cdclW-s'-trancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-s'++ S S' ⇒ cdclW++ S S'
  apply (induct rule: trancpl.induct)
  using cdclW-s'-trancpl-cdclW apply blast
  by (meson cdclW-s'-trancpl-cdclW trancpl-trans)

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-rtrancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-s'** S S' ⇒ cdclW** S S'
  using rtrancpl-unfold[of cdclW-s' S S'] trancpl-cdclW-s'-trancpl-cdclW[of S S'] by auto

lemma full-cdclW-stgy-iff-full-cdclW-s':
  assumes inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows full cdclW-stgy S T ⇔ full cdclW-s' S T (is ?S ⇔ ?S')
proof
  assume ?S'
  then have cdclW** S T
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-rtrancpl-cdclW[of S T] unfolding full-def by blast
  then have inv': cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv inv by blast
  have cdclW-stgy** S T
    using ⟨?S'⟩ unfolding full-def
    using cdclW-s'-is-rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy rtrancpl-mono[of cdclW-s' cdclW-stgy**] by auto
  then show ?S
    using ⟨?S'⟩ inv' cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected' unfolding full-def by blast
next
  assume ?S
  then have inv-T: cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    by (metis asms full-def rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW)
  consider
    (s') cdclW-s'** S T
  | (st) S' where cdclW-s'** S S' and cdclW-bj++ S' T and conflicting T ≠ None
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-connected-to-rtrancpl-cdclW-s'[of S T] inv ⟨?S⟩
  unfolding full-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  by blast
  then show ?S'
  proof cases
    case s'
    have no-step cdclW-s' T
      using ⟨full cdclW-stgy S T⟩ unfolding full-def
      by (meson cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-s'E cdclW-stgy.conflict'
        cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step inv-T n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-cl-cdclW-o)
    then show ?thesis
      using s' unfolding full-def by blast
  next
    case (st S')
    have full cdclW-cp T T

```

```

    using option-full-cdclW-cp st(3) by blast
  moreover
    have n-s: no-step cdclW-bj T
      by (metis ⟨full cdclW-stgy S T⟩ bj inv-T cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
        cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step full-def)
    then have full1 cdclW-bj S' T
      using st(2) unfolding full1-def by blast
  moreover have no-step cdclW-cp S'
    using st(2) by (fastforce dest!: tranclpD simp: cdclW-cp.simps cdclW-bj.simps
      elim: rulesE)
  ultimately have cdclW-s' S' T
    using cdclW-s'.bj'[of S' T T] by blast
  then have cdclW-sfs* S T
    using st(1) by auto
  moreover have no-step cdclW-s' T
    using inv-T ⟨full cdclW-cp T T⟩ ⟨full cdclW-stgy S T⟩ unfolding full-def
    by (metis cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step
      n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-cl-cdclW-o)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    unfolding full-def by blast
qed
qed

lemma conflict-step-cdclW-stgy-step:
  assumes
    conflict S T
    cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows ∃ T. cdclW-stgy S T
proof -
  obtain U where full cdclW-cp S U
    using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv assms by blast
  then have full1 cdclW-cp S U
    by (metis cdclW-cp.conflict' assms(1) full-unfold)
  then show ?thesis using cdclW-stgy.conflict' by blast
qed

lemma decide-step-cdclW-stgy-step:
  assumes
    decide S T
    cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows ∃ T. cdclW-stgy S T
proof -
  obtain U where full cdclW-cp T U
    using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv by (meson assms(1) assms(2) cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
      cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv decide other)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis assms cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv cdclW-stgy.conflict' decide full-unfold
      other')
qed

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-cp-conflicting-Some:
  cdclW-cp** S T ⟹ conflicting S = Some D ⟹ S = T
  using rtranclpD tranclpD by fastforce

inductive cdclW-merge-cp :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool where
  conflict': conflict S T ⟹ full cdclW-bj T U ⟹ cdclW-merge-cp S U |

```

propagate': $\text{propagate}^{++} S S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S S'$

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-restart-cases*[consumes 1, case-names conflict propagate]:

assumes

cdcl_W-merge-cp $S U$ **and**

$\bigwedge T. \text{conflict } S T \implies \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T U \implies P$ **and**

$\text{propagate}^{++} S U \implies P$

shows P

using *assms unfolding cdcl_W-merge-cp.simps* **by** *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-cp-tranclp-cdcl_W-merge*:

cdcl_W-merge-cp $S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge}^{++} S T$

apply (*induction rule: cdcl_W-merge-cp.induct*)

using *cdcl_W-merge.simps apply auto*[1]

using *tranclp-mono*[of *propagate cdcl_W-merge*] *fw-propagate* **by** *blast*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:

cdcl_W-merge-cp^{**} $S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W$ ^{**} $S T$

apply (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)

apply *simp*

unfolding *cdcl_W-merge-cp.simps* **by** (*meson cdcl_W-merge-restart-cdcl_W fw-r-conflict rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W rtranclp-trans tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

lemma *full1-cdcl_W-bj-no-step-cdcl_W-bj*:

full1 cdcl_W-bj $S T \implies \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S$

unfolding *full1-def* **by** (*metis rtranclp-unfold cdcl_W-cp-conflicting-not-empty option.exhaust rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl_W-bj tranclpD*)

Full Transformation

inductive *cdcl_W-s'-without-decide* **where**

conflict'-without-decide[intro]: *full1 cdcl_W-cp* $S S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } S S' \mid$

bj'-without-decide[intro]: *full1 cdcl_W-bj* $S S' \implies \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \implies \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' S'' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } S S''$

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:

cdcl_W-s'-without-decide^{**} $S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W$ ^{**} $S T$

apply (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)

apply *simp*

by (*meson cdcl_W-s'.simps cdcl_W-s'-tranclp-cdcl_W cdcl_W-s'-without-decide.simps rtranclp-tranclp-tranclp tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdcl_W-s'*:

cdcl_W-s'-without-decide^{**} $S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'^{**} S T$

proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)

case *base*

then show *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*step* $y z$) **note** $a2 = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $a1 = \text{this}(3)$

have *cdcl_W-s'* $y z$

using $a2$ **by** (*metis (no-types) bj' cdcl_W-s'.conflict' cdcl_W-s'-without-decide.cases*)

then show *cdcl_W-s'*^{**} $S z$

using $a1$ **by** (*meson r-into-rtranclp rtranclp-trans*)

qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide*:

```

assumes
   $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} S V$ 
   $conflicting S = None$ 
shows
   $(cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} S V)$ 
   $\vee (\exists T. cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} S T \wedge propagate^{++} T V)$ 
   $\vee (\exists T U. cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} S T \wedge full1\ cdcl_W\text{-bj} T U \wedge propagate^{**} U V)$ 
using assms
proof (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step  $U V$ ) note  $st = this(1)$  and  $cp = this(2)$  and  $IH = this(3)[OF\ this(4)]$ 
from  $cp$  show ?case
  proof (cases rule: cdcl_W-merge-restart-cases)
    case propagate
    then show ?thesis using  $IH$  by (meson rtrancpl-trancpl-trancpl trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
  next
    case (conflict  $U'$ ) note  $confl = this(1)$  and  $bj = this(2)$ 
    have  $full1\text{-}U\text{-}U': full1\ cdcl_W\text{-cp} U U'$ 
    by (simp add: conflict-is-full1-cdcl_W-cp local.conflict(1))
    consider
       $(s')\ cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} S U$ 
      | (propa)  $T'$  where  $cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} S T'$  and  $propagate^{++} T' U$ 
      | (bj-prop)  $T' T''$  where
         $cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} S T'$  and
         $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-bj} T' T''$  and
         $propagate^{**} T'' U$ 
    using  $IH$  by blast
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case  $s'$ 
    have  $cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide} U U'$ 
    using  $full1\text{-}U\text{-}U'\ conflict'\text{-without-decide}$  by blast
    then have  $cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} S U'$ 
    using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} S U \rangle$  by auto
    moreover have  $U' = V \vee full1\ cdcl_W\text{-bj} U' V$ 
    using  $bj$  by (meson full-unfold)
    ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  next
    case propa note  $s' = this(1)$  and  $T'\text{-}U = this(2)$ 
    have  $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-cp} T' U'$ 
    using  $rtrancpl\text{-mono}[of\ propagate\ cdcl_W\text{-cp}] T'\text{-}U\ cdcl_W\text{-cp.propagate}' full1\text{-}U\text{-}U'$ 
     $rtrancpl\text{-full1I}[of\ cdcl_W\text{-cp} T']$  by (metis (full-types) predicate2D predicate2I
    trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
    have  $cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} S U'$ 
    using  $\langle full1\ cdcl_W\text{-cp} T' U' \rangle conflict'\text{-without-decide} s'$  by force
    have  $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-bj} U' V \vee V = U'$  using  $bj$  unfolding full-unfold by blast
    then show ?thesis
    using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} S U' \rangle$  by blast
  next
    case bj-prop note  $s' = this(1)$  and  $bj\text{-}T' = this(2)$  and  $T''\text{-}U = this(3)$ 
    have  $no\text{-step}\ cdcl_W\text{-cp} T'$ 
    using  $bj\text{-}T' full1\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-bj-no-step-cdcl_W-bj}$  by blast
    moreover have  $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-cp} T'' U'$ 
    using  $rtrancpl\text{-mono}[of\ propagate\ cdcl_W\text{-cp}] T''\text{-}U\ cdcl_W\text{-cp.propagate}' full1\text{-}U\text{-}U'$ 

```



```

      rtrancpl-full1I[of cdclW-cp T'] by blast
ultimately have cdclW-s'-without-decide T' U'
  using bj'-without-decide[of T' T'' U'] bj-T' by (simp add: full-unfold)
then have cdclW-s'-without-decide** S U'
  using s' rtrancpl.intros(2)[of - S T' U'] by blast
then show ?thesis
  using local.bj unfolding full-unfold by blast
qed
qed
qed

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-without-decide-is-rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-cp:
  assumes
    cdclW-s'-without-decide** S V and
    confl: conflicting S = None
  shows
    (cdclW-merge-cp** S V ∧ conflicting V = None)
    ∨ (cdclW-merge-cp** S V ∧ conflicting V ≠ None ∧ no-step cdclW-cp V ∧ no-step cdclW-bj V)
    ∨ (∃ T. cdclW-merge-cp** S T ∧ conflict T V)
  using assms(1)
proof (induction)
  case base
  then show ?case using confl by auto
next
  case (step U V) note st = this(1) and s = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  from s show ?case
  proof (cases rule: cdclW-s'-without-decide.cases)
    case conflict'-without-decide
    then have rt: cdclW-cp++ U V unfolding full1-def by fast
    then have conflicting U = None
      using trancpl-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of U V]
      conflict by (auto dest!: trancplD simp: rtrancpl-unfold elim: rulesE)
    then have cdclW-merge-cp** S U using IH by (auto elim: rulesE
      simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
    consider
      (propa) propagate++ U V
      | (confl') conflict U V
      | (propa-confl') U' where propagate++ U U' conflict U' V
    using trancpl-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[OF rt] unfolding rtrancpl-unfold
    by fastforce
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case propa
    then have cdclW-merge-cp U V
      by (auto intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
    moreover have conflicting V = None
      using propa unfolding trancpl-unfold-end by (auto elim: rulesE)
    ultimately show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** S U⟩ by (auto elim!: rulesE
      simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
  next
    case confl'
    then show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** S U⟩ by auto
  next
    case propa-confl' note propa = this(1) and confl' = this(2)
    then have cdclW-merge-cp U U' by (auto intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
    then have cdclW-merge-cp** S U' using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** S U⟩ by auto
  end
end

```

```

    then show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** S U⟩ confl' by auto
qed
next
case (bj'-without-decide U') note full-bj = this(1) and cp = this(3)
then have conflicting U ≠ None
  using full-bj unfolding full1-def by (fastforce dest!: tranclpD simp: cdclW-bj.simps
    elim: rulesE)
with IH obtain T where
  S-T: cdclW-merge-cp** S T and T-U: conflict T U
  using full-bj unfolding full1-def by (blast dest: tranclpD)
then have cdclW-merge-cp T U'
  using cdclW-merge-cp.conflict'[of T U U'] full-bj by (simp add: full-unfold)
then have S-U': cdclW-merge-cp** S U' using S-T by auto
consider
  (n-s) U' = V
  | (propa) propagate++ U' V
  | (confl') conflict U' V
  | (propa-confl') U'' where propagate++ U' U'' conflict U'' V
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not cp
  unfolding rtranclp-unfold full-def by metis
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case propa
  then have cdclW-merge-cp U' V by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
  moreover have conflicting V = None
    using propa unfolding tranclp-unfold-end by (auto elim: rulesE)
  ultimately show ?thesis using S-U' by (auto elim: rulesE
    simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
next
case confl'
  then show ?thesis using S-U' by auto
next
case propa-confl' note propa = this(1) and confl = this(2)
  have cdclW-merge-cp U' U'' using propa by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
  then show ?thesis using S-U' confl by (meson rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
next
case n-s
  then show ?thesis
    using S-U' apply (cases conflicting V = None)
    using full-bj apply simp
    by (metis cp full-def full-unfold full-bj)
qed
qed
qed

lemma no-step-cdclW-s'-no-ste-cdclW-merge-cp:
  assumes
    cdclW-all-struct-inv S
    conflicting S = None
    no-step cdclW-s' S
  shows no-step cdclW-merge-cp S
  using assms apply (auto simp: cdclW-s'.simps cdclW-merge-cp.simps)
  using conflict-is-full1-cdclW-cp apply blast
  using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv cdclW-cp.propagate' by (metis cdclW-cp.propagate'
    full-unfold tranclpD)

```

The *no-step decide S* is needed, since *cdcl_W-merge-cp* is *cdcl_W-s'* without *decide*.

lemma *conflicting-true-no-step-cdcl_W-merge-cp-no-step-s'-without-decide*:

assumes

confl: *conflicting S = None* **and**

inv: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and**

n-s: *no-step cdcl_W-merge-cp S*

shows *no-step cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S*

proof (rule *ccontr*)

assume \neg *no-step cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S*

then obtain *T* **where**

cdcl_W: *cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S T*

by *auto*

then have *inv-T*: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv T*

using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtrancpl-cdcl_W*[*of S T*]

rtrancpl-cdcl_W-consistent-inv inv **by** *blast*

from *cdcl_W* **show** *False*

proof *cases*

case *conflict'-without-decide*

have *no-step propagate S*

using *n-s* **by** (*blast intro*: *cdcl_W-merge-cp.intros*)

then have *conflict S T*

using *local.conflict'* *trancpl-cdcl_W-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not*[*of S T*]

local.conflict'-without-decide **unfolding** *full1-def rtrancpl-unfold*

by (*metis trancpl-unfold-begin*)

moreover

then obtain *T'* **where** *full cdcl_W-bj T T'*

using *cdcl_W-bj-exists-normal-form inv-T* **by** *blast*

ultimately show *False* **using** *cdcl_W-merge-cp.conflict' n-s* **by** *meson*

next

case (*bj'-without-decide S'*)

then show *?thesis*

using *confl* **unfolding** *full1-def* **by** (*fastforce simp*: *cdcl_W-bj.simps dest*: *trancplD*
elim: *rulesE*)

qed

qed

lemma *conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl_W-merge-cp*:

assumes

inv: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S* **and**

n-s: *no-step cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S*

shows *no-step cdcl_W-merge-cp S*

proof (rule *ccontr*)

assume \neg *?thesis*

then obtain *T* **where** *cdcl_W-merge-cp S T*

by *auto*

then show *False*

proof *cases*

case (*conflict' S'*)

then show *False* **using** *n-s conflict'-without-decide conflict-is-full1-cdcl_W-cp* **by** *blast*

next

case *propagate'*

moreover

have *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv T*

using *inv* **by** (*meson local.propagate' rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*
rtrancpl-propagate-is-rtrancpl-cdcl_W trancpl-into-rtrancpl)

then obtain U **where** $\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T \ U$
using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp-normalized-element-all-inv}$ **by** auto
ultimately have $\text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ U$
using $\text{trancpl-full-full1I}$ [of $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ T \ U$] $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp.propagate}'$
 trancpl-mono [of $\text{propagate cdcl}_W\text{-cp}$] **by** blast
then show False **using** $\text{conflict}'\text{-without-decide } n\text{-s}$ **by** blast
qed
qed

lemma $\text{no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-cp}$:
 $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S \implies \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S$
using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj-exists-normal-form cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv}$ [OF $\text{cdcl}_W.\text{conflict}$, of S]
by ($\text{metis cdcl}_W\text{-cp.cases cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp.simps trancpl.intros}(1)$)

lemma $\text{conflicting-not-true-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-bj}$:
assumes
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$ **and**
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} S \ T$
shows $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T$
using $\text{assms}(2,1)$ **by** (induction)
 $(\text{fastforce simp: cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp.simps full-def trancpl-unfold-end cdcl}_W\text{-bj.simps}$
 $\text{elim: rulesE})+$

lemma $\text{conflicting-true-full-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-iff-full-cdcl}_W\text{-s}'\text{-without-decode}$:
assumes
 $\text{confl: conflicting } S = \text{None}$ **and**
 $\text{inv: cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$
shows
 $\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \ V \longleftrightarrow \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-s}'\text{-without-decide } S \ V$ (**is** $?fw \longleftrightarrow ?s'$)

proof
assume $?fw$
then have $st: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} S \ V$ **and** $n\text{-s: no-step cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } V$
unfolding full-def **by** $\text{blast}+$
have $\text{inv-V: cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } V$
using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W$ [of $S \ V$] ($?fw$) **unfolding** full-def
by ($\text{simp add: inv rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$)
consider
 $(s') \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-s}'\text{-without-decide}^{**} S \ V$
 $| (\text{propa}) \ T$ **where** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'\text{-without-decide}^{**} S \ T$ **and** $\text{propagate}^{++} T \ V$
 $| (\text{bj}) \ T \ U$ **where** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'\text{-without-decide}^{**} S \ T$ **and** $\text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T \ U$ **and** $\text{propagate}^{**} U \ V$
using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-is-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-s}'\text{-without-decide confl } st \ n\text{-s}$ **by** metis
then have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'\text{-without-decide}^{**} S \ V$
proof cases
case s'
then show $?thesis$.
next
case propa **note** $s' = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{propa} = \text{this}(2)$
have $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } V$
using $\text{no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-cp } n\text{-s inv-V}$
unfolding $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ **by** blast
then have $\text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T \ V$
using $\text{propa trancpl-mono}$ [of $\text{propagate cdcl}_W\text{-cp}$] $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp.propagate}'$ **unfolding** full1-def
by blast
then have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'\text{-without-decide } T \ V$
using $\text{conflict}'\text{-without-decide}$ **by** blast
then show $?thesis$ **using** s' **by** auto

```

next
  case bj note s' = this(1) and bj = this(2) and propa = this(3)
  have no-step cdclW-cp V
    using no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-cp n-s inv-V
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by blast
  then have full cdclW-cp U V
    using propa rtranclp-mono[of propagate cdclW-cp] cdclW-cp.propagate' unfolding full-def
    by blast
  moreover have no-step cdclW-cp T
    using bj unfolding full1-def by (fastforce dest!: tranclpD simp:cdclW-bj.simps elim: rulesE)
  ultimately have cdclW-s'-without-decide T V
    using bj'-without-decide[of T U V] bj by blast
  then show ?thesis using s' by auto
qed
moreover have no-step cdclW-s'-without-decide V
proof (cases conflicting V = None)
  case False
  { fix ss :: 'st
    have ff1:  $\forall s sa. \neg cdcl_W-s' s sa \vee full1\ cdcl_W-cp s sa$ 
       $\vee (\exists sb. decide\ s\ sb \wedge no\_step\ cdcl_W-cp\ s \wedge full\ cdcl_W-cp\ sb\ sa)$ 
       $\vee (\exists sb. full1\ cdcl_W-bj\ s\ sb \wedge no\_step\ cdcl_W-cp\ s \wedge full\ cdcl_W-cp\ sb\ sa)$ 
      by (metis cdclW-s'.cases)
    have ff2:  $(\forall p s sa. \neg full1\ p (s::'st)\ sa \vee p^{++}\ s\ sa \wedge no\_step\ p\ sa)$ 
       $\wedge (\forall p s sa. (\neg p^{++}\ (s::'st)\ sa \vee (\exists s. p\ sa\ s)) \vee full1\ p\ s\ sa)$ 
      by (meson full1-def)
    obtain ssa :: ('st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
      ff3:  $\forall p s sa. \neg p^{++}\ s\ sa \vee p\ s\ (ssa\ p\ s\ sa) \wedge p^{**}\ (ssa\ p\ s\ sa)\ sa$ 
      by (metis (no-types) tranclpD)
    then have a3:  $\neg cdcl_W-cp^{++}\ V\ ss$ 
      using False by (metis option-full-cdclW-cp full-def)
    have  $\bigwedge s. \neg cdcl_W-bj^{++}\ V\ s$ 
      using ff3 False by (metis confl st
        conflicting-not-true-rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj)
    then have  $\neg cdcl_W-s'-without-decide\ V\ ss$ 
      using ff1 a3 ff2 by (metis cdclW-s'-without-decide.cases)
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fastforce
next
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using conflicting-true-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-s'-without-decide n-s inv-V
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by simp
qed
ultimately show ?s' unfolding full-def by blast
next
assume s': ?s'
then have st: cdclW-s'-without-decide** S V and n-s: no-step cdclW-s'-without-decide V
  unfolding full-def by auto
then have cdclW** S V
  using rtranclp-cdclW-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdclW st by blast
then have inv-V: cdclW-all-struct-inv V using inv rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
then have n-s-cp-V: no-step cdclW-cp V
  using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv[of V] full-fullI[of cdclW-cp V] n-s
  conflict'-without-decide conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp
  no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-cp

```

```

unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by presburger
have n-s-bj: no-step cdclW-bj V
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
  then obtain W where W: cdclW-bj V W by blast
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv W
    using W cdclW.simps cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv inv-V by blast
  then obtain W' where full1 cdclW-bj V W'
    using cdclW-bj-exists-normal-form[of W] full-fullI[of cdclW-bj V W] W
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    by blast
  moreover
    then have cdclW++ V W'
      using trancpl-mono[of cdclW-bj cdclW] cdclW.other cdclW-o.bj unfolding full1-def by blast
    then have cdclW-all-struct-inv W'
      by (meson inv-V rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
    then obtain X where full cdclW-cp W' X
      using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv by blast
    ultimately show False
      using bj'-without-decide n-s-cp-V n-s by blast
  qed
from s' consider
  (cp-true) cdclW-merge-cp** S V and conflicting V = None
| (cp-false) cdclW-merge-cp** S V and conflicting V ≠ None and no-step cdclW-cp V and
  no-step cdclW-bj V
| (cp-conf) T where cdclW-merge-cp** S T conflict T V
using rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-without-decide-is-rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-cp[of S V] confl
unfolding full-def by meson
then have cdclW-merge-cp** S V
proof cases
  case cp-conf note S-T = this(1) and conf-V = this(2)
  have full cdclW-bj V V
    using conf-V n-s-bj unfolding full-def by fast
  then have cdclW-merge-cp T V
    using cdclW-merge-cp.conflict' conf-V by auto
  then show ?thesis using S-T by auto
  qed fast+
moreover
  then have cdclW** S V using rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-cp-rtrancpl-cdclW by blast
  then have cdclW-all-struct-inv V
    using inv rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
  then have no-step cdclW-merge-cp V
    using conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp s'
    unfolding full-def by blast
  ultimately show ?fw unfolding full-def by auto
qed

lemma conflicting-true-full1-cdclW-merge-cp-iff-full1-cdclW-s'-without-decode:
assumes
  confl: conflicting S = None and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows
  full1 cdclW-merge-cp S V  $\longleftrightarrow$  full1 cdclW-s'-without-decode S V
proof –
  have full cdclW-merge-cp S V = full cdclW-s'-without-decode S V
    using confl conflicting-true-full-cdclW-merge-cp-iff-full-cdclW-s'-without-decode inv

```

by *simp*
 then show ?thesis **unfolding** *full-unfold full1-def tranclp-unfold-begin* by *blast*
 qed

lemma *conflicting-true-full1-cdcl_W-merge-cp-imp-full1-cdcl_W-s'-without-decode*:

assumes

fw: *full1 cdcl_W-merge-cp S V* and

inv: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S*

shows

full1 cdcl_W-s'-without-decode S V

proof –

have *conflicting S = None*

using *fw* **unfolding** *full1-def* by (auto dest!: *tranclpD simp: cdcl_W-merge-cp.simps elim: rulesE*)

then show ?thesis

using *conflicting-true-full1-cdcl_W-merge-cp-iff-full1-cdcl_W-s'-without-decode fw inv* by *simp*

qed

inductive *cdcl_W-merge-stgy* **where**

fw-s-cp[intro]: *full1 cdcl_W-merge-cp S T \implies cdcl_W-merge-stgy S T* |

fw-s-decide[intro]: *decide S T \implies no-step cdcl_W-merge-cp S \implies full cdcl_W-merge-cp T U*
 \implies *cdcl_W-merge-stgy S U*

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W-merge*:

assumes *fw*: *cdcl_W-merge-stgy S T*

shows *cdcl_W-merge⁺⁺ S T*

proof –

{ **fix** *S T*

assume *full1 cdcl_W-merge-cp S T*

then have *cdcl_W-merge⁺⁺ S T*

using *tranclp-mono*[of *cdcl_W-merge-cp cdcl_W-merge⁺⁺*] *cdcl_W-merge-cp-tranclp-cdcl_W-merge*

unfolding *full1-def*

by *auto*

} **note** *full1-cdcl_W-merge-cp-cdcl_W-merge = this*

show ?thesis

using *fw*

apply (*induction rule: cdcl_W-merge-stgy.induct*)

using *full1-cdcl_W-merge-cp-cdcl_W-merge* **apply** *simp*

unfolding *full-unfold* by (auto dest!: *full1-cdcl_W-merge-cp-cdcl_W-merge fw-decide*)

qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge*:

assumes *fw*: *cdcl_W-merge-stgy^{**} S T*

shows *cdcl_W-merge^{**} S T*

using *fw cdcl_W-merge-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W-merge rtranclp-mono*[of *cdcl_W-merge-stgy cdcl_W-merge⁺⁺*]

unfolding *tranclp-rtranclp-rtranclp* by *blast*

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:

*cdcl_W-merge-stgy S T \implies cdcl_W^{**} S T*

apply (*induction rule: cdcl_W-merge-stgy.induct*)

using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-rtranclp-cdcl_W* **unfolding** *full1-def*

apply (*simp add: tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-rtranclp-cdcl_W cdcl_W-o.decide cdcl_W.other* **unfolding** *full-def*

by (*meson r-into-rtranclp rtranclp-trans*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:

*cdcl_W-merge-stgy^{**} S T \implies cdcl_W^{**} S T*

using *rtrancpl-mono*[of *cdcl_W-merge-stgy cdcl_W***] *cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl_W* **by** *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-stgy-cases*[*consumes 1, case-names fw-s-cp fw-s-decide*]:
assumes
cdcl_W-merge-stgy S U
full1 cdcl_W-merge-cp S U \implies P
 $\bigwedge T. \text{decide } S \ T \implies \text{no-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } S \implies \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } T \ U \implies P$
shows *P*
using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-merge-stgy.simps*)

inductive *cdcl_W-s'-w* :: '*st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool* **where**
conflict': *full1 cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S S' \implies cdcl_W-s'-w S S' |*
decide': *decide S S' \implies no-step cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S \implies full cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S' S''*
 $\implies cdcl_W\text{-s'-w } S \ S''$

lemma *cdcl_W-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdcl_W*:
*cdcl_W-s'-w S T \implies cdcl_W** S T*
apply (*induction rule: cdcl_W-s'-w.induct*)
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtrancpl-cdcl_W unfolding full1-def*
apply (*simp add: trancpl-into-rtrancpl*)
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtrancpl-cdcl_W unfolding full-def*
by (*meson decide other rtrancpl-into-trancpl2 trancpl-into-rtrancpl*)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdcl_W*:
*cdcl_W-s'-w** S T \implies cdcl_W** S T*
using *rtrancpl-mono*[of *cdcl_W-s'-w cdcl_W***] *cdcl_W-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdcl_W* **by** *auto*

lemma *no-step-cdcl_W-cp-no-step-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide*:
assumes *no-step cdcl_W-cp S and conflicting S = None and inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*
shows *no-step cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S*
by (*metis assms cdcl_W-cp.conflict' cdcl_W-cp.propagate' cdcl_W-merge-restart-cases trancplD*
conflicting-true-no-step-cdcl_W-merge-cp-no-step-s'-without-decide)

lemma *no-step-cdcl_W-cp-no-step-cdcl_W-merge-restart*:
assumes *no-step cdcl_W-cp S and conflicting S = None*
shows *no-step cdcl_W-merge-cp S*
by (*metis assms(1) cdcl_W-cp.conflict' cdcl_W-cp.propagate' cdcl_W-merge-restart-cases trancplD*)

lemma *after-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl_W-cp*:
assumes *cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S T*
shows *no-step cdcl_W-cp T*
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_W-s'-without-decide.induct*) (*auto simp: full1-def full-def*)

lemma *no-step-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl_W-cp*:
cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S \implies no-step cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S \implies no-step cdcl_W-cp S
by (*simp add: conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl_W-merge-cp*
no-step-cdcl_W-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl_W-cp cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def)

lemma *after-cdcl_W-s'-w-no-step-cdcl_W-cp*:
assumes *cdcl_W-s'-w S T and cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S*
shows *no-step cdcl_W-cp T*
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_W-s'-w.induct*)
case *conflict'*
then show *?case*
by (*auto simp: full1-def trancpl-unfold-end after-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl_W-cp*)
next


```

case (decide' S T U)
moreover
  then have cdclW** S U
    using rtranclp-cdclW-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdclW[of T U] cdclW.other[of S T]
    cdclW-o.decide unfolding full-def by auto
  then have cdclW-all-struct-inv U
    using decide'.prems rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
ultimately show ?case
  using no-step-cdclW-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-cp unfolding full-def by blast
qed

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-s'-w-no-step-cdclW-cp-or-eq:
  assumes cdclW-s'-w** S T and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows S = T ∨ no-step cdclW-cp T
  using assms
proof (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step T U)
  moreover have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using rtranclp-cdclW-s'-w-rtranclp-cdclW[of S U] assms(2) rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    rtranclp-cdclW-s'-w-rtranclp-cdclW step.hyps(1) by blast
  ultimately show ?case using after-cdclW-s'-w-no-step-cdclW-cp by fast
qed

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy'-no-step-cdclW-cp-or-eq:
  assumes cdclW-merge-stgy** S T and inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows S = T ∨ no-step cdclW-cp T
  using assms
proof (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step T U)
  moreover have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW[of S U] assms(2) rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    rtranclp-cdclW-s'-w-rtranclp-cdclW step.hyps(1)
    by (meson rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW)
  ultimately show ?case
    using after-cdclW-s'-w-no-step-cdclW-cp inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    by (metis cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-merge-stgy.simps full1-def full-def
      no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-cp rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
      rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW tranclp.intros(1) tranclp-into-rtranclp)
qed

lemma no-step-cdclW-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-bj:
  assumes no-step cdclW-s'-without-decide S and inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows no-step cdclW-bj S
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
  then obtain T where S-T: cdclW-bj S T
    by auto
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using S-T cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv inv other by blast
  then obtain T' where full1 cdclW-bj S T'

```

using *cdcl_W-bj-exists-normal-form*[of *T*] *full-fullI S-T* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*
by *metis*
moreover
then have *cdcl_W** S T'*
using *rtrancp-mono*[of *cdcl_W-bj cdcl_W*] *cdcl_W.other cdcl_W-o.bj trancp-into-rtrancp*[of *cdcl_W-bj*]
unfolding *full1-def* **by** *blast*
then have *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv T'*
using *inv rtrancp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv* **by** *blast*
then obtain *U* **where** *full cdcl_W-cp T' U*
using *cdcl_W-cp-normalized-element-all-inv* **by** *blast*
moreover have *no-step cdcl_W-cp S*
using *S-T* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-bj.simps elim: rulesE*)
ultimately show *False*
using *assms cdcl_W-s'-without-decide.intros(2)*[of *S T' U*] **by** *fast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-s'-w-no-step-cdcl_W-bj*:
assumes *cdcl_W-s'-w S T* **and** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S*
shows *no-step cdcl_W-bj T*
using *assms* **apply** *induction*
using *rtrancp-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtrancp-cdcl_W rtrancp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*
no-step-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl_W-bj **unfolding** *full1-def*
apply (*meson trancp-into-rtrancp*)
using *rtrancp-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtrancp-cdcl_W rtrancp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*
no-step-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl_W-bj **unfolding** *full-def*
by (*meson cdcl_W-merge-restart-cdcl_W fw-r-decide*)

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_W-s'-w-no-step-cdcl_W-bj-or-eq*:
assumes *cdcl_W-s'-w** S T* **and** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S*
shows *S = T ∨ no-step cdcl_W-bj T*
using *assms* **apply** *induction*
apply *simp*
using *rtrancp-cdcl_W-s'-w-rtrancp-cdcl_W rtrancp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*
cdcl_W-s'-w-no-step-cdcl_W-bj **by** *meson*

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_W-s'-no-step-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-decomp-into-cdcl_W-merge*:
assumes
*cdcl_W-s'*** R V* **and**
conflicting R = None **and**
inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv R
shows (*cdcl_W-merge-stgy** R V ∧ conflicting V = None*)
 \vee (*cdcl_W-merge-stgy** R V ∧ conflicting V ≠ None ∧ no-step cdcl_W-bj V*)
 \vee ($\exists S T U. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R S \wedge \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \wedge \text{decide } S T$
 $\wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} T U \wedge \text{conflict } U V$)
 \vee ($\exists S T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R S \wedge \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \wedge \text{decide } S T$
 $\wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} T V$
 $\wedge \text{conflicting } V = \text{None}$)
 \vee (*cdcl_W-merge-cp** R V ∧ conflicting V = None*)
 \vee ($\exists U. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} R U \wedge \text{conflict } U V$)
using *assms(1,2)*
proof *induction*
case *base*
then show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*step V W*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *s' = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4)]* **and**
n-s-R = this(4)

```

from s'
show ?case
proof cases
  case conflict'
  consider
    (s') cdclW-merge-stgy** R V
  | (dec-conf) S T U where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and
    decide S T and cdclW-merge-cp** T U and conflict U V
  | (dec) S T where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and decide S T
    and cdclW-merge-cp** T V and conflicting V = None
  | (cp) cdclW-merge-cp** R V
  | (cp-conf) U where cdclW-merge-cp** R U and conflict U V
  using IH by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
next
  case s'
  then have R = V
  by (metis full1-def inv local.conflict' tranclp-unfold-begin
    rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy'-no-step-cdclW-cp-or-eq)
  consider
    (V-W) V = W
  | (propa) propagate++ V W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-conf) V' where propagate** V V' and conflict V' W
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V W] conflict'
  unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case V-W
  then show ?thesis using ⟨R = V⟩ n-s-R by simp
next
  case propa
  then show ?thesis using ⟨R = V⟩ by (auto intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
next
  case propa-conf
  moreover
    then have cdclW-merge-cp** V V'
    by (metis rtranclp-unfold cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' r-into-rtranclp)
  ultimately show ?thesis using s' ⟨R = V⟩ by blast
qed
next
  case dec-conf note - = this(5)
  then have False using conflict' unfolding full1-def by (auto dest!: tranclpD elim: rulesE)
  then show ?thesis by fast
next
  case dec note T-V = this(4)
  consider
    (propa) propagate++ V W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-conf) V' where propagate** V V' and conflict V' W
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V W] conflict'
  unfolding full1-def by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case propa
  then show ?thesis
  by (meson T-V cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' dec rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)

```

```

next
  case propa-conf
  then have cdclW-merge-cp** T V'
    using T-V by (metis rtrancp-unfold cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtrancp.simps)
  then show ?thesis using dec propa-conf(2) by metis
qed
next
case cp
consider
  (propa) propagate++ V W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-conf) V' where propagate** V V' and conflict V' W
  using trancp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V W] conflict'
  unfolding full1-def by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case propa
  then show ?thesis by (meson cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' cp
    rtrancp.rtrancp-into-rtrancp)
next
case propa-conf
  then show ?thesis
    using propa-conf(2) cp
    by (metis (full-types) cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtrancp.rtrancp-into-rtrancp
      rtrancp-unfold)
qed
next
case cp-conf
  then show ?thesis using conflict' unfolding full1-def by (fastforce dest!: trancpD
    elim!: rulesE)
qed
next
case (decide' V')
then have conf-V: conflicting V = None
  by (auto elim: rulesE)
consider
  (s') cdclW-merge-stgy** R V
  | (dec-conf) S T U where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and
    decide S T and cdclW-merge-cp** T U and conflict U V
  | (dec) S T where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and decide S T
    and cdclW-merge-cp** T V and conflicting V = None
  | (cp) cdclW-merge-cp** R V
  | (cp-conf) U where cdclW-merge-cp** R U and conflict U V
  using IH by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case s'
  have conf-V': conflicting V' = None using decide'(1) by (auto elim: rulesE)
  have full: full1 cdclW-cp V' W ∨ (V' = W ∧ no-step cdclW-cp W)
    using decide'(3) unfolding full-unfold by blast
  consider
    (V'-W) V' = W
    | (propa) propagate++ V' W and conflicting W = None
    | (propa-conf) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
  using trancp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V W] decide'
    ⟨full1 cdclW-cp V' W ∨ V' = W ∧ no-step cdclW-cp W⟩ unfolding full1-def
    by (metis trancp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not)

```

```

then show ?thesis
proof cases
case V'-W
then show ?thesis
  using conf-V' local.decide'(1,2) s' conf-V
  no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart[of V]
  by auto
next
case propa
then show ?thesis using local.decide'(1,2) s' by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.simps conf-V
  no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart r-into-rtrancp)
next
case propa-conf
then have cdclW-merge-cp** V' V''
  by (metis rtrancp-unfold cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' r-into-rtrancp)
then show ?thesis
  using local.decide'(1,2) propa-conf(2) s' conf-V
  no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart
  by metis
qed
next
case (dec) note s' = this(1) and dec = this(2) and cp = this(3) and ns-cp-T = this(4)
have full cdclW-merge-cp T V
  unfolding full-def by (simp add: conf-V local.decide'(2)
    no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart ns-cp-T)
moreover have no-step cdclW-merge-cp V
  by (simp add: conf-V local.decide'(2) no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart)
moreover have no-step cdclW-merge-cp S
  by (metis dec)
ultimately have cdclW-merge-stgy S V
  using cp by blast
then have cdclW-merge-stgy** R V using s' by auto
consider
  (V'-W) V' = W
  | (propa) propagate++ V' W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-conf) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
  using trancp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V' W] decide'
  unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case V'-W
moreover have conflicting V' = None
  using decide'(1) by (auto elim: rulesE)
ultimately show ?thesis
  using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide' ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩ by blast
next
case propa
moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp V' W by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
ultimately show ?thesis
  using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide' ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩
  by (meson r-into-rtrancp)
next
case propa-conf
moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp** V' V''
  by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtrancp-unfold trancp-unfold-end)
ultimately show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide'

```

```

      ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩ by (meson r-into-rtrancp)
    qed
  next
    case cp
    have no-step cdclW-merge-cp V
      using conf-V local.decide'(2) no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart by auto
    then have full cdclW-merge-cp R V
      unfolding full-def using cp by fast
    then have cdclW-merge-stgy** R V
      unfolding full-unfold by auto
    have full1 cdclW-cp V' W ∨ (V' = W ∧ no-step cdclW-cp W)
      using decide'(3) unfolding full-unfold by blast

    consider
      (V'-W) V' = W
    | (propa) propagate++ V' W and conflicting W = None
    | (propa-confl) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
    using trancp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V' W] decide'
    unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
    then show ?thesis

    proof cases
      case V'-W
      moreover have conflicting V' = None
        using decide'(1) by (auto elim: rulesE)
      ultimately show ?thesis
        using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide' ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩ by blast
    next
      case propa
      moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp V' W
        by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
      ultimately show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide'
        ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩ by (meson r-into-rtrancp)
    next
      case propa-confl
      moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp** V' V''
        by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtrancp-unfold trancp-unfold-end)
      ultimately show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide'
        ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩ by (meson r-into-rtrancp)
    qed
  next
    case (dec-confl)
    show ?thesis using conf-V dec-confl(5) by (auto elim!: rulesE
      simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
  next
    case cp-confl
    then show ?thesis using decide' apply – by (intro HOL.disjI2) (fastforce elim: rulesE
      simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
  qed
next
case (bj' V')
then have ¬no-step cdclW-bj V
  by (auto dest: trancpD simp: full1-def)
then consider
  (s') cdclW-merge-stgy** R V and conflicting V = None
| (dec-confl) S T U where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and

```

```

    decide  $S$   $T$  and  $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp^{**}$   $T$   $U$  and conflict  $U$   $V$ 
| (dec)  $S$   $T$  where  $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy $^{**}$   $R$   $S$  and no-step  $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp$   $S$  and decide  $S$   $T$ 
    and  $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp^{**}$   $T$   $V$  and conflicting  $V = None$ 
| (cp)  $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp^{**}$   $R$   $V$  and conflicting  $V = None$ 
| (cp-conf)  $U$  where  $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp^{**}$   $R$   $U$  and conflict  $U$   $V$ 
using  $IH$  by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case  $s'$  note - = this(2)
  then have False
    using  $bj'(1)$  unfolding full1-def by (force dest!: tranclpD simp:  $cdcl_W$ -bj.simps
      elim: rulesE)
  then show ?thesis by fast
next
  case dec note - = this(5)
  then have False
    using  $bj'(1)$  unfolding full1-def by (force dest!: tranclpD simp:  $cdcl_W$ -bj.simps
      elim: rulesE)
  then show ?thesis by fast
next
  case dec-conf
  then have  $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp$   $U$   $V'$ 
    using  $bj'$   $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp$ .intros(1)[of  $U$   $V$   $V'$ ] by (simp add: full-unfold)
  then have  $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp^{**}$   $T$   $V'$ 
    using dec-conf(4) by simp
  consider
    ( $V'-W$ )  $V' = W$ 
  | (propa) propagate $^{++}$   $V'$   $W$  and conflicting  $W = None$ 
  | (propa-conf)  $V''$  where propagate $^{**}$   $V'$   $V''$  and conflict  $V''$   $W$ 
  using tranclp- $cdcl_W$ -cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of  $V'$   $W$ ]  $bj'(3)$ 
  unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case  $V'-W$ 
    then have no-step  $cdcl_W$ -cp  $V'$ 
      using  $bj'(3)$  unfolding full-def by auto
    then have no-step  $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp$   $V'$ 
      by (metis  $cdcl_W$ -cp.propagate'  $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp$ .cases tranclpD
        no-step- $cdcl_W$ -cp-no-conflict-no-propagate(1) )
    then have full1  $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp$   $T$   $V'$ 
      unfolding full1-def using  $\langle cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp$   $U$   $V' \rangle$  dec-conf(4) by auto
    then have full  $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp$   $T$   $V'$ 
      by (simp add: full-unfold)
    then have  $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy  $S$   $V'$ 
      using dec-conf(3)  $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy.fw-s-decide  $\langle no$ -step  $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp$   $S \rangle$  by blast
    then have  $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy $^{**}$   $R$   $V'$ 
      using  $\langle cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy $^{**}$   $R$   $S \rangle$  by auto
  show ?thesis
  proof cases
    assume conflicting  $W = None$ 
    then show ?thesis using  $\langle cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy $^{**}$   $R$   $V' \rangle$   $\langle V' = W \rangle$  by auto
  next
    assume conflicting  $W \neq None$ 
    then show ?thesis
      using  $\langle cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy $^{**}$   $R$   $V' \rangle$   $\langle V' = W \rangle$  by (metis  $\langle cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp$   $U$   $V' \rangle$ 
        conflictE conflicting-not-true-rtranclp- $cdcl_W$ -merge- $cp$ -no-step- $cdcl_W$ -bj

```

```

      dec-confl(5) r-into-rtranclp)
    qed
  next
    case propa
    moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp V' W by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
    ultimately show ?thesis using decide' by (meson ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** T V'⟩ dec-confl(1-3)
      rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
  next
    case propa-confl
    moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp** V' V''
      by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtranclp-unfold tranclp-unfold-end)
    ultimately show ?thesis by (meson ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** T V'⟩ dec-confl(1-3) rtranclp-trans)
  qed
next
  case cp note - = this(2)
  then show ?thesis using bj'(1) ⟨¬ no-step cdclW-bj V⟩
    conflicting-not-true-rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj by auto
next
  case cp-confl
  then have cdclW-merge-cp U V' by (simp add: cdclW-merge-cp.conflict' full-unfold
    local.bj'(1))
  consider
    (V'-W) V' = W
  | (propa) propagate++ V' W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-confl) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V' W] bj'
  unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
  then show ?thesis

proof cases
  case V'-W
  show ?thesis
  proof cases
    assume conflicting V' = None
    then show ?thesis
      using V'-W ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩ cp-confl(1) by force
  next
    assume confl: conflicting V' ≠ None
    then have no-step cdclW-merge-stgy V'
      by (fastforce simp: cdclW-merge-stgy.simps full1-def full-def
        cdclW-merge-cp.simps dest!: tranclpD elim: rulesE)
    have no-step cdclW-merge-cp V'
      using confl by (auto simp: full1-def full-def cdclW-merge-cp.simps
        dest!: tranclpD elim: rulesE)
    moreover have cdclW-merge-cp U W
      using V'-W ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩ by blast
    ultimately have full1 cdclW-merge-cp R V'
      using cp-confl(1) V'-W unfolding full1-def by auto
    then have cdclW-merge-stgy R V'
      by auto
    moreover have no-step cdclW-merge-stgy V'
      using confl ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V'⟩ by (auto simp: cdclW-merge-stgy.simps
        full1-def dest!: tranclpD elim: rulesE)
    ultimately have cdclW-merge-stgy** R V' by auto
  { fix ss :: 'st
    have cdclW-merge-cp U W

```



```

      using  $V'-W \langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } U \ V' \rangle$  by blast
    then have  $\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } W \ ss$ 
      by (meson conflicting-not-true-rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj
          cp-confl(1) rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl step.prem)
    then have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R \ W \wedge \text{conflicting } W = \text{None} \vee$ 
       $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R \ W \wedge \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } W \ ss$ 
      using  $V'-W \langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R \ V' \rangle$  by presburger }
    then show ?thesis
      by presburger
  qed
next
case propa
moreover then have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } V' \ W$ 
  by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
ultimately show ?thesis using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } U \ V' \rangle$  cp-confl(1) by force
next
case propa-confl
moreover then have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} V' \ V''$ 
  by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtrancpl-unfold trancpl-unfold-end)
ultimately show ?thesis
  using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } U \ V' \rangle$  cp-confl(1) by (metis rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl
      rtrancpl-trans)
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *decide-rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'*:

assumes

dec: *decide* $S \ T$ **and**

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'^{**} T \ U$ **and**

$n\text{-s}\text{-}S$: *no-step* $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S$ **and**

no-step $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } U$

shows $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'^{**} S \ U$

using *assms*(2,4)

proof *induction*

case (*step* $U \ V$) **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $s' = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $IH = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $n\text{-s} = \text{this}(4)$

consider

(TU) $T = U$

| ($s'\text{-}st$) T' **where** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' T \ T'$ **and** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'^{**} T' \ U$

using $st[\text{unfolded } rtrancpl\text{-unfold}]$ **by** (*auto dest!*: *trancplD*)

then show ?*case*

proof *cases*

case TU

then show ?*thesis*

proof –

assume $a1: T = U$

then have $f2: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' T \ V$

using s' **by** *force*

obtain $ss :: 'st$ **where**

$ss: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'^{**} S \ T \vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T \ ss$

using $a1$ *step.IH* **by** *blast*–

obtain $ssa :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **where**

$f3: \forall s \ sa \ sb. (\neg \text{decide } s \ sa \vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s \ (ssa \ s) \vee \neg \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } sa \ sb)$
 $\vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' s \ sb$

using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'.\text{decide}'$ **by** *moura*

```

have  $\forall s \text{ sa. } \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' s \text{ sa} \vee \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s \text{ sa} \vee$ 
  ( $\exists sb. \text{decide } s \text{ sb} \wedge \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s \wedge \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } sb \text{ sa}$ )  $\vee$ 
  ( $\exists sb. \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } s \text{ sb} \wedge \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s \wedge \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } sb \text{ sa}$ )
  by (metis  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'E$ )
then have  $\exists s. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'^{**} S s \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' s V$ 
  using  $f3 \text{ ss } f2$  by (metis  $\text{dec full1-is-full } n\text{-s-}S \text{ rtrancpl-unfold}$ )
then show ?thesis
  by force
qed
next
case ( $s'\text{-st } T'$ ) note  $s'\text{-}T' = \text{this}(1)$  and  $st = \text{this}(2)$ 
have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'^{**} S T'$ 
  using  $s'\text{-}T'$ 
proof cases
  case conflict'
  then have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' S T'$ 
    using  $\text{dec } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'.\text{decide}' n\text{-s-}S$  by (simp add: full-unfold)
  then show ?thesis
    using  $st$  by auto
  next
  case ( $\text{decide}' T''$ )
  then have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' S T$ 
    using  $\text{dec } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'.\text{decide}' n\text{-s-}S$  by (simp add: full-unfold)
  then show ?thesis using  $\text{decide}' s'\text{-}T'$  by auto
  next
  case  $\text{bj}'$ 
  then have  $\text{False}$ 
    using  $\text{dec unfolding full1-def}$  by (fastforce  $\text{dest!}:: \text{trancplD simp: } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj.simps}$ 
       $\text{elim: rulesE}$ )
  then show ?thesis by fast
  qed
  then show ?thesis using  $s' st$  by auto
  qed
next
case base
then have  $\text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T T$ 
  by (simp add: full-unfold)
then show ?case
  using  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'.\text{simps } \text{dec } n\text{-s-}S$  by auto
qed

lemma  $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-s}'$ :
  assumes
     $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R V$  and
     $\text{inv: } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } R$ 
  shows  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'^{**} R V$ 
  using  $\text{assms}(1)$ 
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
  next
  case ( $\text{step } S T$ ) note  $st = \text{this}(1)$  and  $fw = \text{this}(2)$  and  $IH = \text{this}(3)$ 
  have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$ 
    using  $\text{inv rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W \text{ st}$  by blast
  from  $fw$  show ?case
    proof (cases  $\text{rule: } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy-cases}$ )

```

```

case fw-s-cp
have  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } s \ S$ 
  using fw-s-cp unfolding full-def full1-def by (metis tranclp-unfold-begin)
then have  $S = R$ 
  using fw-s-cp unfolding full1-def by (metis cdclW-cp.conflict' cdclW-cp.propagate'
    cdclW-merge-cp.cases tranclp-unfold-begin inv st
    rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy'-no-step-cdclW-cp-or-eq)
then have full1 cdclW-s'-without-decide R T
  using inv local.fw-s-cp
  by (blast intro: conflicting-true-full1-cdclW-merge-cp-imp-full1-cdclW-s'-without-decode)
then show ?thesis unfolding full1-def
  by (metis (no-types) rtranclp-cdclW-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdclW-s' rtranclp-unfold)
next
case (fw-s-decide S') note  $\text{dec} = \text{this}(1)$  and  $n\text{-}S = \text{this}(2)$  and  $\text{full} = \text{this}(3)$ 
moreover then have conflicting S' = None
  by (auto elim: rulesE)
ultimately have full cdclW-s'-without-decide S' T
  by (meson <cdclW-all-struct-inv S> cdclW-merge-restart-cdclW fw-r-decide
    rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    conflicting-true-full-cdclW-merge-cp-iff-full-cdclW-s'-without-decode)
then have  $a1: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}^{***} S' T$ 
  unfolding full-def by (metis (full-types) rtranclp-cdclW-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdclW-s')
have cdclW-merge-stgy** S T
  using fw by blast
then have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}^{***} S T$ 
  using decide-rtranclp-cdclW-s'-rtranclp-cdclW-s' a1 by (metis <cdclW-all-struct-inv S> dec
    n-S no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-cp cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy'-no-step-cdclW-cp-or-eq)
then show ?thesis using IH by auto
qed
qed

```

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses:*

```

assumes invR: cdclW-all-struct-inv R and
st: cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and
dist: distinct-mset (clauses R) and
R: trail R = []
shows distinct-mset (clauses S)
using rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[OF invR - dist R]
invR st rtranclp-mono[of cdclW-s' cdclW-stgy**] cdclW-s'-is-rtranclp-cdclW-stgy
by (auto dest!: cdclW-s'-is-rtranclp-cdclW-stgy rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW-s')

```

lemma *no-step-cdcl_W-s'-no-step-cdcl_W-merge-stgy:*

```

assumes
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv R and s': no-step cdclW-s' R
shows no-step cdclW-merge-stgy R

```

proof –

```

{ fix ss :: 'st
  obtain ssa :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
    ff1:  $\bigwedge s \text{ sa. } \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy } s \text{ sa} \vee \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } s \text{ sa} \vee \text{decide } s \text{ (ssa } s \text{ sa)}$ 
    using cdclW-merge-stgy.cases by moura
  obtain ssb :: ('st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
    ff2:  $\bigwedge p \text{ s sa. } \neg p^{++} \text{ s sa} \vee p \text{ s (ssb } p \text{ s sa)}$ 
    by (meson tranclp-unfold-begin)
  obtain ssc :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
    ff3:  $\bigwedge s \text{ sa sb. } (\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } s \vee \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s \text{ sa} \vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s' } s \text{ (ssc } s))$ 

```

```

     $\wedge (\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } s \vee \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } s \text{ sb} \vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s' } s \text{ (ssc } s))$ 
    using n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-cl-cdclW-o by moura
  then have ff4:  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } R \ s$ 
    using s' inv by blast
  have ff5:  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{++} \ R \ s$ 
    using ff3 ff2 s' by (metis inv)
  have  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{++} \ R \ s$ 
    using ff4 ff2 by (metis bj)
  then have  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } R \ s$ 
    using ff5 by (simp add: cdclW-s'-without-decide.simps full1-def)
  then have  $\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{++} \ R \ ss$ 
    using ff2 by blast
  then have  $\neg \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } R \ ss$ 
    by (simp add: full1-def)
  then have  $\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy } R \ ss$ 
    using ff4 ff1 conflicting-true-full1-cdclW-merge-cp-imp-full1-cdclW-s'-without-decode inv
    by blast }
  then show ?thesis
    by fastforce
qed
end

```

Termination and full Equivalence

We will discharge the assumption later using NOT's proof of termination.

```

locale conflict-driven-clause-learningW-termination =
  conflict-driven-clause-learningW +
  assumes wf-cdclW-merge-inv:  $\text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge } S \ T\}$ 
begin

lemma wf-tranclp-cdclW-merge:  $\text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge}^{++} \ S \ T\}$ 
  using wf-trancl[OF wf-cdclW-merge-inv]
  apply (rule wf-subset)
  by (auto simp: trancl-set-tranclp
      cdclW-all-struct-inv-tranclp-cdclW-merge-tranclp-cdclW-merge-cdclW-all-struct-inv)

lemma wf-cdclW-merge-cp:
   $\text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \ T\}$ 
  using wf-tranclp-cdclW-merge by (rule wf-subset) (auto simp: cdclW-merge-cp-tranclp-cdclW-merge)

lemma wf-cdclW-merge-stgy:
   $\text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy } S \ T\}$ 
  using wf-tranclp-cdclW-merge by (rule wf-subset)
  (auto simp add: cdclW-merge-stgy-tranclp-cdclW-merge)

lemma cdclW-merge-cp-obtain-normal-form:
  assumes inv:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } R$ 
  obtains S where full cdclW-merge-cp R S
proof –
  obtain S where full  $(\lambda S \ T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \ T) \ R \ S$ 
    using wf-exists-normal-form-full[OF wf-cdclW-merge-cp] by blast
  then have
    st:  $(\lambda S \ T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \ T)^{**} \ R \ S$  and
    n-s: no-step  $(\lambda S \ T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \ T) \ S$ 
    unfolding full-def by blast+

```

```

have cdclW-merge-cp** R S
  using st by induction auto
moreover
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv S
    using st inv
    apply (induction rule: rtrancp-induct)
    apply simp
    by (meson r-into-rtrancp rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
        rtrancp-cdclW-merge-cp-rtrancp-cdclW)
  then have no-step cdclW-merge-cp S
    using n-s by auto
ultimately show ?thesis
  using that unfolding full-def by blast
qed

lemma no-step-cdclW-merge-stgy-no-step-cdclW-s':
  assumes
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv R and
    confl: conflicting R = None and
    n-s: no-step cdclW-merge-stgy R
  shows no-step cdclW-s' R
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ ?thesis
  then obtain S where cdclW-s' R S by auto
  then show False
  proof cases
    case conflict'
    then obtain S' where full1 cdclW-merge-cp R S'
    proof -
      obtain R' where
        cdclW-merge-cp R R'
      using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (meson confl
        cdclW-s'-without-decide.simps conflict'
        conflicting-true-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-s'-without-decide)
      then show ?thesis
        using that by (metis cdclW-merge-cp-obtain-normal-form full-unfold inv)
    qed
  then show False using n-s by blast
next
  case (decide' R')
  then have cdclW-all-struct-inv R'
    using inv cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv cdclW.other cdclW-o.decide by meson
  then obtain R'' where full cdclW-merge-cp R' R''
    using cdclW-merge-cp-obtain-normal-form by blast
  moreover have no-step cdclW-merge-cp R
    by (simp add: confl local.decide'(2) no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart)
  ultimately show False using n-s cdclW-merge-stgy.intros local.decide'(1) by blast
next
  case (bj' R')
  then show False
    using confl no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-s'-without-decide inv
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  qed
qed

```

lemma rtrancp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl_W-bj:

```

assumes conflicting  $R = \text{None}$  and  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} R S$ 
shows  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S$ 
using assms conflicting-not-true-rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj by auto

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-no-step-cdclW-bj:
  assumes confl: conflicting  $R = \text{None}$  and  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R S$ 
  shows  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S$ 
  using assms(2)
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case
    using confl by (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps elim: rulesE)
next
  case (step S T) note  $st = \text{this}(1)$  and  $fw = \text{this}(2)$  and  $IH = \text{this}(3)$ 
  have confl-S: conflicting  $S = \text{None}$ 
    using fw apply cases
    by (auto simp: full1-def cdclW-merge-cp.simps dest!: tranclpD elim: rulesE)
  from fw show ?case
  proof cases
    case fw-s-cp
    then show ?thesis
      using rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj confl-S
      by (simp add: full1-def tranclp-into-rtranclp)
  next
    case (fw-s-decide S')
    moreover then have conflicting  $S' = \text{None}$  by (auto elim: rulesE)
    ultimately show ?thesis
      using conflicting-not-true-rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj
      unfolding full-def by meson
  qed
qed

end

end
theory CDCL-WNOT
imports CDCL-NOT CDCL-W-Termination CDCL-W-Merge
begin

```

2.3 Link between Weidenbach's and NOT's CDCL

2.3.1 Inclusion of the states

```

declare upt.simps(2)[simp del]

fun convert-ann-lit-from-W where
  convert-ann-lit-from-W (Propagated L -) = Propagated L () |
  convert-ann-lit-from-W (Decided L) = Decided L

abbreviation convert-trail-from-W ::
  ('v, 'mark) ann-lits
   $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits where
  convert-trail-from-W  $\equiv$  map convert-ann-lit-from-W

lemma lits-of-l-convert-trail-from-W [simp]:

```

lits-of-l (*convert-trail-from-W M*) = *lits-of-l M*
by (*induction rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *simp-all*

lemma *lit-of-convert-trail-from-W*[*simp*]:
lit-of (*convert-ann-lit-from-W L*) = *lit-of L*
by (*cases L*) *auto*

lemma *no-dup-convert-from-W*[*simp*]:
no-dup (*convert-trail-from-W M*) \longleftrightarrow *no-dup M*
by (*auto simp: comp-def*)

lemma *convert-trail-from-W-true-annots*[*simp*]:
convert-trail-from-W M $\models_{as} C \longleftrightarrow M \models_{as} C$
by (*auto simp: true-annots-true-cls image-image lits-of-def*)

lemma *defined-lit-convert-trail-from-W*[*simp*]:
defined-lit (*convert-trail-from-W S*) *L* \longleftrightarrow *defined-lit S L*
by (*auto simp: defined-lit-map image-comp*)

The values *0* and $\{\#\}$ are dummy values.

consts *dummy-cls* :: 'cls
fun *convert-ann-lit-from-NOT*
 :: ('v, 'mark) *ann-lit* \Rightarrow ('v, 'cls) *ann-lit* **where**
convert-ann-lit-from-NOT (*Propagated L -*) = *Propagated L dummy-cls* |
convert-ann-lit-from-NOT (*Decided L*) = *Decided L*

abbreviation *convert-trail-from-NOT* **where**
convert-trail-from-NOT \equiv *map convert-ann-lit-from-NOT*

lemma *undefined-lit-convert-trail-from-NOT*[*simp*]:
undefined-lit (*convert-trail-from-NOT F*) *L* \longleftrightarrow *undefined-lit F L*
by (*induction F rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) (*auto simp: defined-lit-map*)

lemma *lits-of-l-convert-trail-from-NOT*:
lits-of-l (*convert-trail-from-NOT F*) = *lits-of-l F*
by (*induction F rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *convert-trail-from-W-from-NOT*[*simp*]:
convert-trail-from-W (*convert-trail-from-NOT M*) = *M*
by (*induction rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *convert-trail-from-W-convert-lit-from-NOT*[*simp*]:
convert-ann-lit-from-W (*convert-ann-lit-from-NOT L*) = *L*
by (*cases L*) *auto*

abbreviation *trail_{NOT}* **where**
trail_{NOT} S \equiv *convert-trail-from-W (fst S)*

lemma *undefined-lit-convert-trail-from-W*[*iff*]:
undefined-lit (*convert-trail-from-W M*) *L* \longleftrightarrow *undefined-lit M L*
by (*auto simp: defined-lit-map image-comp*)

lemma *lit-of-convert-ann-lit-from-NOT*[*iff*]:
lit-of (*convert-ann-lit-from-NOT L*) = *lit-of L*
by (*cases L*) *auto*

```

sublocale  $state_W \subseteq dpll\text{-}state\text{-}ops$ 
   $\lambda S. \text{convert-trail-from-}W \text{ (trail } S)$ 
  clauses
   $\lambda L \ S. \text{cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT } L) \ S$ 
   $\lambda S. \text{tl-trail } S$ 
   $\lambda C \ S. \text{add-learned-cls } C \ S$ 
   $\lambda C \ S. \text{remove-cls } C \ S$ 
  by unfold-locales

sublocale  $state_W \subseteq dpll\text{-}state$ 
   $\lambda S. \text{convert-trail-from-}W \text{ (trail } S)$ 
  clauses
   $\lambda L \ S. \text{cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT } L) \ S$ 
   $\lambda S. \text{tl-trail } S$ 
   $\lambda C \ S. \text{add-learned-cls } C \ S$ 
   $\lambda C \ S. \text{remove-cls } C \ S$ 
  by unfold-locales (auto simp: map-tl o-def)

context  $state_W$ 
begin
declare  $state\text{-}simp_{NOT}[simp \text{ del}]$ 
end

sublocale  $\text{conflict-driven-clause-learning}_W \subseteq cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merge-bj-learn-ops}$ 
   $\lambda S. \text{convert-trail-from-}W \text{ (trail } S)$ 
  clauses
   $\lambda L \ S. \text{cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT } L) \ S$ 
   $\lambda S. \text{tl-trail } S$ 
   $\lambda C \ S. \text{add-learned-cls } C \ S$ 
   $\lambda C \ S. \text{remove-cls } C \ S$ 
   $\lambda -. \text{True}$ 
   $\lambda -. \text{S. conflicting } S = \text{None}$ 
   $\lambda C \ C' \ L' \ S \ T. \text{backjump-l-cond } C \ C' \ L' \ S \ T$ 
   $\wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C' + \{\#L'\#\}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C' + \{\#L'\#\})$ 
  by unfold-locales

thm  $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merge-bj-learn-proxy.axioms}$ 
sublocale  $\text{conflict-driven-clause-learning}_W \subseteq cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merge-bj-learn-proxy}$ 
   $\lambda S. \text{convert-trail-from-}W \text{ (trail } S)$ 
  clauses
   $\lambda L \ S. \text{cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT } L) \ S$ 
   $\lambda S. \text{tl-trail } S$ 
   $\lambda C \ S. \text{add-learned-cls } C \ S$ 
   $\lambda C \ S. \text{remove-cls } C \ S$ 

   $\lambda -. \text{True}$ 
   $\lambda -. \text{S. conflicting } S = \text{None}$ 
  backjump-l-cond
  inv_{NOT}
proof (unfold-locales, goal-cases)
  case 2
  then show ?case using  $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv}$  by (auto simp: comp-def)
next
  case (1  $C' \ S \ C \ F' \ K \ F \ L$ )
  moreover
  let ? $C' = \text{remdups-mset } C'$ 

```



```

have L  $\notin$  # C'
  using  $\langle F \models_{as} CNot\ C' \rangle \langle undefined-lit\ F\ L \rangle Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l$ 
  in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) by fast
then have distinct-mset ( $?C' + \{\#L\# \}$ )
  by (simp add: distinct-mset-single-add)
moreover
have no-dup F
  using  $\langle inv_{NOT}\ S \rangle \langle convert-trail-from-W\ (trail\ S) = F' @ Decided\ K\ \# F \rangle$ 
  unfolding invNOT-def
  by (smt comp-apply distinct.simps(2) distinct-append list.simps(9) map-append
    no-dup-convert-from-W)
then have consistent-interp (lits-of-l F)
  using distinct-consistent-interp by blast
then have  $\neg$  tautology C'
  using  $\langle F \models_{as} CNot\ C' \rangle$  consistent-CNot-not-tautology true-annots-true-cls by blast
then have  $\neg$  tautology ( $?C' + \{\#L\# \}$ )
  using  $\langle F \models_{as} CNot\ C' \rangle \langle undefined-lit\ F\ L \rangle$  by (metis CNot-remdups-mset
    Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l add.commute in-CNot-uminus tautology-add-single
    tautology-remdups-mset true-annot-singleton true-annots-def)
show ?case
proof -
  have f2: no-dup (convert-trail-from-W (trail S))
    using  $\langle inv_{NOT}\ S \rangle$  unfolding invNOT-def by (simp add: o-def)
  have f3: atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm (clauses S)
     $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of-l (convert-trail-from-W (trail S))
    using  $\langle convert-trail-from-W\ (trail\ S) = F' @ Decided\ K\ \# F \rangle$ 
     $\langle atm-of\ L \in atms-of-mm\ (clauses\ S) \cup atm-of\ ' lits-of-l\ (F' @ Decided\ K\ \# F) \rangle$  by auto
  have f4: clauses S  $\models_{pm}$  remdups-mset C' +  $\{\#L\# \}$ 
    by (metis (no-types)  $\langle L \notin \# C' \rangle \langle clauses\ S \models_{pm}\ C' + \{\#L\# \} \rangle$  remdups-mset-singleton-sum(2)
      true-clss-cls-remdups-mset union-commute)
  have F  $\models_{as}\ CNot\ (remdups-mset\ C')$ 
    by (simp add:  $\langle F \models_{as}\ CNot\ C' \rangle$ )
  have Ex (backjump-l S)
    apply standard
    apply (rule backjump-l.intros[OF f2, of - - ])
    using f4 f3 f2  $\neg$  tautology (remdups-mset C' +  $\{\#L\# \}$ )
    calculation(2-5,9)  $\langle F \models_{as}\ CNot\ (remdups-mset\ C') \rangle$ 
    state-eqNOT-ref unfolding backjump-l-cond-def by blast+
  then show ?thesis
    by blast
qed
qed

```

```

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learningW  $\subseteq$  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy2
   $\lambda S.$  convert-trail-from-W (trail S)
  clauses
   $\lambda L\ S.$  cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT L) S
   $\lambda S.$  tl-trail S
   $\lambda C\ S.$  add-learned-cls C S
   $\lambda C\ S.$  remove-cls C S
   $\lambda -.$  True
   $\lambda -.$  S. conflicting S = None backjump-l-cond invNOT
by unfold-locales

```

```

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learningW  $\subseteq$  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn
   $\lambda S.$  convert-trail-from-W (trail S)

```

```

clauses
λL S. cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT L) S
λS. tl-trail S
λC S. add-learned-cls C S
λC S. remove-cls C S
backjump-l-cond
λ- -. True
λ- S. conflicting S = None invNOT
apply unfold-locales
  using dpll-bj-no-dup apply (simp add: comp-def)
using cdclNOT.simps cdclNOT-no-dup no-dup-convert-from-W unfolding invNOT-def by blast

```

context *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W*
begin

Notations are lost while proving locale inclusion:

notation *state-eq_{NOT}* (**infix** \sim_{NOT} 50)

2.3.2 Additional Lemmas between NOT and W states

lemma *trail_W-eq-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq*:
 $trail\ S = trail\ T \implies trail\ (reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ F\ S) = trail\ (reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ F\ T)$
proof (*induction* F S *arbitrary*: T *rule*: *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct*)
case (1 F S T) **note** IH = *this*(1) **and** tr = *this*(2)
then have [] = *convert-trail-from-W* (trail S)
 ∨ *length* F = *length* (*convert-trail-from-W* (trail S))
 ∨ $trail\ (reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ F\ (tl-trail\ S)) = trail\ (reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ F\ (tl-trail\ T))$
using IH **by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *trail-tl-trail*)
then show $trail\ (reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ F\ S) = trail\ (reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ F\ T)$
using tr **by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.elim*)
qed

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-add-learned-cls*:
 $no-dup\ (trail\ S) \implies$
 $trail\ (reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ M\ (add-learned-cls\ D\ S)) = trail\ (reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ M\ S)$
by (*rule* *trail_W-eq-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq*) *simp*

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-reduce-trail-convert*:
 $reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ C\ S = reduce-trail-to\ (convert-trail-from-NOT\ C)\ S$
apply (*induction* C S *rule*: *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct*)
apply (*subst* *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.simps*, *subst* *reduce-trail-to.simps*)
by *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-map[*simp*]*:
 $reduce-trail-to\ (map\ f\ M)\ S = reduce-trail-to\ M\ S$
by (*rule* *reduce-trail-to-length*) *simp*

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-map[*simp*]*:
 $reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ (map\ f\ M)\ S = reduce-trail-to_{NOT}\ M\ S$
by (*rule* *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-length*) *simp*

lemma *skip-or-resolve-state-change*:
assumes *skip-or-resolve*** S T
shows
 $\exists M. trail\ S = M\ @\ trail\ T \wedge (\forall m \in set\ M. \neg is-decided\ m)$
 $clauses\ S = clauses\ T$

```

    backtrack-lvl S = backtrack-lvl T
using assms
proof (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  case base
  case 1 show ?case by simp
  case 2 show ?case by simp
  case 3 show ?case by simp
next
  case (step T U) note st = this(1) and s-o-r = this(2) and IH = this(3) and IH' = this(3-5)

  case 2 show ?case using IH' s-o-r by (auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps)
  case 3 show ?case using IH' s-o-r by (auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps)
  case 1 show ?case
    using s-o-r
  proof cases
    case s-or-r-skip
    then show ?thesis using IH by (auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps)
  next
    case s-or-r-resolve
    then show ?thesis
      using IH by (cases trail T) (auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps)
  qed
qed

```

2.3.3 More lemmas conflict-propagate and backjumping

2.3.4 CDCL FW

```

lemma cdclW-merge-is-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn:
  assumes
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
    cdclW:cdclW-merge S T
  shows cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S T
    ∨ (no-step cdclW-merge T ∧ conflicting T ≠ None)
  using cdclW inv
proof induction
  case (fw-propagate S T) note propa = this(1)
  then obtain M N U k L C where
    H: state S = (M, N, U, k, None) and
    CL: C + {#L#} ∈ # clauses S and
    M-C: M ⊨as CNot C and
    undef: undefined-lit (trail S) L and
    T: state T = (Propagated L (C + {#L#}) # M, N, U, k, None)
    by (auto elim: propagate-high-levelE)
  have propagateNOT S T
    using H CL T undef M-C by (auto simp: state-eqNOT-def state-eq-def clauses-def
      simp del: state-simp)
  then show ?case
    using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn.intros(2) by blast
next
  case (fw-decide S T) note dec = this(1) and inv = this(2)
  then obtain L where
    undef-L: undefined-lit (trail S) L and
    atm-L: atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (init-clss S) and
    T: T ∼ cons-trail (Decided L)
    (update-backtrack-lvl (Suc (backtrack-lvl S)) S)

```

```

    by (auto elim: decideE)
  have decideNOT S T
  apply (rule decideNOT.decideNOT)
    using undef-L apply simp
    using atm-L inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def clauses-def
    apply auto[]
    using T undef-L unfolding state-eq-def state-eqNOT-def by (auto simp: clauses-def)
  then show ?case using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-decideNOT by blast
next
case (fw-forget S T) note rf = this(1) and inv = this(2)
then obtain C where
  S: conflicting S = None and
  C-le: C ∈# learned-clss S and
  ¬(trail S) ⊨asm clauses S and
  C ∉ set (get-all-mark-of-propagated (trail S)) and
  C-init: C ∉# init-clss S and
  T: T ∼ remove-cls C S
  by (auto elim: forgetE)
have init-clss S ⊨pm C
  using inv C-le unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def
  by (meson true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-cl)
then have S-C: removeAll-mset C (clauses S) ⊨pm C
  using C-init C-le unfolding clauses-def by (auto simp add: Un-Diff ac-simps)
have forgetNOT S T
  apply (rule forgetNOT.forgetNOT)
    using S-C apply blast
    using S apply simp
    using C-init C-le apply (simp add: clauses-def)
  using T C-le C-init by (auto
    simp: state-eq-def Un-Diff state-eqNOT-def clauses-def ac-simps
    simp del: state-simp)
  then show ?case using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-forgetNOT by blast
next
case (fw-conflict S T U) note confl = this(1) and bj = this(2) and inv = this(3)
obtain CS CT where
  confl-T: conflicting T = Some CT and
  CT: CT = CS and
  CS: CS ∈# clauses S and
  tr-S-CS: trail S ⊨as CNot CS
  using confl by (elim conflictE) (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using cdclW.simps cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv confl inv by blast
then have cdclW-M-level-inv T
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
then consider
  (no-bt) skip-or-resolve** T U
  | (bt) T' where skip-or-resolve** T T' and backtrack T' U
  using bj rtranclp-cdclW-bj-skip-or-resolve-backtrack unfolding full-def by meson
then show ?case
proof cases
case no-bt
  then have conflicting U ≠ None
    using confl by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
    (auto simp del: state-simp simp: skip-or-resolve.simps state-eq-def elim!: rulesE)
  moreover then have no-step cdclW-merge U
    by (auto simp: cdclW-merge.simps elim: rulesE)

```

```

ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
case bt note s-or-r = this(1) and bt = this(2)
have cdclW** T T'
  using s-or-r mono-rtrancp[of skip-or-resolve cdclW] rtrancp-skip-or-resolve-rtrancp-cdclW
  by blast
then have cdclW-M-level-inv T'
  using rtrancp-cdclW-consistent-inv ⟨cdclW-M-level-inv T⟩ by blast
then obtain M1 M2 i D L K where
  confl-T': conflicting T' = Some D and
  LD: L ∈ # D and
  M1-M2: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T')) and
  get-level (trail T') K = i+1
  get-level (trail T') L = backtrack-lvl T' and
  get-level (trail T') L = get-maximum-level (trail T') D and
  get-maximum-level (trail T') (remove1-mset L D) = i and
  U: U ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L D)
    (reduce-trail-to M1
      (add-learned-cls D
        (update-backtrack-lvl i
          (update-conflicting None T')))))
  using bt by (auto elim: backtrackE)
have [simp]: clauses S = clauses T
  using confl by (auto elim: rulesE)
have [simp]: clauses T = clauses T'
  using s-or-r
  proof (induction)
    case base
    then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (step U V) note st = this(1) and s-o-r = this(2) and IH = this(3)
    have clauses U = clauses V
      using s-o-r by (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps elim: rulesE)
    then show ?case using IH by auto
  qed
have inv-T: cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  by (meson cdclW-cp.simps confl inv r-into-rtrancp rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    rtrancp-cdclW-cp-rtrancp-cdclW)
have cdclW** T T'
  using rtrancp-skip-or-resolve-rtrancp-cdclW s-or-r by blast
have inv-T': cdclW-all-struct-inv T'
  using ⟨cdclW** T T'⟩ inv-T rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
have inv-U: cdclW-all-struct-inv U
  using cdclW-merge-restart-cdclW confl fw-r-conflict inv local.bj
  rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast

have [simp]: init-clss S = init-clss T'
  using ⟨cdclW** T T'⟩ cdclW-init-clss confl cdclW-all-struct-inv-def conflict inv
  by (metis ⟨cdclW-M-level-inv T⟩ rtrancp-cdclW-init-clss)
then have atm-L: atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clauses S)
  using inv-T' confl-T' LD unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def
  clauses-def
  by (simp add: atms-of-def image-subset-iff)
obtain M where tr-T: trail T = M @ trail T'
  using s-or-r skip-or-resolve-state-change by meson
obtain M' where

```

```
|tr-T': trail  $T' = M' @ Decided K \# tl (trail U)$  and
|tr-U: trail  $U = Propagated L D \# tl (trail U)$ 
using  $U M1-M2 inv-T'$  unfolding  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def$ 
by fastforce
def  $M'' \equiv M @ M'$ 
have tr-T: trail  $S = M'' @ Decided K \# tl (trail U)$ 
using tr-T tr-T' confl unfolding  $M''-def$  by (auto elim: rulesE)
have init-clss  $T' + learned-clss S \models_{pm} D$ 
using  $inv-T' confl-T'$  unfolding  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-learned-clause-def$ 
clauses-def by simp
have reduce-trail-to (convert-trail-from-NOT (convert-trail-from-W  $M1$ ))  $S =$ 
reduce-trail-to  $M1 S$ 
by (rule reduce-trail-to-length) simp
moreover have trail (reduce-trail-to  $M1 S$ ) =  $M1$ 
apply (rule reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning[of -  $M @ - @ M2 @ [Decided K]$ ])
using  $confl M1-M2 \langle trail T = M @ trail T' \rangle$ 
apply (auto dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend
elim!: conflE)
by (rule sym) auto
ultimately have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-toNOT  $M1 S$ ) =  $M1$ 
using  $M1-M2 confl$  by (subst reduce-trail-toNOT-reduce-trail-convert)
(auto simp: comp-def elim: rulesE)
have every-mark-is-a-conflict  $U$ 
using  $inv-U$  unfolding  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-conflicting-def$  by simp
then have  $U-D: tl (trail U) \models_{as} CNot (remove1-mset L D)$ 
by (metis append-self-conv2 tr-U)
have undef-L: undefined-lit ( $tl (trail U)$ )  $L$ 
using  $U M1-M2 inv-U$  unfolding  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def$ 
by (auto simp: lits-of-def defined-lit-map)
have backjump-l  $S U$ 
apply (rule backjump-l[of - - - -  $L D - remove1-mset L D$ ])
using tr-T apply simp
using  $inv$  unfolding  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def$ 
apply (simp add: comp-def)
using  $U M1-M2 confl M1-M2 inv-T' inv$  unfolding  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def$ 
 $cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def$  apply (auto simp: state-eqNOT-def
trail-reduce-trail-toNOT-add-learned-cls)[]
using  $C_S$  apply auto[]
using tr-S-CS apply simp

using undef-L apply auto[]
using atm-L apply (simp add: trail-reduce-trail-toNOT-add-learned-cls)
using (init-clss  $T' + learned-clss S \models_{pm} D$ )  $LD$  unfolding clauses-def
apply simp
using  $LD$  apply simp
apply (metis U-D convert-trail-from-W-true-annots)
using  $inv-T' inv-U U confl-T' undef-L M1-M2 LD$  unfolding  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def$ 
distinct-cdcl_W-state-def by (simp add: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp backjump-l-cond-def)
then show ?thesis using  $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-backjump-l by fast
qed
qed


|  |

```

abbreviation $cdcl_{NOT-restart}$ **where**

$cdcl_{NOT-restart} \equiv restart-ops.cdcl_{NOT-raw-restart} cdcl_{NOT} restart$

lemma $cdcl_W$ -merge-restart-is- $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-restart-no-step:

assumes
inv: $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv S **and**
 $cdcl_W$: $cdcl_W$ -merge-restart S T
shows $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart** S $T \vee (no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\ T \wedge conflicting\ T \neq None)$
proof –
consider
 $(fw)\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\ S\ T$
 $| (fw\text{-}r)\ restart\ S\ T$
using $cdcl_W$ **by** (*meson* $cdcl_W$ -merge-restart.simps $cdcl_W$ -rf.cases fw -conflict fw -decide fw -forget
 fw -propagate)
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case fw
then have IH : $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn S $T \vee (no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\ T \wedge conflicting\ T \neq None)$
using *inv* $cdcl_W$ -merge-is- $cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn **by** blast
have *invS*: $inv_{NOT}\ S$
using *inv* **unfolding** $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def $cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv-def **by** auto
have $ff2$: $cdcl_{NOT}^{++}\ S\ T \longrightarrow cdcl_{NOT}^{**}\ S\ T$
by (*meson* $trancpl$ -into- $rtrancpl$)
have $ff3$: $no\text{-}dup\ (convert\text{-}trail\text{-}from\text{-}W\ (trail\ S))$
using *invS* **by** (*simp* *add*: *comp*-def)
have $cdcl_{NOT} \leq cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}restart$
by (*auto* *simp*: $restart\text{-}ops.cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}raw\text{-}restart.simps$)
then show ?thesis
using $ff3\ ff2\ IH\ cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn-is- $trancpl$ - $cdcl_{NOT}$
 $rtrancpl$ -mono[*of* $cdcl_{NOT}\ cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}restart$] *invS* *predicate2D* **by** blast
next
case $fw\text{-}r$
then show ?thesis **by** (*blast* *intro*: $restart\text{-}ops.cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}raw\text{-}restart.intros$)
qed
qed

abbreviation $\mu_{FW} :: 'st \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $\mu_{FW}\ S \equiv (if\ no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\ S\ then\ 0\ else\ 1 + \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-}merged\ (set\text{-}mset\ (init\text{-}class\ S))\ S)$

lemma $cdcl_W$ -merge- μ_{FW} -decreasing:

assumes
inv: $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv S **and**
 fw : $cdcl_W$ -merge S T
shows $\mu_{FW}\ T < \mu_{FW}\ S$
proof –
let ? $A = init\text{-}class\ S$
have *atm*-clauses: $atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ (clauses\ S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ ?A$
using *inv* **unfolding** $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def $no\text{-}strange\text{-}atm\text{-}def\ clauses\text{-}def$ **by** auto
have *atm*-trail: $atm\text{-}of\ 'lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ ?A$
using *inv* **unfolding** $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def $no\text{-}strange\text{-}atm\text{-}def\ clauses\text{-}def$ **by** auto
have $n\text{-}d$: $no\text{-}dup\ (trail\ S)$
using *inv* **unfolding** $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def **by** (*auto* *simp*: $cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv-decomp)
have [*simp*]: $\neg no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\ S$
using fw **by** auto
have [*simp*]: $init\text{-}class\ S = init\text{-}class\ T$
using $cdcl_W$ -merge-restart- $cdcl_W$ [*of* $S\ T$] *inv* $rtrancpl$ - $cdcl_W$ -init-class
unfolding $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def
by (*meson* $cdcl_W$ -merge.simps $cdcl_W$ -merge-restart.simps $cdcl_W$ -rf.simps fw)
consider
 $(merged)\ cdcl_{NOT}$ -merged-bj-learn $S\ T$

```

| (n-s) no-step cdclW-merge T
using cdclW-merge-is-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn inv fw by blast
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case merged
  then show ?thesis
    using cdclNOT-decreasing-measure'[OF - - atm-clauses, of T] atm-trail n-d
    by (auto split: if-split simp: comp-def image-image lits-of-def)
  next
  case n-s
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

lemma wf-cdclW-merge: wf {(T, S). cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-merge S T}
  apply (rule wfP-if-measure[of - - μFW])
  using cdclW-merge-μFW-decreasing by blast

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learningW-termination
  by unfold-locales (simp add: wf-cdclW-merge)

lemma full-cdclW-s'-full-cdclW-merge-restart:
  assumes
    conflicting R = None and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv R
  shows full cdclW-s' R V ⟷ full cdclW-merge-stgy R V (is ?s' ⟷ ?fw)
proof
  assume ?s'
  then have cdclW-s'^** R V unfolding full-def by blast
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv V
    using ⟨cdclW-s'^** R V⟩ inv rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtrancp-cdclW-s'-rtrancp-cdclW
    by blast
  then have n-s: no-step cdclW-merge-stgy V
    using no-step-cdclW-s'-no-step-cdclW-merge-stgy by (meson ⟨full cdclW-s' R V⟩ full-def)
  have n-s-bj: no-step cdclW-bj V
    by (metis ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv V⟩ ⟨full cdclW-s' R V⟩ bj full-def
        n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-cl-cdclW-o)
  have n-s-cp: no-step cdclW-merge-cp V
  proof -
    { fix ss :: 'st
      obtain ssa :: 'st ⇒ 'st where
        ff1: ∀ s. ¬ cdclW-all-struct-inv s ∨ cdclW-s'-without-decide s (ssa s)
          ∨ no-step cdclW-merge-cp s
        using conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp by moura
        have (∀ p s sa. ¬ full p (s::'st) sa ∨ p** s sa ∧ no-step p sa) and
          (∀ p s sa. (¬ p** (s::'st) sa ∨ (∃ s. p sa s)) ∨ full p s sa)
          by (meson full-def)+
        then have ¬ cdclW-merge-cp V ss
          using ff1 by (metis (no-types) ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv V⟩ ⟨full cdclW-s' R V⟩ cdclW-s'.simps
              cdclW-s'-without-decide.cases) }
    then show ?thesis
      by blast
  qed
consider
  (fw-no-conf) cdclW-merge-stgy** R V and conflicting V = None
  | (fw-conf) cdclW-merge-stgy** R V and conflicting V ≠ None and no-step cdclW-bj V

```



```

| (fw-dec-confl) S T U where  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R S$  and  $no\text{-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } S$  and
  decide S T and  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} T U$  and  $conflict U V$ 
| (fw-dec-no-confl) S T where  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R S$  and  $no\text{-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } S$  and
  decide S T and  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} T V$  and  $conflicting V = None$ 
| (cp-no-confl)  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} R V$  and  $conflicting V = None$ 
| (cp-confl) U where  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} R U$  and  $conflict U V$ 
using  $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-s}'\text{-no-step-}cdcl_W\text{-s}'\text{-without-decide-decomp-into-}cdcl_W\text{-merge}[OF$ 
   $\langle cdcl_W\text{-s}^{**} R V \rangle$   $assms]$  by auto
then show ?fw
proof cases
  case fw-no-confl
    then show ?thesis using n-s unfolding full-def by blast
  next
    case fw-confl
      then show ?thesis using n-s unfolding full-def by blast
  next
    case fw-dec-confl
      have  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } U V$ 
        using n-s-bj by (metis  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp.simps full-unfold fw-dec-confl}(5)$ )
      then have  $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } T V$ 
        unfolding full1-def by (metis  $fw\text{-dec-confl}(4)$  n-s-cp tranclp-unfold-end)
      then have  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy } S V$  using  $\langle decide S T \rangle \langle no\text{-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } S \rangle$  by auto
      then show ?thesis using n-s  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R S \rangle$  unfolding full-def by auto
  next
    case fw-dec-no-confl
      then have  $full\ cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } T V$ 
        using n-s-cp unfolding full-def by blast
      then have  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy } S V$  using  $\langle decide S T \rangle \langle no\text{-step } cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } S \rangle$  by auto
      then show ?thesis using n-s  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{**} R S \rangle$  unfolding full-def by auto
  next
    case cp-no-confl
      then have  $full\ cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } R V$ 
        by (simp add: full-def n-s-cp)
      then have  $R = V \vee cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy}^{++} R V$ 
        using fw-s-cp unfolding full-unfold fw-s-cp
        by (metis (no-types) rtranclp-unfold tranclp-unfold-end)
      then show ?thesis
        by (simp add: full-def n-s rtranclp-unfold)
  next
    case cp-confl
      have  $full\ cdcl_W\text{-bj } V V$ 
        using n-s-bj unfolding full-def by blast
      then have  $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp } R V$ 
        unfolding full1-def by (meson  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-cp.conflict' cp-confl}(1,2)$  n-s-cp
          rtranclp-into-tranclp1)
      then show ?thesis using n-s unfolding full-def by auto
  qed
next
  assume ?fw
  then have  $cdcl_W^{**} R V$  using  $rtranclp\text{-mono}[of\ cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy } cdcl_W^{**}]$ 
     $cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy-rtranclp-}cdcl_W$  unfolding full-def by auto
  then have  $inv': cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } V$  using  $inv\ rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$  by blast
  have  $cdcl_W\text{-s}^{**} R V$ 
    using  $\langle ?fw \rangle$  by (simp add: full-def inv rtranclp-}cdcl_W\text{-merge-stgy-rtranclp-}cdcl_W\text{-s}')
  moreover have  $no\text{-step } cdcl_W\text{-s}' V$ 
  proof cases

```

```

    assume conflicting V = None
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis inv' ⟨full cdclW-merge-stgy R V⟩ full-def
        no-step-cdclW-merge-stgy-no-step-cdclW-s')
next
  assume confl-V: conflicting V ≠ None
  then have no-step cdclW-bj V
  using rtrancp-cdclW-merge-stgy-no-step-cdclW-bj by (meson ⟨full cdclW-merge-stgy R V⟩
    assms(1) full-def)
  then show ?thesis using confl-V by (fastforce simp: cdclW-s'.simps full1-def cdclW-cp.simps
    dest!: trancpD elim: rulesE)
qed
ultimately show ?s' unfolding full-def by blast
qed

lemma full-cdclW-stgy-full-cdclW-merge:
  assumes
    conflicting R = None and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv R
  shows full cdclW-stgy R V  $\longleftrightarrow$  full cdclW-merge-stgy R V
  by (simp add: assms(1) full-cdclW-s'-full-cdclW-merge-restart full-cdclW-stgy-iff-full-cdclW-s'
    inv)

lemma full-cdclW-merge-stgy-final-state-conclusive':
  fixes S' :: 'st
  assumes full: full cdclW-merge-stgy (init-state N) S'
  and no-d: distinct-mset-mset N
  shows (conflicting S' = Some {#}  $\wedge$  unsatisfiable (set-mset N))
     $\vee$  (conflicting S' = None  $\wedge$  trail S'  $\models_{asm}$  N  $\wedge$  satisfiable (set-mset N))
proof -
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv (init-state N)
  using no-d unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  moreover have conflicting (init-state N) = None
  by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis
  using full full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive-from-init-state
    full-cdclW-stgy-full-cdclW-merge no-d by presburger
qed
end

end
theory CDCL-W-Incremental
imports CDCL-W-Termination
begin

```

2.4 Incremental SAT solving

```

locale stateW-adding-init-clause =
  stateW
  — functions about the state:
  — getter:
  trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting
  — setter:
  cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-clss remove-clss update-backtrack-lvl
  update-conflicting

```

— Some specific states:

init-state
restart-state

for

trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) *ann-lits* **and**
init-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**
learned-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**
backtrack-lvl :: 'st \Rightarrow nat **and**
conflicting :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clause option **and**

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) *ann-lit* \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
add-learned-cl :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
remove-cl :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
update-backtrack-lvl :: nat \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
update-conflicting :: 'v clause option \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

init-state :: 'v clauses \Rightarrow 'st **and**
restart-state :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st +

fixes
add-init-cl :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st

assumes
trail-add-init-cl[simp]:
 $\bigwedge st C. \text{trail } (\text{add-init-cl } C \text{ st}) = \text{trail } st$ **and**
init-clss-add-init-cl[simp]:
 $\bigwedge st C. \text{init-clss } (\text{add-init-cl } C \text{ st}) = \{\#C\# \} + \text{init-clss } st$
and
learned-clss-add-init-cl[simp]:
 $\bigwedge st C. \text{learned-clss } (\text{add-init-cl } C \text{ st}) = \text{learned-clss } st$ **and**
backtrack-lvl-add-init-cl[simp]:
 $\bigwedge st C. \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } st) \implies \text{backtrack-lvl } (\text{add-init-cl } C \text{ st}) = \text{backtrack-lvl } st$ **and**
conflicting-add-init-cl[simp]:
 $\bigwedge st C. \text{conflicting } (\text{add-init-cl } C \text{ st}) = \text{conflicting } st$

begin

lemma *clauses-add-init-cl*[simp]:
 $\text{clauses } (\text{add-init-cl } N \text{ S}) = \{\#N\# \} + \text{init-clss } S + \text{learned-clss } S$
unfolding *clauses-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-add-init-cl*[simp]:
 $\text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to } F (\text{add-init-cl } C \text{ S})) = \text{trail } (\text{reduce-trail-to } F \text{ S})$
by (*rule* *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *conflicting-add-init-cl-iff-conflicting*[simp]:
 $\text{conflicting } (\text{add-init-cl } C \text{ S}) = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$
by *fastforce* +

end

locale *conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-adding-init-clause_W* =
state_W-adding-init-clause

— functions for the state:

— access functions:
trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting

— changing state:
cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cl remove-cl update-backtrack-lvl

```

  update-conflicting

  — get state:
  init-state
  restart-state
  — Adding a clause:
  add-init-cls
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits and
  hd-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit and
  init-clss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  learned-clss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  backtrack-lvl :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat and
  conflicting :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause option and

  cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-learned-cls :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-cls :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  update-backtrack-lvl :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  update-conflicting :: 'v clause option  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and

  init-state :: 'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  restart-state :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-init-cls :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st
begin

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learningW
  by unfold-locales

```

This invariant holds all the invariant related to the strategy. See the structural invariant in *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv*

definition *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant* **where**

```

cdclW-stgy-invariant  $S \longleftrightarrow$ 
  conflict-is-false-with-level  $S$ 
 $\wedge$  no-clause-is-false  $S$ 
 $\wedge$  no-smaller-confl  $S$ 
 $\wedge$  no-clause-is-false  $S$ 

```

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant*:

assumes

```

cdclW: cdclW-stgy  $S$   $T$  and
inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant  $S$  and
inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv  $S$ 

```

shows

```

cdclW-stgy-invariant  $T$ 

```

unfolding *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant-def* *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **apply** (intro conjI)

```

apply (rule cdclW-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level[of  $S$ ])

```

```

using assms unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply auto[7]

```

```

using cdclW cdclW-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss apply simp

```

```

apply (rule cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-confl-inv)

```

```

using assms unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply auto[4]

```

```

using cdclW cdclW-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss by auto

```

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant*:

assumes

```

cdclW: cdclW-stgy** S T and
inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant S and
inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows
  cdclW-stgy-invariant T
using assms apply (induction)
  apply simp
using cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-rtrancp-cdclW by blast

```

abbreviation *decr-bt-lvl* **where**

decr-bt-lvl S \equiv *update-backtrack-lvl* (*backtrack-lvl* S - 1) S

When we add a new clause, we reduce the trail until we get to the first literal included in C. Then we can mark the conflict.

fun *cut-trail-wrt-clause* **where**

```

cut-trail-wrt-clause C [] S = S |
cut-trail-wrt-clause C (Decided L # M) S =
  (if -L ∈# C then S
   else cut-trail-wrt-clause C M (decr-bt-lvl (tl-trail S))) |
cut-trail-wrt-clause C (Propagated L - # M) S =
  (if -L ∈# C then S
   else cut-trail-wrt-clause C M (tl-trail S))

```

definition *add-new-clause-and-update* :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **where**

```

add-new-clause-and-update C S =
  (if trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
   then update-conflicting (Some C) (add-init-cls C
    (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail S) S))
   else add-init-cls C S)

```

thm *cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct*

lemma *init-clss-cut-trail-wrt-clause[simp]*:
init-clss (cut-trail-wrt-clause C M S) = *init-clss* S
by (induction rule: *cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct*) *auto*

lemma *learned-clss-cut-trail-wrt-clause[simp]*:
learned-clss (cut-trail-wrt-clause C M S) = *learned-clss* S
by (induction rule: *cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct*) *auto*

lemma *conflicting-clss-cut-trail-wrt-clause[simp]*:
conflicting (cut-trail-wrt-clause C M S) = *conflicting* S
by (induction rule: *cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct*) *auto*

lemma *trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause*:

$\exists M. \text{trail } S = M @ \text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{trail } S) S)$

proof (induction trail S arbitrary: S rule: *ann-lit-list-induct*)

case Nil

then show ?case **by** *simp*

next

case (Decided L M) **note** IH = *this*(1)[of *decr-bt-lvl* (tl-trail S)] **and** M = *this*(2)[*symmetric*]

then show ?case **using** *Cons-eq-appendI* **by** *fastforce+*

next

case (Propagated L l M) **note** IH = *this*(1)[of tl-trail S] **and** M = *this*(2)[*symmetric*]

then show ?case **using** *Cons-eq-appendI* **by** *fastforce+*

qed

```

lemma n-dup-no-dup-trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause[simp]:
  assumes n-d: no-dup (trail T)
  shows no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
proof –
  obtain M where
    M: trail T = M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)
    using trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause[of T C] by auto
  show ?thesis
    using n-d unfolding arg-cong[OF M, of no-dup] by auto
qed

lemma cut-trail-wrt-clause-backtrack-lvl-length-decided:
  assumes
    backtrack-lvl T = count-decided (trail T)
  shows
    backtrack-lvl (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T) =
      count-decided (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
  using assms
proof (induction trail T arbitrary:T rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  case Nil
    then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Decided L M) note IH = this(1)[of decr-bt-lvl (tl-trail T)] and M = this(2)[symmetric]
    and bt = this(3)
    then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Propagated L l M) note IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T] and M = this(2)[symmetric] and bt =
this(3)
    then show ?case by auto
qed

lemma cut-trail-wrt-clause-CNot-trail:
  assumes trail T  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
  shows
    (trail ((cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
  using assms
proof (induction trail T arbitrary:T rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  case Nil
    then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Decided L M) note IH = this(1)[of decr-bt-lvl (tl-trail T)] and M = this(2)[symmetric]
    and bt = this(3)
  show ?case
    proof (cases count C (-L) = 0)
    case False
      then show ?thesis
        using IH M bt by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls)
    next
    case True
      obtain mma :: 'v clause' where
        f6: (mma  $\in$   $\{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\} \longrightarrow M \models_a mma\} \longrightarrow M \models_{as} \{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\}$ )
        using true-annots-def by blast
      have mma  $\in$   $\{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\} \longrightarrow \text{trail } T \models_a mma\}$ 
        using CNot-def M bt by (metis (no-types) true-annots-def)
      then have M  $\models_{as} \{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\}$ 

```

```

    using f6 True M bt by (force simp: count-eq-zero-iff)
  then show ?thesis
    using IH true-annots-true-cls M by (auto simp: CNot-def)
qed
next
case (Propagated L l M) note IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T] and M = this(2)[symmetric] and bt =
this(3)
show ?case
proof (cases count C (-L) = 0)
case False
then show ?thesis
using IH M bt by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls)
next
case True
obtain mma :: 'v clause where
f6: (mma ∈ {{#- l#} | l. l ∈# C} → M ⊨a mma) → M ⊨as {{#- l#} | l. l ∈# C}
using true-annots-def by blast
have mma ∈ {{#- l#} | l. l ∈# C} → trail T ⊨a mma
using CNot-def M bt by (metis (no-types) true-annots-def)
then have M ⊨as {{#- l#} | l. l ∈# C}
using f6 True M bt by (force simp: count-eq-zero-iff)
then show ?thesis
using IH true-annots-true-cls M by (auto simp: CNot-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma *cut-trail-wrt-clause-hd-trail-in-or-empty-trail*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& ((\forall L \in \#C. -L \notin \text{ lits-of-} l \text{ (trail } T)) \wedge \text{ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause } C \text{ (trail } T) \text{ } T) = []) \\
& \vee (-\text{lit-of (hd (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause } C \text{ (trail } T) \text{ } T)))} \in \# C \\
& \wedge \text{ length (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause } C \text{ (trail } T) \text{ } T))} \geq 1)
\end{aligned}$$

using *assms*

proof (*induction trail T arbitrary: T rule: ann-lit-list-induct*)

case *Nil*

then show ?case by *simp*

next

case (*Decided L M*) note IH = this(1)[of *decr-bt-lvl* (tl-trail T)] and M = this(2)[*symmetric*]

then show ?case by *simp force*

next

case (*Propagated L l M*) note IH = this(1)[of *tl-trail T*] and M = this(2)[*symmetric*]

then show ?case by *simp force*

qed

We can fully run *cdcl_W*-s or add a clause. Remark that we use *cdcl_W*-s to avoid an explicit *skip*, *resolve*, and *backtrack* normalisation to get rid of the conflict *C* if possible.

inductive *incremental-cdcl_W* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* for *S* where

add-conf:

trail S ⊨_{asm} *init-cls S* ⇒ *distinct-mset C* ⇒ *conflicting S* = *None* ⇒

trail S ⊨_{as} *CNot C* ⇒

full cdcl_W-stgy

(*update-conflicting* (*Some C*))

(*add-init-cls C* (*cut-trail-wrt-clause C* (*trail S*) *S*))) *T* ⇒

incremental-cdcl_W S T |

add-no-conf:

trail S ⊨_{asm} *init-cls S* ⇒ *distinct-mset C* ⇒ *conflicting S* = *None* ⇒

¬*trail S* ⊨_{as} *CNot C* ⇒

full cdcl_W-stgy (*add-init-cls C S*) *T* ⇒

incremental-cdcl_W S T

lemma *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv:*

assumes

inv-T: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv T* **and**
tr-T-N[simp]: *trail T* $\models_{asm} N$ **and**
tr-C[simp]: *trail T* $\models_{as} C \text{Not } C$ **and**
[simp]: *distinct-mset C*

shows *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (add-new-clause-and-update C T) (is cdcl_W-all-struct-inv ?T')*

proof –

let *?T* = *update-conflicting (Some C)*
(add-init-cls C (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))

obtain *M* **where**

M: *trail T* = *M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)*
using *trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause[of T C]* **by** *blast*

have *H[dest]*: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C \text{ (trail } T) \text{ T})) \implies$
 $x \in \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)$

using *inv-T arg-cong[OF M, of lits-of-l]* **by** *auto*

have *H'[dest]*: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C \text{ (trail } T) \text{ T})) \implies$
 $x \in \text{set } (\text{trail } T)$

using *inv-T arg-cong[OF M, of set]* **by** *auto*

have *H-proped*: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } (\text{cut-trail-wrt-clause } C \text{ (trail } T) \text{ T}))) \implies$
 $x \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } T))$

using *inv-T arg-cong[OF M, of get-all-mark-of-propagated]* **by** *auto*

have *[simp]*: *no-strange-atm ?T*

using *inv-T unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def add-new-clause-and-update-def*
cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def **by** *(auto 20 1)*

have *M-leve*: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv T*

using *inv-T unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *blast*

then have *no-dup (M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))*

unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def unfolding M[symmetric]* **by** *auto*

then have *[simp]*: *no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))*
by *auto*

have *consistent-interp (lits-of-l (M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))*

using *M-leve unfolding cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def unfolding M[symmetric]* **by** *auto*

then have *[simp]*: *consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))*

unfolding *consistent-interp-def* **by** *auto*

have *[simp]*: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv ?T*

using *M-leve unfolding cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *(auto dest: H H')*
simp: M-leve cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def cut-trail-wrt-clause-backtrack-lvl-length-decided)

have *[simp]*: $\bigwedge s. s \in \# \text{ learned-cls } T \implies \neg \text{tautology } s$

using *inv-T unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*

have *distinct-cdcl_W-state T*

using *inv-T unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*

then have *[simp]*: *distinct-cdcl_W-state ?T*

unfolding *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def* **by** *auto*

have *cdcl_W-conflicting T*

using *inv-T unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*


```

have trail ?T  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
  by (simp add: cut-trail-wrt-clause-CNot-trail)
then have [simp]: cdclW-conflicting ?T
  unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def apply simp
  by (metis M  $\langle$ cdclW-conflicting T $\rangle$  append-assoc cdclW-conflicting-decomp(2))

have
  decomp-T: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
have all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss ?T)
  (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail ?T))
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
  proof clarify
    fix a b
    assume (a, b)  $\in$  set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail ?T))
    from in-get-all-ann-decomposition-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-prepend[OF this, of M]
    obtain b' where
      (a, b' @ b)  $\in$  set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))
      using M by auto
    then have unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss T)  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l (b' @ b)
      using decomp-T unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by fastforce
    then have unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss ?T)  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l (b @ b')
      by (simp add: Un-commute)
    then show unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss ?T)  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l b
      by (auto simp: image-Un)
  qed

have [simp]: cdclW-learned-clause ?T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-learned-clause-def
  by (auto dest!: H-proped simp: clauses-def)
show ?thesis
  using  $\langle$ all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss ?T)
  (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail ?T)) $\rangle$ 
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
qed

lemma cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-stgy-inv:
  assumes
    inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant T and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
    tr-T-N[simp]: trail T  $\models_{asm}$  N and
    tr-C[simp]: trail T  $\models_{as}$  CNot C and
    [simp]: distinct-mset C
  shows cdclW-stgy-invariant (add-new-clause-and-update C T)
    (is cdclW-stgy-invariant ?T')
  proof -
    have cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T'
      using cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv assms by blast
    then have
      no-dup-cut-T[simp]: no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)) and
      n-d[simp]: no-dup (trail T)
      using cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(2) cdclW-all-struct-inv-def inv
      n-dup-no-dup-trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause by blast+
    then have trail (add-new-clause-and-update C T)  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
      by (simp add: add-new-clause-and-update-def cut-trail-wrt-clause-CNot-trail
        cdclW-M-level-inv-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)
  qed

```

obtain MT where

MT : $trail\ T = MT \ @\ trail\ (cut_trail_wrt_clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T)$

using $trail_cut_trail_wrt_clause$ by $blast$

consider

$(false) \vee L \in \#C. - L \notin lits_of_l\ (trail\ T)$ and

$trail\ (cut_trail_wrt_clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T) = []$

| (not_false)

$- lit_of\ (hd\ (trail\ (cut_trail_wrt_clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T))) \in \#C$ and

$1 \leq length\ (trail\ (cut_trail_wrt_clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T))$

using $cut_trail_wrt_clause_hd_trail_in_or_empty_trail[of\ C\ T]$ by $auto$

then show $?thesis$

proof cases

case $false$ note $C = this(1)$ and $empty_tr = this(2)$

then have $[simp]: C = \{\#\}$

by $(simp\ add: in_CNot_implies_uminus(2)\ multiset_eqI)$

show $?thesis$

using $empty_tr$ unfolding $cdcl_W_stgy_invariant_def\ no_smaller_confl_def$

$cdcl_W_all_struct_inv_def$ by $(auto\ simp: add_new_clause_and_update_def)$

next

case not_false note $C = this(1)$ and $l = this(2)$

let $?L = - lit_of\ (hd\ (trail\ (cut_trail_wrt_clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T)))$

have L : $get_level\ (trail\ (cut_trail_wrt_clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T))\ (-?L)$

$= count_decided\ (trail\ (cut_trail_wrt_clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T))$

apply $(cases\ trail\ (add_init_cls\ C\ (cut_trail_wrt_clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T)))$;

$cases\ hd\ (trail\ (cut_trail_wrt_clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T)))$

using l by $(auto\ split: if_split_asm)$

$simp: rev_swap[symmetric]\ add_new_clause_and_update_def)$

have L' : $count_decided(trail\ (cut_trail_wrt_clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T))$

$= backtrack_lvl\ (cut_trail_wrt_clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T)$

using $\langle cdcl_W_all_struct_inv\ ?T' \rangle$ unfolding $cdcl_W_all_struct_inv_def\ cdcl_W_M_level_inv_def$

by $(auto\ simp: add_new_clause_and_update_def)$

have $[simp]: no_smaller_confl\ (update_conflicting\ (Some\ C)$

$(add_init_cls\ C\ (cut_trail_wrt_clause\ C\ (trail\ T)\ T)))$

unfolding $no_smaller_confl_def$

proof $(clarify, goal_cases)$

case $(1\ M\ K\ M'\ D)$

then consider

$(DC)\ D = C$

| $(D-T)\ D \in \# clauses\ T$

by $(auto\ simp: clauses_def\ split: if_split_asm)$

then show $False$

proof cases

case $D-T$

have $no_smaller_confl\ T$

using inv_s unfolding $cdcl_W_stgy_invariant_def$ by $auto$

have $(MT\ @\ M')\ @\ Decided\ K\ \# M = trail\ T$

using $MT\ 1(1)$ by $auto$

then show $False$ using $D-T\ \langle no_smaller_confl\ T \rangle\ 1(3)$ unfolding $no_smaller_confl_def$ by

$blast$

next

case DC note $\neg[simp] = this$

then have $atm_of\ (-?L) \in atm_of\ ' (lits_of_l\ M)$

```

    using 1(3) C in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) by blast
  moreover
    have lit-of (hd (M' @ Decided K # [])) = -?L
      using 1(1)[symmetric] inv
      by (cases M', cases trail (add-init-cls C
        (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
        (auto dest!: arg-cong[of - # - - hd] simp: hd-append cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
          cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
    from arg-cong[OF this, of atm-of]
    have atm-of (-?L) ∈ atm-of ' (lits-of-l (M' @ Decided K # []))
      by (cases (M' @ Decided K # [])) auto
  moreover have no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
    using ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T'⟩ unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    cdclW-M-level-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
  ultimately show False
    unfolding 1(1)[symmetric, simplified] by (auto simp: lits-of-def)
qed
qed
show ?thesis using L L' C
  unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma *full-cdcl_W-stgy-inv-normal-form*:

```

assumes
  full: full cdclW-stgy S T and
  inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant S and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows conflicting T = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S))
  ∨ conflicting T = None ∧ trail T ⊨asm init-clss S ∧ satisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S))

```

proof –

```

  have no-step cdclW-stgy T
    using full unfolding full-def by blast
  moreover have cdclW-all-struct-inv T and inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant T
    apply (metis rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-rtrancp-cdclW full full-def inv
      rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
    by (metis full full-def inv inv-s rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant)
  ultimately have conflicting T = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss T))
    ∨ conflicting T = None ∧ trail T ⊨asm init-clss T
    using cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive[of T] full
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-stgy-invariant-def full-def by fast
  moreover have consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail T))
    using ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv T⟩ unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by auto
  moreover have init-clss S = init-clss T
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    by (metis rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss full full-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis satisfiable-carac' true-annot-def true-annot-def true-clss-def)
qed

```

lemma *incremental-cdcl_W-inv*:

```

assumes
  inc: incremental-cdclW S T and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and

```

```

    s-inv: cdclW-stgy-invariant S
  shows
    cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
    cdclW-stgy-invariant T
  using inc
proof (induction)
  case (add-conf C T)
  let ?T = (update-conflicting (Some C) (add-init-cls C
    (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail S) S)))
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T and inv-s-T: cdclW-stgy-invariant ?T
    using add-conf.hyps(1,2,4) add-new-clause-and-update-def
    cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv inv apply auto[1]
    using add-conf.hyps(1,2,4) add-new-clause-and-update-def
    cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-stgy-inv inv s-inv by auto
  case 1 show ?case
    by (metis add-conf.hyps(1,2,4,5) add-new-clause-and-update-def
      cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv
      rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW full-def inv)

  case 2 show ?case
    by (metis inv-s-T add-conf.hyps(1,2,4,5) add-new-clause-and-update-def
      cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv full-def inv
      rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant)
  next
  case (add-no-conf C T)
  case 1
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv (add-init-cls C S)
    using inv <distinct-mset C> unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def
    cdclW-M-level-inv-def distinct-cdclW-state-def cdclW-conflicting-def cdclW-learned-clause-def
    by (auto 9 1 simp: all-decomposition-implies-insert-single clauses-def)

  then show ?case
    using add-no-conf(5) unfolding full-def by (auto intro: rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv)
  case 2
  have nc: ∀ M. (∃ K i M'. trail S = M' @ Decided K # M) ⟶ ¬ M ⊨as CNot C
    using <¬ trail S ⊨as CNot C>
    by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model)

  have cdclW-stgy-invariant (add-init-cls C S)
    using s-inv <¬ trail S ⊨as CNot C> inv unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def
    no-smaller-conf-def eq-commute[of - trail -] cdclW-M-level-inv-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    by (auto simp: clauses-def nc)
  then show ?case
    by (metis <cdclW-all-struct-inv (add-init-cls C S)> add-no-conf.hyps(5) full-def
      rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant)
qed

```

lemma *rtranclp-incremental-cdcl_W-inv:*

```

  assumes
    inc: incremental-cdclW** S T and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
    s-inv: cdclW-stgy-invariant S
  shows
    cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
    cdclW-stgy-invariant T
    using inc apply induction

```

```

    using inv apply simp
    using s-inv apply simp
    using incremental-cdclW-inv by blast+

lemma incremental-conclusive-state:
  assumes
    inc: incremental-cdclW S T and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
    s-inv: cdclW-stgy-invariant S
  shows conflicting T = Some {#}  $\wedge$  unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-cls T))
     $\vee$  conflicting T = None  $\wedge$  trail T  $\models_{asm}$  init-cls T  $\wedge$  satisfiable (set-mset (init-cls T))
  using inc
proof induction
  print-cases
  case (add-conf T) note tr = this(1) and dist = this(2) and conf = this(3) and C = this(4) and
  full = this(5)

  have full cdclW-stgy T T
    using full unfolding full-def by auto
  then show ?case
    using full C conf dist tr
    by (metis full-cdclW-stgy-inv-normal-form incremental-cdclW.simps incremental-cdclW-inv(1)
        incremental-cdclW-inv(2) inv s-inv)
next
  case (add-no-conf T) note tr = this(1) and dist = this(2) and conf = this(3) and C = this(4)
  and full = this(5)

  have full cdclW-stgy T T
    using full unfolding full-def by auto
  then show ?case
    by (meson C conf dist full full-cdclW-stgy-inv-normal-form incremental-cdclW.add-no-conf
        incremental-cdclW-inv(1) incremental-cdclW-inv(2) inv s-inv tr)
qed

lemma tranclp-incremental-correct:
  assumes
    inc: incremental-cdclW++ S T and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
    s-inv: cdclW-stgy-invariant S
  shows conflicting T = Some {#}  $\wedge$  unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-cls T))
     $\vee$  conflicting T = None  $\wedge$  trail T  $\models_{asm}$  init-cls T  $\wedge$  satisfiable (set-mset (init-cls T))
  using inc apply induction
  using assms incremental-conclusive-state apply blast
  by (meson incremental-conclusive-state inv rtranclp-incremental-cdclW-inv s-inv
      tranclp-into-rtranclp)

end

end
theory CDCL-W-Restart
imports CDCL-W-Merge
begin

```

2.4.1 Adding Restarts

```

locale cdclW-restart =

```

```

conflict-driven-clause-learningW
— functions for the state:
— access functions:
trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting
— changing state:
cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls update-backtrack-lvl
update-conflicting

— get state:
init-state
restart-state
for
trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits and
init-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
learned-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
backtrack-lvl :: 'st ⇒ nat and
conflicting :: 'st ⇒ 'v clause option and

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st and
add-learned-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
remove-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
update-backtrack-lvl :: nat ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
update-conflicting :: 'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and

init-state :: 'v clauses ⇒ 'st and
restart-state :: 'st ⇒ 'st +
fixes f :: nat ⇒ nat
assumes f: unbounded f
begin

```

The condition of the differences of cardinality has to be strict. Otherwise, you could be in a strange state, where nothing remains to do, but a restart is done. See the proof of well-foundedness.

inductive *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart* **where**

restart-step:

```

(cdclW-merge-stgy  $\sim$  (card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) - card (set-mset (learned-clss S)))) S T
⇒ card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) - card (set-mset (learned-clss S)) > f n
⇒ restart T U ⇒ cdclW-merge-with-restart (S, n) (U, Suc n) |

```

restart-full: full1 cdcl_W-merge-stgy S T ⇒ cdcl_W-merge-with-restart (S, n) (T, Suc n)

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart* S T ⇒ *cdcl_W-merge-restart*** (fst S) (fst T)

by (induction rule: *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart.induct*)

```

(auto dest!: relpowp-imp-rtranclp cdclW-merge-stgy-tranclp-cdclW-merge tranclp-into-rtranclp
  rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW-merge rtranclp-cdclW-merge-tranclp-cdclW-merge-restart
  fw-r-rf cdclW-rf.restart
  simp: full1-def)

```

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:

cdcl_W-merge-with-restart S T ⇒ *cdcl_W*** (fst S) (fst T)

by (induction rule: *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart.induct*)

```

(auto dest!: relpowp-imp-rtranclp rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW cdclW.rf
  cdclW-rf.restart tranclp-into-rtranclp simp: full1-def)

```

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-increasing-number*:

cdcl_W-merge-with-restart $S\ T \implies \text{snd } T = 1 + \text{snd } S$
 by (induction rule: *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart.induct*) auto

lemma *full1 cdcl_W-merge-stgy* $S\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart } (S, n)\ (T, \text{Suc } n)$
 using *restart-full* by *blast*

lemma *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-learned-clss-bound*:

assumes *inv*: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S
shows *set-mset* (*learned-clss* S) \subseteq *simple-clss* (*atms-of-mm* (*init-clss* S))

proof

fix C

assume C : $C \in \text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S)$

have *distinct-mset* C

using C *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def* *distinct-mset-set-def*
 by *auto*

moreover **have** $\neg \text{tautology } C$

using C *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *cdcl_W-learned-clause-def* by *auto*

moreover

have *atms-of* $C \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S)$

using C by *auto*

then **have** *atms-of* $C \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$

using *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *no-strange-atm-def* by *force*

moreover **have** *finite* (*atms-of-mm* (*init-clss* S))

using *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* by *auto*

ultimately **show** $C \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S))$

using *distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss* *simple-clss-mono*
 by *blast*

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-init-clss*:

cdcl_W-merge-with-restart $S\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } (\text{fst } S) \implies$
init-clss (*fst* S) = *init-clss* (*fst* T)

using *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-rtranclp-cdcl_W* *rtranclp-cdcl_W-init-clss* by *blast*

lemma

wf $\{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{fst } S) \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart } S\ T\}$

proof (rule *ccontr*)

assume $\neg ?thesis$

then **obtain** g **where**

g : $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-with-restart } (g\ i)\ (g\ (\text{Suc } i))$ **and**

inv: $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{fst } (g\ i))$

unfolding *wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain* by *fast*

{ **fix** i

have *init-clss* (*fst* ($g\ i$)) = *init-clss* (*fst* ($g\ 0$))

apply (*induction* i)

apply *simp*

using g *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* by (*metis* *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-init-clss*)

} **note** *init-g* = *this*

let $?S = g\ 0$

have *finite* (*atms-of-mm* (*init-clss* (*fst* $?S$))))

using *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* by *auto*

have *snd-g*: $\bigwedge i. \text{snd } (g\ i) = i + \text{snd } (g\ 0)$

apply (*induct-tac* i)

apply *simp*

by (*metis* *Suc-eq-plus1-left* *add-Suc* *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-increasing-number* g)

then **have** *snd-g-0*: $\bigwedge i. i > 0 \implies \text{snd } (g\ i) = i + \text{snd } (g\ 0)$

```

by blast
have unbounded-f-g: unbounded ( $\lambda i. f \text{ (snd (g i))}$ )
using f unfolding bounded-def by (metis add.commute f less-or-eq-imp-le snd-g
not-bounded-nat-exists-larger not-le le-iff-add)

obtain k where
f-g-k:  $f \text{ (snd (g k))} > \text{card (simple-clss (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst ?S))))}$  and
 $k > \text{card (simple-clss (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst ?S))))}$ 
using not-bounded-nat-exists-larger[OF unbounded-f-g] by blast

```

The following does not hold anymore with the non-strict version of cardinality in the definition.

```

{ fix i
  assume no-step cdclW-merge-stgy (fst (g i))
  with g[of i]
  have False
  proof (induction rule: cdclW-merge-with-restart.induct)
    case (restart-step T S n) note H = this(1) and c = this(2) and n-s = this(4)
    obtain S' where cdclW-merge-stgy S S'
    using H c by (metis gr-implies-not0 relpowp-E2)
    then show False using n-s by auto
  next
    case (restart-full S T)
    then show False unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: tranclpD)
  qed
} note H = this
obtain m T where
m:  $m = \text{card (set-mset (learned-clss T))} - \text{card (set-mset (learned-clss (fst (g k))))}$  and
 $m > f \text{ (snd (g k))}$  and
restart T (fst (g (k+1))) and
cdclW-merge-stgy:  $(\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy } \sim m) \text{ (fst (g k)) } T$ 
using g[of k] H[of Suc k] by (force simp: cdclW-merge-with-restart.simps full1-def)
have cdclW-merge-stgy** (fst (g k)) T
using cdclW-merge-stgy relpowp-imp-rtranclp by metis
then have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
using inv[of k] rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW
by blast
moreover have  $\text{card (set-mset (learned-clss T))} - \text{card (set-mset (learned-clss (fst (g k))))}$ 
>  $\text{card (simple-clss (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst ?S))))}$ 
unfolding m[symmetric] using  $\langle m > f \text{ (snd (g k))} \rangle$  f-g-k by linarith
then have  $\text{card (set-mset (learned-clss T))}$ 
>  $\text{card (simple-clss (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst ?S))))}$ 
by linarith
moreover
have  $\text{init-clss (fst (g k))} = \text{init-clss } T$ 
using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy** (fst (g k)) } T \rangle$  rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW
rtranclp-cdclW-init-clss inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by blast
then have  $\text{init-clss (fst ?S)} = \text{init-clss } T$ 
using init-g[of k] by auto
ultimately show False
using cdclW-all-struct-inv-learned-clss-bound
by (simp add:  $\langle \text{finite (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst (g 0))))} \rangle$  simple-clss-finite
card-mono leD)
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-distinct-mset-clauses:*
assumes *invR: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (fst R) and*

st: *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart* *R S* **and**
dist: *distinct-mset* (*clauses* (*fst R*)) **and**
R: *trail* (*fst R*) = []
shows *distinct-mset* (*clauses* (*fst S*))
using *assms*(2,1,3,4)
proof (*induction*)
case (*restart-full S T*)
then show ?*case* **using** *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses*[*of S T*] **unfolding** *full1-def*
by (*auto dest: trancpl-into-rtrancpl*)
next
case (*restart-step T S n U*)
then have *distinct-mset* (*clauses T*)
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses*[*of S T*] **unfolding** *full1-def*
by (*auto dest: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl*)
then show ?*case* **using** (*restart T U*) **by** (*metis clauses-restart distinct-mset-union fstI mset-le-exists-conv restart.cases state-eq-clauses*)
qed

inductive *cdcl_W-with-restart* **where**

restart-step:

(*cdcl_W-stgy* \sim (*card* (*set-mset* (*learned-clss T*)) - *card* (*set-mset* (*learned-clss S*)))) *S T* \implies
card (*set-mset* (*learned-clss T*)) - *card* (*set-mset* (*learned-clss S*)) > *f n* \implies
restart T U \implies
cdcl_W-with-restart (*S, n*) (*U, Suc n*) |

restart-full: *full1 cdcl_W-stgy S T* \implies *cdcl_W-with-restart* (*S, n*) (*T, Suc n*)

lemma *cdcl_W-with-restart-rtrancpl-cdcl_W*:

cdcl_W-with-restart S T \implies *cdcl_W*** (*fst S*) (*fst T*)

apply (*induction rule: cdcl_W-with-restart.induct*)

by (*auto dest!: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl trancpl-into-rtrancpl fw-r-rf*

cdcl_W-rf.restart rtrancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl_W cdcl_W-merge-restart-cdcl_W

simp: full1-def)

lemma *cdcl_W-with-restart-increasing-number*:

cdcl_W-with-restart S T \implies *snd T* = 1 + *snd S*

by (*induction rule: cdcl_W-with-restart.induct*) *auto*

lemma *full1 cdcl_W-stgy S T* \implies *cdcl_W-with-restart* (*S, n*) (*T, Suc n*)

using *restart-full* **by** *blast*

lemma *cdcl_W-with-restart-init-clss*:

cdcl_W-with-restart S T \implies *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* (*fst S*) \implies *init-clss* (*fst S*) = *init-clss* (*fst T*)

using *cdcl_W-with-restart-rtrancpl-cdcl_W rtrancpl-cdcl_W-init-clss* **by** *blast*

lemma

wf {(*T, S*). *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*fst S*) \wedge *cdcl_W-with-restart S T*}

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume \neg ?*thesis*

then obtain *g* **where**

g: $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart } (g\ i) (g\ (\text{Suc } i))$ **and**

inv: $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{fst } (g\ i))$

unfolding *wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain* **by** *fast*

{ **fix** *i*

have *init-clss* (*fst* (*g i*)) = *init-clss* (*fst* (*g 0*))

apply (*induction i*)

apply *simp*

```

    using g inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (metis cdclW-with-restart-init-clss)
  } note init-g = this
let ?S = g 0
have finite (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst ?S)))
  using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
have snd-g:  $\bigwedge i. \text{snd } (g \ i) = i + \text{snd } (g \ 0)$ 
  apply (induct-tac i)
  apply simp
  by (metis Suc-eq-plus1-left add-Suc cdclW-with-restart-increasing-number g)
then have snd-g-0:  $\bigwedge i. i > 0 \implies \text{snd } (g \ i) = i + \text{snd } (g \ 0)$ 
  by blast
have unbounded-f-g: unbounded ( $\lambda i. f \ (\text{snd } (g \ i))$ )
  using f unfolding bounded-def by (metis add commute f less-or-eq-imp-le snd-g
    not-bounded-nat-exists-larger not-le le-iff-add)

```

obtain *k* where

```

f-g-k:  $f \ (\text{snd } (g \ k)) > \text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } ?S))))$  and
k >  $\text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } ?S))))$ 
using not-bounded-nat-exists-larger[OF unbounded-f-g] by blast

```

The following does not hold anymore with the non-strict version of cardinality in the definition.

```

{ fix i
  assume no-step cdclW-stgy (fst (g i))
  with g[of i]
  have False
    proof (induction rule: cdclW-with-restart.induct)
      case (restart-step T S n) note H = this(1) and c = this(2) and n-s = this(4)
      obtain S' where cdclW-stgy S S'
        using H c by (metis gr-implies-not0 relpowp-E2)
      then show False using n-s by auto
    next
      case (restart-full S T)
      then show False unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: tranclpD)
    qed
  } note H = this
obtain m T where
  m:  $m = \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } (\text{fst } (g \ k))))$  and
  m >  $f \ (\text{snd } (g \ k))$  and
  restart T (fst (g (k+1))) and
  cdclW-merge-stgy: (cdclW-stgy  $\widetilde{\sim} m$ ) (fst (g k)) T
  using g[of k] H[of Suc k] by (force simp: cdclW-with-restart.simps full1-def)
have cdclW-stgy** (fst (g k)) T
  using cdclW-merge-stgy relpowp-imp-rtranclp by metis
then have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using inv[of k] rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW by blast
moreover have  $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } (\text{fst } (g \ k))))$ 
  >  $\text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } ?S))))$ 
  unfolding m[symmetric] using  $\langle m > f \ (\text{snd } (g \ k)) \rangle$  f-g-k by linarith
then have  $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } T))$ 
  >  $\text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } ?S))))$ 
  by linarith
moreover
  have init-clss (fst (g k)) = init-clss T
    using  $\langle \text{cdclW-stgy** } (\text{fst } (g \ k)) \ T \rangle$  rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW rtranclp-cdclW-init-clss
    inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    by blast

```

```

    then have init-clss (fst ?S) = init-clss T
      using init-g[of k] by auto
  ultimately show False
    using cdclW-all-struct-inv-learned-clss-bound
    by (simp add: ⟨finite (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst (g 0))))⟩ simple-clss-finite
      card-mono leD)
qed

lemma cdclW-with-restart-distinct-mset-clauses:
  assumes invR: cdclW-all-struct-inv (fst R) and
  st: cdclW-with-restart R S and
  dist: distinct-mset (clauses (fst R)) and
  R: trail (fst R) = []
  shows distinct-mset (clauses (fst S))
  using assms(2,1,3,4)
proof (induction)
  case (restart-full S T)
  then show ?case using rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[of S T] unfolding full1-def
    by (auto dest: tranclp-into-rtranclp)
next
  case (restart-step T S n U)
  then have distinct-mset (clauses T) using rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[of S T]
    unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: relpowp-imp-rtranclp)
  then show ?case using ⟨restart T U⟩ by (metis clauses-restart distinct-mset-union fstI
    mset-le-exists-conv restart.cases state-eq-clauses)
qed
end

locale luby-sequence =
  fixes ur :: nat
  assumes ur > 0
begin

lemma exists-luby-decomp:
  fixes i :: nat
  shows  $\exists k :: \text{nat}. (2^{k-1} \leq i \wedge i < 2^k - 1) \vee i = 2^k - 1$ 
proof (induction i)
  case 0
  then show ?case
    by (rule exI[of - 0], simp)
next
  case (Suc n)
  then obtain k where  $2^{k-1} \leq n \wedge n < 2^k - 1 \vee n = 2^k - 1$ 
    by blast
  then consider
    (st-interv)  $2^{k-1} \leq n$  and  $n \leq 2^k - 2$ 
  | (end-interv)  $2^{k-1} \leq n$  and  $n = 2^k - 2$ 
  | (pow2)  $n = 2^k - 1$ 
  by linarith
  then show ?case
  proof cases
    case st-interv
    then show ?thesis apply - apply (rule exI[of - k])
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-lessI
        ⟨ $2^{k-1} \leq n \wedge n < 2^k - 1 \vee n = 2^k - 1$ ⟩ diff-self-eq-0
        dual-order.trans le-SucI le-imp-less-Suc numeral-2-eq-2 one-le-numeral)

```

```

      one-le-power zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
next
  case end-interv
  then show ?thesis apply - apply (rule exI[of - k]) by auto
next
  case pow2
  then show ?thesis apply - apply (rule exI[of - k+1]) by auto
qed
qed

```

Luby sequences are defined by:

- $2^k - 1$, if $i = (2::'a)^k - (1::'a)$
- *luby-sequence-core* $(i - 2^k - 1 + 1)$, if $(2::'a)^k - 1 \leq i$ and $i \leq (2::'a)^k - (1::'a)$

Then the sequence is then scaled by a constant unit run (called *ur* here), strictly positive.

```

function luby-sequence-core :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  luby-sequence-core i =
    (if  $\exists k. i = 2^k - 1$ 
     then  $2^{\wedge}((\text{SOME } k. i = 2^k - 1) - 1)$ 
     else luby-sequence-core  $(i - 2^{\wedge}((\text{SOME } k. 2^{\wedge}(k-1) \leq i \wedge i < 2^k - 1) - 1) + 1)$ )
by auto
termination
proof (relation less-than, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (2 i)
  let ?k = (SOME k.  $2^{\wedge}(k-1) \leq i \wedge i < 2^{\wedge}k - 1$ )
  have  $2^{\wedge}(\text{?k} - 1) \leq i \wedge i < 2^{\wedge}\text{?k} - 1$ 
  apply (rule someI-ex)
  using 2 exists-luby-decomp by blast
  then show ?case

proof -
  have  $\forall n \text{ na. } \neg (1::\text{nat}) \leq n \vee 1 \leq n^{\wedge} \text{na}$ 
  by (meson one-le-power)
  then have f1:  $(1::\text{nat}) \leq 2^{\wedge}(\text{?k} - 1)$ 
  using one-le-numeral by blast
  have f2:  $i - 2^{\wedge}(\text{?k} - 1) + 2^{\wedge}(\text{?k} - 1) = i$ 
  using  $2^{\wedge}(\text{?k} - 1) \leq i \wedge i < 2^{\wedge}\text{?k} - 1$  le-add-diff-inverse2 by blast
  have f3:  $2^{\wedge}\text{?k} - 1 \neq \text{Suc } 0$ 
  using f1  $2^{\wedge}(\text{?k} - 1) \leq i \wedge i < 2^{\wedge}\text{?k} - 1$  by linarith
  have  $2^{\wedge}\text{?k} - (1::\text{nat}) \neq 0$ 
  using  $2^{\wedge}(\text{?k} - 1) \leq i \wedge i < 2^{\wedge}\text{?k} - 1$  gr-implies-not0 by blast
  then have f4:  $2^{\wedge}\text{?k} \neq (1::\text{nat})$ 
  by linarith
  have f5:  $\forall n \text{ na. if } \text{na} = 0 \text{ then } (n::\text{nat})^{\wedge} \text{na} = 1 \text{ else } n^{\wedge} \text{na} = n * n^{\wedge} (\text{na} - 1)$ 
  by (simp add: power-eq-if)
  then have ?k  $\neq 0$ 
  using f4 by meson
  then have  $2^{\wedge}(\text{?k} - 1) \neq \text{Suc } 0$ 
  using f5 f3 by presburger
  then have  $\text{Suc } 0 < 2^{\wedge}(\text{?k} - 1)$ 

```

```

    using f1 by linarith
  then show ?thesis
    using f2 less-than-iff by presburger
qed

```

```

function natlog2 :: nat ⇒ nat where
  natlog2 n = (if n = 0 then 0 else 1 + natlog2 (n div 2))
  using not0-implies-Suc by auto
termination by (relation measure (λn. n)) auto

```

```

declare natlog2.simps[simp del]

```

```

declare luby-sequence-core.simps[simp del]

```

```

lemma two-pover-n-eq-two-power-n'-eq:
  assumes H: (2::nat) ^ (k::nat) - 1 = 2 ^ k' - 1
  shows k' = k
proof -
  have (2::nat) ^ (k::nat) = 2 ^ k'
    using H by (metis One-nat-def Suc-pred zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

```

lemma luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one:
  luby-sequence-core (2^k - 1) = 2^(k-1) (is ?L = ?K)
proof -
  have decomp: ∃ ka. 2 ^ k - 1 = 2 ^ ka - 1
    by auto
  have ?L = 2^((SOME k'. (2::nat)^k - 1 = 2^k' - 1) - 1)
    apply (subst luby-sequence-core.simps, subst decomp)
    by simp
  moreover have (SOME k'. (2::nat)^k - 1 = 2^k' - 1) = k
    apply (rule some-equality)
    apply simp
    using two-pover-n-eq-two-power-n'-eq by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis by presburger
qed

```

```

lemma different-luby-decomposition-false:
  assumes
    H: 2 ^ (k - Suc 0) ≤ i and
    k': i < 2 ^ k' - Suc 0 and
    k-k': k > k'
  shows False
proof -
  have 2 ^ k' - Suc 0 < 2 ^ (k - Suc 0)
    using k-k' less-eq-Suc-le by auto
  then show ?thesis
    using H k' by linarith
qed

```

```

lemma luby-sequence-core-not-two-power-minus-one:
  assumes
    k-i: 2 ^ (k - 1) ≤ i and
    i-k: i < 2 ^ k - 1

```

shows *luby-sequence-core* $i = \text{luby-sequence-core } (i - 2 \wedge (k - 1) + 1)$
proof –
have $H: \neg (\exists ka. i = 2 \wedge ka - 1)$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then obtain $k': nat$ **where** $k': i = 2 \wedge k' - 1$ **by** *blast*
have $(2::nat) \wedge k' - 1 < 2 \wedge k - 1$
using *i-k unfolding* k' .
then have $(2::nat) \wedge k' < 2 \wedge k$
by *linarith*
then have $k' < k$
by *simp*
have $2 \wedge (k - 1) \leq 2 \wedge k' - (1::nat)$
using *k-i unfolding* k' .
then have $(2::nat) \wedge (k-1) < 2 \wedge k'$
by (*metis Suc-diff-1 not-le not-less-eq zero-less-numeral zero-less-power*)
then have $k-1 < k'$
by *simp*

show *False* **using** $\langle k' < k \rangle \langle k-1 < k' \rangle$ **by** *linarith*
qed
have $\bigwedge k k'. 2 \wedge (k - \text{Suc } 0) \leq i \implies i < 2 \wedge k - \text{Suc } 0 \implies 2 \wedge (k' - \text{Suc } 0) \leq i \implies$
 $i < 2 \wedge k' - \text{Suc } 0 \implies k = k'$
by (*meson different-luby-decomposition-false linorder-neqE-nat*)
then have $k: (\text{SOME } k. 2 \wedge (k - \text{Suc } 0) \leq i \wedge i < 2 \wedge k - \text{Suc } 0) = k$
using *k-i i-k* **by** *auto*
show *?thesis*
apply (*subst luby-sequence-core.simps[of i], subst H*)
by (*simp add: k*)
qed

lemma *unbounded-luby-sequence-core: unbounded luby-sequence-core*
unfolding *bounded-def*
proof
assume $\exists b. \forall n. \text{luby-sequence-core } n \leq b$
then obtain b **where** $b: \bigwedge n. \text{luby-sequence-core } n \leq b$
by *metis*
have $\text{luby-sequence-core } (2^{b+1} - 1) = 2^b$
using *luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one[of b+1]* **by** *simp*
moreover have $(2::nat) \wedge b > b$
by (*induction b*) *auto*
ultimately show *False* **using** $b[\text{of } 2^{b+1} - 1]$ **by** *linarith*
qed

abbreviation *luby-sequence* $:: nat \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
luby-sequence $n \equiv ur * \text{luby-sequence-core } n$

lemma *bounded-luby-sequence: unbounded luby-sequence*
using *bounded-const-product[of ur] luby-sequence-axioms*
luby-sequence-def unbounded-luby-sequence-core **by** *blast*

lemma *luby-sequence-core-0: luby-sequence-core 0 = 1*
proof –
have $0: (0::nat) = 2^0 - 1$
by *auto*
show *?thesis*

by (subst 0, subst luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one) simp
qed

lemma luby-sequence-core $n \geq 1$

proof (induction n rule: nat-less-induct-case)

case 0

then show ?case by (simp add: luby-sequence-core-0)

next

case (Suc n) note IH = this

consider

(interv) k **where** $2^k - 1 \leq \text{Suc } n$ **and** $\text{Suc } n < 2^{k+1} - 1$

| (pow2) k **where** $\text{Suc } n = 2^{k+1} - \text{Suc } 0$

using exists-luby-decomp[of Suc n] **by** auto

then show ?case

proof cases

case pow2

show ?thesis

using luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one pow2 **by** auto

next

case interv

have n: $\text{Suc } n - 2^k + 1 < \text{Suc } n$

by (metis Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 add.commute add-diff-cancel-left' add-less-mono1 gr0I
interv(1) interv(2) le-add-diff-inverse2 less-Suc-eq not-le power-0 power-one-right
power-strict-increasing-iff)

show ?thesis

apply (subst luby-sequence-core-not-two-power-minus-one[OF interv])

using IH n **by** auto

qed

qed

end

locale luby-sequence-restart =

luby-sequence ur +

conflict-driven-clause-learning_W — functions for clauses:

— functions for the state:

— access functions:

trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting

— changing state:

cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls update-backtrack-lvl

update-conflicting

— get state:

init-state

restart-state

for

ur :: nat **and**

trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits **and**

hd-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit **and**

init-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**

learned-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**

backtrack-lvl :: 'st \Rightarrow nat **and**

conflicting :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clause option **and**

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

```

    tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    add-learned-cls :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    remove-cls :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    update-backtrack-lvl :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    update-conflicting :: 'v clause option  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and

    init-state :: 'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    restart-state :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st
begin

sublocale cdclW-restart - - - - - luby-sequence
  apply unfold-locales
  using bounded-luby-sequence by blast

end
end
theory DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation
imports Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic CDCL-W-Level
begin

```


Chapter 3

Implementation of DPLL and CDCL

We then reuse all the theorems to go towards an implementation using 2-watched literals:

- `CDCL_W_Abstract_State.thy` defines a better-suited state: the operation operating on it are more constrained, allowing simpler proofs and less edge cases later.

3.1 Simple Implementation of the DPLL and CDCL

3.1.1 Common Rules

Propagation

The following theorem holds:

lemma *lits-of-l-unfold*[iff]:

$(\forall c \in \text{set } C. -c \in \text{lits-of-l } Ms) \longleftrightarrow Ms \models_{as} CNot \ (mset \ C)$

unfolding *true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def CNot-def* **by** *auto*

The right-hand version is written at a high-level, but only the left-hand side is executable.

definition *is-unit-clause* :: 'a literal list \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) ann-lits \Rightarrow 'a literal option

where

is-unit-clause *l* *M* =

(case *List.filter* ($\lambda a. \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$) *l* of
 a # [] \Rightarrow if $M \models_{as} CNot \ (mset \ l - \{\#a\# \})$ then *Some a* else *None*
 | - \Rightarrow *None*)

definition *is-unit-clause-code* :: 'a literal list \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) ann-lits

\Rightarrow 'a literal option **where**

is-unit-clause-code *l* *M* =

(case *List.filter* ($\lambda a. \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$) *l* of
 a # [] \Rightarrow if $(\forall c \in \text{set } (remove1 \ a \ l). -c \in \text{lits-of-l } M)$ then *Some a* else *None*
 | - \Rightarrow *None*)

lemma *is-unit-clause-is-unit-clause-code*[code]:

is-unit-clause *l* *M* = *is-unit-clause-code* *l* *M*

proof –

have 1: $\bigwedge a. (\forall c \in \text{set } (remove1 \ a \ l). -c \in \text{lits-of-l } M) \longleftrightarrow M \models_{as} CNot \ (mset \ l - \{\#a\# \})$
 using *lits-of-l-unfold*[of *remove1 - l, of - M*] **by** *simp*

then show *?thesis*

unfolding *is-unit-clause-code-def is-unit-clause-def* 1 **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *is-unit-clause-some-undef:*

assumes *is-unit-clause* $l\ M = \text{Some } a$

shows *undefined-lit* $M\ a$

proof –

have (case $[a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M]$ of $[] \Rightarrow \text{None}$
 $| [a] \Rightarrow \text{if } M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\# \}) \text{ then } \text{Some } a \text{ else } \text{None}$
 $| a \# ab \# xa \Rightarrow \text{Map.empty } xa) = \text{Some } a$

using *assms* **unfolding** *is-unit-clause-def* .

then have $a \in \text{set } [a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M]$

apply (cases $[a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M]$)

apply *simp*

apply (rename-tac *aa list*; case-tac *list*) **by** (auto *split: if-split-asm*)

then have $\text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$ **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis*

by (*simp add: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l*
 $\text{atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set}$)

qed

lemma *is-unit-clause-some-CNot:* $\text{is-unit-clause } l\ M = \text{Some } a \implies M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\# \})$

unfolding *is-unit-clause-def*

proof –

assume (case $[a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M]$ of $[] \Rightarrow \text{None}$
 $| [a] \Rightarrow \text{if } M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\# \}) \text{ then } \text{Some } a \text{ else } \text{None}$
 $| a \# ab \# xa \Rightarrow \text{Map.empty } xa) = \text{Some } a$

then show *?thesis*

apply (cases $[a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M]$, *simp*)

apply *simp*

apply (rename-tac *aa list*, case-tac *list*) **by** (auto *split: if-split-asm*)

qed

lemma *is-unit-clause-some-in:* $\text{is-unit-clause } l\ M = \text{Some } a \implies a \in \text{set } l$

unfolding *is-unit-clause-def*

proof –

assume (case $[a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M]$ of $[] \Rightarrow \text{None}$
 $| [a] \Rightarrow \text{if } M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } l - \{\#a\# \}) \text{ then } \text{Some } a \text{ else } \text{None}$
 $| a \# ab \# xa \Rightarrow \text{Map.empty } xa) = \text{Some } a$

then show $a \in \text{set } l$

by (cases $[a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M]$)

(*fastforce dest: filter-eq-ConsD split: if-split-asm split: list.splits*) +

qed

lemma *is-unit-clause-Nil[*simp*]:* $\text{is-unit-clause } []\ M = \text{None}$

unfolding *is-unit-clause-def* **by** *auto*

Unit propagation for all clauses

Finding the first clause to propagate

fun *find-first-unit-clause* :: $'a \text{ literal list list} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ ann-lits}$

$\Rightarrow ('a \text{ literal} \times 'a \text{ literal list}) \text{ option}$ **where**

find-first-unit-clause $(a \# l)\ M =$

(case *is-unit-clause* $a\ M$ of

$\text{None} \Rightarrow \text{find-first-unit-clause } l\ M$

$| \text{Some } L \Rightarrow \text{Some } (L, a)) \mid$

find-first-unit-clause [] - = None

lemma *find-first-unit-clause-some*:

find-first-unit-clause l M = Some (a, c)

$\implies c \in \text{set } l \wedge M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } c - \{\#a\# \}) \wedge \text{undefined-lit } M a \wedge a \in \text{set } c$

apply (induction l)

apply simp

by (auto split: option.splits dest: is-unit-clause-some-in is-unit-clause-some-CNot
is-unit-clause-some-undef)

lemma *propagate-is-unit-clause-not-None*:

assumes *dist*: distinct c **and**

M: $M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } c - \{\#a\# \})$ **and**

undef: *undefined-lit* M a **and**

ac: $a \in \text{set } c$

shows *is-unit-clause* c M \neq None

proof -

have $[a \leftarrow c . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M] = [a]$

using *assms*

proof (induction c)

case Nil **then show** ?case **by** simp

next

case (Cons ac c)

show ?case

proof (cases a = ac)

case True

then show ?thesis **using** Cons

by (auto simp del: lits-of-l-unfold

simp add: lits-of-l-unfold[symmetric] Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l

atm-of-eq-atm-of atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set)

next

case False

then have *T*: $\text{mset } c + \{\#ac\# \} - \{\#a\# \} = \text{mset } c - \{\#a\# \} + \{\#ac\# \}$

by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)

show ?thesis **using** False Cons

by (auto simp add: T atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set)

qed

qed

then show ?thesis

using M unfolding is-unit-clause-def **by** auto

qed

lemma *find-first-unit-clause-none*:

distinct c $\implies c \in \text{set } l \implies M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } c - \{\#a\# \}) \implies \text{undefined-lit } M a \implies a \in \text{set } c$

$\implies \text{find-first-unit-clause } l M \neq \text{None}$

by (induction l)

(auto split: option.split simp add: propagate-is-unit-clause-not-None)

Decide

fun *find-first-unused-var* :: 'a literal list list \Rightarrow 'a literal set \Rightarrow 'a literal option **where**

find-first-unused-var (a # l) M =

(case List.find ($\lambda \text{lit. lit} \notin M \wedge \neg \text{lit} \notin M$) a of

None \Rightarrow *find-first-unused-var* l M

| Some a \Rightarrow Some a) |

find-first-unused-var [] - = None

lemma *find-none*[*iff*]:
 $List.find (\lambda lit. lit \notin M \wedge \neg lit \notin M) a = None \longleftrightarrow atm-of \text{ ' } set a \subseteq atm-of \text{ ' } M$
apply (*induct a*)
using *atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*
by (*force simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*) +

lemma *find-some*: $List.find (\lambda lit. lit \notin M \wedge \neg lit \notin M) a = Some b \implies b \in set a \wedge b \notin M \wedge \neg b \notin M$
unfolding *find-Some-iff* **by** (*metis nth-mem*)

lemma *find-first-unused-var-None*[*iff*]:
 $find-first-unused-var l M = None \longleftrightarrow (\forall a \in set l. atm-of \text{ ' } set a \subseteq atm-of \text{ ' } M)$
by (*induct l*)
(auto split: option.splits dest!: find-some
simp add: image-subset-iff atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set)

lemma *find-first-unused-var-Some-not-all-incl*:
assumes *find-first-unused-var l M = Some c*
shows $\neg(\forall a \in set l. atm-of \text{ ' } set a \subseteq atm-of \text{ ' } M)$
proof –
have *find-first-unused-var l M \neq None*
using *assms by (cases find-first-unused-var l M) auto*
then show $\neg(\forall a \in set l. atm-of \text{ ' } set a \subseteq atm-of \text{ ' } M)$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *find-first-unused-var-Some*:
 $find-first-unused-var l M = Some a \implies (\exists m \in set l. a \in set m \wedge a \notin M \wedge \neg a \notin M)$
by (*induct l*) (*auto split: option.splits dest: find-some*)

lemma *find-first-unused-var-undefined*:
 $find-first-unused-var l (lits-of-l Ms) = Some a \implies undefined-lit Ms a$
using *find-first-unused-var-Some[of l lits-of-l Ms a] Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l*
by *blast*

3.1.2 CDCL specific functions

Level

fun *maximum-level-code*:: $'a \text{ literal list} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ ann-lits} \Rightarrow nat$
where
 $maximum-level-code [] = 0$ |
 $maximum-level-code (L \# Ls) M = \max (get-level M L) (maximum-level-code Ls M)$

lemma *maximum-level-code-eq-get-maximum-level*[*simp*]:
 $maximum-level-code D M = get-maximum-level M (mset D)$
by (*induction D*) (*auto simp add: get-maximum-level-plus*)

lemma [*code*]:
fixes $M :: ('a, 'b) \text{ ann-lits}$
shows $get-maximum-level M (mset D) = maximum-level-code D M$
by *simp*

Backjumping

fun *find-level-decomp* **where**
 $find-level-decomp M [] D k = None$ |

find-level-decomp $M (L \# Ls) D k =$
 (case (*get-level* $M L$, *maximum-level-code* ($D @ Ls$) M) of
 ($i, j \Rightarrow$ if $i = k \wedge j < i$ then *Some* (L, j) else *find-level-decomp* $M Ls (L \# D) k$
)
)

lemma *find-level-decomp-some*:

assumes *find-level-decomp* $M Ls D k = \text{Some } (L, j)$
shows $L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } (\text{remove1 } L (Ls @ D))) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M L = k$
using *assms*

proof (*induction* Ls arbitrary: D)

case *Nil*
then show ?case **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons* $L' Ls$) **note** $IH = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $H = \text{this}(2)$

def *find* \equiv (if *get-level* $M L' \neq k \vee \neg \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } D + \text{mset } Ls) < \text{get-level } M L'$
 then *find-level-decomp* $M Ls (L' \# D) k$
 else *Some* ($L', \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } D + \text{mset } Ls)$))

have $a1: \bigwedge D. \text{find-level-decomp } M Ls D k = \text{Some } (L, j) \implies$

$L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D - \{\#L\# \}) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M L = k$

using IH **by** *simp*

have $a2: \text{find} = \text{Some } (L, j)$

using H **unfolding** *find-def* **by** (*auto split: if-split-asm*)

{ assume *Some* ($L', \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } D + \text{mset } Ls)$) $\neq \text{find}$

then have $f3: L \in \text{set } Ls$ **and** *get-maximum-level* $M (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } (L' \# D) - \{\#L\# \}) = j$

using $a1$ IH $a2$ **unfolding** *find-def* **by** *meson+*

moreover then have $\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D - \{\#L\# \} + \{\#L'\# \} = \{\#L'\# \} + \text{mset } D + (\text{mset } Ls - \{\#L\# \})$

by (*auto simp: ac-simps multiset-eq-iff Suc-leI*)

ultimately have $f4: \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D - \{\#L\# \} + \{\#L'\# \}) = j$

by (*metis add.commute diff-union-single-conv in-multiset-in-set mset.simps(2)*)

} note $f4 = \text{this}$

have $\{\#L'\# \} + (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D) = \text{mset } Ls + (\text{mset } D + \{\#L'\# \})$

by (*auto simp: ac-simps*)

then have

$(L = L' \longrightarrow \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M L' = k)$ **and**

$(L \neq L' \longrightarrow L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D - \{\#L\# \} + \{\#L'\# \}) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M L = k)$

using $a2$ $a1$ [of $L' \# D$] **unfolding** *find-def* **apply** (*metis add-diff-cancel-left' mset.simps(2)*
option.inject prod.inject union-commute)

using $f4$ $a2$ $a1$ [of $L' \# D$] **unfolding** *find-def* **by** (*metis option.inject prod.inject*)

then show ?case **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *find-level-decomp-none*:

assumes *find-level-decomp* $M Ls E k = \text{None}$ **and** $\text{mset } (L \# D) = \text{mset } (Ls @ E)$

shows $\neg (L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M (\text{mset } D) < k \wedge k = \text{get-level } M L)$

using *assms*

proof (*induction* Ls arbitrary: $E L D$)

case *Nil*

then show ?case **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons* $L' Ls$) **note** $IH = \text{this}(1)$ **and** *find-none* $= \text{this}(2)$ **and** $LD = \text{this}(3)$

have $\text{mset } D + \{\#L'\# \} = \text{mset } E + (\text{mset } Ls + \{\#L'\# \}) \implies \text{mset } D = \text{mset } E + \text{mset } Ls$

by (*metis add-right-imp-eq union-assoc*)

then show ?case

```

    using find-none IH[of L' # E L D] LD by (auto simp add: ac-simps split: if-split-asm)
qed

fun bt-cut where
  bt-cut i (Propagated - - # Ls) = bt-cut i Ls |
  bt-cut i (Decided K # Ls) = (if count-decided Ls = i then Some (Decided K # Ls) else bt-cut i Ls) |
  bt-cut i [] = None

lemma bt-cut-some-decomp:
  assumes no-dup M and bt-cut i M = Some M'
  shows  $\exists K M2 M1. M = M2 @ M' \wedge M' = \text{Decided } K \# M1 \wedge \text{get-level } M K = (i+1)$ 
  using assms by (induction i M rule: bt-cut.induct) (auto split: if-split-asm)

lemma bt-cut-not-none:
  assumes no-dup M and M = M2 @ Decided K # M' and get-level M K = (i+1)
  shows bt-cut i M  $\neq$  None
  using assms by (induction M2 arbitrary: M rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  (auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l)

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-ex:
   $\exists N. (\text{Decided } K \# M', N) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M'))$ 
  apply (induction M2 rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  apply auto[2]
  by (rename-tac L m xs, case-tac get-all-ann-decomposition (xs @ Decided K # M'))
  auto

lemma bt-cut-in-get-all-ann-decomposition:
  assumes no-dup M and bt-cut i M = Some M'
  shows  $\exists M2. (M', M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$ 
  using bt-cut-some-decomp[OF assms] by (auto simp add: get-all-ann-decomposition-ex)

fun do-backtrack-step where
  do-backtrack-step (M, N, U, k, Some D) =
    (case find-level-decomp M D [] k of
      None  $\Rightarrow$  (M, N, U, k, Some D)
    | Some (L, j)  $\Rightarrow$ 
      (case bt-cut j M of
        Some (Decided - # Ls)  $\Rightarrow$  (Propagated L D # Ls, N, D # U, j, None)
      | -  $\Rightarrow$  (M, N, U, k, Some D))
    ) |
  do-backtrack-step S = S

end
theory DPLL-W-Implementation
imports DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation DPLL-W  $\sim \sim$  /src/HOL/Library/Code-Target-Numeral
begin

```

3.1.3 Simple Implementation of DPLL

Combining the propagate and decide: a DPLL step

```

definition DPLL-step :: int dpllW-ann-lits  $\times$  int literal list list
   $\Rightarrow$  int dpllW-ann-lits  $\times$  int literal list list where
DPLL-step = ( $\lambda$ (Ms, N).
  (case find-first-unit-clause N Ms of
    Some (L, -)  $\Rightarrow$  (Propagated L () # Ms, N)

```

```

| - =>
  if  $\exists C \in \text{set } N. (\forall c \in \text{set } C. -c \in \text{lits-of-l } Ms)$ 
  then
    (case backtrack-split Ms of
      (-, L # M) => (Propagated (- (lit-of L)) () # M, N)
    | (-, -) => (Ms, N)
    )
  else
    (case find-first-unused-var N (lits-of-l Ms) of
      Some a => (Decided a # Ms, N)
    | None => (Ms, N)))

```

Example of propagation:

```

value DPLL-step ([Decided (Neg 1)], [[Pos (1::int), Neg 2]])

```

We define the conversion function between the states as defined in *Prop-DPLL* (with multisets) and here (with lists).

abbreviation $\text{toS} \equiv \lambda(Ms::(\text{int}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits})$
 $(N:: \text{int literal list list}). (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map mset } N))$

abbreviation $\text{toS}' \equiv \lambda(Ms::(\text{int}, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits},$
 $N:: \text{int literal list list}). (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map mset } N))$

Proof of correctness of *DPLL-step*

lemma *DPLL-step-is-a-dpll_W-step*:

assumes *step*: $(Ms', N') = \text{DPLL-step } (Ms, N)$

and *neq*: $(Ms, N) \neq (Ms', N')$

shows $\text{dpll}_W (\text{toS } Ms \ N) (\text{toS } Ms' \ N')$

proof –

let $?S = (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map mset } N))$

{ fix $L \ E$

assume *unit*: $\text{find-first-unit-clause } N \ Ms = \text{Some } (L, E)$

then have $Ms'N: (Ms', N') = (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \# Ms, N)$

using *step unfolding DPLL-step-def* **by** *auto*

obtain C **where**

$C: C \in \text{set } N$ **and**

$Ms: Ms \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } (\text{mset } C - \{\#L\# \})$ **and**

undef: *undefined-lit* $Ms \ L$ **and**

$L \in \text{set } C$ **using** *find-first-unit-clause-some[OF unit]* **by** *metis*

have $\text{dpll}_W (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map mset } N))$

$(\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \# \text{fst } (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map mset } N)), \text{snd } (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map mset } N)))$

apply (*rule dpll_W.propagate*)

using $Ms \ \text{undef } C \ (L \in \text{set } C)$ **by** (*auto simp add: C*)

then have *?thesis* **using** $Ms'N$ **by** *auto*

}

moreover

{ assume *unit*: $\text{find-first-unit-clause } N \ Ms = \text{None}$

assume *exC*: $\exists C \in \text{set } N. Ms \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } (\text{mset } C)$

then obtain C **where** $C: C \in \text{set } N$ **and** $Ms: Ms \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } (\text{mset } C)$ **by** *auto*

then obtain $L \ M \ M'$ **where** *bt*: $\text{backtrack-split } Ms = (M', L \# M)$

using *step exC neq unfolding DPLL-step-def prod.case unit*

by (*cases backtrack-split Ms, rename-tac b, case-tac b*) *auto*

then have *is-decided* L **using** *backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided[of Ms]* **by** *auto*

have $1: \text{dpll}_W (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map mset } N))$

$(\text{Propagated } (- \text{lit-of } L) \ ()) \# M, \text{snd } (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map mset } N)))$

apply (*rule dpll_W.backtrack[OF - is-decided L, of]*)

```

    using C Ms bt by auto
  moreover have (Ms', N') = (Propagated (¬ (lit-of L)) () # M, N)
    using step exC unfolding DPLL-step-def bt prod.case unit by auto
  ultimately have ?thesis by auto
}
moreover
{ assume unit: find-first-unit-clause N Ms = None
  assume exC: ¬ (∃ C ∈ set N. Ms ⊨as CNot (mset C))
  obtain L where unused: find-first-unused-var N (lits-of-l Ms) = Some L
    using step exC neq unfolding DPLL-step-def prod.case unit
    by (cases find-first-unused-var N (lits-of-l Ms)) auto
  have dpllW (Ms, mset (map mset N))
    (Decided L # fst (Ms, mset (map mset N)), snd (Ms, mset (map mset N)))
    apply (rule dpllW.decided[of ?S L])
    using find-first-unused-var-Some[OF unused]
    by (auto simp add: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l atms-of-ms-def)
  moreover have (Ms', N') = (Decided L # Ms, N)
    using step exC unfolding DPLL-step-def unused prod.case unit by auto
  ultimately have ?thesis by auto
}
ultimately show ?thesis by (cases find-first-unit-clause N Ms) auto
qed

lemma DPLL-step-stuck-final-state:
  assumes step: (Ms, N) = DPLL-step (Ms, N)
  shows conclusive-dpllW-state (toS Ms N)
proof -
  have unit: find-first-unit-clause N Ms = None
    using step unfolding DPLL-step-def by (auto split: option.splits)

  { assume n: ∃ C ∈ set N. Ms ⊨as CNot (mset C)
    then have Ms: (Ms, N) = (case backtrack-split Ms of (x, []) ⇒ (Ms, N)
      | (x, L # M) ⇒ (Propagated (¬ lit-of L) () # M, N))
      using step unfolding DPLL-step-def by (simp add: unit)

    have snd (backtrack-split Ms) = []
    proof (cases backtrack-split Ms, cases snd (backtrack-split Ms))
      fix a b
      assume backtrack-split Ms = (a, b) and snd (backtrack-split Ms) = []
      then show snd (backtrack-split Ms) = [] by blast
    next
      fix a b aa list
      assume
        bt: backtrack-split Ms = (a, b) and
        bt': snd (backtrack-split Ms) = aa # list
      then have Ms: Ms = Propagated (¬ lit-of aa) () # list using Ms by auto
      have is-decided aa using backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided[of Ms] bt bt' by auto
      moreover have fst (backtrack-split Ms) @ aa # list = Ms
        using backtrack-split-list-eq[of Ms] bt' by auto
      ultimately have False unfolding Ms by auto
      then show snd (backtrack-split Ms) = [] by blast
    qed

    then have ?thesis
      using n backtrack-snd-empty-not-decided[of Ms] unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def
      by (cases backtrack-split Ms) auto
  }

```



```

}
moreover {
  assume  $n: \neg (\exists C \in \text{set } N. Ms \models_{as} CNot (mset C))$ 
  then have find-first-unused-var  $N (lits-of-l Ms) = None$ 
    using step unfolding DPLL-step-def by (simp add: unit split: option.splits)
  then have  $a: \forall a \in \text{set } N. atm-of 'set a \subseteq atm-of ' (lits-of-l Ms)$  by auto
  have  $fst (toS Ms N) \models_{asm} snd (toS Ms N)$  unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def Ball-def
    proof clarify
      fix  $x$ 
      assume  $x: x \in \text{set-mset} (clauses (toS Ms N))$ 
      then have  $\neg Ms \models_{as} CNot x$  using  $n$  unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def Ball-def by auto
      moreover have total-over-m  $(lits-of-l Ms) \{x\}$ 
        using  $a$  image-iff in-mono atms-of-s-def
        unfolding total-over-m-def total-over-set-def lits-of-def by fastforce
      ultimately show  $fst (toS Ms N) \models_a x$ 
        using total-not-CNot[of lits-of-l Ms x] by (simp add: true-annot-def true-annots-true-cls)
      qed
    then have ?thesis unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def by blast
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

Adding invariants

Invariant tested in the function **function** *DPLL-ci* :: *int dpll_W-ann-lits* \Rightarrow *int literal list list* \Rightarrow *int dpll_W-ann-lits* \times *int literal list list* **where**

```

DPLL-ci  $Ms N =$ 
  (if  $\neg dpll_W\text{-all-inv} (Ms, mset (map mset N))$ 
   then  $(Ms, N)$ 
   else
     let  $(Ms', N') = DPLL\text{-step} (Ms, N)$  in
     if  $(Ms', N') = (Ms, N)$  then  $(Ms, N)$  else DPLL-ci  $Ms' N$ )
  by fast+

```

termination

```

proof (relation  $\{(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) \in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W S S'\}\}$ )
  show wf  $\{(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) \in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W S S'\}\}$ 
    using wf-if-measure-f[OF dpllW-wf, of toS'] by auto

```

next

```

fix  $Ms :: \text{int } dpll_W\text{-ann-lits}$  and  $N x xa y$ 
assume  $\neg \neg dpll_W\text{-all-inv} (toS Ms N)$ 
and step:  $x = DPLL\text{-step} (Ms, N)$ 
and  $x: (xa, y) = x$ 
and  $(xa, y) \neq (Ms, N)$ 
then show  $((xa, N), Ms, N) \in \{(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) \in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W S S'\}\}$ 
  using DPLL-step-is-a-dpllW-step dpllW-same-clauses split-conv by fastforce
qed

```

No invariant tested **function** (*domintros*) *DPLL-part* :: *int dpll_W-ann-lits* \Rightarrow *int literal list list* \Rightarrow *int dpll_W-ann-lits* \times *int literal list list* **where**

```

DPLL-part  $Ms N =$ 
  (let  $(Ms', N') = DPLL\text{-step} (Ms, N)$  in
   if  $(Ms', N') = (Ms, N)$  then  $(Ms, N)$  else DPLL-part  $Ms' N$ )
  by fast+

```

lemma *snd-DPLL-step[*simp*]*:
 $snd (DPLL\text{-step} (Ms, N)) = N$

unfolding *DPLL-step-def* **by** (*auto split: if-split option.splits prod.splits list.splits*)

lemma *dpll_W-all-inv-implicS-2-eq3-and-dom*:
assumes *dpll_W-all-inv* (*Ms*, *mset* (*map mset N*))
shows *DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-part Ms N \wedge DPLL-part-dom (Ms, N)*
using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: DPLL-ci.induct*)
case (*1 Ms N*)
have *snd (DPLL-step (Ms, N)) = N* **by** *auto*
then obtain *Ms'* **where** *Ms': DPLL-step (Ms, N) = (Ms', N)* **by** (*cases DPLL-step (Ms, N)*) *auto*
have *inv': dpll_W-all-inv (toS Ms' N)* **by** (*metis (mono-tags) 1.prem DPLL-step-is-a-dpll_W-step Ms' dpll_W-all-inv old.prod.inject*)
{ assume (*Ms', N*) \neq (*Ms, N*)
then have *DPLL-ci Ms' N = DPLL-part Ms' N \wedge DPLL-part-dom (Ms', N)* **using** *1(1)[of - Ms' N] Ms'*
1(2) inv' by auto
then have *DPLL-part-dom (Ms, N)* **using** *DPLL-part.domintros Ms' by fastforce*
moreover have *DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-part Ms N* **using** *1.prem DPLL-part.psimps Ms'*
 \langle DPLL-ci Ms' N = DPLL-part Ms' N \wedge DPLL-part-dom (Ms', N) \rangle \langle DPLL-part-dom (Ms, N) \rangle by
auto
ultimately have *?case* **by** *blast*
}
moreover {
assume (*Ms', N*) = (*Ms, N*)
then have *?case* **using** *DPLL-part.domintros DPLL-part.psimps Ms' by fastforce*
}
ultimately show *?case* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *DPLL-ci-dpll_W-rtrancp*:
assumes *DPLL-ci Ms N = (Ms', N')*
shows *dpll_W** (toS Ms N) (toS Ms' N')*
using *assms*

proof (*induct Ms N arbitrary: Ms' N' rule: DPLL-ci.induct*)
case (*1 Ms N Ms' N'*) **note** *IH = this(1)* **and** *step = this(2)*
obtain *S₁ S₂* **where** *S: (S₁, S₂) = DPLL-step (Ms, N)* **by** (*cases DPLL-step (Ms, N)*) *auto*

{ assume \neg *dpll_W-all-inv (toS Ms N)*
then have (*Ms, N*) = (*Ms', N*) **using** *step* **by** *auto*
then have *?case* **by** *auto*
}

moreover
{ assume *dpll_W-all-inv (toS Ms N)*
and (*S₁, S₂*) = (*Ms, N*)
then have *?case* **using** *S step* **by** *auto*
}

moreover
{ assume *dpll_W-all-inv (toS Ms N)*
and (*S₁, S₂*) \neq (*Ms, N*)
moreover obtain *S₁' S₂'* **where** *DPLL-ci S₁ N = (S₁', S₂') by (cases DPLL-ci S₁ N) auto*
moreover have *DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-ci S₁ N* **using** *DPLL-ci.simps[of Ms N] calculation*
proof -
have (*case (S₁, S₂) of (ms, lss)*) \Rightarrow
if (ms, lss) = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-ci ms N = DPLL-ci Ms N
using *S DPLL-ci.simps[of Ms N] calculation by presburger*
then have (*if (S₁, S₂) = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-ci S₁ N = DPLL-ci Ms N*

```

    by fastforce
  then show ?thesis
    using calculation(2) by presburger
qed
ultimately have  $dpll_W^{**} (toS S_1' N) (toS Ms' N)$  using  $IH[of (S_1, S_2) S_1 S_2] S$  step by simp

moreover have  $dpll_W (toS Ms N) (toS S_1 N)$ 
  by (metis DPLL-step-is-a-dpllW-step  $S \langle (S_1, S_2) \neq (Ms, N) \rangle prod.sel(2) snd-DPLL-step$ )
ultimately have ?case by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams)  $IH S \langle (S_1, S_2) \neq (Ms, N) \rangle$ 
   $\langle DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-ci S_1 N \rangle \langle dpll_W-all-inv (toS Ms N) \rangle converse-rtrancp-into-rtrancp$ 
  local.step)
}
ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

lemma  $dpll_W-all-inv-dpll_W-trancp-irrefl$ :
  assumes  $dpll_W-all-inv (Ms, N)$ 
  and  $dpll_W^{++} (Ms, N) (Ms, N)$ 
  shows False
proof -
  have 1:  $wf \{ (S', S). dpll_W-all-inv S \wedge dpll_W^{++} S S' \}$  using  $dpll_W-wf-trancp$  by auto
  have  $((Ms, N), (Ms, N)) \in \{ (S', S). dpll_W-all-inv S \wedge dpll_W^{++} S S' \}$  using  $assms$  by auto
  then show False using  $wf-not-refl[OF 1]$  by blast
qed

lemma  $DPLL-ci-final-state$ :
  assumes step:  $DPLL-ci Ms N = (Ms, N)$ 
  and inv:  $dpll_W-all-inv (toS Ms N)$ 
  shows  $conclusive-dpll_W-state (toS Ms N)$ 
proof -
  have st:  $dpll_W^{**} (toS Ms N) (toS Ms N)$  using  $DPLL-ci-dpll_W-rtrancp[OF step]$  .
  have  $DPLL-step (Ms, N) = (Ms, N)$ 
  proof (rule ccontr)
    obtain  $Ms' N'$  where  $Ms'N: (Ms', N') = DPLL-step (Ms, N)$ 
    by (cases  $DPLL-step (Ms, N)$ ) auto
    assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
    then have  $DPLL-ci Ms' N = (Ms, N)$  using step inv st  $Ms'N[symmetric]$  by fastforce
    then have  $dpll_W^{++} (toS Ms N) (toS Ms N)$ 
    by (metis  $DPLL-ci-dpll_W-rtrancp DPLL-step-is-a-dpll_W-step Ms'N \langle DPLL-step (Ms, N) \neq (Ms,$ 
 $N) \rangle$ 
       $prod.sel(2) rtrancp-into-trancp2 snd-DPLL-step$ )
    then show False using  $dpll_W-all-inv-dpll_W-trancp-irrefl inv$  by auto
  qed
  then show ?thesis using  $DPLL-step-stuck-final-state[of Ms N]$  by simp
qed

lemma  $DPLL-step-obtains$ :
  obtains  $Ms'$  where  $(Ms', N) = DPLL-step (Ms, N)$ 
  unfolding  $DPLL-step-def$  by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $DPLL-step-def prod.collapse snd-DPLL-step$ )

lemma  $DPLL-ci-obtains$ :
  obtains  $Ms'$  where  $(Ms', N) = DPLL-ci Ms N$ 
proof (induct rule:  $DPLL-ci.induct$ )
  case (1  $Ms N$ ) note  $IH = this(1)$  and  $that = this(2)$ 
  obtain  $S$  where  $SN: (S, N) = DPLL-step (Ms, N)$  using  $DPLL-step-obtains$  by metis
  { assume  $\neg dpll_W-all-inv (toS Ms N)$ 

```

```

    then have ?case using that by auto
  }
  moreover {
    assume n: (S, N) ≠ (Ms, N)
    and inv: dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)
    have ∃ ms. DPLL-step (Ms, N) = (ms, N)
      by (metis ‹ $\bigwedge thesisa. (\bigwedge S. (S, N) = DPLL\text{-}step (Ms, N) \implies thesisa) \implies thesisa$ ›)
    then have ?thesis
      using IH that by fastforce
  }
  moreover {
    assume n: (S, N) = (Ms, N)
    then have ?case using SN that by fastforce
  }
  ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

```

lemma DPLL-ci-no-more-step:

```

  assumes step: DPLL-ci Ms N = (Ms', N')
  shows DPLL-ci Ms' N' = (Ms', N')
  using assms
proof (induct arbitrary: Ms' N' rule: DPLL-ci.induct)
  case (1 Ms N Ms' N') note IH = this(1) and step = this(2)
  obtain S1 where S: (S1, N) = DPLL-step (Ms, N) using DPLL-step-obtains by auto
  { assume ¬dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)
    then have ?case using step by auto
  }
  moreover {
    assume dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)
    and (S1, N) = (Ms, N)
    then have ?case using S step by auto
  }
  moreover
  { assume inv: dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)
    assume n: (S1, N) ≠ (Ms, N)
    obtain S1' where SS: (S1', N) = DPLL-ci S1 N using DPLL-ci-obtains by blast
    moreover have DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-ci S1 N
    proof -
      have (case (S1, N) of (ms, lss) ⇒ if (ms, lss) = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-ci ms N)
      = DPLL-ci Ms N
        using S DPLL-ci.simps[of Ms N] calculation inv by presburger
      then have (if (S1, N) = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-ci S1 N) = DPLL-ci Ms N
        by fastforce
      then show ?thesis
        using calculation n by presburger
    qed
  }
  moreover
  { have DPLL-ci S1' N = (S1', N) using step IH[OF - - S n SS[symmetric]] inv by blast
    ultimately have ?case using step by fastforce
  }
  ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

```

lemma DPLL-part-dpll_W-all-inv-final:

```

fixes  $M\ Ms':: (int, unit)\ ann-lits$  and
   $N:: int\ literal\ list\ list$ 
assumes  $inv: dpll_W-all-inv\ (Ms, mset\ (map\ mset\ N))$ 
and  $MsN: DPLL-part\ Ms\ N = (Ms', N)$ 
shows  $conclusive-dpll_W-state\ (toS\ Ms'\ N) \wedge dpll_W^{**}\ (toS\ Ms\ N)\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$ 
proof –
  have  $2: DPLL-ci\ Ms\ N = DPLL-part\ Ms\ N$  using  $inv\ dpll_W-all-inv-implicS-2-eq3-and-dom$  by  $blast$ 
  then have  $star: dpll_W^{**}\ (toS\ Ms\ N)\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$  unfolding  $MsN$  using  $DPLL-ci-dpll_W-rtrancp$ 
by  $blast$ 
  then have  $inv': dpll_W-all-inv\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$  using  $inv\ rtrancp-dpll_W-all-inv$  by  $blast$ 
  show  $?thesis$  using  $star\ DPLL-ci-final-state[OF\ DPLL-ci-no-more-step\ inv']\ 2$  unfolding  $MsN$  by
 $blast$ 
qed

```

Embedding the invariant into the type

```

Defining the type typedef  $dpll_W-state =$ 
   $\{(M::(int, unit)\ ann-lits, N::int\ literal\ list\ list).$ 
     $dpll_W-all-inv\ (toS\ M\ N)\}$ 
morphisms  $rough-state-of\ state-of$ 
proof
  show  $([], []) \in \{(M, N). dpll_W-all-inv\ (toS\ M\ N)\}$  by  $(auto\ simp\ add: dpll_W-all-inv-def)$ 
qed

```

```

lemma
   $DPLL-part-dom\ ([], N)$ 
using  $assms\ dpll_W-all-inv-implicS-2-eq3-and-dom[of\ []\ N]$  by  $(simp\ add: dpll_W-all-inv-def)$ 

```

```

Some type classes instantiation  $dpll_W-state:: equal$ 
begin
definition  $equal-dpll_W-state:: dpll_W-state \Rightarrow dpll_W-state \Rightarrow bool$  where
   $equal-dpll_W-state\ S\ S' = (rough-state-of\ S = rough-state-of\ S')$ 
instance
  by  $standard\ (simp\ add: rough-state-of-inject\ equal-dpll_W-state-def)$ 
end

```

```

DPLL definition  $DPLL-step':: dpll_W-state \Rightarrow dpll_W-state$  where
   $DPLL-step'\ S = state-of\ (DPLL-step\ (rough-state-of\ S))$ 

```

```

declare  $rough-state-of-inverse[simp]$ 

```

```

lemma  $DPLL-step-dpll_W-conc-inv:$ 
   $DPLL-step\ (rough-state-of\ S) \in \{(M, N). dpll_W-all-inv\ (toS\ M\ N)\}$ 
by  $(smt\ DPLL-ci.simps\ DPLL-ci-dpll_W-rtrancp\ case-prodE\ case-prodI2\ rough-state-of$ 
   $mem-Collect-eq\ old.prod.case\ prod.sel(2)\ rtrancp-dpll_W-all-inv\ snd-DPLL-step)$ 

```

```

lemma  $rough-state-of-DPLL-step'-DPLL-step[simp]:$ 
   $rough-state-of\ (DPLL-step'\ S) = DPLL-step\ (rough-state-of\ S)$ 
using  $DPLL-step-dpll_W-conc-inv\ DPLL-step'-def\ state-of-inverse$  by  $auto$ 

```

```

function  $DPLL-tot:: dpll_W-state \Rightarrow dpll_W-state$  where
   $DPLL-tot\ S =$ 
     $(let\ S' = DPLL-step'\ S\ in$ 
       $if\ S' = S\ then\ S\ else\ DPLL-tot\ S')$ 
by  $fast+$ 

```

termination

proof (relation $\{(T', T)\}$.

(rough-state-of T' , rough-state-of T)
 $\in \{(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S)$
 $\in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W S S'\}\})$

show wf $\{(b, a)\}$.

(rough-state-of b , rough-state-of a)
 $\in \{(b, a). (toS' b, toS' a)$
 $\in \{(b, a). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } a \wedge dpll_W a b\}\})$

using wf-if-measure-f[OF wf-if-measure-f[OF dpll_W-wf, of toS'], of rough-state-of] .

next

fix $S x$

assume $x: x = DPLL\text{-step}' S$

and $x \neq S$

have dpll_W-all-inv (case rough-state-of S of $(Ms, N) \Rightarrow (Ms, mset (map mset N))$)

by (metis (no-types, lifting) case-prodE mem-Collect-eq old.prod.case rough-state-of)

moreover have dpll_W (case rough-state-of S of $(Ms, N) \Rightarrow (Ms, mset (map mset N))$)
(case rough-state-of $(DPLL\text{-step}' S)$ of $(Ms, N) \Rightarrow (Ms, mset (map mset N))$)

proof –

obtain $Ms N$ **where** $Ms: (Ms, N) = \text{rough-state-of } S$ **by** (cases rough-state-of S) **auto**

have dpll_W-all-inv $(toS' (Ms, N))$ **using** calculation **unfolding** Ms **by** blast

moreover obtain $Ms' N'$ **where** $Ms': (Ms', N') = \text{rough-state-of } (DPLL\text{-step}' S)$

by (cases rough-state-of $(DPLL\text{-step}' S)$) **auto**

ultimately have dpll_W-all-inv $(toS' (Ms', N'))$ **unfolding** Ms'

by (metis (no-types, lifting) case-prod-unfold mem-Collect-eq rough-state-of)

have dpll_W $(toS Ms N) (toS Ms' N')$

apply (rule DPLL-step-is-a-dpll_W-step[of $Ms' N' Ms N$])

unfolding $Ms Ms'$ **using** $\langle x \neq S \rangle$ rough-state-of-inject x **by** fastforce+

then show ?thesis **unfolding** $Ms[symmetric]$ $Ms'[symmetric]$ **by** auto

qed

ultimately show $(x, S) \in \{(T', T). (\text{rough-state-of } T', \text{rough-state-of } T)$

$\in \{(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) \in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W S S'\}\})$

by (auto simp add: x)

qed

lemma [code]:

$DPLL\text{-tot } S =$

(let $S' = DPLL\text{-step}' S$ in

if $S' = S$ then S else $DPLL\text{-tot } S'$) **by** auto

lemma $DPLL\text{-tot-}DPLL\text{-step-}DPLL\text{-tot}[simp]: DPLL\text{-tot } (DPLL\text{-step}' S) = DPLL\text{-tot } S$

apply (cases $DPLL\text{-step}' S = S$)

apply simp

unfolding $DPLL\text{-tot.simps}[of S]$ **by** (simp del: $DPLL\text{-tot.simps}$)

lemma $DOPLL\text{-step}'\text{-}DPLL\text{-tot}[simp]:$

$DPLL\text{-step}' (DPLL\text{-tot } S) = DPLL\text{-tot } S$

by (rule $DPLL\text{-tot.induct}[of \lambda S. DPLL\text{-step}' (DPLL\text{-tot } S) = DPLL\text{-tot } S]$)

(metis (full-types) $DPLL\text{-tot.simps}$)

lemma $DPLL\text{-tot-final-state}:$

assumes $DPLL\text{-tot } S = S$

shows conclusive-dpll_W-state $(toS' (\text{rough-state-of } S))$

proof –

have $DPLL\text{-}step' S = S$ **using** $assms[symmetric]$ $DOPLL\text{-}step'\text{-}DPLL\text{-}tot$ **by** $metis$
then have $DPLL\text{-}step (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of S) = (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of S)$
unfolding $DPLL\text{-}step'\text{-}def$ **using** $DPLL\text{-}step\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}conc\text{-}inv$ $rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}inverse$
by $(metis\ rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}DPLL\text{-}step'\text{-}DPLL\text{-}step)$
then show $?thesis$
by $(metis (mono\text{-}tags, lifting) DPLL\text{-}step\text{-}stuck\text{-}final\text{-}state\ old.prod.exhaust\ split\text{-}conv)$
qed

lemma $DPLL\text{-}tot\text{-}star$:

assumes $rough\text{-}state\text{-}of (DPLL\text{-}tot S) = S'$
shows $dpll_W^{**} (toS' (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of S)) (toS' S')$
using $assms$

proof ($induction\ arbitrary: S'$ rule: $DPLL\text{-}tot.induct$)

case $(1 S S')$
let $?x = DPLL\text{-}step' S$
{ assume $?x = S$
then have $?case$ **using** $1(2)$ **by** $simp$
}
moreover {
assume $S: ?x \neq S$
have $?case$
apply $(cases\ DPLL\text{-}step' S = S)$
using S **apply** $blast$
by $(smt\ 1.IH\ 1.prem\ DPLL\text{-}step\text{-}is\text{-}a\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}step\ DPLL\text{-}tot.simps\ case\text{-}prodE2$
 $rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}DPLL\text{-}step'\text{-}DPLL\text{-}step\ rtranclp.rtrancl\text{-}into\text{-}rtrancl\ rtranclp.rtrancl\text{-}refl$
 $rtranclp\text{-}idemp\ split\text{-}conv)$
}
ultimately show $?case$ **by** $auto$
qed

lemma $rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}Nil[simp]$:

$rough\text{-}state\text{-}of (state\text{-}of ([], N)) = ([], N)$
apply $(rule\ DPLL\text{-}W\text{-}Implementation.dpll_W\text{-}state.state\text{-}of\text{-}inverse)$
unfolding $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

Theorem of correctness

lemma $DPLL\text{-}tot\text{-}correct$:

assumes $rough\text{-}state\text{-}of (DPLL\text{-}tot (state\text{-}of ([], N))) = (M, N')$
and $(M', N'') = toS' (M, N')$
shows $M' \models_{asm} N'' \longleftrightarrow satisfiable (set\text{-}mset N'')$

proof –

have $dpll_W^{**} (toS' ([], N)) (toS' (M, N'))$ **using** $DPLL\text{-}tot\text{-}star[OF\ assms(1)]$ **by** $auto$
moreover have $conclusive\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}state (toS' (M, N'))$
using $DPLL\text{-}tot\text{-}final\text{-}state$ **by** $(metis (mono\text{-}tags, lifting) DOPLL\text{-}step'\text{-}DPLL\text{-}tot\ DPLL\text{-}tot.simps$
 $assms(1))$
ultimately show $?thesis$ **using** $dpll_W\text{-}conclusive\text{-}state\text{-}correct$ **by** $(smt\ DPLL\text{-}ci.simps$
 $DPLL\text{-}ci\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}rtranclp\ assms(2)\ dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\text{-}def\ prod.case\ prod.sel(1)\ prod.sel(2)$
 $rtranclp\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}inv(3)\ rtranclp\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}inv\text{-}starting\text{-}from\text{-}0)$

qed

Code export

A conversion to $DPLL\text{-}W\text{-}Implementation.dpll_W\text{-}state$ **definition** $Con :: (int, unit) ann\text{-}lits \times$
 $int\ literal\ list\ list$
 $\Rightarrow dpll_W\text{-}state$ **where**

```

  Con xs = state-of (if dpllW-all-inv (toS (fst xs) (snd xs)) then xs else ([], []))
lemma [code abstype]:
  Con (rough-state-of S) = S
  using rough-state-of[of S] unfolding Con-def by auto

  declare rough-state-of-DPLL-step'-DPLL-step[code abstract]

lemma Con-DPLL-step-rough-state-of-state-of[simp]:
  Con (DPLL-step (rough-state-of s)) = state-of (DPLL-step (rough-state-of s))
  unfolding Con-def by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) DPLL-step-dpllW-conc-inv mem-Collect-eq
    prod.case-eq-if)

```

A slightly different version of *DPLL-tot* where the returned boolean indicates the result.

definition *DPLL-tot-rep* **where**
DPLL-tot-rep S =
 (let (M, N) = (rough-state-of (DPLL-tot S)) in (∀ A ∈ set N. (∃ a ∈ set A. a ∈ lits-of-l (M)), M))

One version of the generated SML code is here, but not included in the generated document.
 The only differences are:

- export 'a literal from the SML Module *Clausal-Logic*;
- export the constructor *Con* from *DPLL-W-Implementation*;
- export the *int* constructor from *Arith*.

All these allows to test on the code on some examples.

end